Package ‘DescTools’

September 6, 2023

Type Package
Title Tools for Descriptive Statistics
Version 0.99.50
Date 2023-09-06

Description A collection of miscellaneous basic statistic functions and convenience wrappers for efficiently describing data. The author’s intention was to create a toolbox, which facilitates the (notoriously time consuming) first descriptive tasks in data analysis, consisting of calculating descriptive statistics, drawing graphical summaries and reporting the results. The package contains furthermore functions to produce documents using MS Word (or PowerPoint) and functions to import data from Excel. Many of the included functions can be found scattered in other packages and other sources written partly by Titans of R. The reason for collecting them here, was primarily to have them consolidated in ONE instead of dozens of packages (which themselves might depend on other packages which are not needed at all), and to provide a common and consistent interface as far as function and arguments naming, NA handling, recycling rules etc. are concerned. Google style guides were used as naming rules (in absence of convincing alternatives). The ‘BigCamelCase’ style was consequently applied to functions borrowed from contributed R packages as well.

Suggests RDCOMClient, tcltk, VGAM, R.rsp, testthat (>= 3.0.0)
Depends base, stats, R (>= 4.0.0)
Imports graphics, grDevices, methods, MASS, utils, boot, mvtnorm, expm, Rcpp (>= 0.12.10), rstudioapi, Exact, gld, data.table, readxl, htr, withr

LinkingTo Rcpp, BH
License GPL (>= 2)
LazyLoad yes
LazyData yes

Additional_repositories http://www.omegahat.net/R


BugReports https://github.com/AndriSignorell/DescTools/issues
RoxygenNote  6.1.1
Encoding UTF-8
NeedsCompilation yes
VignetteBuilder R.rsp
Config/testthat/edition  3
Author Andri Signorell [aut, cre],
Ken Aho [ctb],
Andreas Alfons [ctb],
Nanina Anderegg [ctb],
Tomas Aragon [ctb],
Chandima Arachchige [ctb],
Antti Arppe [ctb],
Adrian Baddeley [ctb],
Kamil Barton [ctb],
Ben Bolker [ctb],
Hans W. Borchers [ctb],
Frederico Caeiro [ctb],
Stephane Champely [ctb],
Daniel Chessel [ctb],
Leanne Chhay [ctb],
Nicholas Cooper [ctb],
Clint Cummins [ctb],
Michael Dewey [ctb],
Harold C. Doran [ctb],
Stephane Dray [ctb],
Charles Dupont [ctb],
Dirk Eddelbuettel [ctb],
Claus Ekstrom [ctb],
Martin Elff [ctb],
Jeff Enos [ctb],
Richard W. Farebrother [ctb],
John Fox [ctb],
Romain Francois [ctb],
Michael Friendly [ctb],
Tal Galili [ctb],
Matthias Gamer [ctb],
Joseph L. Gastwirth [ctb],
Vilmantas Gegzna [ctb],
Yulia R. Gel [ctb],
Sereina Graber [ctb],
Juergen Gross [ctb],
Gabor Grothendieck [ctb],
Frank E. Harrell Jr [ctb],
Richard Heiberger [ctb],
Michael Hoehle [ctb],
Christian W. Hoffmann [ctb],
Soeren Hojsgaard [ctb],
Torsten Hothorn [ctb],
Markus Huerzeler [ctb],
Wallace W. Hui [ctb],
Pete Hurd [ctb],
Rob J. Hyndman [ctb],
Christopher Jackson [ctb],
Matthias Kohl [ctb],
Mikko Korpela [ctb],
Max Kuhn [ctb],
Detlew Labes [ctb],
Friederich Leisch [ctb],
Jim Lemon [ctb],
Dong Li [ctb],
Martin Maechler [ctb],
Arni Magnusson [ctb],
Ben Mainwaring [ctb],
Daniel Malter [ctb],
George Marsaglia [ctb],
John Marsaglia [ctb],
Alina Matei [ctb],
David Meyer [ctb],
Weiwen Miao [ctb],
Giovanni Millo [ctb],
Yongyi Min [ctb],
David Mitchell [ctb],
Franziska Mueller [ctb],
Markus Naepflin [ctb],
Danielle Navarro [ctb],
Henric Nilsson [ctb],
Klaus Nordhausen [ctb],
Derek Ogle [ctb],
Hong Ooi [ctb],
Nick Parsons [ctb],
Sandrine Pavoine [ctb],
Tony Plate [ctb],
Luke Prendergast [ctb],
Roland Rapold [ctb],
William Revelle [ctb],
Tyler Rinker [ctb],
Brian D. Ripley [ctb],
Caroline Rodriguez [ctb],
Nathan Russell [ctb],
Nick Sabbe [ctb],
Ralph Scherer [ctb],
Venkatraman E. Seshan [ctb],
Michael Smithson [ctb],
Greg Snow [ctb],
Karline Soetaert [ctb].
Werner A. Stahel [ctb],
Alec Stephenson [ctb],
Mark Stevenson [ctb],
Ralf Stubner [ctb],
Matthias Templ [ctb],
Duncan Temple Lang [ctb],
Terry Therneau [ctb],
Yves Tille [ctb],
Luis Torgo [ctb],
Adrian Trapletti [ctb],
Joshua Ulrich [ctb],
Kevin Ushey [ctb],
Jeremy VanDerWaal [ctb],
Bill Venables [ctb],
John Verzani [ctb],
Pablo J. Villacorta Iglesias [ctb],
Gregory R. Warnes [ctb],
Stefan Wellek [ctb],
Hadley Wickham [ctb],
Rand R. Wilcox [ctb],
Peter Wolf [ctb],
Daniel Wollschlaeger [ctb],
Joseph Wood [ctb],
Ying Wu [ctb],
Thomas Yee [ctb],
Achim Zeileis [ctb]

Maintainer  Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Repository  CRAN
Date/Publication  2023-09-06 07:20:02 UTC

R topics documented:

DescTools-package ................................................. 13
ABCCoords .......................................................... 24
Abind ................................................................. 25
Abstract ............................................................ 29
AddMonths ............................................................ 30
AddMonthsYM ....................................................... 31
Agree ................................................................. 32
AllDuplicated ....................................................... 33
AllIdentical ......................................................... 35
AndersonDarlingTest .............................................. 36
Append ............................................................... 37
Arrow ................................................................. 39
as.matrix.xtabs ................................................... 40
AscToChar .......................................................... 41
Asp ................................................................. 42
R topics documented:

Association measures ........................................ 42
Assocs .......................................................... 45
Atkinson .......................................................... 47
AUC .............................................................. 48
AxisBreak ........................................................ 49
aXTicks.POSIXct ................................................ 50
BarnardTest ...................................................... 52
BartelsRankTest .................................................. 55
BarText ........................................................... 57
Base Conversions ................................................ 59
Benford ............................................................ 60
Between, Outside ................................................. 62
Bg ................................................................. 64
BhapkarTest ....................................................... 65
BinomCI ............................................................ 67
BinomCIn .......................................................... 70
BinomDiffCI ...................................................... 71
BinomRatioCI ..................................................... 74
BinTree ............................................................ 77
BootCI .............................................................. 78
BoxCox ............................................................ 79
BoxCoxLambda .................................................... 81
BoxedText .......................................................... 82
BreslowDayTest ................................................... 83
BreuschGodfreyTest ............................................. 86
BrierScore ........................................................ 87
BubbleLegend ...................................................... 89
Canvas ............................................................. 90
CartToPol ........................................................ 91
CatTable .......................................................... 92
CCC ............................................................... 93
Clockwise ........................................................ 96
Closest ............................................................ 97
Coalesce .......................................................... 98
CochranArmitageTest .......................................... 99
CochranQTest ................................................... 101
CoefVar .......................................................... 103
CohenD ........................................................... 106
CohenKappa ...................................................... 107
CollapseTable ................................................... 109
ColorLegend ...................................................... 111
ColToGrey ......................................................... 114
ColToHex ........................................................ 115
ColToHsv ........................................................ 116
ColToOpaque ...................................................... 117
ColToRgb ........................................................ 118
ColumnWrap ....................................................... 119
CombPairs ......................................................... 120
R topics documented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CompleteColumns</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConDisPairs</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conf</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnLines</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConoverTest</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contrasts</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConvUnit</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cor</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CorPart</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CorPolychor</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CountCompCases</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CountWorkDays</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CourseData</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CramerVonMisesTest</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CronbachAlpha</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CrossN</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cstat</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CutQ</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.countries</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.diamonds</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.periodic</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.pizza</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.whisky</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datasets for Simulation</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Functions</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day.name</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DegToRad</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desc</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescToolsAliases</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescToolsPalettes</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescToolsOptions</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigitSum</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DivCoef</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DivCoefMax</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divisors</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DoBy</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DoCall</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dot</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawArc</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawBand</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawBezier</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawCircle</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawEllipse</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DrawRegPolygon</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dummy</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DunnettTest</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**R topics documented:**

- DunnTest ........................................ 195
- DurbinWatsonTest ................................ 198
- Entropy ............................................ 200
- Eps .................................................. 202
- ErrBars ............................................ 203
- EtaSq ............................................... 204
- ExpFreq ............................................ 206
- Extremes .......................................... 207
- ExtrVal ............................................ 209
- Factorize ......................................... 210
- FctArgs ............................................ 211
- Fibonacci ......................................... 212
- FindColor ......................................... 213
- FindCorr .......................................... 214
- FisherZ ............................................ 216
- FixToTable ........................................ 217
- Format ............................................. 218
- Frac ............................................... 223
- Frechet ........................................... 224
- Freq ............................................... 225
- Freq2D ............................................ 227
- GCD, LCM .......................................... 229
- GenExtrVal ....................................... 230
- GenPareto ........................................ 231
- GenRandGroups ................................... 233
- GeomSn ............................................ 234
- GeomTrans ........................................ 235
- GetCalls .......................................... 236
- GetCurrWrd ....................................... 237
- GetNewWrd ........................................ 238
- GetNewXL ......................................... 240
- Gini ............................................... 241
- GiniSimpson ...................................... 243
- Gmean ............................................. 245
- Gompertz ......................................... 247
- GoodmanKruskalGamma ........................... 248
- GoodmanKruskalTau ............................... 250
- GTest .............................................. 252
- Gumbel ............................................ 254
- Herfindahl ........................................ 256
- HexToCol .......................................... 257
- HexToRgb .......................................... 258
- Hmean ............................................. 259
- HmsToSec ......................................... 260
- HodgesLehmann .................................... 261
- HoeffD ............................................. 262
- HosmerLemeshowTest ............................. 264
- HotellingsT2Test ................................ 265
R topics documented:

HuberM ................................................................. 267
ICC ................................................................. 269
identify.formula .................................................. 271
IdentifyA ............................................................ 272
ImputeKnn ............................................................ 274
InDots ................................................................. 275
IQRw ................................................................. 276
IsDate ................................................................. 277
IsDichotomous ..................................................... 278
IsEuclid ............................................................... 279
IsOdd ................................................................. 280
IsPrime ............................................................... 280
IsValidHwnd ......................................................... 281
JarqueBeraTest ..................................................... 282
JonckheereTerpstraTest ......................................... 284
KappaM ............................................................... 286
KendallTauA ......................................................... 288
KendallTauB ......................................................... 289
KendallW ............................................................. 291
Keywords ............................................................ 293
KrippAlpha .......................................................... 294
Label, Unit .......................................................... 295
Lambda .............................................................. 296
Lc ..................................................................... 298
LehmacherTest ..................................................... 302
LeveneTest ........................................................ 303
LillieTest ........................................................... 305
lines.lm ............................................................ 307
lines.loess ........................................................ 308
LineToUser ........................................................ 310
LinScale .............................................................. 311
List Variety Of Objects ........................................... 312
LOCF ................................................................. 313
LOF ................................................................. 314
Logit ................................................................. 315
LogSt ................................................................. 316
MAD ................................................................. 318
MADCI ............................................................... 319
Mar and Mgp ......................................................... 321
matpow ............................................................. 322
Mean ................................................................. 323
MeanAD ............................................................. 324
MeanCI .............................................................. 326
MeanCIn ............................................................ 328
MeanDiffCI ........................................................ 329
MeanSE ............................................................. 331
Measures of Accuracy ............................................ 332
Measures of Shape ............................................... 334
R topics documented:

Median .................................. 337
MedianCI .................................. 339
MHChisqTest .................................. 340
Midx .................................. 341
MixColor .................................. 342
Mode .................................. 343
MosesTest .................................. 345
MoveAvg .................................. 347
MultinomCI .................................. 348
MultiMerge .................................. 350
NemenyiTest .................................. 351
Nf .................................. 353
NPV .................................. 354
OddsRatio .................................. 355
Order .................................. 358
ORToRelRisk .................................. 359
Outlier .................................. 362
PageTest .................................. 363
PairApply .................................. 366
ParseFormula .................................. 368
ParseSASDatalines .................................. 369
PasswordDlg .................................. 371
PDFManual .................................. 371
PearsonTest .................................. 372
PercentRank .................................. 374
PercTable .................................. 375
Perm .................................. 378
Phrase .................................. 380
PlotACF .................................. 381
PlotArea .................................. 382
PlotBag .................................. 383
PlotBubble .................................. 387
PlotCandlestick .................................. 389
PlotCashFlow .................................. 390
PlotCirc .................................. 392
PlotConDens .................................. 393
PlotCorr .................................. 395
PlotDot .................................. 398
PlotECDF .................................. 401
PlotFaces .................................. 402
PlotFdist .................................. 405
PlotFun .................................. 408
PlotLinesA .................................. 410
PlotLog .................................. 412
PlotMarDens .................................. 413
PlotMiss .................................. 415
PlotMonth .................................. 416
PlotMosaic .................................. 417
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R topics documented:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PlotMultiDens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotPairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotPolar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotProbDist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotPyramid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotQQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotTernary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotTreemap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotVenn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotViolin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlotWeb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoissonCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PolarGrid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostHocTest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power.chisq.test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PowerPoint Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pRevGumbel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PseudoR2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PtInPoly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuantileCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RelRisk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reorder.factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevWeibull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RgbToCmy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RgbToCol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RndPairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RobScale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RomanToInt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoundTo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSessionAlive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rSum21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RunsTest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SampleTwins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveAs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScheffeTest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R topics documented:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendOutlookMail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetAlpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetNames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ShapiroFranciaTest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SiegelTukeyTest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SignTest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmoothSpline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some numeric checks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SomersDelta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortMixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpearmanRho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.formula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitAt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitPath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitToCol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitToDummy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpreadOut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StdCoef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrAbbr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrAlign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrCap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrChop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrCountW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrDist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrExtract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StripAttr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrIsNumeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrLeft, StrRight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrPad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrPos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrRev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrSpell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrSplit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrTrim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrTrunc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StuartMaxwellTest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StuartTauC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SysInfo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextContrastColor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextToTable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
R topics documented:

TheilU ................................................................. 553
TitleRect .............................................................. 554
TMod ................................................................. 555
ToLong, ToWide ...................................................... 557
TOne ................................................................. 558
ToWrd ............................................................... 563
ToWrdB ............................................................... 567
ToWrdPlot ........................................................... 568
Trim ................................................................. 570
TTestA ............................................................... 571
TukeyBiweight ...................................................... 573
TwoGroups .......................................................... 575
UncertCoef .......................................................... 576
UnirootAll ........................................................... 577
Untable ............................................................. 579
Unwhich ............................................................. 581
VanWaerdenTest .................................................... 582
Var ................................................................. 584
VarCI ............................................................... 586
VarTest ............................................................. 588
VecRot .............................................................. 590
VIF ................................................................. 591
Vigenere ............................................................. 592
VonNeumannTest .................................................. 593
wdConst ............................................................. 594
Winsorize ........................................................... 595
WithOptions ......................................................... 596
WoolfTest ........................................................... 597
WrdBookmark ....................................................... 598
WrdCaption ........................................................ 600
WrdCellRange ....................................................... 601
WrdFont ............................................................ 602
WrdFormatCells .................................................... 603
WrdMergeCells ...................................................... 604
WrdPageBreak ...................................................... 605
WrdParagraphFormat ............................................. 606
WrdPlot ............................................................. 608
WrdSaveAs ........................................................ 610
WrdStyle ........................................................... 611
WrdTable ............................................................ 612
WrdTableBorders .................................................. 613
XLDateToPOSIXct .................................................. 614
XLErrorRange ....................................................... 615
XLSaveAs .......................................................... 618
XLView ............................................................. 619
YuenTTest .......................................................... 621
ZeroIfNA ........................................................... 624
Zodiac .............................................................. 625
DescTools-package

DescTools is an extensive collection of miscellaneous basic statistics functions and comfort wrappers not available in the R basic system for efficient description of data. The author’s intention was to create a toolbox, which facilitates the (notoriously time consuming) first descriptive tasks in data analysis, consisting of calculating descriptive statistics, drawing graphical summaries and reporting the results. Special attention was paid to the integration of various approaches to the calculation of confidence intervals. For most basic statistics functions, variants are included that allow the use of weights. The package contains furthermore functions to produce documents using MS Word (or PowerPoint) and functions to import data from Excel.

A considerable part of the included functions can be found scattered in other packages and other sources written partly by Titans of R. The reason for collecting them here, was primarily to have them consolidated in ONE instead of dozens of packages (which themselves might depend on other packages which are not needed at all), and to provide a common and consistent interface as far as function and arguments naming, NA handling, recycling rules etc. are concerned. Google style guides were used as naming rules (in absence of convincing alternatives). The ‘CamelStyle’ was consequently applied to functions borrowed from contributed R packages as well.

Feedback, feature requests, bugreports and other suggestions are welcome! Please report problems to Stack Overflow using tag [desctools] or directly to the maintainer.

Details

A grouped list of the functions:

Operators, calculus, transformations:
- `%(%)` Between operators determine if a value lies within a range [a,b]
- `%(%)` Outside operators: %)(%,(%, %)[%, %])[%
- `%nin%` "not in" operator
- `%overlaps%` Do two collections have common elements?
- `%like%, %like any%` Simple operator to search for a specified pattern
- `%^%` Powers of matrices
- `Interval` The number of days of the overlapping part of two date periods
- `AUC` Area under the curve
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primes</td>
<td>Find all primes less than n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factorize</td>
<td>Prime factorization of integers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divisors</td>
<td>All divisors of an integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCD</td>
<td>Greatest common divisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCM</td>
<td>Least common multiple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permn</td>
<td>Determine all possible permutations of a set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibonacci</td>
<td>Generates single Fibonacci numbers or a Fibonacci sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DigitSum</td>
<td>Digit sum of a number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frac</td>
<td>Return the fractional part of a numeric value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndec</td>
<td>Count decimal places of a number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxDigits</td>
<td>Maximum used digits for a vector of numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prec</td>
<td>Precision of a number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BoxCox</td>
<td>Box Cox transformation and its inverse transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BoxCoxLambda</td>
<td>Return the optimal lambda for a BoxCox transformation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogSt, LogStInv</td>
<td>Calculate started logarithmic transformation and it’s inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logit, LogitInv</td>
<td>Generalized logit and inverse logit function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LinScale</td>
<td>Simple linear scaling of a vector x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winsorize</td>
<td>Data cleaning by winsorization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trim</td>
<td>Trim data by omitting outlying observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CutQ</td>
<td>Cut a numeric variable into quartiles or other quantiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recode</td>
<td>Recode a factor with altered levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename</td>
<td>Change name(s) of a named object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort</td>
<td>Sort extension for matrices and data.frames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SortMixed</td>
<td>Mixed sort order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PercentRank</td>
<td>Calculate ranks including dense type for ties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoundTo</td>
<td>Calculate the percent rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large, Small</td>
<td>Returns the kth largest, resp. smallest values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HighLow</td>
<td>Combines Large and Small.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev</td>
<td>Reverses the order of rows and/or columns of a matrix or a data.frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untable</td>
<td>Recreates original list based on a n-dimensional frequency table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CollapseTable</td>
<td>Collapse some rows/columns in a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dummy</td>
<td>Generate dummy codes for a factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FisherZ, FisherZInv</td>
<td>Fisher’s z-transformation and its inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midx</td>
<td>Calculate sequentially the midpoints of the elements of a vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unwhich</td>
<td>Inverse function to which, create a logical vector/matrix from indices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigenere</td>
<td>Implements a Vigenere cypher, both encryption and decryption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BinTree, PlotBinTree</td>
<td>Create and plot a binary tree structure with a given length</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Information and manipulation functions:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllDuplicated</td>
<td>Find all values involved in ties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closest</td>
<td>Return the value in a vector being closest to a given one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coalesce</td>
<td>Return the first value in a vector not being NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZeroIfNA, NAIfZero</td>
<td>Replace NAs by 0, resp. vice versa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impute</td>
<td>Replace NAs by the median or another value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCF</td>
<td>Imputation of datapoints following the &quot;last observation carried forward&quot; rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CombN</td>
<td>Returns the number of subsets out of a list of elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CombSet</td>
<td>Generates all possible subsets out of a list of elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CombPairs</td>
<td>Generates all pairs out of one or two sets of elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SampleTwins</td>
<td>Create sample using stratifying groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RndPairs</td>
<td>Create pairs of correlated random numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RndWord</td>
<td>Produce random combinations of characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsNumeric</td>
<td>Check a vector for being numeric, zero Or a whole number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsWhole</td>
<td>Is x a whole number?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsDichotomous</td>
<td>Check if x contains exactly 2 values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsOdd</td>
<td>Is x even or odd?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsPrime</td>
<td>Is x a prime number?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsZero</td>
<td>Is numeric(x) == 0, say x &lt; machine.eps?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsEuclid</td>
<td>Check if a distance matrix is euclidean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label, Unit</td>
<td>Get or set the label, resp. unit, attribute of an object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Append</td>
<td>Append elements to several classes of objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VecRot, VecShift</td>
<td>Shift the elements of a vector in a circular mode to the right or to the left by n characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clockwise</td>
<td>Transform angles from counter clock into clockwise mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.formula</td>
<td>A formula interface for the base function split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reorder.factor</td>
<td>Reorder the levels of a factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ToLong, ToWide</td>
<td>Simple reshaping of a vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetNames</td>
<td>Set the names, rownames or columnnames in an object and return it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>Return some randomly chosen elements of an object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitAt</td>
<td>Split a vector into several pieces at given positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitToCol</td>
<td>Splits the columns of a data frame using a split character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SplitPath</td>
<td>Split a path string in drive, path, filename</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str</td>
<td>Compactly display the structure of any R object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextToTable</td>
<td>Converts a string to a table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>String functions:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrCountW</td>
<td>Count the words in a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrTrim</td>
<td>Delete white spaces from a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrTrunc</td>
<td>Truncate string on a given length and add ellipses if it really was truncated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrLeft, StrRight</td>
<td>Returns the left/right part or the a string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrAlign</td>
<td>Align strings to the left/right/center or to a given character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrAbbr</td>
<td>Abbreviates a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrCap</td>
<td>Capitalize the first letter of a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrPad</td>
<td>Fill a string with defined characters to fit a given length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrRev</td>
<td>Reverse a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrChop</td>
<td>Split a string by a fixed number of characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrExtract</td>
<td>Extract a part of a string, defined as regular expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrVal</td>
<td>Extract numeric values from a string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrIsNumeric</td>
<td>Check whether a string does only contain numeric data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrPos</td>
<td>Find position of first occurrence of a string in another one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StrDist</td>
<td>Compute Levenshtein or Hamming distance between strings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FixToTable

Conversion functions:
- AscToChar, CharToAsc: Converts ASCII codes to characters and vice versa
- DecToBin, BinToDec: Converts numbers from binmode to decimal and vice versa
- DecToHex, HexToDec: Converts numbers from hexmode to decimal and vice versa
- DecToOct, OctToDec: Converts numbers from octmode to decimal and vice versa
- DegToRad, RadToDeg: Convert degrees to radians and vice versa
- CartToPol, PotToCart: Transform cartesian to polar coordinates and vice versa
- CartToSph, SphToCart: Transform cartesian to spherical coordinates and vice versa
- RomanToInt: Convert roman numerals to integers
- RgbToLong, LongToRgb: Convert a rgb color to a long number and vice versa
- ColToGray, ColToGrey: Convert colors to gcrey/grayscale
- ColToHex, HexToCol: Convert a color into hex string
- HexToRgb: Convert a hexnumber to an RGB-color
- ColToHsv: R color to HSV conversion
- ColToRgb, RgbToCol: Color to RGB conversion and back
- ConvUnit: Return the most common unit conversions

Colors:
- SetAlpha: Add transparency (alpha channel) to a color.
- ColorLegend: Add a color legend to a plot
- FindColor: Get color on a defined color range
- MixColor: Get the mix of two colors
- TextContrastColor: Choose textcolor depending on background color
- Pal: Some custom color palettes

Plots (low level):
- Canvas: Canvas for geometric plotting
- Mar: Set margins more comfortably.
- Asp: Return aspect ratio of the current plot
- LineToUser: Convert line coordinates to user coordinates
- lines.loess: Add a loess smoother and its CIs to an existing plot
- lines.lm: Add the prediction of linear model and its CIs to a plot
- lines.smooth.spline: Add the prediction of a smooth.spline and its CIs to a plot
- BubbleLegend: Add a legend for bubbles to a bubble plot
- TitleRect: Add a main title to a plot surrounded by a rectangular box
- BarText: Add the value labels to a barplot
- ErrBars: Add horizontal or vertical error bars to an existing plot
- DrawArc, DrawRegPolygon: Draw elliptic, circular arc(s) or regular polygon(s)
- DrawCircle, DrawEllipse: Draw a circle, a circle annulus or a sector or an annulus
- DrawBez: Draw a Bezier curve
- DrawBand: Draw confidence band
- BoxedText: Add text surrounded by a box to a plot
- Rotate: Rotate a geometric structure
DescTools-package

SpreadOut
Spread out a vector of numbers so that there is a minimum interval between any two elements. This can be used to place textlabels in a plot so that they do not overlap.

IdentifyA
Helps identifying all the points in a specific area.

identify.formula
Formula interface for identify.

PtInPoly
Identify all the points within a polygon.

ConnLines
Calculate and insert connecting lines in a barplot

AxisBreak
Place a break mark on an axis

Shade
Produce a shaded curve

Stamp
Stamp the current plot with Date/Time/Directory or any other expression

Plots (high level):
PlotACF, PlotGACF
Create a combined plot of a time series including its autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation

PlotMonth
Plot seasonal effects of a univariate time series

PlotArea
Create an area plot

PlotBag
Create a two-dimensional boxplot

PlotBagPairs
Produce pairwise 2-dimensional boxplots (bagplot)

PlotBubble
Draw a bubble plot

PlotCandlestick
Plot candlestick chart

PlotCirc
Create a circular plot

PlotCorr
Plot a correlation matrix

PlotDot
Plot a dotchart with confidence intervals

PlotFaces
Produce a plot of Chernoff faces

PlotFdist
Frequency distribution plot, combination of histogram, boxplot and ecdf.plot

PlotMarDens
Scatterplot with marginal densities

PlotMultiDens
Plot multiple density curves

PlotPolar
Plot values on a circular grid

PlotFun
Plot mathematical expression or a function

PolarGrid
Plot a grid in polar coordinates

PlotPyramid
Pyramid plot (back-back histogram)

PlotTreemap
Plot of a treemap.

PlotVenn
Plot a Venn diagram

PlotViolin
Plot violins instead of boxplots

PlotQQ
QQ-plot for an optional distribution

PlotWeb
Create a web plot

PlotTernary
Create a triangle or ternary plot

PlotMiss
Plot missing values

PlotECDF
Plot empirical cumulative distribution function

PlotLinesA
Plot the columns of one matrix against the columns of another

PlotLog
Create a plot with logarithmic axis and log grid

PlotMosaic
Plots a mosaic describing a contingency table in array form

Distributions:
_Benf
Benford distribution, including qBenf, dBenf, rBenf
DescTools-package

Statistics:
Freq Univariate frequency table
PercTable Bivariate percentage table
Margins (Extended) margin tables of a table
ExpFreq Expected frequencies of a n-dimensional table
Mode Mode, the most frequent value (including frequency)
Gmean, Gsd Geometric mean and geometric standard deviation
Hmean Harmonic Mean
Median Extended median function supporting weights and ordered factors
HuberM, TukeyBiweight Huber M-estimator of location and Tukey’s biweight robust mean
HodgesLehmann the Hodges-Lehmann estimator
HoeffD Hoeffding’s D statistic
MeanSE Standard error of mean
MeanCI, MedianCI Confidence interval for the mean and median
MeanDiffCI Confidence interval for the difference of two means
MoveAvg Moving average
MeanAD Mean absolute deviation
VarCI Confidence interval for the variance
CoefVar Coefficient of variation and its confidence interval
RobScale Robust data standardization
Range (Robust) range
BinomCI, MultinomCI Confidence intervals for binomial and multinomial proportions
BinomDiffCI Calculate confidence interval for a risk difference
BinomRatioCI Calculate confidence interval for the ratio of binomial proportions.
PoissonCI Confidence interval for a Poisson lambda
Skew, Kurt Skewness and kurtosis
YuleQ, YuleY Yule’s Q and Yule’s Y
TschuprowT Tschuprow’s T
Phi, ContCoeff, CramerV Phi, Pearson’s Contingency Coefficient and Cramer’s V
GoodmanKruskalGamma Goodman Kruskal’s gamma
KendallTauA Kendall’s tau-a
KendallTauB Kendall’s tau-b
StuartTauC Stuart’s tau-c
SomersDelta Somers’ delta
Lambda Goodman Kruskal’s lambda
GoodmanKruskalTau  
UncertCoef  
Entropy, MutInf  
DivCoef, DivCoefMax  
TheilU  
Assocs  
OddsRatio, RelRisk  
ORToRelRisk  
CohenKappa, KappaM  
CronbachAlpha  
ICC  
KrippAlpha  
KendallW  
Lc  
Gini, Atkinson  
Herfindahl, Rosenbluth  
GiniSimpson  
CorCI  
CorPart  
CorPolychror  
SpearmanRho  
ConDisPairs  
FindCorr  
CohenD  
EtaSq  
Contrasts  
Strata  
Outlier  
LOF  
BrierScore  
Cstat  
CCC  
MAE  
MAPE, SMAPE  
MSE, RMSE  
NMAE, NMSE  
Conf  
Sens, Spec  
PseudoR2  
Mean, SD, Var, IQRw  
Quantile, MAD, Cor  
VIF, StdCoef

Tests:
**SignTest**
Sign test to test whether two groups are equally sized

**ZTest**
Z–test for known population variance

**TTest**
Student’s t-test based on sample statistics

**JonckheereTerpstraTest**
Jonckheere-Terpstra trend test for medians

**PageTest**
Page test for ordered alternatives

**CochranQTest**
Cochran’s Q-test to find differences in matched sets of three or more frequencies or proportions.

**VarTest**
ChiSquare test for one variance and F test for two variances

**SiegelTukeyTest**
Siegel-Tukey test for equality in variability

**SiegelTukeyRank**
Calculate Siegel-Tukey’s ranks (auxiliary function)

**LeveneTest**
Levene’s test for homogeneity of variance

**MosesTest**
Moses Test of extreme reactions

**RunsTest**
Runs test for detecting non-randomness

**DurbinWatsonTest**
Durbin-Watson test for autocorrelation

**BartelsRankTest**
Bartels rank test for randomness

**JarqueBeraTest**
Jarque-Bera Test for normality

**AndersonDarlingTest**
Anderson-Darling test for normality

**CochranArmitageTest**
Cochran-Armitage test for trend in binomial proportions

**BreslowDayTest, WoolfTest**
Test for homogeneity on 2x2xk tables over strata

**PostHocTest**
Post hoc tests by Scheffe, LSD, Tukey for aov-object

**ScheffeTest**
Multiple comparisons Scheffe test

**DunnTest**
Dunn’s test of multiple comparisons

**DunnettTest**
Dunnett’s test of multiple comparisons

**ConoverTest**
Conover’s test of multiple comparisons (following a kruskal test)

**NemenyiTest**
Nemenyi’s test of multiple comparisons

**HotellingsT2Test**
Hotelling’s T2 test for the one and two sample case

**YuenTTest**
Yuen’s robust t-Test with trimmed means and winsorized variances

**BarnardTest**
Barnard’s test for 2x2 tables

**BreuschGodfreyTest**
Breusch-Godfrey test for higher-order serial correlation.

**GTest**
Chi-squared contingency table test and goodness-of-fit test

**HosmerLemeshowTest**
Hosmer-Lemeshow goodness of fit tests

**VonNeumannTest**
Von Neumann’s successive difference test

---

**Date functions:**

day.name, day.abb  | Defined names of the days
AddMonths, AddMonthsYM  | Add a number of months to a given date
IsDate  | Check whether x is a date object
IsWeekend  | Check whether x falls on a weekend
IsLeapYear  | Check whether x is a leap year
LastDayOfMonth  | Return the last day of the month of the date x
**DescTools-package**

- **DiffDays360**
  - Calculate the difference of two dates using the 360-days system

- **Date**
  - Create a date from numeric representation of year, month, day

- **Day, Month, Year**
  - Extract part of a date

- **Hour, Minute, Second**
  - Extract part of time

- **Week, Weekday**
  - Returns ISO week and weekday of a date

- **Quarter**
  - Quarter of a date

- **Timezone**
  - Timezone of a POSIXct/POSIXlt date

- **YearDay, YearMonth**
  - The day in the year of a date

- **Now, Today**
  - Get current date or date-time

- **HmsToSec, SecToHms**
  - Convert h:m:s times to seconds and vice versa

- **Overlap**
  - Determine if and how extensively two date ranges overlap

- **Zodiac**
  - The zodiac sign of a date :-) 

**Finance functions:**

- **OPR**
  - One period returns (simple and log returns)

- **NPV**
  - Net present value

- **NPVFixBond**
  - Net present value for fix bonds

- **IRR**
  - Internal rate of return

- **YTM**
  - Return yield to maturity for a bond

- **SLN, DB, SYD**
  - Several methods of depreciation of an asset

**GUI-Helpers:**

- **PasswordDlg**
  - Display a dialog containing an edit field, showing only ***.

**Reporting, InOut:**

- **CatTable**
  - Print a table with the option to have controlled linebreaks

- **Format, Fmt**
  - Easy format for numbers and dates

- **Desc**
  - Produce a rich description of an object

- **Abstract**
  - Display compact overview of the structure of a data frame

- **TMod**
  - Create comparison table for (general) linear models

- **TOne**
  - Create "Table One" describing baseline characteristics

- **GetNewWrd, GetNewXL, GetNewPP**
  - Create a new Word, Excel or PowerPoint Instance

- **GetCurrWrd, GetCurrXL, GetCurrPP**
  - Get a handle to a running Word, Excel or PowerPoint instance

- **WrdKill, XLKill**
  - Ends a (possibly hidden) Word/Excel process

- **IsValidHwnd**
  - Check if the handle to a MS Office application is valid or outdated

- **WrdCaption**
  - Insert a title in Word

- **WrdFont**
  - Get and set the font for the current selection in Word

- **WrdParagraphFormat**
  - Get and set the paragraph format

- **WrdTable**
  - Create a table in Word

- **WrdCellRange**
  - Select a cell range of a table in Word

- **WrdMergeCells**
  - Merge cells of a table in Word

- **WrdFormatCells**
  - Format selected cells of a table in word

- **WrdTableBorders**
  - Set or edit table border style of a table in Word

- **ToWrd, ToXL**
  - More flexible wrapper to send diverse objects to Word, resp. Excel

- **WrdPlot**
  - Insert the active plot to Word
DescTools-package

WrdInsertBookmark: Insert a new bookmark in a Word document
WrdDeleteBookmark: Delete an existing bookmark in a Word document
WrdGoto: Place cursor to a specific bookmark, or another text position.
WrdUpdateBookmark: Update the text of a bookmark’s range
WrdSaveAs: Saves documents in Word
WrdStyle: Get and set the style of a paragraph in Word
XLDateToPOSIXct: Convert XL-Date format to POSIXct format
XLGetRange: Get the values of one or several cell range(s) in Excel
XLGetWorkbook: Get the values of all sheets of an Excel workbook
XLView: Use Excel as viewer for a data.frame
PpPlot: Insert active plot to PowerPoint
PpAddSlide: Adds a slide to a PowerPoint presentation
PpText: Adds a textbox with text to a PP-presentation
ParseSASDatalines: Parse a SAS "datalines" statement to read data

Tools:
PairApply: Helper for calculating functions pairwise
LsFct, LsObj: List the functions (or the data, all objects) of a package
FctArgs: Retrieve the arguments of a functions
InDots: Check if an argument is contained in ... argument and return it’s value
ParseFormula: Parse a formula and return the splitted parts of if
Recycle: Recycle a list of elements to the maximal found dimension
Keywords: Get the keywords of a man page
SysInfo: Get some more information about system and environment
DescToolsOptions: Get the DescTools specific options
PDFManual: Get the pdf-manual of any package on CRAN and open it

Data:
d.pizza: Synthetic dataset created for testing the description
d.whisky: of Scotch Single Malts

Reference Data:
d.units, d.prefix: Unit conversion factors and metric prefixes
d.periodic: Periodic table of elements
d.countries: ISO 3166-1 country codes
roulette, cards, tarot: Datasets for probabilistic simulation

Warning

This package is still under development. Although the code seems meanwhile quite stable, until release of version 1.0 (which is expected in hmm: near future?) you should be aware that everything in the package might be subject to change. Backward compatibility is not yet guaranteed. Functions may be deleted or renamed and new syntax may be inconsistent with earlier versions. By release of version 1.0 the "deprecated-defunct process" will be installed.
MS-Office

To make use of MS-Office features you must have Office in one of its variants installed, as well as the package **RDCOMClient**. This package uses the COM interface to control the Office applications. There is no direct equivalent to COM interface for Mac or Linux, hence the use of these functions is restricted to Windows systems. All **Wrd***, **XL*** and **Pp*** functions require this basis to run.

**RDCOMClient** can be installed with:

```r
install.packages("RDCOMClient", repos="http://www.omegahat.net/R")
```

The omegahat repository does not benefit from the same update service as CRAN. So you may be forced to install a package compiled with an earlier version, which usually is no problem. For R 4.2 you can use:

```r
url <- "http://www.omegahat.net/R/bin/windows/contrib/4.2/RDCOMClient_0.96-1.zip"
install.packages(url, repos=NULL, type="binary")
```

**RDCOMClient** does not exist for Mac or Linux, sorry.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell
Helsana Versicherungen AG, Health Sciences, Zurich
HWZ University of Applied Sciences in Business Administration Zurich.

R is a community project. This can also be seen in this package, which contains R source code and/or documentation previously published elsewhere by (in alphabetical order):

Special thanks go to Beat Bruengger, Mathias Frueh, Daniel Wollschaeger, Vilmantas Gegzna for their valuable contributions and testing. The good things come from all these guys, any problems are likely due to my tweaking. Thank you all!

Maintainer: Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples

```r
# ******************************************************
# There are no examples defined here. But see the demos:
#
# # demo(describe)
# # demo(plots))
# # ******************************************************
```

ABCCoords Coordinates for "bottomright", etc.

Description

Return the xy.coordinates for the literal positions "bottomright", etc. as used to place legends.

Usage

```r
ABCCoords(x = "topleft", region = "figure", cex = NULL, linset = 0, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` one out of "bottomright", "bottom", "bottomleft", "left", "topleft", "top", "topright", "right", "center"
- `region` one out of plot or figure
- `cex` the character extension for the text.
- `linset` line inset in lines of text.
- `...` the dots are passed to the `strwidth()` and `strheight()` functions in case there where more specific text formats.

Details

The same logic as for the legend can be useful for placing texts, too. This function returns the coordinates for the text, which can be used in the specific text functions.

Value

nothing returned
Abind

Combine Multidimensional Arrays

Description

Base R functions cbind and rbind bind columns and rows, but there’s no built-in function for binding higher dimensional datastructures like matrices. Abind takes a sequence of vectors, matrices, or arrays and produces a single array of the same or higher dimension.
Usage

```r
Abind(..., along = N, rev.along = NULL, new.names = NULL, force.array = TRUE,
make.names = FALSE, use.first.dimnames = FALSE, hier.names = FALSE,
use.dnns = FALSE)
```

Arguments

... Any number of vectors, matrices, arrays, or data frames. The dimensions of all
the arrays must match, except on one dimension (specified by `along`). If these
arguments are named, the name will be used for the name of the dimension
along which the arrays are joined. Vectors are treated as having a dim attribute
of length one.

Alternatively, there can be one (and only one) list argument supplied, whose
components are the objects to be bound together. Names of the list components
are treated in the same way as argument names.

`along` The dimension along which to bind the arrays. The default is the last dimension,
i.e., the maximum length of the dim attribute of the supplied arrays. `along` can
take any non-negative value up to the minimum length of the dim attribute of
supplied arrays plus one. When `along` has a fractional value, a value less than
1, or a value greater than `N` (`N` is the maximum of the lengths of the dim attribute
of the objects to be bound together), a new dimension is created in the result. In
these cases, the dimensions of all arguments must be identical.

`rev.along` Alternate way to specify the dimension along which to bind the arrays: `along`
= `N + 1 - rev.along`. This is provided mainly to allow easy specification of
`along = N + 1` (by supplying `rev.along = 0`). If both `along` and `rev.along` are
supplied, the supplied value of `along` is ignored.

`new.names` If `new.names` is a list, it is the first choice for the dimnames attribute of the
result. It should have the same structure as a dimnames attribute. If the names
for a particular dimension are `NULL`, names for this dimension are constructed in
other ways.

If `new.names` is a character vector, it is used for dimension names in the same
way as argument names are used. Zero length (""") names are ignored.

`force.array` If `FALSE`, `rbind` or `cbind` are called when possible, i.e., when the arguments are
all vectors, and `along` is not 1, or when the arguments are vectors or matrices or
data frames and `along` is 1 or 2. If `rbind` or `cbind` are used, they will preserve the
data.frame classes (or any other class that `r/cbind` preserve). Otherwise, `Abind`
will convert objects to class array. Thus, to guarantee that an array object is
returned, supply the argument `force.array = TRUE`. Note that the use of `rbind` or
`cbind` introduces some subtle changes in the way default dimension names are
constructed: see the examples below.

`make.names` If `TRUE`, the last resort for dimnames for the `along` dimension will be the deparsed
versions of anonymous arguments. This can result in cumbersome names when
arguments are expressions. The default is `FALSE`.

`use.first.dimnames` When dimension names are present on more than one argument, should dimen-
sion names for the result be take from the first available (the default is to take
them from the last available, which is the same behavior as `rbind` and `cbind.`)
Abind

hier.names If TRUE, dimension names on the concatenated dimension will be composed of the argument name and the dimension names of the objects being bound. If a single list argument is supplied, then the names of the components serve as the argument names. hier.names can also have values "before" or "after"; these determine the order in which the argument name and the dimension name are put together (TRUE has the same effect as "before").

use.dnns (default FALSE) Use names on dimensions, e.g., so that names(dimnames(x)) is non-empty. When there are multiple possible sources for names of dimnames, the value of use.first.dimnames determines the result.

Details

The dimensions of the supplied vectors or arrays do not need to be identical, e.g., arguments can be a mixture of vectors and matrices. Abind coerces arguments by the addition of one dimension in order to make them consistent with other arguments and along=. The extra dimension is added in the place specified by along=.

The default action of Abind is to concatenate on the last dimension, rather than increase the number of dimensions. For example, the result of calling Abind with vectors is a longer vector (see first example below). This differs from the action of rbind and cbind which is to return a matrix when called with vectors. Abind can be made to behave like cbind on vectors by specifying along=2, and like rbind by specifying along=0.

The dimnames of the returned object are pieced together from the dimnames of the arguments, and the names of the arguments. Names for each dimension are searched for in the following order: new.names, argument name, dimnames (or names) attribute of last argument, dimnames (or names) attribute of second last argument, etc. (Supplying the argument use.first.dimnames=TRUE changes this to cause Abind to use dimnames or names from the first argument first. The default behavior is the same as for rbind and cbind: use dimnames from later arguments.) If some names are supplied for the along dimension (either as argument names or dimnames in arguments), names are constructed for anonymous arguments unless maken.ames=FALSE.

Value

An array with a dim attribute calculated as follows.

Let rMin=min(sapply(list(...), function(x) length(dim(x)))) and rMax=max(sapply(list(...), function(x) length(dim(x)))) (where the length of the dimensions of a vector are taken to be 1). Then rMax should be equal to or one greater than rMin.

If along refers to an existing dimension, then the length of the dim attribute of the result is rMax. If along does not refer to an existing dimension, then rMax should equal rMin and the length of the dim attribute of the result will be rMax+1.

rbind or cbind are called to compute the result if (a) force.array=FALSE; and (b) the result will be a two-dimensional object.

Note

It would be nice to make Abind() an S3 generic, but S3 generics cannot dispatch off anonymous arguments.
The ability of `Abind()` to accept a single list argument removes much of the need for constructs like `do.call("Abind", list.of.arrays)`. Instead, just do `Abind(list.of.arrays)`. The direct construct is preferred because `do.call()` construct can sometimes consume more memory during evaluation.

**Author(s)**

Tony Plate <tplate@acm.org> and Richard Heiberger

**See Also**

`rbind`, `cbind`, `array`

**Examples**

```r
# Five different ways of binding together two matrices
x <- matrix(1:12, 3, 4)
y <- x + 100
dim(Abind(x, y, along=0))  # binds on new dimension before first
  # binds on first dimension
dim(Abind(x, y, along=1))
dim(Abind(x, y, along=1.5))
dim(Abind(x, y, along=2))
dim(Abind(x, y, along=3))
dim(Abind(x, y, rev.along=1))  # binds on last dimension
  # binds on new dimension after last
  # Unlike cbind or rbind in that the default is to bind
  # along the last dimension of the inputs, which for vectors
  # means the result is a vector (because a vector is
  # treated as an array with length(dim(x))==1).
  Abind(x=1:4, y=5:8)

# Like cbind
Abind(x=1:4, y=5:8, along=2)
Abind(x=1:4, matrix(5:20, nrow=4), along=2)
Abind(1:4, matrix(5:20, nrow=4), along=2)

# Like rbind
Abind(x=1:4, matrix(5:20, nrow=4), along=1)
Abind(1:4, matrix(5:20, nrow=4), along=1)

# Create a 3-d array out of two matrices
Abind(x=matrix(1:16, nrow=4), y=matrix(17:32, nrow=4), along=3)

# Use of hier.names
Abind(x=cbind(a=1:3, b=4:6), y=cbind(a=7:9, b=10:12), hier.names=TRUE)

# Use a list argument
Abind(list(x=x, y=y), along=3)
# Use lapply(..., get) to get the objects
an <- c('x', 'y')
names(an) <- an
```
Abstract

Abind(lapply(an, get), along=3)

Abstract

Display Compact Abstract of a Data Frame

Description

Compactly display the content and structure of a data.frame, including variable labels. str is optimised for lists and its output is relatively technical, when it comes to e.g. attributes. summary on the other side already calculates some basic statistics.

Usage

Abstract(x, sep = "", zero.form = ".", maxlevels = 5, trunc = TRUE, list.len = 999)

Arguments

x a data.frame to be described
sep the separator for concatenating the levels of a factor
zero.form a symbol to be used, when a variable has zero NAs.
maxlevels integer, defining how many factor levels are to be displayed. Default is 12. Set this to Inf, if all levels are needed.
trunc logical, defining if level names exceeding the column with should be truncated. Default is TRUE.
list.len numeric; maximum number of list elements to display.

Details

The levels of a factor and describing variable labels (as created by Label) will be wrapped within the columns.

The first 4 columns are printed with the needed fix width, the last 2 (Levels and Labels) are wrapped within the column. The width is calculated depending on the width of the screen as given by getOption("width").

ToWord has an interface for the class abstract.

Value

an object of class abstract, essentially a character matrix with 5 or 6 columns containing a sequential nr (Nr), the name of the column (ColName), the class (Class), the number of NAs (NAs), the levels if the variable is a factor (Levels) and - if there are any - descriptive labels for the column (Labels).

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
AddMonths

Add a Month to a Date

Description
Clueless adding numbers of months to a date will in some cases lead to invalid dates, think of e.g. 2012-01-30 + 1 month. AddMonths ensures that the result is always a valid date, e.g. as.Date("2013-01-31") + 1 month will be "2013-02-28". If number n is negative, the months will be subtracted.

Usage
AddMonths(x, n, ...)

Arguments
x a Date object (or something which can be coerced by as.Date(x,...) to such an object) to which a number of months has to be added.

n the number of months to be added. If n is negative the months will be subtracted.

... the dots are passed to as.Date, e.g. for supplying origin.

Details
All parameters will be recyled if necessary.

Value
a vector of class Date with the same dimension as x, containing the transformed dates.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code by Roland Rapold and Antonio
AddMonthsYM

Add a Month to a Date in YearMonth Format

Description

The representation of year and month information in YYYYMM format as an integer is sometimes a useful and efficient data structure. Adding a number of months to such a date is not quite catchy, however, since the date structure is to be retained. For example, 201201 - 2 [months] is expected to result in 201111 instead of 201199. AddMonthsYM does this job.

Usage

AddMonthsYM(x, n)

Arguments

x a vector of integers, representing the dates in the format YYYYMM, to which a number of months has to be added.

n the number of months to be added. If n is negative the months will be subtracted.
Details

All parameters will be recycled if necessary. The therefore used function `mapply` will display a warning, if the longer argument is not a multiple of the length of the shorter one.

Value

a vector of class `integer` with the same dimension as `x`, containing the transformed dates.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code by Roland Rapold

See Also

`AddMonths`; Date functions, like `Year`, `Month`, etc.

Examples

```r
AddMonthsYM(201511, 5)
AddMonthsYM(c(201511, 201302), c(5, 15))
AddMonthsYM(c(201511, 201302), c(5, -4))
```

---

**Agree**

*Raw Simple And Extended Percentage Agreement*

Description

Computes raw simple and extended percentage agreement among raters.

Usage

`Agree(x, tolerance = 0, na.rm = FALSE)`

Arguments

- `x` a data.frame or a $k \times m$ matrix, $k$ subjects (in rows) $m$ raters (in columns).
- `tolerance` number of successive rating categories that should be regarded as rater agreement (see details).
- `na.rm` logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to FALSE.

Details

Using extended percentage agreement (tolerance != 0) is only possible for numerical values. If tolerance equals 1, for example, raters differing by one scale degree are interpreted as agreeing.
**Value**

numeric value of coefficient of interrater reliability

The number of finally (potentially after omitting missing values) used subjects and raters are returned as attributes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>subjects</td>
<td>the number of subjects examined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raters</td>
<td>the number of raters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Author(s)**

Matthias Gamer <m.gamer@uke.uni-hamburg.de>,
some editorial amendments Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

CohenKappa, KappaM

**Examples**

categ <- c("V", "N", "P")
lvls <- factor(categ, levels=categ)
tr1  <- rep(lvls, c(60, 30, 10))
tr2  <- rep(rep(lvls, nlevels(lvls)), c(53,5,2, 11,14,5, 1,6,3))
tr3  <- rep(rep(lvls, nlevels(lvls)), c(48,8,3, 15,10,7, 3,4,2))

Agree(cbind(tr1, tr2))  # Simple percentage Agreement
Agree(data.frame(tr1, tr2))  # can be a data.frame
Agree(cbind(tr1, tr2, tr3)) # Simple percentage Agreement
Agree(cbind(tr1, tr2), 1)  # Extended percentage Agreement

---

**AllDuplicated**

*Index Vector of All Values Involved in Ties*

**Description**

The function `duplicated` returns a logical vector indicating which elements x are duplicates, but will not include the very first appearance of subsequently duplicated elements. `AllDuplicated` returns an index vector of all the values in x which are involved in ties. So `!AllDuplicated` can be used to determine all elements of x, which appear exactly once (thus with frequency 1).

**Usage**

`AllDuplicated(x)`

**Arguments**

x  vector of any type.
AllDuplicated

Value

logical vector of the same dimension as x.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

unique returns a unique list of all values in x
duplicated returns an index vector flagging all elements, which appeared more than once (leaving out the first appearance!)
union(A, B) returns a list with the unique values from A and B
intersect returns all elements which appear in A and in B
setdiff(A, B) returns all elements appearing in A but not in B
setequal(A, B) returns TRUE if A contains exactly the same elements as B
split(A, A) returns a list with all the tied values in A (see examples)

Examples

x <- c(1:10, 4:6)
AllDuplicated(x)

# compare to:
duplicated(x)

x[!AllDuplicated(x)]

# union, intersect and friends...
A <- c(sort(sample(1:20, 9)), NA)
B <- c(sort(sample(3:23, 7)), NA)

# all elements from A and B (no duplicates)
union(A, B)
# all elements appearing in A and in B
intersect(A, B)
# elements in A, but not in B
setdiff(A, B)
# elements in B, but not in A
setdiff(B, A)
# Does A contain the same elements as B?
setequal(A, B)

# Find ties in a vector x
x <- sample(letters[1:10], 20, replace=TRUE)
ties <- split(x, x)

# count tied groups
AllIdentical

Test Multiple Objects for Exact Equality

Description

The function `identical()` is the safe and reliable way to test two objects for being exactly equal. But it is restricted to the comparison of two objects. `AllIdentical()` allows the input of multiple objects and returns TRUE in the case that all of them are exactly equal, FALSE in every other case.

Usage

AllIdentical(...)

Arguments

... any R objects

Details

The function checks the first object against all others, so if the first object is identical to the second and to the third, then also the second and the third are identical. (If A=B and A=C then is B=C)

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

identical()
Examples

A <- LETTERS[1:5]
B <- LETTERS[1:5]
C <- LETTERS[1:5]
D <- LETTERS[1:5]
E <- factor(LETTERS[1:5])

# all ok
AllIdentical(A, B, C, D)

# at least one odd man
AllIdentical(A, B, C, D, E)

AndersonDarlingTest  Anderson-Darling Test of Goodness-of-Fit

Description

Performs the Anderson-Darling test of goodness-of-fit to a specified continuous univariate probability distribution.

Usage

AndersonDarlingTest(x, null = "punif", ..., nullname)

Arguments

x     numeric vector of data values.
null  a function, or a character string giving the name of a function, to compute the cumulative distribution function for the null distribution.
...    additional arguments for the cumulative distribution function.
nullname optional character string describing the null distribution.
            The default is "uniform distribution".

Details

This command performs the Anderson-Darling test of goodness-of-fit to the distribution specified by the argument null. It is assumed that the values in x are independent and identically distributed random values, with some cumulative distribution function \( F \). The null hypothesis is that \( F \) is the function specified by the argument null, while the alternative hypothesis is that \( F \) is some other function.

The procedures currently implemented are for the case of a SIMPLE null hypothesis, that is, where all the parameters of the distribution are known. Note that other packages such as 'normtest' support the test of a COMPOSITE null hypothesis where some or all of the parameters are unknown leading to different results concerning the test statistic and the p-value. Thus in 'normtest' you can test whether the data come from a normal distribution with some mean and variance (which will be estimated from the same data).

The discrepancies can be large if you don’t have a lot of data (say less than 1000 observations).
Value

An object of class "htest" representing the result of the hypothesis test.

Author(s)

Original C code by George Marsaglia and John Marsaglia. R interface by Adrian Baddeley.

References


See Also

`shapiro.test` and all other tests for normality.

Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(10, mean=2, sd=1)
AndersonDarlingTest(x, "pnorm", mean=2, sd=1)
```

Description

Append elements to a number of various objects as vectors, matrices, data.frames and lists. In a matrix either rows or columns can be inserted at any position. In data frames any vectors can be inserted. values will be recycled to the necessary length.

Usage

```r
Append(x, values, after = NULL, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'matrix'

```r
Append(x, values, after = NULL, rows = FALSE, names = NULL, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'

```r
Append(x, values, after = NULL, rows = FALSE, names = NULL, ...)
```

## Default S3 method:

```r
Append(x, values, after = NULL, ...)
```
Arguments

- **x**: object for the elements to be inserted
- **values**: the elements to be inserted
- **after**: a subscript, after which the values are to be appended. If it's missing the values will be appended after the last element (or column/row).
- **rows**: logical, defining if vector should be added as row or as column. Default is column (rows=FALSE).
- **names**: the dimension names for the inserted elements(s)
- **...**: further arguments (not used here)

Details

The vector x will be recycled to a length of the next multiple of the number of rows (or columns) of the matrix m and will be inserted such that the first inserted row (column) has the index i. If the dimnames are given, they will be used no matter if the matrix m has already dimnames defined or not.

Value

An object containing the values in x with the elements of values appended after the specified element of x.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- `rbind`, `cbind`, `append`

Examples

```
Append(1:5, 0:1, after = 3)  # the same as append

# Insert columns and rows
x <- matrix(rnorm(25), 5)
Append(x, values=1:10, after=2, names = c("X","Y"))
Append(x, values=1:10, after=2)

Append(x, values=1:10, after=2, names = c("X","Y"))
Append(x, values=1:10, after=2)

# append to a data.frame
d.frm <- data.frame("id" = c(1,2,3),
                   
                   "code" = c("AAA", "BBB", "CCC"),
                   "val" = c(111, 222, 333))
z <- c(10, 20, 30)
Append(d.frm, z, after=2, names="ZZZ")
```
**Arrow**

**Insert an Arrow Into a Plot**

**Description**

Places an arrow into a plot. Two additional arrow heads are implemented.

**Usage**

```r
Arrow(x0, y0, x1, y1, col = par("bg"), border = par("fg"), head = 1,
      cex = 1, lwd = 1, lty = 1)
```

**Arguments**

- `x0, y0`: coordinates of points from which to draw.
- `x1, y1`: coordinates of points to which to draw. At least one must the supplied.
- `col`: the color of the line and background color of the arrow head.
- `border`: color of the arrow head.
- `head`: type of head, can be one out of 1:3.
- `cex`: extension factor for the arrow head.
- `lwd`: line width
- `lty`: line type

**Value**

Nothing returned

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`arrows`

**Examples**

```r
Canvas()
Arrow(1, 1, 0, 0)
```
as.matrix.xtabs  Convert xtabs To matrix

Description
This function converts an xtabs object to a matrix.

Usage
## S3 method for class 'xtabs'
as.matrix(x, ...)

Arguments
x  an object of class xtabs
...  additional arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details
An xtabs object is indeed already a matrix, but won’t be converted to a pure matrix by as.matrix.default function, as its class definition will remain unchanged. Some functions expecting a pure matrix may fail, when fed with a xtabs object. as.matrix.xtabs will drop the classes and the call attribute. Note that unclass would as well discard the classes xtabs and table, but retain the “call” attribute.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
as.matrix, xtabs, unclass

Examples
tab <- xtabs(~ driver + operator, data=d.pizza)
str(tab)
class(tab)
str(as.matrix(tab))
class(as.matrix(tab))
AscToChar

Convert ASCII Codes to Characters and Vice Versa

Description
AscToChar returns a character for each ASCII code (integer) supplied.
CharToAsc returns integer codes in 0:255 for each (one byte) character in all strings in x.

Usage
AscToChar(i)
CharToAsc(x)

Arguments
i numeric (integer) vector of values in 1:255.
x vector of strings.

Details
Only codes in 1:127 make up the ASCII encoding which should be identical for all R versions,
whereas the 'upper' half is often determined from the ISO-8859-1 (aka “ISO-Latin 1”) encoding,
but may well differ, depending on the locale setting, see also Sys.setlocale.
Note that 0 is no longer allowed since, R does not allow \0 aka nul characters in a string anymore.

Value
AscToChar returns a vector of the same length as i. CharToAsc returns a list of numeric vectors of
caracter length of each string in x.

Author(s)
unknown guy out there, help text partly taken from M. Maechler's sfsmisc.

See Also
charToRaw

Examples
(x <- CharToAsc("Silvia"))
# will be pasted together
AscToChar(x)

# use strsplit if the single characters are needed
strsplit(AscToChar(x), split=NULL)
# this would be an alternative, but the latter would be of class raw
DecToHex(CharToAsc("Silvia"))
charToRaw("Silvia")

---

**Asp**  
*Get Aspect Ratio of the Current Plot*

**Description**

Returns the aspect ratio of the current plot in user coordinates.

**Usage**

Asp()

**Details**

The aspect ratio of the plot is calculated as

\[
\begin{align*}
w & \leftarrow \frac{\text{par("pin"}[1]}{\text{diff(par("usr")}[1:2])} \\
h & \leftarrow \frac{\text{par("pin"}[2]}{\text{diff(par("usr")}[3:4])} \\
\text{asp} & \leftarrow \frac{w}{h}
\end{align*}
\]

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell &lt;andri@signorell.net&gt;

**Examples**

Asp()

---

**Association measures**

*Cramer’s V, Pearson’s Contingency Coefficient and Phi Coefficient*

*Yule’s Q and Y, Tschuprow’s T*

**Description**

Calculate Cramer’s V, Pearson’s contingency coefficient and phi, Yule’s Q and Y and Tschuprow’s T of x, if x is a table. If both, x and y are given, then the according table will be built first.
Association measures

Usage

\[
\text{Phi}(x, \ y = \text{NULL}, \ ...) \\
\text{ContCoef}(x, \ y = \text{NULL}, \ \text{correct} = \text{FALSE}, \ ...) \\
\text{CramerV}(x, \ y = \text{NULL}, \ \text{conf.level} = \text{NA}, \ \\
\quad \text{method} = \text{c(“ncchisq”, “ncchisqadj”, “fisher”, “fisheradj”),} \\
\quad \text{correct} = \text{FALSE}, \ ...) \\
\text{YuleQ}(x, \ y = \text{NULL}, \ ...) \\
\text{YuleY}(x, \ y = \text{NULL}, \ ...) \\
\text{TschuprowT}(x, \ y = \text{NULL}, \ \text{correct} = \text{FALSE}, \ ...)
\]

Arguments

- \(x\) can be a numeric vector, a matrix or a table.
- \(y\) NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to \(x\). If \(y\) is provided, \(\text{table}(x, y, \ldots)\) is calculated.
- \(\text{conf.level}\) confidence level of the interval. This is only implemented for Cramer’s V. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated. See examples for calculating bootstrap intervals.
- \(\text{method}\) string defining the method to calculate confidence intervals for Cramer’s V. One out of “ncchisq” (using noncentral chisquare), “ncchisqadj”, “fisher” (using fisher z transformation), “fisheradj” (using fisher z transformation and bias correction). Default is “ncchisq”.
- \(\text{correct}\) logical. Applying to ContCoef this indicates, whether the Sakoda’s adjusted Pearson’s C should be returned. For \text{CramerV()}\) and \text{TschuprowT()} it defines, whether a bias correction should be applied or not. Default is \text{FALSE}.
- \(\ldots\) further arguments are passed to the function \text{table}, allowing i.e. to set \text{useNA}.

Details

For \(x\) either a matrix or two vectors \(x\) and \(y\) are expected. In latter case \(\text{table}(x, y, \ldots)\) is calculated. The function handles NAs the same way the table function does, so tables are by default calculated with NAs omitted.

A provided matrix is interpreted as a contingency table, which seems in the case of frequency data the natural interpretation (this is e.g. also what \text{chisq.test} expects).

Use the function \text{PairApply} (pairwise apply) if the measure should be calculated pairwise for all columns. This allows matrices of association measures to be calculated the same way \text{cor} does. NAs are by default omitted pairwise, which corresponds to the pairwise.complete option of \text{cor}. Use \text{complete.cases}, if only the complete cases of a data.frame are to be used. (see examples)

The maximum value for \(\text{Phi}\) is \(\sqrt{\min(r,c) - 1}\). The contingency coefficient goes from 0 to \(\sqrt{\frac{\min(r,c) - 1}{\min(r,c)}}\). For the corrected contingency coefficient and for Cramer’s V the range is 0 to 1. A Cramer’s V in the range of [0, 0.3] is considered as weak, [0.3,0.7] as medium and > 0.7 as strong. The minimum value for all is 0 under statistical independence.
Association measures

Value

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested, and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, Michael Smithson <michael.smithson@anu.edu.au> (confidence intervals for Cramer V)

References

Agresti, Alan (1996) *Introduction to categorical data analysis*. NY: John Wiley and Sons

See Also

table, PlotCorr, PairApply, Assocs

Examples

tab <- table(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$wine_delivered)
Phi(tab)
ContCoef(tab)
CramerV(tab)
TschuprowT(tab)

# just x and y
CramerV(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$wine_delivered)

# data.frame
PairApply(d.pizza[,c("driver","operator","area")], CramerV, symmetric = TRUE)

# useNA is passed to table
PairApply(d.pizza[,c("driver","operator","area")], CramerV, useNA="ifany", symmetric = TRUE)
d.frm <- d.pizza[,c("driver","operator","area")]
PairApply(d.frm[complete.cases(d.frm),], CramerV, symmetric = TRUE)

m <- as.table(matrix(c(2,4,1,7), nrow=2))
YuleQ(m)
YuleY(m)

# Bootstrap confidence intervals for Cramer's V

tab <- as.table(rbind(
  c(26,26,23,18, 9),
  c( 6, 7, 9,14,23)))
d.frm <- Untable(tab)

n <- 1000
idx <- matrix(sample(nrow(d.frm), size=nrow(d.frm) * n, replace=TRUE), ncol=n, byrow=FALSE)
v <- apply(idx, 2, function(x) CramerV(d.frm[x,1], d.frm[x,2]))
quantile(v, probs=c(0.025,0.975))

# compare this to the analytical ones
CramerV(tab, conf.level=0.95)

---

### Assocs

**Association Measures**

**Description**

Collects a number of association measures for nominal and ordinal data.

**Usage**

```r
Assocs(x, conf.level = 0.95, verbose = NULL)
```

## S3 method for class 'Assocs'

```r
print(x, digits = 4, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a 2 dimensional contingency table or a matrix.
- `conf.level` confidence level of the interval. If set to `NA` no confidence interval will be calculated. Default is 0.95.
- `verbose` integer out of c(2, 1, 3) defining the verbosity of the reported results. 2 (default) means medium, 1 less and 3 extensive results. Applies only to tables and is ignored else.
- `digits` integer which determines the number of digits used in formatting the measures of association.
- `...` further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
Details

This function wraps the association measures phi, contingency coefficient, Cramer’s V, Goodman Kruskal’s Gamma, Kendall’s Tau-b, Stuart’s Tau-c, Somers’ Delta, Pearson and Spearman correlation, Guttman’s Lambda, Theil’s Uncertainty Coefficient and the mutual information.

Value

numeric matrix, dimension [1:17, 1:3]
the first column contains the estimate, the second the lower confidence interval, the third the upper one.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Phi, ContCoef, CramerV, GoodmanKruskalGamma, KendallTauB, StuartTauC, SomersDelta, SpearmanRho, Lambda, UncertCoef, MutInf

Examples

options(scipen=8)

# Hair-Eye-Color pp. 1816
tob <- as.table(matrix(c(
  69, 28, 68, 51, 6,
  69, 38, 55, 37, 0,
  90, 47, 94, 94, 16
), nrow=3, byrow=TRUE,
  dimnames=list(eye=c("blue","green","brown"),
               hair=c("fair","red","medium","dark","black")))

Desc(tob)
Assocs(tob)

# pp. 1349
pain <- as.table(matrix(c(
  26, 6,
  26, 7,
  23, 9,
  18, 14,
  9, 23
), ncol=2, byrow=TRUE))

Desc(pain)
Assocs(pain)
The Atkinson index is an inequality measure and is useful in determining which end of the distribution contributed most to the observed inequality.

Atkinson(x, n = rep(1, length(x)), parameter = 0.5, na.rm = FALSE)

- **x** a vector containing at least non-negative elements.
- **n** a vector of frequencies, must be same length as x.
- **parameter** parameter of the inequality measure (if set to \texttt{NULL} the default parameter of the respective measure is used).
- **na.rm** logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

The value of the Atkinson Index.

This function was previously published as \texttt{ineq()} in the \texttt{ineq} package and has been integrated here without logical changes, but with some extensions for NA-handling and the use of weights.

Achim Zeileis \texttt{<Achim.Zeileis@R-project.org>}


See \texttt{Herfindahl, Rosenbluth} for concentration measures and \texttt{ineq()} in the package \texttt{ineq} for additional inequality measures.
Examples

# generate vector (of incomes)
x <- c(541, 1463, 2445, 3438, 4437, 5401, 6392, 8304, 11904, 22261)

# compute Atkinson coefficient with parameter=1
Atkinson(x, parameter=1)

---

AUC

**Area Under the Curve**

**Description**

Calculate the area under the curve with a naive algorithm and with a more elaborated spline approach. The curve must be given by vectors of xy-coordinates.

**Usage**

```r
AUC(x, y, from = min(x, na.rm = TRUE), to = max(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    method = c("trapezoid", "step", "spline", "linear"),
    absolutearea = FALSE, subdivisions = 100, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`, `y`  
  the xy-points of the curve
- `method`  
  The type of interpolation. Can be "trapezoid" (default), "step", "linear" or "spline". The value "spline" results in the area under the natural cubic spline interpolation.
- `from`  
  The value from where to start calculating the area under the curve. Defaults to the smallest x value.
- `to`  
  The value from where to end the calculation of the area under the curve. Defaults to the greatest x value.
- `absolutearea`  
  A logical value that determines if negative areas should be added to the total area under the curve. By default the auc function subtracts areas that have negative y values. Set `absolutearea=TRUE` to _add_ the absolute value of the negative areas to the total area. Ignored if `method` is not `spline`.
- `subdivisions`  
  an integer telling how many subdivisions should be used for integrate (for non-linear approximations). Ignored if `method` is not `spline`.
- `na.rm`  
  logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. In this case only the complete cases of x and y will be used. `na.rm` defaults to FALSE.
- `...`  
  additional arguments passed on to approx (for linear approximations). In particular rule can be set to determine how values outside the range of x is handled.
Details

If method is set to "trapezoid" then the curve is formed by connecting all points by a direct line (composite trapezoid rule). If "step" is chosen then a stepwise connection of two points is used.

For linear interpolation the AUC() function computes the area under the curve using the composite trapezoid rule. For area under a spline interpolation, AUC() uses the splinefun function in combination with the integrate to calculate a numerical integral.

The AUC() function can handle unsorted time values (by sorting x), missing observations, ties for the x values (by ignoring duplicates), and integrating over part of the area or even outside the area.

Value

Numeric value of the area under the curve.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, spline part by Claus Ekstrom <claus@rprimer.dk>

See Also

integrate, splinefun

Examples

AUC(x=c(1,3), y=c(1,1))

AUC(x=c(1,2,3), y=c(1,2,4), method="trapezoid")
AUC(x=c(1,2,3), y=c(1,2,4), method="step")

plot(x=c(1,2,2.5), y=c(1,2,4), type="l", col="blue", ylim=c(0,4))
lines(x=c(1,2,2.5), y=c(1,2,4), type="s", col="red")

x <- seq(0, pi, length.out=200)
AUC(x=x, y=sin(x))
AUC(x=x, y=sin(x), method="spline")
Arguments

- **axis**: which axis to break.
- **breakpos**: where to place the break in user units.
- **pos**: position of the axis (see `axis`).
- **bgcol**: the color of the plot background.
- **breakcol**: the color of the "break" marker.
- **style**: Either ‘`gap`’, ‘`slash`’ or ‘`zigzag`’.
- **brw**: break width relative to plot width.

Details

The ‘`pos`’ argument is not needed unless the user has specified a different position from the default for the axis to be broken.

Note

There is some controversy about the propriety of using discontinuous coordinates for plotting, and thus axis breaks. Discontinuous coordinates allow widely separated groups of values or outliers to appear without devoting too much of the plot to empty space.

The major objection seems to be that the reader will be misled by assuming continuous coordinates. The ‘`gap`’ style that clearly separates the two sections of the plot is probably best for avoiding this.

Author(s)

Jim Lemon and Ben Bolker

Examples

```r
plot(3:10, main="Axis break test")

# put a break at the default axis and position
AxisBreak()
AxisBreak(2, 2.9, style="zigzag")
```

---

### axTicks.POSIXct

*Compute Axis Tickmark Locations (For POSIXct Axis)*

Description

Compute pretty tickmark locations, the same way as R does internally. By default, gives the at values which `axis.POSIXct(side, x)` would use.

Usage

```r
axTicks.POSIXct(side, x, at, format, labels = TRUE, ...)

axTicks.Date(side = 1, x, ...)
```
Arguments

side  See axis.
x, at  A date-time or date object.
format  See strptime.
labels  Either a logical value specifying whether annotations are to be made at the tick-
         marks, or a vector of character strings to be placed at the tickpoints.
...  Further arguments to be passed from or to other methods.

Details

axTicks has no implementation for POSIXct axis. This function fills the gap.

Value

numeric vector of coordinate values at which axis tickmarks can be drawn.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> simply copying R-Core code

See Also

axTicks, axis.POSIXct

Examples

with(beaver1, {
  time <- strptime(paste(1990, day, time %/% 100, time %% 100),
                   "%Y %j %H %M")
  plot(time, temp, type = "l") # axis at 4-hour intervals.
  # now label every hour on the time axis
  plot(time, temp, type = "l", xaxt = "n")
  r <- as.POSIXct(round(range(time), "hours"))
  axis.POSIXct(1, at = seq(r[1], r[2], by = "hour"), format = "%H")
  # place the grid
  abline(v=axTicks.POSIXct(1, at = seq(r[1], r[2], by = "hour"), format = "%H"),
          col="grey", lty="dotted")
})
Barnard's Unconditional Test

Description

Barnard's unconditional test for superiority applied to $2 \times 2$ contingency tables using Score or Wald statistics for the difference between two binomial proportions.

Usage

BarnardTest(x, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
method = c("csm", "csm approximate", "z-pooled", "z-unpooled",
"boschloo", "santner and snell"),
fixed = 1, useStoredCSM = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x       a numeric vector or a two-dimensional contingency table in matrix form. x and
         y can also both be factors.
y       a factor object; ignored if x is a matrix.
alternative       a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided"
               (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
method       Indicates the method for finding the more extreme tables: must be either "Zpooled",
               "Z-unpooled", "Santner and Snell", "Boschloo", "CSM", or "CSM approximate".
               CSM tests cannot be calculated for multinomial models.
fixed       indicates which margins are fixed. 1 stands for row, 2 for columns, NA for none
               of both.
useStoredCSM       logical, use a stored ordering matrix for the CSM test to greatly reduce the com-
               putation time (default is FALSE).
...       the dots are passed on to the Exact::exact.test() function.

Details

There are two fundamentally different exact tests for comparing the equality of two binomial prob-
abilities - Fisher's exact test (Fisher, 1925), and Barnard's exact test (Barnard, 1945). Fisher's exact
test (Fisher, 1925) is the more popular of the two. In fact, Fisher was bitterly critical of Barnard's
proposal for esoteric reasons that we will not go into here. For 2 x 2 tables, Barnard's test is more
powerful than Fisher's, as Barnard noted in his 1945 paper, much to Fisher's chagrin. Anyway,
perhaps due to its computational difficulty the Barnard's is not widely used. (Mehta et.al., 2003)
Unconditional exact tests can be performed for binomial or multinomial models. The binomial
model assumes the row or column margins (but not both) are known in advance, while the multino-
mial model assumes only the total sample size is known beforehand. For the binomial model, the
user needs to specify which margin is fixed (default is rows). Conditional tests (e.g., Fisher's exact
test) have both row and column margins fixed, but this is a very uncommon design. (See Calhoun
(2019) for more details.)
If \( x \) is a matrix, it is taken as a two-dimensional contingency table, and hence its entries should be nonnegative integers. Otherwise, both \( x \) and \( y \) must be vectors of the same length. Incomplete cases are removed, the vectors are coerced into factor objects, and the contingency table is computed from these.

For a 2x2 contingency table, such as \( X = [n_1, n_2; n_3, n_4] \), the normalized difference in proportions between the two categories, given in each column, can be written with pooled variance (Score statistic) as

\[
T(X) = \frac{\hat{p}_2 - \hat{p}_1}{\sqrt{\hat{p}(1-\hat{p})(\frac{1}{c_1} + \frac{1}{c_2})}},
\]

where \( \hat{p} = (n_1+n_3)/(n_1+n_2+n_3+n_4) \), \( \hat{p}_2 = n_2/(n_2+n_4) \), \( \hat{p}_1 = n_1/(n_1+n_3) \), \( c_1 = n_1+n_3 \) and \( c_2 = n_2+n_4 \). Alternatively, with unpooled variance (Wald statistic), the difference in proportions can be written as

\[
T(X) = \frac{\hat{p}_2 - \hat{p}_1}{\sqrt{\frac{\hat{p}_1(1-\hat{p}_1)}{c_1} + \frac{\hat{p}_2(1-\hat{p}_2)}{c_2}}},
\]

The probability of observing \( X \) is

\[
P(X) = \frac{c_1!c_2!}{n_1!n_2!n_3!n_4!} p^{n_1+n_2}(1-p)^{n_3+n_4},
\]

where \( p \) is the unknown nuisance parameter.

Barnard’s test considers all tables with category sizes \( c_1 \) and \( c_2 \) for a given \( p \). The p-value is the sum of probabilities of the tables having a score in the rejection region, e.g. having significantly large difference in proportions for a two-sided test. The p-value of the test is the maximum p-value calculated over all \( p \) between 0 and 1.

If useStoredCSM is set to TRUE a companion data package called ExactData must be installed from GitHub.

The author states: "The CSM test is computationally intensive due to iteratively maximizing the p-value calculation to order the tables. The CSM ordering matrix has been stored for all possible sample sizes less than or equal to 100 (i.e., max(n1,n2)<=100). Thus, using the useStoredCSM = TRUE can greatly improve computation time. However, the stored ordering matrix was computed with npNumbers=100 and it is possible that the ordering matrix was not optimal for larger npNumbers. Increasing npNumbers and setting useStoredCSM = FALSE ensures the p-value is correctly calculated at the expense of significantly greater computation time. The stored ordering matrix is not used in the calculation of confidence intervals or non-inferiority tests, so CSM can still be very computationally intensive."

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- p.value the p-value of the test.
- estimate an estimate of the nuisance parameter where the p-value is maximized.
- alternative a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- method the character string "Barnards Unconditional 2x2-test".
- data.name a character string giving the names of the data.
statistic.table
The contingency tables considered in the analysis represented by n1 and n2,
their scores, and whether they are included in the one-sided (1), two-sided (2)
tests, or not included at all (0)

nuisance.matrix
Nuisance parameters, p, and the corresponding p-values for both one- and two-
sided tests

Author(s)
Peter Calhoun <calhoun.peter@gmail.com>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (interface)

References
Suissa, S. and Shuster, J. J. (1985), Exact Unconditional Sample Sizes for the 2x2 Binomial Trial,
https://ch.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/25760-mybarnard
Lin C.Y., Yang M.C. (2009) Improved p-value tests for comparing two independent binomial pro-
Trujillo-Ortiz, A., R. Hernandez-Walls, A. Castro-Perez, L. Rodriguez-Cardozo N.A. Ramos-Delgado
[WWW document]. https://www.mathworks.com/
versus_Unconditional_Exact Tests_for_Comparing_Two_Binomials
https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=Exact

See Also
        fisher.test

Examples
        tab <- as.table(matrix(c(8, 14, 1, 3), nrow=2,
                           dimnames=list(treat=c("I","II"), out=c("I","II")))
        BarnardTest(tab)

# Plotting the search for the nuisance parameter for a one-sided test
bt <- BarnardTest(tab)

# Plotting the tables included in the p-value
ttab <- as.table(matrix(c(40, 14, 10, 30), nrow=2,
                         dimnames=list(treat=c("I","II"), out=c("I","II"))))
BartelsRankTest

bt <- BarnardTest(ttab)
bts <- bt$statistic.table

# Mehta et. al (2003)
tab <- as.table(matrix(c(7, 12, 8, 3), nrow=2,
            dimnames=list(treat=c("vaccine","placebo"),
            infection=c("yes","no"))))
BarnardTest(tab, alternative="less")

---

**BartelsRankTest**

**Bartels Rank Test of Randomness**

**Description**

Performs the Bartels rank test of randomness, which tests if a sample is sampled randomly from an underlying population. Data must at least be measured on an ordinal scale.

**Usage**

BartelsRankTest(x, alternative = c("two.sided", "trend", "oscillation"),
    method = c("normal", "beta", "auto"))

**Arguments**

- **x**: a numeric vector containing the observations
- **alternative**: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "trend" or "oscillation".
- **method**: a character string specifying the method used to compute the p-value. Must be one of normal (default), beta or auto.

**Details**

The RVN test statistic is

\[
RVN = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (R_i - R_{i+1})^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (R_i - (n + 1)/2)^2}
\]

where \( R_i = rank(X_i), i = 1, \ldots, n \). It is known that \((RVN - 2)/\sigma\) is asymptotically standard normal, where \( \sigma^2 = \frac{4(n-2)(5n^2-2n-9)}{5n(n+1)(n-1)^2} \).

By using the alternative "trend" the null hypothesis of randomness is tested against a trend. By using the alternative "oscillation" the null hypothesis of randomness is tested against a systematic oscillation.

Missing values are silently removed.

Bartels test is a rank version of von Neumann’s test.
BartelsRankTest

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the components:

- **statistic**: the value of the normalized statistic test.
- **parameter, n**: the size of the data, after the remotion of consecutive duplicate values.
- **p.value**: the p-value of the test.
- **alternative**: a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- **method**: a character string indicating the test performed.
- **data.name**: a character string giving the name of the data.
- **rvn**: the value of the RVN statistic (not show on screen).
- **nm**: the value of the NM statistic, the numerator of RVN (not show on screen).
- **mu**: the mean value of the RVN statistic (not show on screen).
- **var**: the variance of the RVN statistic (not show on screen).

Author(s)

Frederico Caeiro <fac@fct.unl.pt>

References


See Also

- `rank.test`, `RunsTest`

Examples

```r
## Example 5.1 in Gibbons and Chakraborti (2003), p.98.
## Annual data on total number of tourists to the United States for 1970-1982.
years <- 1970:1982
tourists <- c(12362, 12739, 13057, 13955, 14123, 15698, 17523, 18610, 19842,
             20310, 22500, 23080, 21916)
plot(years, tourists, pch=20)
BartelsRankTest(tourists, alternative="trend", method="beta")
```

# Bartels Ratio Test
#
# data: tourists
# statistic = -3.6453, n = 13, p-value = 1.21e-08
# alternative hypothesis: trend

## Example in Bartels (1982).
## Changes in stock levels for 1968-1969 to 1977-1978 (in $A million), deflated by the

\[ x <- c(528, 348, 264, -20, -167, 575, 410, -4, 430, -122) \]

BartelsRankTest(x, method="beta")

---

**Place Value Labels on a Barplot**

### Description

It can sometimes make sense to display data values directly on the bars in a barplot. There are a handful of obvious alternatives for placing the labels, either on top of the bars, right below the upper end, in the middle or at the bottom. Determining the required geometry - although not difficult - is cumbersome and the code is distractingly long within an analysis code. The present function offers a short way to solve the task. It can place text either in the middle of the stacked bars, on top or on the bottom of a barplot (side by side or stacked).

### Usage

```r
BarText(height, b, labels = height, beside = FALSE, horiz = FALSE,
        cex = par("cex"), adj = NULL,
        pos = c("topout", "topin", "mid", "bottomin", "bottomout"),
        offset = 0, ...)
```

### Arguments

- `height`: either a vector or matrix of values describing the bars which make up the plot exactly as used for creating the barplot.
- `b`: the returned mid points as returned by `b <- barplot(...)`. 
- `labels`: the labels to be placed on the bars.
- `beside`: a logical value. If FALSE, the columns of height are portrayed as stacked bars, and if TRUE the columns are portrayed as juxtaposed bars.
- `horiz`: a logical value. If FALSE, the bars are drawn vertically with the first bar to the left. If TRUE, the bars are drawn horizontally with the first at the bottom.
- `cex`: numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by `par("cex")` yields the final character size. NULL and NA are equivalent to 1.0.
- `adj`: one or two values in [0, 1] which specify the x (and optionally y) adjustment of the labels. On most devices values outside that interval will also work.
- `pos`: one of "topout", "topin", "mid", "bottomin", "bottomout", defining if the labels should be placed on top of the bars (inside or outside) or at the bottom of the bars (inside or outside).
- `offset`: a vector indicating how much the bars should be shifted relative to the x axis.
- `...`: the dots are passed to the `BoxedText`.
Details

The x coordinates of the labels can be found by using `barplot()` result, if they are to be centered at the top of each bar. `BarText()` calculates the rest.

Notice that when the labels are placed on top of the bars, they may be clipped. This can be avoided by setting `xpd=TRUE`.

Value

returns the geometry of the labels invisibly

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`BoxedText`

Examples

```r
# simple vector
x <- c(353, 44, 56, 34)
b <- barplot(x)
BarText(x, b, x)

# more complicated
b <- barplot(VADeaths, horiz = FALSE, col=hblue, beside = TRUE)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b, horiz = FALSE, beside = TRUE, cex=0.8)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b, horiz = FALSE, beside = TRUE, cex=0.8, pos="bottomin",
        col="white", font=2)

b <- barplot(VADeaths, horiz = TRUE, col=hblue, beside = TRUE)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b, horiz = TRUE, beside = TRUE, cex=0.8)

b <- barplot(VADeaths)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b)

b <- barplot(VADeaths, horiz = TRUE)
BarText(VADeaths, b=b, horiz = TRUE, col="red", cex=1.5)

# position of the text
old <- par(mfrow=c(3,2), xpd=NA)
```
off <- c(10, 4, 1, 20, -15)
for(pos in eval(formals(BarText)$pos)) {
  b <- barplot(x, offset=off,
               main=gettextf("Textposition pos = \%s", pos), horiz=TRUE)
  abline(h=0)
  BarText(x, b, x, offset = off, pos=pos, cex=1.5, horiz=TRUE)
}
par(old)

---

Base Conversions

Converting Numbers From Binmode, Octmode or Hexmode to Decimal and Vice Versa

Description

These functions convert numbers from one base to another. There are several solutions for this problem out there, but the naming is quite heterogeneous and so consistent function names might be helpful.

Usage

BinToDec(x)
DecToBin(x)
OctToDec(x)
DecToOct(x)
HexToDec(x)
DecToHex(x)

Arguments

x a vector of numbers, resp. alphanumerical representation of numbers (hex), to be converted.

Details

BinToDec converts numbers from binary mode into decimal values. DecToBin does it the other way round. Oct means octal system and hex hexadecimal.

Value

A numeric or character vector of the same length as x containing the converted values. Binary, octal and decimal values are numeric, hex-values are returned as class hexmode.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Benford's Distribution

Description

Density, distribution function, quantile function, and random generation for Benford's distribution.

Usage

dBenf(x, ndigits = 1, log = FALSE)
pBenf(q, ndigits = 1, log.p = FALSE)
qBenf(p, ndigits = 1)
rBenf(n, ndigits = 1)

Arguments

x, q
Vector of quantiles. See ndigits.
p
vector of probabilities.
n
number of observations. A single positive integer. Else if length(n) > 1 then the length is taken to be the number required.
ndigits
Number of leading digits, either 1 or 2. If 1 then the support of the distribution is \{1,...,9\}, else \{10,...,99\}.
log, log.p
Logical. If log.p = TRUE then all probabilities p are given as log(p).

Details

Benford's Law (aka the significant-digit law) is the empirical observation that in many naturally occurring tables of numerical data, the leading significant (nonzero) digit is not uniformly distributed in \{1,2,...,9\}. Instead, the leading significant digit (= D, say) obeys the law

\[ P(D = d) = \log_{10} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{d} \right) \]
for \( d = 1, \ldots, 9 \). This means the probability the first significant digit is 1 is approximately 0.301, etc.

Benford's Law was apparently first discovered in 1881 by astronomer/mathematician S. Newcomb. It started by the observation that the pages of a book of logarithms were dirtiest at the beginning and progressively cleaner throughout. In 1938, a General Electric physicist called F. Benford re-discovered the law on this same observation. Over several years he collected data from different sources as different as atomic weights, baseball statistics, numerical data from Reader's Digest, and drainage areas of rivers.

Applications of Benford's Law has been as diverse as to the area of fraud detection in accounting and the design computers.

**Value**

\( \text{dBenf} \) gives the density, \( \text{pBenf} \) gives the distribution function, and \( \text{qBenf} \) gives the quantile function, and \( \text{rBenf} \) generates random deviates.

**Author(s)**

T. W. Yee

**Source**

These functions were previously published as \text{dbenf()} \ etc. in the \text{VGAM} package and have been integrated here without logical changes.

**References**


**Examples**

```r
\text{dBenf}(x <- c(0:10, NA, NaN, -Inf, Inf))
\text{pBenf}(x)
```

```r
## Not run:
xx <- 1:9
\text{barplot(}\text{dBenf(xx), col = "lightblue", las = 1, xlab = "Leading digit", ylab = "Probability", names.arg = as.character(xx), main = paste("Benford\'s distribution", sep = "")})
\text{hist(}\text{rBenf(n = 1000), border = "blue", prob = TRUE, main = "1000 random variates from Benford's distribution", xlab = "Leading digit", sub="Red is the true probability", breaks = 0:9 + 0.5, ylim = c(0, 0.35), xlim = c(0, 10.0))}
\text{lines(}xx, \text{dBenf(xx), col = "red", type = "h")}
\text{points(}xx, \text{dBenf(xx), col = "red"})
```
Between, Outside

Operators To Check, If a Value Lies Within Or Outside a Given Range

Description

The between and outside operators are used to check, whether a vector of given values x lie within a defined range (or outside respectively). The values can be numbers, text or dates. Ordered factors are supported.

Usage

\[ x \%()\% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%(\]% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%[)% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%[\]% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%[\]% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%(\)% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%():% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%::% \text{rng} \]

Arguments

x
is a variable with at least ordinal scale, usually a numeric value, but can be an ordered factor or a text as well. Texts would be treated alphabetically.

rng
a vector of two values or a matrix with 2 columns, defining the minimum and maximum of the range for x. If rng is a matrix, x or rng will be recycled.

Details

The "BETWEEN" operators basically combine two conditional statements into one and simplify the query process.

They are merely a wrapper for: \( x \geq \text{rng}[1] \& x \leq \text{rng}[2] \), where the round bracket \( ( \) means strictly greater (>) and the square bracket \( [ \) means greater or equal (\( \geq \)). Numerical values of x will be handled by C-code, which is significantly faster than two comparisons in R (especially when x is huge).

\[ x \%()[\% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%()\%(\% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%():% \text{rng} \]
\[ x \%::% \text{rng} \]

Both arguments, x and rng, will be recycled to the highest dimension, which is either the length of the vector (x) or the number of rows of the matrix (rng).

See also the routines used to check, whether two ranges overlap (Overlap, Interval).
%:% returns all the elements of a vector between the (first found) element rng[1] and rng[2]. If no match is found it returns NA. If rng[2] occurs before rng[1] in the vector the elements will be returned in reverse order (which is the same behaviour as the : operator).
%::% does the same in greedy mood. It uses the first match for from and the last match for to.

Value
A logical vector of the same length as x.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on C-code by Kevin Ushey <kevinushey@gmail.com>

See Also
if, ifelse, Comparison, Overlap, Interval

Examples
x <- 1:9
x %[]% c(3,5)

# outside
x <- 1:9
x %][% c(3,5)

c(x,NA) %][% c(3,5)
x %[% c(3,5)

# no result when from > to:
x %][% c(5,3)
x %][% c(5,5)

# no problem:
ordered(x) %][% c(3,5)

# not meaningful:
factor(x) %[]% c(3,5)

# characters
letters[letters %()% c("d","h")]
data(d.pizza)
x <- levels(d.pizza$driver)
x %][% c("C","G")

# select diamonds with a price between 2400 and 2510
data(d.diamonds)
d.diamonds[d.diamonds$price %[% c(2400,2510),]

# use it with an ordered factor and select all diamonds with
# symmetry between G (included) and X (excluded).
mean(d.diamonds[d.diamonds$symmetry %%% c("G","X"),"price"])

# use multiple ranges
2 %[]% cbind(1:4,2:5)

# both arguments are recycled
c(2,3) %[]% cbind(1:4,2:5)

# between operator for vector positions
set.seed(4)
(x <- sample(LETTERS, size=10, replace=TRUE))
# [1] "X" "K" "S" "C" "G" "L" "S" "V" "U" "Z"

# return all elements between "S" and "L"
( x %%%% c("S","L"))
# [1] "S" "C" "G" "L"

# both arguments are recycled

x %%% c("S","A")
# [1] "S" "C" "G" "L" "S" "V" "U" "Z"

x %%% c("A","S")
# [1] "X" "K" "S" "C" "G" "L" "S" "V" "U" "Z"

# reverted matches return the elements in reverse order
x %%% c("G","X")
# [1] "G" "C" "S" "K" "X"

# no match results in NA
x %%% c("Y","B")

(x <- c("B","A","X","K","S","K","G","L","K","Y","K","Z"))
# lazy
x %%% c("A","K")
# greedy
x ::% c("A","K")

---

**Bg**

*Background of a Plot*

**Description**

Paints the background of the plot, using either the figure region, the plot region or both. It can sometimes be cumbersome to elaborate the coordinates and base R does not provide a simple function for that.
**BhapkarTest**

**Usage**

```r
Bg(col = "grey", region = c("plot", "figure"), border = NA)
```

**Arguments**

- `col`: the color of the background, if two colors are provided, the first is used for the plot region and the second for the figure region.
- `region`: either "plot" or "figure".
- `border`: color for rectangle border(s). Default is NA for no borders.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

- `rect`

**Examples**

```
# use two different colors for the figure region and the plot region
plot(x = rnorm(100), col="blue", cex=1.2, pch=16,
     panel.first={Bg(c("red", "lightyellow"))
                 grid()})
```

---

**BhapkarMarginalHomogeneityTest**

**Bhapkar Marginal Homogeneity Test**

**Description**

Bhapkar (1966) tested marginal homogeneity by exploiting the asymptotic normality of marginal proportion, and so this test is also called Bhapkar’s test. The idea of constructing test statistic is similar to the one of generalized McNemar’s test statistic used in `StuartMaxwellTest`, and the major difference lies in the calculation of elements in variance-covariance matrix.

**Usage**

```r
BhapkarTest(x, y = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: either a 2-way $k \times k$ contingency table in matrix form, or a factor.
- `y`: a factor with the same levels as `x`; ignored if `x` is a matrix.
Details

Although the Bhapkar and Stuart-Maxwell tests are asymptotically equivalent (Keefe, 1982). Generally, the Bhapkar (1966) test is a more powerful alternative to the Stuart-Maxwell test. With a large N, both will produce the same Chi-square value. As the Bhapkar test is more powerful, it is preferred.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

*StuartMaxwellTest, mcnemar.test, chisq.test, MHChisqTest, BreslowDayTest*

Examples

```r
# Source: http://www.john-uebersax.com/stat/mcnemar.htm#stuart
mc <- as.table(matrix(c(20,3,0,10,30,5,5,15,40), nrow=3))
BhapkarTest(mc)
```

---

**BinomCI**  
*Confidence Intervals for Binomial Proportions*

Description

Compute confidence intervals for binomial proportions following the most popular methods. (Wald, Wilson, Agresti-Coull, Jeffreys, Clopper-Pearson etc.)

Usage

```r
BinomCI(x, n, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
        method = c("wilson", "wald", "waldcc", "agresti-coull", "jeffreys",
                 "modified wilson", "wilsoncc","modified jeffreys",
                 "clopper-pearson", "arcsine", "logit", "witting", "pratt",
                 "midp", "lik", "blaker"),
        rand = 123, tol = 1e-05, std_est = TRUE)
```
Arguments

- **x** number of successes.
- **n** number of trials.
- **conf.level** confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
- **sides** a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a `t.test`.
- **method** character string specifying which method to use; this can be one out of: "wald", "wilson","wilsoncc","agresti-coull","jeffreys","modified wilson", "modified jeffreys","clopper-pearson","arcsine","logit","witting", "pratt", "midp", "lik" and "blaker". Defaults to "wilson". Abbreviation of method is accepted. See details.
- **rand** seed for random number generator; see details.
- **tol** tolerance for method "blaker".
- **std_est** logical, specifying if the standard point estimator for the proportion value \( x/n \) should be returned (TRUE, default) or the method-specific internally used alternative point estimate (FALSE).

Details

All arguments are being recycled.

The **Wald** interval is obtained by inverting the acceptance region of the Wald large-sample normal test.

The **Wald with continuity correction** interval is obtained by adding the term 1/(2*n) to the Wald interval.

The **Wilson** interval, which is the default, was introduced by Wilson (1927) and is the inversion of the CLT approximation to the family of equal tail tests of \( p = p_0 \). The Wilson interval is recommended by Agresti and Coull (1998) as well as by Brown et al (2001).

The **Agresti-Coull** interval was proposed by Agresti and Coull (1998) and is a slight modification of the Wilson interval. The Agresti-Coull intervals are never shorter than the Wilson intervals; cf. Brown et al (2001). The internally used point estimator p-tilde is returned as attribute.

The **Jeffreys** interval is an implementation of the equal-tailed Jeffreys prior interval as given in Brown et al (2001).

The **modified Wilson** interval is a modification of the Wilson interval for \( x \) close to 0 or \( n \) as proposed by Brown et al (2001).

The **Wilson cc** interval is a modification of the Wilson interval adding a continuity correction term.

The **modified Jeffreys** interval is a modification of the Jeffreys interval for \( x == 0 \) | \( x == 1 \) and \( x == n-1 \) | \( x == n \) as proposed by Brown et al (2001).

The **Clopper-Pearson** interval is based on quantiles of corresponding beta distributions. This is sometimes also called exact interval.

The **arcsine** interval is based on the variance stabilizing distribution for the binomial distribution.

The **logit** interval is obtained by inverting the Wald type interval for the log odds.

The **Pratt** interval is obtained by extremely accurate normal approximation. (Pratt 1968)

The **Mid-p** approach is used to reduce the conservatism of the Clopper-Pearson, which is known to be very pronounced. The method midp accumulates the tail areas. The lower bound $p_l$ is found as the solution to the equation

$$\frac{1}{2} f(x; n, p_l) + (1 - F(x; m, p_l)) = \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

where $f(x; n, p)$ denotes the probability mass function (pmf) and $F(x; n, p)$ the (cumulative) distribution function of the binomial distribution with size $n$ and proportion $p$ evaluated at $x$. The upper bound $p_u$ is found as the solution to the equation

$$\frac{1}{2} f(x; n, p_u) + F(x - 1; m, p_u) = \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

In case $x=0$ then the lower bound is zero and in case $x=n$ then the upper bound is 1.

The **Likelihood-based** approach is said to be theoretically appealing. Confidence intervals are based on profiling the binomial deviance in the neighbourhood of the MLE.

For the **Blaker** method refer to Blaker (2000).


Some approaches for the confidence intervals are capable of violating the $[0, 1]$ boundaries and potentially yield negative results or values beyond 1. These would be truncated such as not to exceed the valid range of $[0, 1]$.

And now, which interval should we use? The Wald interval often has inadequate coverage, particularly for small $n$ and values of $p$ close to 0 or 1. Conversely, the Clopper-Pearson Exact method is very conservative and tends to produce wider intervals than necessary. Brown et al. recommends the Wilson or Jeffreys methods for small $n$ and Agresti-Coull, Wilson, or Jeffreys, for larger $n$ as providing more reliable coverage than the alternatives.

For the methods "wilson", "wilsoncc", "modified wilson", "agresti-coull" and "arcsine" the internally used alternative point estimator for the proportion value can be returned (by setting std_est = FALSE). The point estimate typically is slightly shifted towards 0.5 compared to the standard estimator. See the literature for the more details.

**Value**

A vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower confidence intervall and upper for the upper one.

For more than one argument each, a 3-column matrix is returned.

**Note**

The base of this function once was binomCI() from the SLmisc package. In the meantime, the code has been updated on several occasions and it has undergone numerous extensions and bug fixes.
Author(s)

Matthias Kohl <Matthias.Kohl@stamats.de>, Rand R. Wilcox (Pratt’s method), Michael Hoehle <hoehle@math.su.se> (Mid-p), Ralph Scherer <shearer.ra76@gmail.com> (Blaker), Andri Sig- norell <andri@signorell.net> (interface issues and all the rest)

References


See Also

`binom.test`, `binconf`, `MultinomCI`, `BinomDiffCI`, `BinomRatioCI`

Examples

```r
BinomCI(x=37, n=43, 
  method=eval(formals(BinomCI)$method)) # return all methods

# the confidence interval computed by binom.test
# corresponds to the Clopper-Pearson interval
BinomCI(x=42, n=43, method="clopper-pearson")
binom.test(x=42, n=43)$conf.int

# all arguments are being recycled:
BinomCI(x=c(42, 35, 23, 22), n=43, method="wilson")
BinomCI(x=c(42, 35, 23, 22), n=c(50, 60, 70, 80), method="jeffreys")

# example Table I in Newcombe (1998)
do.call(cbind, lapply(1:4, 
  function(i){
    Format(BinomCI(x = c(81, 15, 0, 1)[i],
            n = c(263, 148, 20, 29)[i],
            method = c("wald", "waldcc", "wilson", "wilsoncc",
                        "clopper-pearson", "midp", "lik"))[, -1],
            digits=4)
  })
```

See Also

`binom.test`, `binconf`, `MultinomCI`, `BinomDiffCI`, `BinomRatioCI`
```r
# returning p.tilde for agresti-coull ci
BinomCI(x=81, n=263, meth="agresti-coull", std_est = c(TRUE, FALSE))
```

### BinomCIn

**Sample Size for a Given Width of a Binomial Confidence Interval**

**Description**

Returns the necessary sample size to achieve a given width of a binomial confidence interval, as calculated by `BinomCI()`. The function uses `uniroot()` to find a numeric solution.

**Usage**

```r
BinomCIn(p = 0.5, width, interval = c(1, 100000),
    conf.level = 0.95, sides = "two.sided", method = "wilson")
```

**Arguments**

- `p` probability for success, defaults to 0.5.
- `width` the width of the confidence interval
- `interval` a vector containing the end-points of the interval to be searched for the root. The defaults are set to `c(1, 100000)`.
- `conf.level` confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
- `sides` a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a `t.test`.
- `method` character string specifying which method to use; this can be one out of: "wald", "wilson", "wilsoncc", "agresti-coull", "jeffreys", "modified wilson", "modified jeffreys", "clenker-pearson", "arcsine", "logit", "witting" or "pratt". Defaults to "wilson". Abbreviation of method are accepted. See details in `BinomCI()`.

**Details**

The required sample sizes for a specific width of confidence interval depends on the proportion in the population. This value might be unknown right from the start when a study is planned. In such cases the sample size needed for a given level of accuracy can be estimated using the worst case percentage which is p=50%. When a better estimate is available you can use it to get a smaller interval.

**Value**

a numeric value
Description

Several confidence intervals for the difference between proportions are available, but they can pro-
duce markedly different results. Traditional approaches, such as the Wald interval do not perform
well unless the sample size is large. Better intervals are available. These include the Agresti/Caffo
method (2000), Newcombe Score method (1998) and more computing intensive ones as by Mietti-
nen and Nurminen (1985) or Mee (1984). The latter ones are favoured by Newcombe (when forced
to choose between a rock and a hard place).

Usage

BinomDiffCI(x1, n1, x2, n2, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
method = c("ac", "wald", "waldcc", "score", "scorecc", "mn",
"mee", "blj", "ha", "hal", "jp"))

Arguments

x1  number of successes for the first group.
n1  number of trials for the first group.
x2  number of successes for the second group.
n2  number of trials for the second group.
conf.level  confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
sides  a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one
of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial
letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
method  one of "wald", "waldcc", "ac", "score", "scorecc", "mn", "mee", "blj",
"ha", "hal", "jp".)
Details

All arguments are being recycled.

We estimate the difference between proportions using the sample proportions:

\[ \hat{\delta} = \hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2 = \frac{x_1}{n_1} - \frac{x_2}{n_2} \]

The traditional \textbf{Wald} confidence interval for the difference of two proportions \( \delta \) is based on the asymptotic normal distribution of \( \hat{\delta} \).

The \textbf{Corrected Wald} interval uses a continuity correction included in the test statistic. The continuity correction is subtracted from the numerator of the test statistic if the numerator is greater than zero; otherwise, the continuity correction is added to the numerator. The value of the continuity correction is \( (1/n_1 + 1/n_2)/2 \).

The \textbf{Agresti-Caffo} (code "ac") is equal to the Wald interval with the adjustment according to Agresti, Caffo (2000) for difference in proportions and independent samples. It adds 1 to \( x_1 \) and \( x_2 \) and adds 2 to \( n_1 \) and \( n_2 \) and performs surprisingly well.

\textbf{Newcombe} (code "scorecc") proposed a confidence interval for the difference based on the Wilson score confidence interval for a single proportion. A variant uses a continuity correction for the Wilson interval (code "scorecc").

\textbf{Miettinen and Nurminen} showed that the restricted maximum likelihood estimates for \( p_1 \) and \( p_2 \) can be obtained by solving a cubic equation and gave unique closed-form expressions for them. The Miettinen-Nurminen confidence interval is returned with code "mn".

The \textbf{Mee} (code "mee") interval proposed by Mee (1984) and Farrington-Manning (1990) is using the same maximum likelihood estimators as Miettinen-Nurminen but with another correcting factor.

The \textbf{Brown, Li’s Jeffreys} (code "blj") interval was proposed by Brown, Li’s Jeffreys (2005).

The \textbf{Hauck-Anderson} (code "ha") interval was proposed by Hauck-Anderson (1986).

The \textbf{Haldane} (code "ha1") interval is described in Newcombe (1998) and so is the \textbf{Jeffreys-Perks} (code "jp").

Some approaches for the confidence intervals can potentially yield negative results or values beyond \([-1, 1]\). These would be reset such as not to exceed the range of \([-1, 1]\).

Which of the methods to use is currently still the subject of lively discussion and has not yet been conclusively clarified. See e.g. Fagerland (2011).

The general consensus is that the most widely taught method method="wald" is inappropriate in many situations and should not be used. Recommendations seem to converge around the Miettinen-Nurminen based methods (method="mn").

\textbf{Value}

A matrix with 3 columns containing the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence intervall.

\textbf{Author(s)}

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
References


Fagerland M W, Lydersen S and Laake P (2011) Recommended confidence intervals for two independent binomial proportions, *Statistical Methods in Medical Research* 0(0) 1-31

See Also

BinomCI, MultinomCI, binom.test, prop.test, BinomRatioCI

Examples

```r
x1 <- 56; n1 <- 70; x2 <- 48; n2 <- 80
xci <- BinomDiffCI(x1, n1, x2, n2, method=c("wald", "waldcc", "ac", "score", "scorecc", "mn", "mee", "blj", "ha"))
Format(xci[, -1], digits=4)

x1 <- 9; n1 <- 10; x2 <- 3; n2 <- 10
yci <- BinomDiffCI(x1, n1, x2, n2, method=c("wald", "waldcc", "ac", "score", "scorecc", "mn", "mee", "blj", "ha"))
Format(yci[, -1], digits=4)
```

BinomRatioCI

Confidence Intervals for the Ratio of Binomial Proportions

Description

A number of methods have been developed for obtaining confidence intervals for the ratio of two binomial proportions. These include the Wald/Katz-log method (Katz et al. 1978), adjusted-log (Walter 1975, Pettigrew et al. 1986), Koopman asymptotic score (Koopman 1984), Inverse hyperbolic sine transformation (Newman 2001), the Bailey method (Bailey (1987), and the Noether (1957) procedure. Koopman results are found iteratively for most intervals using root finding.

Usage

```r
BinomRatioCI(x1, n1, x2, n2, conf.level = 0.95,
  sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
  method = c("katz.log", "adj.log", "bailey", "koopman", "noether",
    "sinh-1", "boot"),
  tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.25, R = 1000)
```

Arguments

- **x1**: number of successes for the ratio numerator.
- **n1**: number of trials for the ratio numerator.
- **x2**: number of successes for the ratio denominator.
- **n2**: number of successes for the ratio denominator.
- **conf.level**: confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
- **sides**: a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a `t.test`.
- **method**: confidence interval method, one of "katz.log" (default), "adj.log", "bailey", "boot", "koopman", "noether" or "sinh-1". Can be abbreviated.
- **tol**: The desired accuracy (convergence tolerance) for the iterative root finding procedure when finding Koopman intervals. The default is taken to be the smallest positive floating-point number of the workstation implementing the function, raised to the 0.25 power, and will normally be approximately 0.0001.
- **R**: If method "boot" is chosen, the number of bootstrap iterations.
Details

All arguments are being recycled.

Let \( Y_i \) and \( Y_2 \) be multinomial random variables with parameters \( n_1, \pi_{1i}, \) and \( n_2, \pi_{2i}, \) respectively; where \( i = \{1, 2, 3, \ldots, r\} \). This encompasses the binomial case in which \( r = 1 \). We define the true selection ratio for the \( i \)th resource of \( r \) total resources to be:

\[
\theta_i = \frac{\pi_{1i}}{\pi_{2i}}
\]

where \( \pi_{1i} \) and \( \pi_{2i} \) represent the proportional use and availability of the \( i \)th resource, respectively. Note that if \( r = 1 \) the selection ratio becomes relative risk. The maximum likelihood estimators for \( \pi_{1i} \) and \( \pi_{2i} \) are the sample proportions:

\[
\hat{\pi}_{1i} = \frac{y_{1i}}{n_1},
\]

and

\[
\hat{\pi}_{2i} = \frac{y_{2i}}{n_2}
\]

where \( y_{1i} \) and \( y_{2i} \) are the observed counts for use and availability for the \( i \)th resource. The estimator for \( \theta_i \) is:

\[
\hat{\theta}_i = \frac{\hat{\pi}_{1i}}{\hat{\pi}_{2i}}
\]

Method

Algorithm

Katz-log

\[
\hat{\theta}_i \times \exp(\pm z_1 - \alpha/2 \hat{\sigma}_W),
\]

where \( \hat{\sigma}_W^2 = \frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{n_2} \).

Adjusted-log

\[
\hat{\theta}_{Ai} \times \exp(\pm z_1 - \alpha/2 \hat{\sigma}_A)
\]

where \( \hat{\theta}_{Ai} = \frac{y_{1i} + 0.5/n_1 + 0.5}{y_{2i} + 0.5/n_2 + 0.5} \),

\[
\hat{\sigma}_A^2 = \frac{1}{y_{1i} + 0.5} - \frac{1}{n_1 + 0.5} + \frac{1}{y_{2i} + 0.5} - \frac{1}{n_2 + 0.5}
\]

Bailey

\[
\hat{\theta}_i \left[ 1 + z_1 - (\alpha/2) \left( \hat{\pi}_{1i}'/y_{1i} + \hat{\pi}_{2i}'/y_{2i} \right) - z_1 - (\alpha/2) \hat{\pi}_{1i}' \hat{\pi}_{2i}' / (y_{1i} y_{2i}) \right]^{1/2}
\]

where \( \pi_{1i}' = 1 - \hat{\pi}_{1i} \), and \( \hat{\pi}_{2i}' = 1 - \hat{\pi}_{2i} \).

Inv. hyperbolic sine

\[
\ln(\hat{\theta}_i) \pm 2 \sinh^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2(1-\alpha/2)}}{y_{1i}} \frac{1}{n_1} + \frac{1}{y_{2i} - \frac{1}{n_2}} \right).
\]

Koopman

Find \( X^2(\theta_0) = \chi^2_1(1 - \alpha) \), where

\[
\hat{\pi}_{1i} = \frac{\theta_0(n_1 + y_{1i}) + y_{1i} + n_2 - [\theta_0(n_1 + y_{1i}) + y_{1i} + n_2 - 4 \theta_0(n_1 + n_2) (y_{1i} + y_{2i})]^{1/2},}
\]

\[
\hat{\pi}_{2i} = \frac{\hat{\pi}_{1i}}{\theta_0}, and X^2(\theta_0) = \frac{(y_{1i} - n_1 \hat{\pi}_{1i})^2}{n_1 \hat{\pi}_{1i}(1 - \hat{\pi}_{1i})} + \frac{n_1 (\theta_0 - \hat{\pi}_{1i})}{n_2 (1 - \hat{\pi}_{1i})}.
\]

Noether

\[
\hat{\theta}_i \pm z_1 - \alpha/2 \hat{\sigma}_N,
\]

where \( \hat{\sigma}_N = \hat{\theta}_i^2 \left( \frac{1}{y_{1i}} + \frac{1}{y_{2i}} - \frac{1}{n_2} \right). \)
Exception handling strategies are generally necessary in the cases $x_1 = 0$, $n_1 = x_1$, $x_2 = 0$, and $n_2 = x_2$ (see Aho and Bowyer, in review).

The bootstrap method currently employs percentile confidence intervals.

Value

A matrix with 3 columns containing the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval.

Author(s)

Ken Aho <kenaho1@gmail.com>, some tweaks Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

*BinomCI, BinomDiffCI*

Examples

```r
# From Koopman (1984)

BinomRatioCI(x1 = 36, n1 = 40, x2 = 16, n2 = 80, method = "katz")
BinomRatioCI(x1 = 36, n1 = 40, x2 = 16, n2 = 80, method = "koop")
```
**BinTree**  

__Description__  
Create a binary tree of a given number of nodes \( n \). Can be used to organize a sorted numeric vector as a binary tree.

__Usage__  

```r
BinTree(n)
PlotBinTree(x, main="Binary tree", horiz=FALSE, cex=1.0, col=1, ...)
```

__Arguments__  

- `n`: integer, size of the tree  
- `x`: numeric vector to be organized as binary tree.  
- `main`: main title of the plot.  
- `horiz`: logical, should the plot be oriented horizontally or vertically. The latter is default.  
- `cex`: character extension factor for the labels.  
- `col`: color of the linesegments of the plot.  
- `...`: the dots are sent to Canvas.

__Details__  
If we index the nodes of the tree as 1 for the top, 2–3 for the next horizontal row, 4–7 for the next, … then the parent-child traversal becomes particularly easy. The basic idea is that the rows of the tree start at indices 1, 2, 4, ….

\[
\text{BinTree}(13) \text{ yields the vector } c(8, 4, 9, 2, 10, 5, 11, 1, 12, 6, 13, 3, 7) \text{ meaning that the smallest element will be in position 8 of the tree, the next smallest in position 4, etc.}
\]

__Value__  
an integer vector of length \( n \)

__Author(s)__  
Terry Therneau <therneau.terry@mayo.edu>  
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (plot)
Examples

```r
BinTree(12)

x <- sort(sample(100, 24))
z <- PlotBinTree(x, cex=0.8)

# Plot example - Titanic data, for once from a somewhat different perspective
tab <- apply(Titanic, c(2,3,4), sum)
cprob <- c(1, prop.table(apply(tab, 1, sum)),
          as.vector(aprop.table(apply(tab, c(1,2), sum), 1), c(2, 1)))
cprob <- c(1, prop.table(apply(tab, c(1,2), sum), 1), c(2, 1)))
          as.vector(aprop.table(tab, c(1,2), c(3,2,1)))

PlotBinTree(round(cprob[BinTree(length(cprob))],2), horiz=TRUE, cex=0.8,
          main="Titanic")
text(c("sex","age","survived"), y=0, x=c(1,2,3)+1)
```

---

**BootCI**

**Simple Bootstrap Confidence Intervals**

Description

Convenience wrapper for calculating bootstrap confidence intervals for univariate and bivariate statistics.

Usage

```r
BootCI(x, y = NULL, FUN, ..., bci.method = c("norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"),
      conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"), R = 999)
```

Arguments

- `x`: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- `y`: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to `x`, when a bivariate statistic is used.
- `FUN`: the function to be used
- `bci.method`: A vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca", as it is passed on as method to `boot.ci`.
- `conf.level`: confidence level of the interval.
- `sides`: a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a `t.test`.
- `...`: further arguments are passed to the function `FUN`.
BoxCox

R

The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case R would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights.

Value

a named numeric vector with 3 elements:

- est: the specific estimate, as calculated by FUN
- lwr.ci: lower bound of the confidence interval
- upr.ci: upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

MeanCI, MedianCI

Examples

```r
set.seed(1984)
BootCI(d.pizza$temperature, FUN=mean, na.rm=TRUE, bci.method="basic")
BootCI(d.pizza$temperature, FUN=mean, trim=0.1, na.rm=TRUE, bci.method="basic")

BootCI(d.pizza$temperature, FUN=Skew, na.rm=TRUE, bci.method="basic")

BootCI(d.pizza$operator, d.pizza$area, FUN=CramerV)

spearman <- function(x,y) cor(x, y, method="spearman", use="p")
BootCI(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$delivery_min, FUN=spearman)
```

BoxCox

**Box Cox Transformation**

Description

BoxCox() returns a transformation of the input variable using a Box-Cox transformation. BoxCoxInv() reverses the transformation.

Usage

```r
BoxCox(x, lambda)
BoxCoxInv(x, lambda)
```
Arguments

x       a numeric vector
lambda  transformation parameter

Details

The Box-Cox transformation is given by

$$f_\lambda(x) = \begin{cases} 
  x^{\lambda-1} & \text{for } \lambda \neq 0 \\
  \log(x) & \text{for } \lambda = 0
\end{cases}$$

Value

a numeric vector of the same length as x.

Note

These two functions are borrowed from library(forecast).

Author(s)

Rob J Hyndman <rob.hyndman@monash.edu>

References


See Also

Use BoxCoxLambda or boxcox in library(MASS) to find optimal lambda values.

Examples

# example by Greg Snow
x <- rlnorm(500, 3, 2)

par(mfrow=c(2,2))
qqnorm(x, main="Lognormal")
qqnorm(BoxCox(x, 1/2), main="BoxCox(lambda=0.5)")
qqnorm(BoxCox(x, 0), main="BoxCox(lambda=0")
PlotFdist(BoxCox(x, 0))

bx <- BoxCox(x, lambda = BoxCoxLambda(x) )
Description

An automatic selection of the Box Cox transformation parameter is estimated with two methods. Guerrero’s (1993) method yields a lambda which minimizes the coefficient of variation for subseries of \( x \). For method "loglik", the value of lambda is chosen to maximize the profile log likelihood of a linear model fitted to \( x \). For non-seasonal data, a linear time trend is fitted while for seasonal data, a linear time trend with seasonal dummy variables is used.

Usage

```
BoxCoxLambda(x, method = c("guerrero", "loglik"), lower = -1, upper = 2)
```

Arguments

- \( x \): a numeric vector or time series
- method: method to be used in calculating lambda. Can be either "guerrero" (default) or "loglik".
- lower: lower limit for possible lambda values, default is -1.
- upper: upper limit for possible lambda values, default is 2.

Value

a number indicating the Box-Cox transformation parameter.

Note

This function was previously published as BoxCox.lambda() in the forecast package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

Leanne Chhay and Rob J Hyndman

References


See Also

BoxCox
Examples

\[
\text{lambda <- BoxCoxLambda(AirPassengers, lower=0)}
\]

**BoxedText**

*Add Text in a Box to a Plot*

**Description**

BoxedText draws the strings given in the vector labels at the coordinates given by x and y, surrounded by a rectangle.

**Usage**

BoxedText(x, ...)

```
# Default S3 method:
BoxedText(x, y = NULL, labels = seq_along(x), adj = NULL, pos = NULL, offset = 0.5,
vfont = NULL, cex = 1, col = NULL, font = NULL, srt = 0,
xpad = 0.2, ypad = 0.2, density = NULL, angle = 45, bg = NA,
border = par("fg"), lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"), ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x, y** numeric vectors of coordinates where the text labels should be written. If the length of x and y differs, the shorter one is recycled.
- **labels** a character vector or expression specifying the text to be written. An attempt is made to coerce other language objects (names and calls) to expressions, and vectors and other classed objects to character vectors by as.character. If labels is longer than x and y, the coordinates are recycled to the length of labels.
- **adj** The value of adj determines the way in which text strings are justified. A value of 0 produces left-justified text, 0.5 (the default) centered text and 1 right-justified text. (Any value in [0, 1] is allowed, and on most devices values outside that interval will also work.) Note that the adj argument of text also allows adj = c(x, y) for different adjustment in x- and y- directions.
- **pos** a position specifier for the text. If specified this overrides any adj value given. Values of 1, 2, 3 and 4, respectively indicate positions below, to the left of, above and to the right of the specified coordinates.
- **offset** when pos is specified, this value gives the offset of the label from the specified coordinate in fractions of a character width.
- **vfont** NULL for the current font family, or a character vector of length 2 for Hershey vector fonts. The first element of the vector selects a typeface and the second element selects a style. Ignored if labels is an expression.
- **cex** numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by par("cex") yields the final character size. NULL and NA are equivalent to 1.0.
col, font  the color and (if vfont = NULL) font to be used, possibly vectors. These default to the values of the global graphical parameters in par().

srt  The string rotation in degrees.

xpad, ypad  The proportion of the rectangles to the extent of the text within.

density  the density of shading lines, in lines per inch. The default value of NULL means that no shading lines are drawn. A zero value of density means no shading lines whereas negative values (and NA) suppress shading (and so allow color filling).

angle  angle (in degrees) of the shading lines.

bg  color(s) to fill or shade the rectangle(s) with. The default NA (or also NULL) means do not fill, i.e., draw transparent rectangles, unless density is specified.

border  color for rectangle border(s). The default is par("fg"). Use border = NA to omit borders (this is the default). If there are shading lines, border = TRUE means use the same colour for the border as for the shading lines.

lty  line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".

lwd  line width for borders and shading. Note that the use of lwd = 0 (as in the examples) is device-dependent.

...  additional arguments are passed to the text function.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
SpreadOut, similar function in package plotrix boxed.labels (lacking rotation option)

Examples
Canvas(xpd=TRUE)

BoxedText(0, 0, adj=0, label="This is boxed text", srt=seq(0,360,20), xpad=.3, ypad=.3)
points(0,0, pch=15)

BreslowDayTest  Breslow-Day Test for Homogeneity of the Odds Ratios

Description
Calculates the Breslow-Day test of homogeneity for a 2 × 2 × k table, in order to investigate if all k strata have the same OR. If OR is not given, the Mantel-Haenszel estimate is used.

Usage
BreslowDayTest(x, OR = NA, correct = FALSE)
Arguments

x  a $2 \times 2 \times k$ table.

OR  the odds ratio to be tested against. If left undefined (default) the Mantel-Haenszel estimate will be used.

correct  If TRUE, the Breslow-Day test with Tarone’s adjustment is computed, which subtracts an adjustment factor to make the resulting statistic asymptotically chi-square.

Details

For the Breslow-Day test to be valid, the sample size should be relatively large in each stratum, and at least 80% of the expected cell counts should be greater than 5. Note that this is a stricter sample size requirement than the requirement for the Cochran-Mantel-Haenszel test for tables, in that each stratum sample size (not just the overall sample size) must be relatively large. Even when the Breslow-Day test is valid, it might not be very powerful against certain alternatives, as discussed in Breslow and Day (1980).

Alternatively, it might be better to cast the entire inference problem into the setting of a logistic regression model. Here, the underlying question of the Breslow-Day test can be answered by investigating whether an interaction term with the strata variable is necessary (e.g. using a likelihood ratio test using the anova function).

Author(s)

Michael Hoehle <hoehle@math.su.se>

References


Tarone, R.E. (1985) On heterogeneity tests based on efficient scores, Biometrika, 72, pp. 91-95.


See Also

WoolfTest

Examples

migraine <- xtabs(freq ~ .,  
cbind(expand.grid(treatment=c("active", "placebo"),  
response =c("better", "same"),  
gender =c("female", "male")),  
...
BreuschGodfreyTest performs the Breusch-Godfrey test for higher-order serial correlation.

Usage

BreuschGodfreyTest(formula, order = 1, order.by = NULL, type = c("Chisq", "F"),
                   data = list(), fill = 0)

Arguments

formula a symbolic description for the model to be tested (or a fitted "lm" object).
order integer. maximal order of serial correlation to be tested.
order.by Either a vector z or a formula with a single explanatory variable like ~ z. The
             observations in the model are ordered by the size of z. If set to NULL (the default)
             the observations are assumed to be ordered (e.g., a time series).
type: the type of test statistic to be returned. Either "Chisq" for the Chi-squared test statistic or "F" for the F test statistic.

data: an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which BreuschGodfreyTest is called from.

fill: starting values for the lagged residuals in the auxiliary regression. By default 0 but can also be set to NA.

Details

Under $H_0$ the test statistic is asymptotically Chi-squared with degrees of freedom as given in parameter. If type is set to "F" the function returns a finite sample version of the test statistic, employing an $F$ distribution with degrees of freedom as given in parameter.

By default, the starting values for the lagged residuals in the auxiliary regression are chosen to be 0 (as in Godfrey 1978) but could also be set to NA to omit them.

BreuschGodfreyTest also returns the coefficients and estimated covariance matrix from the auxiliary regression that includes the lagged residuals. Hence, CoefTest (package: RegClassTools) can be used to inspect the results. (Note, however, that standard theory does not always apply to the standard errors and t-statistics in this regression.)

Value

A list with class "BreuschGodfreyTest" inheriting from "htest" containing the following components:

- statistic: the value of the test statistic.
- p.value: the p-value of the test.
- parameter: degrees of freedom.
- method: a character string indicating what type of test was performed.
- data.name: a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
- coefficients: coefficient estimates from the auxiliary regression.
- vcov: corresponding covariance matrix estimate.

Note

This function was previously published as bgtest in the lmtest package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

David Mitchell <david.mitchell@dotars.gov.au>, Achim Zeileis
BrierScore

References


See Also

DurbinWatsonTest

Examples

```r
## Generate a stationary and an AR(1) series
x <- rep(c(1, -1), 50)
y1 <- 1 + x + rnorm(100)

## Perform Breusch-Godfrey test for first-order serial correlation:
BreuschGodfreyTest(y1 ~ x)

## or for fourth-order serial correlation
BreuschGodfreyTest(y1 ~ x, order = 4)

## Compare with Durbin-Watson test results:
DurbinWatsonTest(y1 ~ x)

y2 <- stats::filter(y1, 0.5, method = "recursive")
BreuschGodfreyTest(y2 ~ x)
```

BrierScore

*Brier Score for Assessing Prediction Accuracy*

Description

Calculate Brier score for assessing the quality of the probabilistic predictions of binary events.

Usage

BrierScore(...)

## S3 method for class 'glm'
BrierScore(x, scaled = FALSE, ...)

## Default S3 method:
BrierScore(resp, pred, scaled = FALSE, ...)
Arguments

x a glm object
resp the response variable
pred the predicted values
scaled logical, defining if scaled or not. Default is FALSE.
...

Details

The Brier score is a proper score function that measures the accuracy of probabilistic predictions. It is applicable to tasks in which predictions must assign probabilities to a set of mutually exclusive discrete outcomes. The set of possible outcomes can be either binary or categorical in nature, and the probabilities assigned to this set of outcomes must sum to one (where each individual probability is in the range of 0 to 1).

It’s calculated as

$$\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} (p_i - o_i)^2$$

where $p_i$ predicted probability and $o_i$ observed value out of $(0, 1)$

The lower the Brier score is for a set of predictions, the better the predictions are calibrated. Note that the Brier score, in its most common formulation, takes on a value between zero and one, since this is the largest possible difference between a predicted probability (which must be between zero and one) and the actual outcome (which can take on values of only 0 and 1). (In the original (1950) formulation of the Brier score, the range is double, from zero to two.)

Value

a numeric value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

Conf

Examples

```r
glm <- glm(Survived ~ ., data=Untable(Titanic), family=binomial)
BrierScore(glm)
```
BubbleLegend

Add a Legend to a Bubble Plot

Description

Add a legend for bubbles to a bubble plot.

Usage

BubbleLegend(x, y = NULL, area, cols, labels = NULL, cols.lbl = "black",
width = NULL, xjust = 0, yjust = 1, inset = 0, border = "black",
frame = TRUE, adj = c(0.5, 0.5), cex = 1, cex.names = 1,
bg = NULL, ...)

Arguments

x the left x-coordinate to be used to position the legend. See 'Details'.
y the top y-coordinate to be used to position the legend. See 'Details'.
area the area(s) for the bubbles in bubble legend.
cols the color appearing in the legend.
labels a vector of labels to be placed at the right side of the legend.
cols.lbl the textcolor for the labels of the bubbles.
width the width of the legend.
xjust how the legend is to be justified relative to the legend x location. A value of 0 means left justified, 0.5 means centered and 1 means right justified.
yjust the same as xjust for the legend y location.
inset inset distance(s) from the margins as a fraction of the plot region when legend is placed by keyword.
border defines the border color of each rectangle. Default is none (NA).
frame defines the border color of the frame around the whole legend. Default is none (NA).
adj text alignment, horizontal and vertical.
cex extension factor for the area, default 1.0.
cex.names character extension for the labels, default 1.0.
bg the background color for the bubble legend.
... further arguments are passed to the function text.
**Canvas**

**Canvas for Geometric Plotting**

**Description**

This is just a wrapper for creating an empty plot with suitable defaults for plotting geometric shapes.

**Usage**

```r
Canvas(xlim = NULL, ylim = xlim, main = NULL, xpd = par("xpd"),
mar = c(5.1,5.1,5.1,5.1), asp = 1, bg = par("bg"), usrbg = "white", ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `xlim`, `ylim` the xlims and ylims for the plot. Default is c(-1, 1).
- `xpd` expand drawing area, defaults to par("xpd").
- `main` the main title on top of the plot.

**Details**

The labels are placed in the middle of the legend.

The location of the legend may be specified by setting `x` to a single keyword from the list "bottomright", "bottom", "bottomleft", "left", "topleft", "top", "topright", "right" and "center". This places the legend on the inside of the plot frame at the given location. Partial argument matching is used. The optional inset argument specifies how far the legend is inset from the plot margins. If a single value is given, it is used for both margins; if two values are given, the first is used for x-distance, the second for y-distance. This is the same behaviour as it’s implemented in `legend`.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`legend`, `FindColor`, `legend`

**Examples**

```r
PlotBubble(x=d.pizza$delivery_min, y=d.pizza$temperature, area=d.pizza$price,
  xlab="delivery time", ylab="temperature",
  col=SetAlpha(as.numeric(d.pizza$area)+2, .5), border="darkgrey",
  na.rm=TRUE, main="Price-Bubbles", panel.first=grid())

BubbleLegend("bottomleft", area=c(1500, 1000, 500), frame=TRUE,
  cols=SetAlpha("steelblue",0.5), bg="green",
  labels=c(1500, 1000, 500), cex=0.8,
  colsLbl=c("yellow", "red", "blue"))
```
mar set margins. Defaults to c(5.1,5.1,5.1,5.1).
asp numeric, giving the aspect ratio y/x. (See plot.window for details. Default is 1.
bg the background color of the plot, defaults to par("bg"), which usually will be "white".
usrbg the color of the user space of the plot, defaults to "white".
... additional arguments are passed to the plot() command.

Details
The plot is created with these settings:
asp = 1, xaxt = "n", yaxt = "n", xlab = "", ylab = "", frame.plot = FALSE.

Value
a list of all the previous values of the parameters changed (returned invisibly)

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples
Canvas(7)
text(0, 0, "Hello world!", cex=5)

---

CartToPol
Transform Cartesian to Polar/Spherical Coordinates and Vice Versa

Description
Transform cartesian into polar coordinates, resp. to spherical coordinates and vice versa.

Usage
CartToPol(x, y)
PolToCart(r, theta)
CartToSph(x, y, z, up = TRUE)
SphToCart(r, theta, phi, up = TRUE)

Arguments
x, y, z vectors with the xy-coordinanates to be transformed.
r a vector with the radius of the points.
theta a vector with the angle(s) of the points.
phi a vector with the angle(s) of the points.
up logical. If set to TRUE (default) theta is measured from x-y plane, else theta is measured from the z-axis.
Details

Angles are in radians, not degrees (i.e., a right angle is \( \pi/2 \)). Use \texttt{DegToRad} to convert, if you don’t wanna do it by yourself.
All parameters are recycled if necessary.

Value

\texttt{PolToCart} returns a list of x and y coordinates of the points.
\texttt{CartToPol} returns a list of r for the radius and theta for the angles of the given points.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, Christian W. Hoffmann <christian@echoffmann.ch>

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
CartToPol(x=1, y=1)
CartToPol(x=c(1,2,3), y=c(1,1,1))
CartToPol(x=c(1,2,3), y=1)

PolToCart(r=1, theta=pi/2)
PolToCart(r=c(1,2,3), theta=pi/2)

CartToSph(x=1, y=2, z=3)  # r=3.741657, theta=0.930274, phi=1.107149
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{CatTable} \hspace{1cm} \textit{Function to write a table}

Description

\texttt{CatTable} helps printing a table, if is has to be broken into multiple rows. Rowlabels will be repeated after every new break.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
CatTable(tab, wcol, nrepchars, width = getOption("width"))
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

\begin{verbatim}
tab the rows of a table to be printed, pasted together in one string with constant columnwidth.
wcol integer, the width of the columns. All columns must have the same width.
nrepchars integer, the number of characters to be repeated with every break. This is typically the maximum width of the rowlabels.
width integer, the width of the whole table. Default is the width of the current command window (getOption("width")).
\end{verbatim}
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
table, paste

Examples
options(scipen=8)

# used in bivariate description functions
Desc(temperature ~ cut(delivery_min, breaks=40), data=d.pizza)

txt <- c(
  paste(sample(letters, 500, replace=TRUE), collapse=""),
  paste(sample(letters, 500, replace=TRUE), collapse=""),
  paste(sample(letters, 500, replace=TRUE), collapse=""))
txt <- paste(c("aaa","bbb","ccc"), txt, sep="")
CatTable(txt, nrepchars=3, wcol=5)

---

**CCC**

**Concordance Correlation Coefficient**

Description
Calculates Lin’s concordance correlation coefficient for agreement on a continuous measure.

Usage
`CCC(x, y, ci = "z-transform", conf.level = 0.95, na.rm = FALSE)`

Arguments
- `x`: a vector, representing the first set of measurements.
- `y`: a vector, representing the second set of measurements.
- `ci`: a character string, indicating the method to be used. Options are `z-transform` or asymptotic.
- `conf.level`: magnitude of the returned confidence interval. Must be a single number between 0 and 1.
- `na.rm`: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to FALSE.
Details

Computes Lin’s (1989, 2000) concordance correlation coefficient for agreement on a continuous measure obtained by two methods. The concordance correlation coefficient combines measures of both precision and accuracy to determine how far the observed data deviate from the line of perfect concordance (that is, the line at 45 degrees on a square scatter plot). Lin’s coefficient increases in value as a function of the nearness of the data’s reduced major axis to the line of perfect concordance (the accuracy of the data) and of the tightness of the data about its reduced major axis (the precision of the data).

Both x and y values need to be present for a measurement pair to be included in the analysis. If either or both values are missing (i.e. coded NA) then the measurement pair is deleted before analysis.

Value

A list containing the following:

- `rho.c` the concordance correlation coefficient.
- `s.shift` the scale shift.
- `l.shift` the location shift.
- `C.b` a bias correction factor that measures how far the best-fit line deviates from a line at 45 degrees. No deviation from the 45 degree line occurs when C.b = 1. See Lin (1989, page 258).
- `blalt` a data frame with two columns: `mean` the mean of each pair of measurements, `delta` vector `y` minus vector `x`.

Author(s)

Mark Stevenson <mark.stevenson1@unimelb.edu.au>

References


**See Also**

ICC, KendallW

**Examples**

```r
## Concordance correlation plot:
set.seed(seed = 1234)
method1 <- rnorm(n = 100, mean = 0, sd = 1)
method2 <- method1 + runif(n = 100, min = 0, max = 1)

## Introduce some missing values:
method1[50] <- NA
method2[75] <- NA

tmp.ccc <- CCC(method1, method2, ci = "z-transform", conf.level = 0.95)
lab <- paste("CCC: ", round(tmp.ccc$rho.c[,1], digits = 2), " (95% CI ",
          round(tmp.ccc$rho.c[,2], digits = 2), " - ",
          round(tmp.ccc$rho.c[,3], digits = 2), ")", sep = "")
z <- lm(method2 ~ method1)

par(pty = "s")
plot(method1, method2, xlim = c(0, 5), ylim = c(0, 5), xlab = "Method 1",
ylab = "Method 2", pch = 16)
abline(a = 0, b = 1, lty = 2)
abline(z, lty = 1)
legend(x = "topleft", legend = c("Line of perfect concordance",
   "Reduced major axis"), lty = c(2,1), lwd = c(1,1), bty = "n")
text(x = 1.55, y = 3.8, labels = lab)

## Bland and Altman plot (Figure 2 from Bland and Altman 1986):
x <- c(494,395,516,434,476,557,413,442,650,433,417,656,267,
   478,178,423,427)
y <- c(512,430,520,428,500,600,364,380,658,445,432,626,260,
   477,259,350,451)

tmp.ccc <- CCC(x, y, ci = "z-transform", conf.level = 0.95)
tmp.mean <- mean(tmp.ccc$blalt$delta)
tmp.sd <- sqrt(var(tmp.ccc$blalt$delta))

plot(tmp.ccc$blalt$mean, tmp.ccc$blalt$delta, pch = 16,
xlab = "Average PEFR by two meters (L/min)",
ylab = "Difference in PEFR (L/min)", xlim = c(0,800), ylim = c(-140,140))
abline(h = tmp.mean, lty = 1, col = "gray")
```

```
Clockwise

Calculates Begin and End Angle From a List of Given Angles in Clockwise Mode

Description

Transforms given angles in counter clock mode into clockwise angles.

Usage

Clockwise(x, start = 0)

Arguments

x a vector of angles
start the starting angle for the transformation. Defaults to 0.

Details

Sometimes there’s need for angles being defined the other way round.

Value

a data.frame with two columns, containing the start and end angles.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

PlotPolar

Examples

Clockwise( c(0, pi/4, pi/2, pi))
Description

Find the closest value(s) of a number in a vector x. Multiple values will be reported, if the differences are the same.

Usage

Closest(x, a, which = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x              the vector to be searched in
a              the reference value
which          a logical value defining if the index position or the value should be returned. By default will the value be returned.
na.rm          a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.

Value

the value or index in x which is closest to a

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

which

Examples

set.seed(8)
x <- sample(10, size=10, replace=TRUE)

Closest(x, 6)
Closest(x, 6, which=TRUE)

Closest(c(2, 3, 4, 5), 3.5)
Coalesce

Return the First Element Not Being NA

Description

Return the first element of a vector, not being NA.

Usage

Coalesce(..., method = c("is.na", "is.null", "is.finite"), flatten = TRUE)

Arguments

... the elements to be evaluated. This can either be a single vector, several vectors of same length, a matrix, a data.frame or a list of vectors (of same length). See examples.

method one out of "is.na" (default), "is.null" or "is.finite". The "is.na" option allows Inf values to be in the result, the second one eliminates them.

flatten logical, defines whether lists are going to be flattened (default TRUE).

Details

If several vectors are supplied, the evaluation will be elementwise, resp. rowwise if x is a data.frame or a matrix. The first element of the result is the first non NA element of the first elements of all the arguments, the second element of the result is the one of the second elements of all the arguments and so on.

Shorter inputs (of non-zero length) are NOT recycled. The function will bark, if multiple vectors do not all have the same dimension.

The idea is borrowed from SQL. Might sometimes be useful when preparing data in R instead of in SQL.

Value

return a single vector of the first non NA element(s) of the given data structure.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

is.na, is.finite
CochranArmitageTest

**Examples**

Coalesce(c(NA, NA, NA, 5, 3))
Coalesce(c(NA, NULL, "a"))
Coalesce(NULL, 5, 3)

d.frm <- data.frame(matrix(c(
  1, 2, NA, 4,
  NA, NA, 3, 1,
  NaN, 2, 3, 1,
  NA, Inf, 1, 1), nrow=4, byrow=TRUE))

Coalesce(d.frm)
Coalesce(as.matrix(d.frm))
Coalesce(d.frm$X1, d.frm$X2, d.frm$X3, d.frm$X4)
Coalesce(d.frm$X1, d.frm$X2, d.frm$X3, d.frm$X4, method="is.finite")
Coalesce(list(d.frm[,1], d.frm[,2]))

# returns the first finite element
Coalesce(d.frm, method="is.finite")

# with characters (take care, factors won't work!)
# is.finite does not make sense here...

CochranArmitageTest(x, alternative = c("two.sided", "one.sided"))

---

**CochranArmitageTest**

**Cochran-Armitage Test for Trend**

**Description**

Perform a Cochran Armitage test for trend in binomial proportions across the levels of a single variable. This test is appropriate only when one variable has two levels and the other variable is ordinal. The two-level variable represents the response, and the other represents an explanatory variable with ordered levels. The null hypothesis is the hypothesis of no trend, which means that the binomial proportion is the same for all levels of the explanatory variable.

**Usage**

CochranArmitageTest(x, alternative = c("two.sided", "one.sided"))
CochranArmitageTest

Arguments

x a frequency table or a matrix.
alternative a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "one.sided". You can specify just the initial letter.

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

statistic the z-statistic of the test.
parameter the dimension of the table.
p.value the p-value for the test.
alternative a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
method the character string “Cochran-Armitage test for trend”.
data.name a character string giving the names of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> strongly based on code from Eric Lecoutre <lecoutre@stat.ucl.ac.be>

References


See Also

prop.trend.test


Examples

dose <- matrix(c(10,9,10,7, 0,1,0,3), byrow=TRUE, nrow=2, dimnames=list(resp=0:1, dose=0:3))
Desc(dose)

CochranArmitageTest(dose)
CochranArmitageTest(dose, alternative="one.sided")

# not exactly the same as in package coin:
# independence_test(tumor ~ dose, data = lungtumor, teststat = "quad")
lungtumor <- data.frame(dose = rep(c(0, 1, 2), c(40, 50, 48)),
                         tumor = c(rep(c(0, 1), c(38, 2)),
                                   rep(c(0, 1), c(43, 7)),
                                   rep(c(0, 1), c(33, 15))))
tab <- table(lungtumor$dose, lungtumor$tumor)
CochranQTest

CochranArmitageTest(tab)

# but similar to
prop.trend.test(tab[,1], apply(tab,1, sum))

CochranQTest  Cochran’s Q test

Description

Perform the Cochran’s Q test for unreplicated randomized block design experiments with a binary response variable and paired data.

Usage

CochranQTest(y, ...)

## Default S3 method:
CochranQTest(y, groups, blocks, ...)

## S3 method for class ‘formula’
CochranQTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>either a numeric vector of data values, or a data matrix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groups</td>
<td>a vector giving the group for the corresponding elements of y if this is a vector; ignored if y is a matrix. If not a factor object, it is coerced to one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocks</td>
<td>a vector giving the block for the corresponding elements of y if this is a vector; ignored if y is a matrix. If not a factor object, it is coerced to one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formula</td>
<td>a formula of the form y ~ groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data</td>
<td>an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subset</td>
<td>an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na.action</td>
<td>a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption(&quot;na.action&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>further arguments to be passed to or from methods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details

CochranQTest() can be used for analyzing unreplicated complete block designs (i.e., there is exactly one binary observation in y for each combination of levels of groups and blocks) where the normality assumption may be violated.
The null hypothesis is that apart from an effect of blocks, the location parameter of y is the same in each of the groups.

If y is a matrix, groups and blocks are obtained from the column and row indices, respectively. NA’s are not allowed in groups or blocks; if y contains NA’s, corresponding blocks are removed.

Note that Cochran’s Q Test is analogue to the Friedman test with 0, 1 coded response. This is used here for a simple implementation.

Value

A list with class htest containing the following components:

- statistic: the value of Cochran’s chi-squared statistic.
- parameter: the degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic.
- p.value: the p-value of the test.
- method: the character string "Cochran’s Q-Test".
- data.name: a character string giving the names of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


Examples

```r
# example in:
# pp. S. 1824

# use expand.grid, xtabs and Untable to create the dataset
d.frm <- Untable(xtabs(c(6,2,2,6,16,4,4,6) ~ .,
                        expand.grid(rep(list(c("F","U")), times=3)) ),
                        colnames = LETTERS[1:3])

# rearrange to long shape
d.long <- reshape(d.frm, varying=1:3, times=names(d.frm)[c(1:3)],
                   v.names="resp", direction="long")

# after having done the hard work of data organisation, performing the test is a piece of cake....
CochranQTest(resp ~ time | id, data=d.long)

# and let's perform a post hoc analysis using mcnemar's test
z <- split(d.long, f=d.long$time)
pairwise.table(function(i, j) {
```


```r
mcnemar.test(z[[i]]$resp, z[[j]]$resp, correct=FALSE)$p.value

level.names = names(z),
p.adjust.method = "fdr"
```

---

### CoefVar

**Coefficient of Variation**

---

#### Description

Calculates the coefficient of variation and its confidence limits using various methods.

#### Usage

```r
CoefVar(x, ...)
```

#### Arguments

- `x` a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- `weights` a numerical vector of weights the same length as `x` giving the weights to use for elements of `x`.
- `unbiased` logical value determining, if a bias correction should be used (see details). Default is FALSE.
- `K` the coefficient of variation as calculated by `CoefVar()`.
- `n` the number of observations used for calculating the coefficient of variation.
- `conf.level` confidence level of the interval. Defaults to 0.95.
- `sides` a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a `t.test`.
method character string specifying the method to use for calculating the confidence intervals, can be one out of: "nct" (default), "vangel", "mckay", "verrill" (currently not yet implemented) and "naive". Abbreviation of method is accepted. See details.

na.rm logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

... further arguments (not used here).

Details

In order for the coefficient of variation to be an unbiased estimate of the true population value, the coefficient of variation is corrected as:

\[ CV_{korr} = CV \cdot \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4 \cdot (n - 1)} + \frac{1}{n} \cdot CV^2 + \frac{1}{2 \cdot (n - 1)^2} \right) \]

For determining the confidence intervals for the coefficient of variation a number of methods have been proposed. CoefVarCI() currently supports five different methods. The details for the methods are given in the specific references.

The "naive" method is based on dividing the standard confidence limit for the standard deviation by the sample mean.

McKay’s approximation is asymptotically exact as n goes to infinity. McKay recommends this approximation only if the coefficient of variation is less than 0.33. Note that if the coefficient of variation is greater than 0.33, either the normality of the data is suspect or the probability of negative values in the data is non-negligible. In this case, McKay’s approximation may not be valid. Also, it is generally recommended that the sample size should be at least 10 before using McKay’s approximation.

Vangel’s modified McKay method is more accurate than the McKay in most cases, particularly for small samples. According to Vangel, the unmodified McKay is only more accurate when both the coefficient of variation and alpha are large. However, if the coefficient of variation is large, then this implies either that the data contains negative values or the data does not follow a normal distribution. In this case, neither the McKay or the modified McKay should be used. In general, the Vangel’s modified McKay method is recommended over the McKay method. It generally provides good approximations as long as the data is approximately normal and the coefficient of variation is less than 0.33. This is the default method.

See also: https://www.itl.nist.gov/div898/software/dataplot/refman1/auxillar/coefvaci.htm

nct uses the noncentral t-distribution to calculate the confidence intervals. See Smithson (2003).

Value

if no confidence intervals are requested: the estimate as numeric value (without any name)

else a named numeric vector with 3 elements

est estimate

lwr.ci lower confidence interval

upr.ci upper confidence interval
Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>,
Michael Smithson <michael.smithson@anu.edu.au> (noncentral-t)

References


See Also

*Mean, SD*, (both supporting weights)

Examples

```r
set.seed(15)
x <- runif(100)
CoefVar(x, conf.level=0.95)
# est low.ci upr.ci
# 0.5092566 0.4351644 0.6151409

# Coefficient of variation for a linear model
r.lm <- lm(Fertility ~ ., swiss)
CoefVar(r.lm)
# the function is vectorized, so arguments are recyled...
CoefVarCI(K = 0.00246, n = 195, method="vangel",
sides="two.sided", conf.level = c(.5,.8,.9,.95,.99,.999))
```
CohenD

Cohen’s Effect Size

Description

Computes the Cohen’s d and Hedges’ g effect size statistics.

Usage

CohenD(x, y = NULL, pooled = TRUE, correct = FALSE, conf.level = NA, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x     a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
y     a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
pooled logical, indicating whether compute pooled standard deviation or the whole
sample standard deviation. Default is TRUE.
correct logical, indicating whether to apply the Hedges correction. (Default: FALSE)
conf.level confidence level of the interval. Set this to NA, if no confidence intervals should
be calculated. (This is the default)
a.rm   logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

Value

a numeric vector with 3 elements:
d the effect size d
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, William Revelle <revelle@northwestern.edu> (CI)

References

New York.

FL.

Smithson, M.J. (2003) Confidence Intervals, Quantitative Applications in the Social Sciences Se-

See Also

mean, var
Examples

```r
x <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Carter"]
y <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Miller"]
CohenKappa(x, y, conf.level=0.95, na.rm=TRUE)
```

**CohenKappa**

*Cohen’s Kappa and Weighted Kappa*

**Description**

Computes the agreement rates Cohen’s kappa and weighted kappa and their confidence intervals.

**Usage**

```r
CohenKappa(x, y = NULL, weights = c("Unweighted", "Equal-Spacing", "Fleiss-Cohen"), conf.level = NA, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` can either be a numeric vector or a confusion matrix. In the latter case `x` must be a square matrix.
- `y` NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to `x`. If `y` is provided, `table(x, y, ...)` is calculated. In order to get a square matrix, `x` and `y` are coerced to factors with synchronized levels. (Note, that the vector interface can not be used together with `weights`.)
- `weights` either one out of "Unweighted" (default), "Equal-Spacing", "Fleiss-Cohen", which will calculate the weights accordingly, or a user-specified matrix having the same dimensions as `x` containing the weights for each cell.
- `conf.level` confidence level of the interval. If set to `NA` (which is the default) no confidence intervals will be calculated.
- `...` further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set `useNA`. This refers only to the vector interface.

**Details**

Cohen’s kappa is the diagonal sum of the (possibly weighted) relative frequencies, corrected for expected values and standardized by its maximum value. The equal-spacing weights (see Cicchetti and Allison 1971) are defined by

\[ 1 - \frac{|i - j|}{r - 1} \]

`r` being the number of columns/rows, and the Fleiss-Cohen weights by

\[ 1 - \frac{(i - j)^2}{(r - 1)^2} \]
The latter attaches greater importance to closer disagreements.

Data can be passed to the function either as matrix or data.frame in x, or as two numeric vectors x and y. In the latter case table(x, y, ...) is calculated. Thus NAs are handled the same way as table does. Note that tables are by default calculated without NAs. The specific argument useNA can be passed via the ... argument.

The vector interface (x, y) is only supported for the calculation of unweighted kappa. This is because we cannot ensure a safe construction of a confusion table for two factors with different levels, which is independent of the order of the levels in x and y. So weights might lead to inconsistent results. The function will raise an error in this case.

Value

if no confidence intervals are requested: the estimate as numeric value
else a named numeric vector with 3 elements

kappa estimate
lwr.ci lower confidence interval
upr.ci upper confidence interval

Author(s)

David Meyer <david.meyer@r-project.org>, some changes and tweaks Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

CronbachAlpha, KappaM, KrippAlpha

Examples

m <- matrix(c(53, 5, 2,
             11, 14, 5,
             1, 6, 3), nrow=3, byrow=TRUE,
dimnames = list(rater1 = c("V","N","P"), rater2 = c("V","N","P")) )

# confusion matrix interface
CohenKappa(m, weight="Unweighted")

# vector interface
x <- Untable(m)
CohenKappa(x$rater1, x$rater2, weight="Unweighted")

# pairwise Kappa
rating <- data.frame(
  rtr1 = c(4,2,2,5,2, 1,3,1,1,5, 1,1,2,1,2, 3,1,1,2,1, 5,2,2,1,1, 2,1,2,1,5),
  rtr2 = c(4,2,3,5,2, 1,3,1,1,5, 4,2,2,4,2, 1,1,2,3,5, 5,4,2,1,4, 2,1,2,3,5),
  rtr3 = c(4,2,3,5,2, 3,3,3,4,5, 4,4,2,4,4, 3,1,1,4,3, 5,4,4,4,4, 2,1,4,3,5),
  rtr4 = c(4,5,3,5,4, 3,3,3,4,5, 4,4,3,4,4, 3,4,1,4,5, 5,4,5,4,4, 2,1,4,3,5),
  rtr5 = c(4,5,3,5,4, 3,5,3,4,5, 4,4,3,4,4, 3,5,1,4,5, 5,4,5,4,4, 2,5,4,3,5),
  rtr6 = c(4,5,5,5,4, 3,5,4,5,4, 4,4,3,4,5, 5,5,2,4,5, 5,4,5,4,5, 4,5,4,3,5)
)
PairApply(rating, FUN=CohenKappa, symmetric=TRUE)

# Weighted Kappa
cats <- c("<10\%", "11-20\%", "21-30\%", "31-40\%", "41-50\%", ">50\%")
m <- matrix(c(5,8,1,2,4,2, 3,5,3,5,5,0, 1,2,6,11,2,1, 0,1,5,4,3,3, 0,0,1,2,5,2, 0,0,1,2,1,4), nrow=6, byrow=TRUE,
  dimnames = list(rater1 = cats, rater2 = cats) )
CohenKappa(m, weight="Equal-Spacing")

# supply an explicit weight matrix
ncol(m)
(wm <- outer(1:ncol(m), 1:ncol(m), function(x, y) {
  1 - ((abs(x-y)) / (ncol(m)-1)) ) )
CohenKappa(m, weight=wm, conf.level=0.95)

# however, Fleiss, Cohen and Everitt weight similarities
fleiss <- matrix(c( 106, 10, 4,  
  22, 28, 10,  
  2, 12, 6 ), ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)

#Fleiss weights the similarities
weights <- matrix(c( 1.0000, 0.0000, 0.4444,  
  0.0000, 1.0000, 0.6666,  
  0.4444, 0.6666, 1.0000 ), ncol=3)
CohenKappa(fleiss, weights)
Description

Collapse (or re-label) variables in a contingency table or ftable object by re-assigning levels of the table variables.

Usage

CollapseTable(x, ...)

Arguments

x A table or ftable object
...
A collection of one or more assignments of factors of the table to a list of levels

Details

Each of the ... arguments must be of the form variable = levels, where variable is the name of one of the table dimensions, and levels is a character or numeric vector of length equal to the corresponding dimension of the table. Missing argument names are allowed and will be interpreted in the order of the dimensions of the table.

Value

A table object (even if the input was an ftable), representing the original table with one or more of its factors collapsed or rearranged into other levels.

Author(s)

Michael Friendly <friendly@yorku.ca>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Untable

margin.table "collapses" a table in a different way, by summing over table dimensions.

Examples

# create some sample data in table form
sex <- c("Male", "Female")
age <- letters[1:6]
education <- c("low", "med", "high")
data <- expand.grid(sex=sex, age=age, education=education)
counts <- rpois(36, 100)
data <- cbind(data, counts)
t1 <- xtabs(counts ~ sex + age + education, data=data)

Desc(t1)

##        age a b c d e f
## sex education
## Male low   119 101 109  85  99  93

# collapsed into Male group

Desc(CollapseTable(t1, sex = list(Male = "Male", Female = "Female")))

##        age a b c d e f
## education
## low     325 302 313 246 298 302
## med 94 98 103 108 84 84
## high 81 88 96 110 100 92
## Female low 107 104 95 86 103 96
## med 104 98 94 95 110 106
## high 93 85 90 109 99 86

# collapse age to 3 levels
t2 <- CollapseTable(t1, age=c("A", "A", "B", "B", "C", "C"))
Desc(t2)

## age A B C
## sex education
## Male low 220 194 192
## med 192 211 168
## high 169 206 192
## Female low 211 181 199
## med 202 189 216
## high 178 199 185

# collapse age to 3 levels and pool education: "low" and "med" to "low"
t3 <- CollapseTable(t1, age=c("A", "A", "B", "B", "C", "C"),
                    education=c("low", "low", "high"))
Desc(t3)

## age A B C
## sex education
## Male low 412 405 360
## high 169 206 192
## Female low 413 370 415
## high 178 199 185

# change labels for levels of education to 1:3
t4 <- CollapseTable(t1, education=1:3)
Desc(t4)

## age a b c d e f
## sex education
## Male 1 119 101 109 85 99 93
## 2 94 98 103 108 84 84
## 3 81 88 96 110 100 92
## Female 1 107 104 95 86 103 96
## 2 104 98 94 95 110 106
## 3 93 85 90 109 99 86

---

Add a ColorLegend to a Plot
Description

Add a color legend, an image of a sequence of colors, to a plot.

Usage

ColorLegend(x, y = NULL, cols = rev(heat.colors(100)), labels = NULL,
width = NULL, height = NULL, horiz = FALSE, xjust = 0, yjust = 1,
inset = 0, border = NA, frame = NA, cntrlbl = FALSE,
adj = ifelse(horiz, c(0.5, 1), c(1, 0.5)), cex = 1,
title = NULL, title.adj = 0.5, ...)

Arguments

x the left x-coordinate to be used to position the colorlegend. See 'Details'.
y the top y-coordinate to be used to position the colorlegend. See 'Details'.
cols the color appearing in the colorlegend.
labels a vector of labels to be placed at the right side of the colorlegend.
width the width of the colorlegend.
height the height of the colorlegend.
horiz logical indicating if the colorlegend should be horizontal; default FALSE means vertical alignment.
xjust how the colorlegend is to be justified relative to the colorlegend x location. A value of 0 means left justified, 0.5 means centered and 1 means right justified.
yjust the same as xjust for the legend y location.
inset inset distance(s) from the margins as a fraction of the plot region when colorlegend is placed by keyword.
border defines the border color of each rectangle. Default is none (NA).
frame defines the border color of the frame around the whole colorlegend. Default is none (NA).
cntrlbl defines, whether the labels should be printed in the middle of the color blocks or start at the edges of the colorlegend. Default is FALSE, which will print the extreme labels centered on the edges.
adj text alignment, horizontal and vertical.
cex character extension for the labels, default 1.0.
title a character string or length-one expression giving a title to be placed at the top of the legend.
title.adj horizontal adjustment for title: see the help for par("adj").
... further arguments are passed to the function text.
**Details**

The labels are placed at the right side of the colorlegend and are reported uniformly between y and y - height.

The location may also be specified by setting x to a single keyword from the list "bottomright", "bottom", "bottomleft", "left", "topleft", "top", "topright", "right" and "center". This places the colorlegend on the inside of the plot frame at the given location. Partial argument matching is used. The optional inset argument specifies how far the colorlegend is inset from the plot margins. If a single value is given, it is used for both margins; if two values are given, the first is used for x- distance, the second for y-distance.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`legend`, `FindColor`, `BubbleLegend`

**Examples**

```r
plot(1:15, xlim=c(0,10), type="n", xlab="", ylab="", main="Colorstrips")

# A
ColorLegend(x="right", inset=0.1, labels=c(1:10))

# B: Center the labels
ColorLegend(x=1, y=9, height=6, col=colorRampPalette(c("blue", "white", "red"),
  space = "rgb")(5), labels=1:5, cntrlbl = TRUE)

# C: Outer frame
ColorLegend(x=3, y=9, height=6, col=colorRampPalette(c("blue", "white", "red"),
  space = "rgb")(5), labels=1:4, frame="grey")

# D
ColorLegend(x=5, y=9, height=6, col=colorRampPalette(c("blue", "white", "red"),
  space = "rgb")(10), labels=sprintf("%.1f",seq(0,1,0.1)), cex=0.8)

# E: horizontal shape
ColorLegend(x=1, y=2, width=6, height=0.2, col=rainbow(500), labels=1:5,horiz=TRUE)

# F
ColorLegend(x=1, y=14, width=6, height=0.5, col=colorRampPalette(
  c("black","blue","green","yellow","red"), space = "rgb")(100), horiz=TRUE)

# G
ColorLegend(x=1, y=12, width=6, height=1, col=colorRampPalette(c("black","blue",
  "green","yellow","red"), space = "rgb")(10), horiz=TRUE, border="black", title="From black to red", title.adj=0)

text(x = c(8,0.5,2.5,4.5,0.5,0.5,0.5)+.2, y=c(14,9,9,9,2,14,12), LETTERS[1:7], cex=2)
```
ColToGrey  

Convert Colors to Grey/Grayscale

Description

Convert colors to grey/grayscale so that you can see how your plot will look after photocopying or printing to a non-color printer.

Usage

ColToGrey(col)  
ColToGray(col)

Arguments

col        vector of any of the three kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of colors()), a hexadecimal string of the form "#rrggbbaa" or "#rrggbbaa" (see rgb), or an integer i meaning palette()[i]. Non-string values are coerced to integer.

Details

Converts colors to greyscale using the formula grey = 0.3*red + 0.59*green + 0.11*blue. This allows you to see how your color plot will approximately look when printed on a non-color printer or photocopied.

Value

A vector of colors (greys) corresponding to the input colors.

Note

These function was previously published as Col2Grey() in the TeachingDemos package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

Greg Snow <greg.snow@imail.org>

See Also

grey, ColToRgb, dichromat package
Examples

```r
par(mfcol=c(2,2))
tmp <- 1:3
names(tmp) <- c('red', 'green', 'blue')

barplot(tmp, col=c('red', 'green', 'blue'))
barplot(tmp, col=ColToGrey(c('red', 'green', 'blue')))  
barplot(tmp, col=c('red', '#008100', '#3636ff'))
barplot(tmp, col=ColToGrey(c('red', '#008100', '#3636ff')))  
```

---

**ColToHex**

*Convert a Color or a RGB-color Into Hex String*

**Description**

Convert a color given by name, by its palette index or by rgb-values into a string of the form
#rrggbb" or #rrggbbaa".

**Usage**

ColToHex(col, alpha = 1)

**Arguments**

- **col**
  - vector of any of either a color name (an element of colors()), or an integer i meaning palette()[i]. Non-string values are coerced to integer.

- **alpha**
  - the alpha value to be used. This can be any value from 0 (fully transparent) to 1 (opaque). Default is 1.

**Value**

Returns the colorvalue in #rrggbb" or #rrggbbaa" format. (character)

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

HexToCol, ColToRgb, colors
Examples

```r
ColToHex(c("lightblue", "salmon"))

x <- ColToRgb("darkmagenta")
x[2,] <- x[2,] + 155
RgbToCol(x)

RgbToHex(c(255,0,0))
```

ColToHsv

*R Color to HSV Conversion*

Description

ColToHsv transforms colors from R color into HSV space (hue/saturation/value).

Usage

```r
ColToHsv(col, alpha = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `col`: vector of any of the three kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of `colors()`), a hexadecimal string of the form "#rrggbb" or "#rrggbbaa", or an integer i meaning palette()[i]. Non-string values are coerced to integer.
- `alpha`: logical value indicating whether alpha channel (opacity) values should be returned.

Details

Converts a color first into RGB an from there into HSV space by means of the functions `rgb2hsv` and `col2rgb`.

Value (brightness) gives the amount of light in the color. Hue describes the dominant wavelength. Saturation is the amount of Hue mixed into the color.

An HSV colorspace is relative to an RGB colorspace, which in R is sRGB, which has an implicit gamma correction.

Value

A matrix with a column for each color. The three rows of the matrix indicate hue, saturation and value and are named "h", "s", and "v" accordingly.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
ColToOpaque

See Also

rgb2hsv, ColToRgb

Examples

ColToHsv("peachpuff")
ColToHsv(c(blu = "royalblue", reddish = "tomato")) # names kept

ColToHsv(1:8)

---

ColToOpaque

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equivalent Opaque Color for Transparent Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description

Determine the equivalent opaque RGB color for a given partially transparent RGB color against a background of any color.

Usage

ColToOpaque(col, alpha = NULL, bg = NULL)

Arguments

col
the color as hex value (use converters below if it’s not available). col and alpha are recycled.

alpha
the alpha channel, if left to NULL the alpha channels of the colors are used

bg
the background color to be used to calculate against (default is "white")

Details

Reducing the opacity against a white background is a good way to find usable lighter and less saturated tints of a base color. For doing so, we sometimes need to get the equivalent opaque color for the transparent color.

Value

An named vector with the hexcodes of the opaque colors.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ColToHex, DecToHex, RgbToHex
Examples

cols <- c(SetAlpha("limegreen", 0.4), ColToOpaque(ColToHex("limegreen"), 0.4), "limegreen")
barplot(c(1, 1.2, 1.3), col=cols, panel.first=abline(h=0.4, lwd=10, col="grey35"))

ColToRgb

Color to RGB Conversion

Description

R color to RGB (red/green/blue) conversion.

Usage

ColToRgb(col, alpha = FALSE)

Arguments

col vector of any of the three kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of colors()), a hexadecimal string of the form "#rrggbbaa", or an integer i meaning palette()[i]. Non-string values are coerced to integer.

alpha logical value indicating whether alpha channel (opacity) values should be returned.

Details

This is merely a wrapper to col2rgb, defined in order to follow this package’s naming conventions.

Value

A matrix with a column for each color. The three rows of the matrix indicate red, green and blue value and are named "red", "green", and "blue" accordingly. The matrix might have a 4th row if an alpha channel is requested.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

col2rgb, RgbToCol

Examples

ColToRgb("peachpuff")
ColToRgb(c(blur = "royalblue", reddish = "tomato")) # names kept

ColToRgb(1:8)
ColumnWrap

Description

Wraps text in a character matrix so, that it’s displayed over more than one line.

Usage

ColumnWrap(x, width = NULL)

Arguments

x the matrix with one row
width integer, the width of the columns in characters

Details

A data.frame containing character columns with long texts is often wrapped by columns. This can lead to a loss of overview. ColumnWrap wraps the lines within the columns.

Value

a character matrix

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

strwrap

Examples

Abstract(d.pizza)
CombPairs  

Get All Pairs Out of One or Two Sets of Elements

Description

Returns all combinations of 2 out of the elements in x or x and y (if defined). Combinations of the same elements will be dropped (no replacing).

Usage

CombPairs(x, y = NULL)

Arguments

x  
a vector of elements

y  
a vector of elements, need not be same dimension as x. If y is not NULL then all combination x and y are returned.

Details

If y = NULL then all combination of 2 out of x are returned. If y is defined then all combinations of x and y are calculated.

Value

CombPairs returns a data.frame with 2 columns X1 and X2.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

combn, expand.grid, outer, lower.tri

Examples

CombPairs(letters[1:4])
CombPairs(x = letters[1:4], y = LETTERS[1:2])

# get all pairs of combinations between factors and numerics out of a data.frame
CombPairs(which(sapply(d.pizza, IsNumeric)), which(sapply(d.pizza, is.factor)))
**CompleteColumns**  

Find Complete Columns

**Description**

Return either the columnnames or a logical vector indicating which columns are complete, i.e., have no missing values.

**Usage**

```
CompleteColumns(x, which = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a data.frame containing the data
- `which` logical, determining if the names of the variables should be returned or a if a logical vector indicating which columns are complete should be returned.

**Value**

A logical vector specifying which columns have no missing values across the entire sequence.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`is.na, na.omit, complete.cases`

**Examples**

```
CompleteColumns(d.pizza)
CompleteColumns(d.pizza, which=FALSE)
```

---

**ConDisPairs**  

Concordant and Discordant Pairs

**Description**

This function counts concordant and discordant pairs for two variables x, y with at least ordinal scale, aggregated in a 2way table. This is the base for many association measures like Goodman Kruskal’s gamma, but also all tau measures.

**Usage**

```
ConDisPairs(x)
```
Arguments

x  a 2-dimensional table. The column and the row order must be the logical one.

Details

The code is so far implemented in R (O(n^2)) and therefore slow for large sample sizes (>5000).
An O(n log(n)) implementation is available as (so far) undocumented function DescTools:::DoCount(x, y, wts) returning only concordant and discordant pairs (not including standard errors to be used for calculating confidence intervals).

Value

a list with the number of concordant pairs, the number of discordant pairs and the matrix

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

Association measures:
KendallTauA (tau-a), cor (method="kendall") for tau-b, StuartTauC (tau-c), SomersDelta Lambda, GoodmanKruskalTau (tau), UncertCoef, MutInf

Examples

```r
tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))
ConDisPairs(tab)
```

---

**Confusion Matrix And Associated Statistics**

Description

Calculates a cross-tabulation of observed and predicted classes with associated statistics.
Usage

Conf(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
Conf(x, pos = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Conf(x, pos = NULL, ...)
## Default S3 method:
Conf(x, ref, pos = NULL, na.rm = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'rpart'
Conf(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'multinom'
Conf(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'glm'
Conf(x, cutoff = 0.5, pos = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'randomForest'
Conf(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'svm'
Conf(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'regr'
Conf(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'Conf'
plot(x, main = "Confusion Matrix", ...)

## S3 method for class 'Conf'
print(x, digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3), ...)

Sens(x, ...)
Spec(x, ...)

Arguments

x a vector, normally a factor, of predicted classes or an object of following classes rpart, randomForest, svm, C50, glm, multinom, regr, lda, qda or table, resp. matrix. When a model is given, the predicted classes will be determined. A table or a matrix will be interpreted as a confusion matrix.

ref a vector, normally a factor, of classes to be used as the reference. This is ignored if x is a table or matrix.
pos a character string that defines the factor level corresponding to the "positive" results. Will be ignored for a $n \times n$ table $n > 2$.
cutoff used in logit models. The cutoff for changing classes.
main overall title for the plot.
digits controls the number of digits to print.
na.rm a logical value indicating whether or not missing values should be removed. Defaults to FALSE.

... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

The functions require the factors to have the same levels.

For two class problems, the sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value and negative predictive value is calculated using the positive argument. Also, the prevalence of the "event" is computed from the data (unless passed in as an argument), the detection rate (the rate of true events also predicted to be events) and the detection prevalence (the prevalence of predicted events).

Suppose a $2 \times 2$ table with notation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>No Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Event</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The formulas used here are:

Sensitivity = $A/(A + C)$

Specificity = $D/(B + D)$

Prevalence = $(A + C)/(A + B + C + D)$

$PPV = (sensitivity \cdot Prevalence)/(((sensitivity \cdot Prevalence) + (1 - specificity) \cdot (1 - Prevalence)))$

$NPV = (specificity \cdot (1 - Prevalence))/(((1 - sensitivity) \cdot Prevalence) + ((specificity) \cdot (1 - Prevalence)))$

DetectionRate = $A/(A + B + C + D)$

DetectionPrevalence = $(A + B)/(A + B + C + D)$

$F - valAccuracy = 2/(1/PPV + 1/Sensitivity)$

MatthewsCor. - Coef = $(A \cdot D - B \cdot C) / \sqrt{(A + B) \cdot (A + C) \cdot (D + B) \cdot (D + C)}$

See the references for discussions of the first five formulas.

For more than two classes, these results are calculated comparing each factor level to the remaining levels (i.e. a "one versus all" approach).

The overall accuracy and unweighted Kappa statistic are calculated. A p-value from McNemar’s test is also computed using mcnemar.test (which can produce NA values with sparse tables).

The overall accuracy rate is computed along with a 95 percent confidence interval for this rate (using BinomCI) and a one-sided test to see if the accuracy is better than the "no information rate," which is taken to be the largest class percentage in the data.

The sensitivity is defined as the proportion of positive results out of the number of samples which were actually positive. When there are no positive results, sensitivity is not defined and a value of NA is returned. Similarly, when there are no negative results, specificity is not defined and a value of NA is returned. Similar statements are true for predictive values.

Confidence intervals for sensitivity, specificity etc. could be calculated as binomial confidence intervals (see BinomCI). BinomCI(A, A+C) yields the ci for sensitivity.
Conf

Value

a list with elements

- table: the results of table on data and reference
- positive: the positive result level
- overall: a numeric vector with overall accuracy and Kappa statistic values
- byClass: the sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value, negative predictive value, prevalence, detection rate and detection prevalence for each class. For two class systems, this is calculated once using the positive argument

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
rewritten based on the ideas of confusionMatrix by Max Kuhn <Max.Kuhn@pfizer.com>

References


See Also

OddsRatio, RelRisk

Examples

# let tab be a confusion table
tab <- TextToTable("lo hi
lo 23 13
hi 10 18 ", dimnames=c("pred", "obs"))
Conf(tab, pos="hi")

pred <- Untable(tab)[,"pred"]
obs <- Untable(tab)[,"obs"]
Conf(x = pred, ref = obs)
Conf(x = pred, ref = obs, pos="hi")

Sens(tab)  # Sensitivity
Spec(tab)  # Specificity

```r
tab <- TextToTable("terrible poor marginal clear
terrible 10 4 1 0
poor 5 10 12 2
marginal 2 4 12 5
clear 0 2 6 13
", dimnames=c("pred", "obs"))
```
Conf(tab)

---

**ConnLines**  
*Add Connection Lines to a Barplot*

**Description**

Add connection lines to a stacked barplot (beside = TRUE is not supported). The function expects exactly the same arguments, that were used to create the barplot.

**Usage**

```r
ConnLines(..., col = 1, lwd = 1, lty = "solid", xalign = c("mar","mid"))
```

**Arguments**

- `...`  
  the arguments used to create the barplot. (The dots are sent directly to barplot).
- `col`  
  the line color of the connection lines. Defaults to black.
- `lwd`  
  the line width for the connection lines. Default is 1.
- `lty`  
  the line type for the connection lines. Line types can either be specified as an integer (0=blank, 1=solid (default), 2=dashed, 3=dotted, 4=dotdash, 5=longdash, 6=twodash) or as one of the character strings "blank", "solid", "dashed", "dotted", "dotdash", "longdash", or "twodash". Default is "solid".
- `xalign`  
  defines where the lines should be aligned to on the x-axis. Can be set either to the margins of the bars ("mar" which is the default) or to "mid". The latter will lead the connecting lines to the middle of the bars.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

*barplot*
Examples

```r
tab <- with(
  subset(d.pizza, driver %in% c("Carpenter", "Miller", "Farmer", "Butcher")),
  table(factor(driver), Weekday(date, "dd", stringsAsFactor=TRUE))
)
tab
```

```r
barplot(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2)
ConnLines(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2, lcol="grey50", lwd=1, lty=2)
```

```r
barplot(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2, horiz=TRUE)
ConnLines(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2, horiz=TRUE, lcol="grey50", lwd=1, lty=2)
```

```r
cols <- Pal("Helsana")[1:4]
b <- barplot(tab, beside=FALSE, horiz=FALSE, col=cols)
ConnLines(tab, beside=FALSE, horiz=FALSE, lcol="grey50", lwd=1, lty=2)
```

```r
# set some labels
txt <- tab
txt[] <- gsub(pattern="^0", "", t(tab))  # do not print 0s
text(x=b, y=t(apply(apply(rbind(0,tab), 2, Midx), 2, cumsum)), labels=txt,
  col=matrix(rep(TextContrastColor(cols), each=ncol(tab)),
  nrow=nrow(tab), byrow=FALSE ))
```

```r
# align to the middle of the bars
barplot(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2)
ConnLines(tab, beside=FALSE, space=1.2, lcol="grey50", lwd=1, lty=2, method="mid")
```

---

**ConoverTest**  

**Conover’s Test of Multiple Comparisons**

---

**Description**

Perform Conover’s test of multiple comparisons using rank sums as post hoc test following a significant `kruskal.test`.

**Usage**

```r
ConoverTest(x, ...)  
```

```r
## Default S3 method:
ConoverTest(x, g,
  method = c("holm", "hochberg", "hommel", "bonferroni", "BH", "BY", "fdr", "none"),
  alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
  out.list = TRUE, ...)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'formula'
```

---
ConoverTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.
g a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of x. Ignored if x is a list.
methoed the method for adjusting p-values for multiple comparisons. The function is calling p.adjust and this parameter is directly passed through.
alternative a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
out.list logical, indicating if the results should be printed in list mode or as a square matrix. Default is list (TRUE).
formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.
data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").
...

Details

ConoverTest performs the post hoc pairwise multiple comparisons procedure appropriate to follow the rejection of a Kruskal-Wallis test. Conover’s test is more powerful than Dunn’s post hoc multiple comparisons test (DunnTest). The interpretation of stochastic dominance requires an assumption that the CDF of one group does not cross the CDF of the other. ConoverTest makes $m = k(k-1)/2$ multiple pairwise comparisons based on the Conover-Iman t-test-statistic for the rank-sum differences:

$$|\bar{R}_i - \bar{R}_j| > t_{1-\alpha/2,n-k} \cdot \sqrt{s^2 \cdot \left[ \frac{n - 1 - \hat{H}^*}{n - k} \right] \cdot \left[ \frac{1}{n_i} + \frac{1}{n_j} \right]}$$

with the (tie corrected) statistic of the Kruskal Wallis test

$$\hat{H}^* = \frac{12}{n(n+1)} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{R_i^2}{n_i} - 3 \cdot (n+1) \cdot \frac{1 - \sum_{i=1}^{k} (t_i^2-t_i)}{n^3-n}$$

and the $s^2$ being

$$s^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \cdot \left[ \sum R_i^2 - n \cdot (n+1)^2 \right]$$
If \( x \) is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, \( g \) is ignored, and one can simply use \texttt{ConoverTest}(x) to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use \texttt{ConoverTest(list(x, ...))}.

Otherwise, \( x \) must be a numeric data vector, and \( g \) must be a vector or factor object of the same length as \( x \) giving the group for the corresponding elements of \( x \).

**Value**

A list with class "\texttt{DunnTest}" containing the following components:

- \texttt{res} an array containing the mean rank differences and the according p-values

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell \(<\texttt{andri@signorell.net}>\), the interface is based on R-Core code

**References**


**See Also**

\texttt{DunnTest, NemenyiTest, kruskal.test, wilcox.test, p.adjust}

**Examples**

```r
## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
##
x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2) # normal subjects
y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4)    # with obstructive airway disease
z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis
ConoverTest(list(x, y, z))

## Equivalently,
x <- c(x, y, z)
g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
          labels = c("Normal subjects",
                     "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
                     "Subjects with asbestosis"))

# do the \texttt{kruskal.test} first
kruskal.test(x, g)

# ...and the pairwise test afterwards
ConoverTest(x, g)

## Formula interface.
```
boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
ConoverTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contrasts</th>
<th>Pairwise Contrasts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Description**

Generate all pairwise contrasts for using in a post-hoc test, e.g. ScheffeTest.

**Usage**

Contrasts(levs)

**Arguments**

levs the levels to be used

**Value**

A matrix with all possible pairwise contrasts, that can be built with the given levels.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

ScheffeTest

**Examples**

Contrasts(LETTERS[1:5])

```
# B-A C-A D-A E-A C-B D-B E-B D-C E-C E-D
# A -1 -1 -1 -1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
# B 1 0 0 0 -1 -1 0 0 0 0 0
# C 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 -1 -1 0 0
# D 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 -1 1
# E 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1
```
**Description**

Converts a numerical vector from one measurement system to another. Metric prefixes (as unit prefixes that precede a basic unit of measure to indicate a multiple or fraction of the unit) are respected.

**Usage**

```r
cmToPts(x)
ptsToCm(x)

convUnit(x, from, to)
```

data(d.units)
data(d.prefix)

**Arguments**

- `x` the numeric to be converted.
- `from` a character defining the original unit.
- `to` a character defining the target unit.

**Details**

The two functions `cmToPts()` and `ptsToCm()` convert centimeters to points and vice versa. 1 cm corresponds to 28.35 points.

The units as defined by the International System of Units (SI) (m, g, s, A, K, mol, cd, Hz, rad, sr, N, Pa, J, W, C, V, F, Ohm, S, Wb, T, H, lm, lx, Bq, Gy, Sv, kat, l) can be used to convert between different prefixes. The following non SI-units can be chosen for conversion between different systems. NA will be returned if a conversion can’t be found.

The function is using the conversion factors stored in the dataset `d.units`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight and mass</th>
<th></th>
<th>metric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gram</td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pound mass (avoirdupois)</td>
<td>lb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ounce mass (avoirdupois)</td>
<td>oz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric ton</td>
<td>ton (or tn)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance</th>
<th></th>
<th>metric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meter</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statute mile</td>
<td>mi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical mile</td>
<td>nmi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inch</td>
<td>in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot</td>
<td>ft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yard</td>
<td>yd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angstrom</td>
<td>ÅA</td>
<td>(accepted) metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical unit</td>
<td>au</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Time**

- Year                     | a      |
- Day                       | d      |
- Hour                      | h      |
- Minute                    | min    |
- Second                    | s      |

**Pressure**

- Pascal                    | Pa     |
- Atmosphere                | atm    |
- mm of Mercury             | mmHg   |
- bar                       | bar    |
- Pound-force per square inch | psi  |

**Energy**

- Joule                     | J      |
- IT calorie                | cal    |
- Electron volt             | eV (or ev) |

**Power**

- Horsepower (mechanical)   | hp     |
- Horsepower (metric)       | HP     |
- Watt                      | W (or w) |

**Temperature**

- Degree Celsius            | C      |
- Degree Fahrenheit         | F      |
- Kelvin                    | K      |

**Liquid measure**

- Fluid ounce               | fl oz  |
- Gallon                    | gal    |
- Liter                     | l (or lt) |

Additional details can be found in the `d.units` data.frame.
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples

ConvUnit(c(1.2, 5.4, 6.7), "in", "m")

# from kilometers to pico meters
ConvUnit(1, from="km", to="pm")

# from miles to kilometers
ConvUnit(1, from="mi", to="km")
# nautical miles
ConvUnit(1, from="nmi", to="km")
# from kilo Kelvin to Fahrenheit
ConvUnit(10, from="kK", to="F")
# from metric to more quirky units
ConvUnit(c(10, 1), from="hl", to="gal")
ConvUnit(500, from="ml", to="fl oz")

# conversion between non-SI units
ConvUnit(1000, "yd", "mi")
# ... must be the same as
ConvUnit(ConvUnit(1000, "yd", "m"), "m", "mi")

Description

Cov and Cor compute the covariance or correlation of x and y if these are vectors. If x and y are matrices then the covariances (or correlations) between the columns of x and the columns of y are computed.

Usage

Cov(x, y = NULL, use = "everything",
    method = c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"))

Cor(x, y = NULL, use = "everything",
    method = c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"))

Arguments

x a numeric vector, matrix or data frame.
Cor

y

NULL (default) or a vector, matrix or data frame with compatible dimensions to x. The default is equivalent to y = x (but more efficient).

use

an optional character string giving a method for computing covariances in the presence of missing values. This must be (an abbreviation of) one of the strings "everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", or "pairwise.complete.obs".

method

a character string indicating which correlation coefficient (or covariance) is to be computed. One of "pearson" (default), "kendall", or "spearman": can be abbreviated.

Details

For Cov and Cor one must either give a matrix or data frame for x or give both x and y.

The inputs must be numeric (as determined by is.numeric: logical values are also allowed for historical compatibility): the "kendall" and "spearman" methods make sense for ordered inputs but xtfrm can be used to find a suitable prior transformation to numbers.

If use is "everything", NAs will propagate conceptually, i.e., a resulting value will be NA whenever one of its contributing observations is NA.

If use is "all.obs", then the presence of missing observations will produce an error. If use is "complete.obs" then missing values are handled by casewise deletion (and if there are no complete cases, that gives an error).

"na.or.complete" is the same unless there are no complete cases, that gives NA. Finally, if use has the value "pairwise.complete.obs" then the correlation or covariance between each pair of variables is computed using all complete pairs of observations on those variables. This can result in covariance or correlation matrices which are not positive semi-definite, as well as NA entries if there are no complete pairs for that pair of variables. For Cov and Var, "pairwise.complete.obs" only works with the "pearson" method. Note that (the equivalent of) Var(double(0), use = *) gives NA for use = "everything" and "na.or.complete", and gives an error in the other cases.

The denominator n − 1 is used which gives an unbiased estimator of the (co)variance for i.i.d. observations. These functions return NA when there is only one observation (whereas S-PLUS has been returning NaN), and fail if x has length zero.

For Cor(), if method is "kendall" or "spearman", Kendall’s τ or Spearman’s ρ statistic is used to estimate a rank-based measure of association. These are more robust and have been recommended if the data do not necessarily come from a bivariate normal distribution.

For Cov(), a non-Pearson method is unusual but available for the sake of completeness. Note that "spearman" basically computes Cor(R(x), R(y)) (or Cov(., .)) where R(u) := rank(u, na.last = "keep"). In the case of missing values, the ranks are calculated depending on the value of use, either based on complete observations, or based on pairwise completeness with reranking for each pair.

Scaling a covariance matrix into a correlation one can be achieved in many ways, mathematically most appealing by multiplication with a diagonal matrix from left and right, or more efficiently by using sweep(., FUN = "/") twice.

Value

For r <- Cor(*, use = "all.obs"), it is now guaranteed that all(abs(r) <= 1).
Note

Some people have noted that the code for Kendall’s tau is slow for very large datasets (many more than 1000 cases). It rarely makes sense to do such a computation, but see function cor.fk in package pcaPP.

References


See Also

cor.test for confidence intervals (and tests).
cov.wt for weighted covariance computation.
Var, SD for variance and standard deviation (vectors).

Examples

## Two simple vectors
Cor(1:10, 2:11) # == 1

## Correlation Matrix of Multivariate sample:
(C1 <- Cor(longley))
## Graphical Correlation Matrix:
symnum(C1) # highly correlated

## Spearman's rho and Kendall's tau
symnum(c1S <- Cor(longley, method = "spearman"))
symnum(c1K <- Cor(longley, method = "kendall"))
## How much do they differ?
i <- lower.tri(C1)
Cor(cbind(P = C1[i], S = c1S[i], K = c1K[i]))

##--- Missing value treatment:
C1 <- Cov(swiss)
range(eigen(C1, only.values = TRUE)$values) # 6.19 1921

## swM := "swiss" with 3 "missing"s :
swM <- swiss
colnames(swM) <- abbreviate(colnames(swiss), min=6)
swM[1,2] <- swM[7,3] <- swM[25,5] <- NA # create 3 "missing"

## Consider all 5 "use" cases :
(C. <- Cov(swM)) # use="everything" quite a few NA's in cov.matrix
try(Cov(swM, use = "all")) # Error: missing obs...
C2 <- Cov(swM, use = "complete")
stopifnot(identical(C2, Cov(swM, use = "na.or.complete")))
range(eigen(C2, only.values = TRUE)$values) # 6.46 1930
C3 <- Cov(swM, use = "pairwise")
range(eigen(C3, only.values = TRUE)$values) # 6.19 1938

## Kendall's tau doesn't change much:
symnum(Rc <- Cor(swM, method = "kendall", use = "complete"))
symnum(Rp <- Cor(swM, method = "kendall", use = "pairwise"))
symnum(R. <- Cor(swiss, method = "kendall"))

## "pairwise" is closer componentwise,
summary(abs(c(1 - Rp/R.)))
summary(abs(c(1 - Rc/R.)))

## but "complete" is closer in Eigen space:
EV <- function(m) eigen(m, only.values=TRUE)$values
summary(abs(1 - EV(Rp)/EV(R.)) / abs(1 - EV(Rc)/EV(R.)))

---

CorPart

**Find the Correlations for a Set x of Variables With Set y Removed**

**Description**

A straightforward application of matrix algebra to remove the effect of the variables in the y set from the x set. Input may be either a data matrix or a correlation matrix. Variables in x and y are specified by location.

**Usage**

CorPart(m, x, y)

**Arguments**

- `m`: a data or correlation matrix.
- `x`: the variable numbers associated with the X set.
- `y`: the variable numbers associated with the Y set.

**Details**

It is sometimes convenient to partial the effect of a number of variables (e.g., sex, age, education) out of the correlations of another set of variables. This could be done laboriously by finding the residuals of various multiple correlations, and then correlating these residuals. The matrix algebra alternative is to do it directly.

**Value**

The matrix of partial correlations.

**Author(s)**

William Revelle
CorPolychor

References

Revelle, W. An introduction to psychometric theory with applications in R Springer.
(working draft available at http://personality-project.org/r/book/)

See Also
cor

Examples

# example from Bortz, J. (1993) Statistik fuer Sozialwissenschaftler, Springer, pp. 413
abstr <- c(9,11,13,14,9,10,11,10,8,13,9,13,14)
coord <- c(8,12,14,13,14,8,9,12,8,9,14,7,10,12)
age <- c(6,8,9,9,10,7,8,9,7,10,6,10,10,9)

# calculate the correlation of abstr and coord, after without the effect of the age
CorPart(cbind(abstr, coord, age), 1:2, 3)

# by correlation matrix m
m <- cor(cbind(abstr, coord, age))
CorPart(m, 1:2, 3)

# ... which would be the same as:
lm1 <- lm(abstr ~ age)
lm2 <- lm(coord ~ age)

print(x, digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3), ...)

CorPolychor

Polychoric Correlation

Description

Computes the polychoric correlation (and its standard error) between two ordinal variables or from their contingency table, under the assumption that the ordinal variables dissect continuous latent variables that are bivariate normal. Either the maximum-likelihood estimator or a (possibly much) quicker “two-step” approximation is available. For the ML estimator, the estimates of the thresholds and the covariance matrix of the estimates are also available.

Usage

CorPolychor(x, y, ML = FALSE, control = list(), std.err = FALSE, maxcor=.9999)

## S3 method for class 'CorPolychor'
print(x, digits = max(3, getOption("digits") - 3), ...)
Arguments

x  a contingency table of counts or an ordered categorical variable; the latter can be numeric, logical, a factor, or an ordered factor, but if a factor, its levels should be in proper order.

y  if x is a variable, a second ordered categorical variable.

ML if TRUE, compute the maximum-likelihood estimate; if FALSE, the default, compute a quicker “two-step” approximation.

control optional arguments to be passed to the optim function.

std.err if TRUE, return the estimated variance of the correlation (for the two-step estimator) or the estimated covariance matrix (for the ML estimator) of the correlation and thresholds; the default is FALSE.

maxcor maximum absolute correlation (to insure numerical stability).

digits integer, determining the number of digits used to format the printed result

Value

If std.err is TRUE, returns an object of class "polycor" with the following components:

type set to "polychoric".

rho the CorPolychoric correlation.

var the estimated variance of the correlation, or, for the ML estimate, the estimated covariance matrix of the correlation and thresholds.

n the number of observations on which the correlation is based.

chisq chi-square test for bivariate normality.

df degrees of freedom for the test of bivariate normality.

ML TRUE for the ML estimate, FALSE for the two-step estimate.

Otherwise, returns the polychoric correlation.

Note

This is a verbatim copy from polchor function in the package polycor.

Author(s)

John Fox <jfox@mcmaster.ca>

References


### CountCompCases

**See Also**

hetcor, polyserial, print.CorPolyChor, optim

**Examples**

```r
set.seed(12345)
z <- RndPairs(1000, 0.6)
x <- z[,1]
y <- z[,2]

cor(x, y)  # sample correlation
x <- cut(x, c(-Inf, .75, Inf))
y <- cut(y, c(-Inf, -1, .5, 1.5, Inf))

CorPolyChor(x, y)  # 2-step estimate
CorPolyChor(x, y, ML=TRUE, std.err=TRUE)  # ML estimate
```

### Description

Return for each variable of a data frame the number of missing values and the complete cases to be expected if this variable would be omitted.

### Usage

```r
CountCompCases(x)
```

```r
# S3 method for class 'CountCompCases'
print(x, digits=1, ...)
```

### Arguments

- `x`: a data.frame containing the data.
- `digits`: the number of digits to be used when printing the results.
- `...`: the dots are not further used.

### Value

A list with three elements. The first gives the number of rows, the second the number of complete cases for the whole data frame. The third element `tab` contains the data for the single variables.

### Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

PlotMiss, CompleteColumns, complete.cases, is.na, na.omit

Examples

CountCompCases(d.pizza)

CountWorkDays

Count Work Days Between Two Dates

Description

Returns the number of work days between two dates taking into account the provided holiday dates.

Usage

CountWorkDays(from, to, holiday = NULL, nonworkdays = c("Sat", "Sun"))

Arguments

from the initial dates
to the final dates
holiday a vector with dates to be excluded.
nonworkdays a character vector containing the abbreviations of the weekdays (as in day.abb) to be considered non work days. Default is c("Sat","Sun").

Details

The function is vectorised so that multiple initial and final dates can be supplied. The dates are recycled, if their number are different.

Value

an integer vector

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

weekdays, Date Functions
Examples

```r
from <- as.Date("2019-01-01") + rep(0, 10)
to <- as.Date("2020-01-15") + seq(0, 9)

CountWorkDays(from, to)

x <- seq(from[1], from[1]+11, "days")
data.frame(
  date = x,
  day = Format(x, fmt="ddd"))

CountWorkDays(from = min(x), to = max(x), holiday = c("2019-01-06", "2019-01-07"))
```

CourseData

Get HWZ Datasets

Description

Wrapper for didactical datasets used in statistic courses.

Usage

```r
CourseData(name, url = NULL, header = TRUE, sep = ";", ...)
```

Arguments

- **name**
  - the name of the file, usually without extension.
- **url**
  - a url where the data reside, should have the form "http://www.mysite.net/data/". Defaults to the data folder on my site.
- **header**
  - a logical value indicating whether the file contains the names of the variables as its first line. If missing, the value is determined from the file format: header is set to TRUE if and only if the first row contains one fewer field than the number of columns.
- **sep**
  - the field separator character. Values on each line of the file are separated by this character. Default is - unlike in read.table - ";" instead of 'white space'.
- **...**
  - the dots are sent to read.table.

Value

A `data.frame` containing a representation of the data in the file.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`read.table`
CramerVonMisesTest

Cramer-von Mises Test for Normality

Description
Performs the Cramer-von Mises test for the composite hypothesis of normality, see e.g. Thode (2002, Sec. 5.1.3).

Usage
CramerVonMisesTest(x)

Arguments
x  
a numeric vector of data values, the number of which must be greater than 7. Missing values are allowed.

Details
The Cramer-von Mises test is an EDF omnibus test for the composite hypothesis of normality. The test statistic is

\[ W = \frac{1}{12n} + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left( \frac{p(i) - 2i - 1}{2n} \right), \]

where \( p(i) = \Phi([x(i) - \bar{x}]/s) \). Here, \( \Phi \) is the cumulative distribution function of the standard normal distribution, and \( \bar{x} \) and \( s \) are mean and standard deviation of the data values. The p-value is computed from the modified statistic \( Z = W(1.0 + 0.5/n) \) according to Table 4.9 in Stephens (1986).

Value
A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- statistic  the value of the Cramer-von Mises statistic.
- p.value the p-value for the test.
- method the character string “Cramer-von Mises normality test”.
- data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)
Juergen Gross <gross@statistik.uni-dortmund.de>
Cronbach Alpha

References


See Also

`shapiro.test` for performing the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. `AndersonDarlingTest, LillieTest, PearsonTest, ShapiroFranciaTest` for performing further tests for normality. `qqnorm` for producing a normal quantile-quantile plot.

Examples

```r
CramerVonMisesTest(rnorm(100, mean = 5, sd = 3))
CramerVonMisesTest(runif(100, min = 2, max = 4))
```

CronbachAlpha

Cronbach’s Coefficient Alpha

Description

Cronbach’s alpha is a measure of internal consistency and often used for validating psychometric tests. It determines the internal consistency or average correlation of items in a survey instrument to gauge its reliability. This reduces to Kuder-Richardson formula 20 (KR-20) when the columns of the data matrix are dichotomous.

Usage

```r
CronbachAlpha(x, conf.level = NA, cond = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `x` _n_ × _m_ matrix or dataframe with item responses, _k_ subjects (in rows) _m_ items (in columns).
- `conf.level` confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- `cond` logical. If set to TRUE, alpha is additionally calculated for the dataset with each item left out.
- `na.rm` logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to FALSE.
Value

Either a numeric value or a named vector of 3 columns if confidence levels are required (estimate, lower and upper ci) or a list containing the following components, if the argument cond is set to True:

- unconditional Cronbach’s Alpha, either the single value only or with confidence intervals
- condCronbachAlpha

The alpha that would be realized if the item were excluded

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code of Harold C. Doran

References


See Also

CohenKappa, KappaM

Examples

```r
set.seed(1234)
tmp <- data.frame(
  item1=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE),
  item2=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE),
  item3=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE),
  item4=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE),
  item5=sample(c(0,1), 20, replace=TRUE)
)
CronbachAlpha(tmp[,1:4], cond=FALSE, conf.level=0.95)
CronbachAlpha(tmp[,1:4], cond=TRUE, conf.level=0.95)
CronbachAlpha(tmp[,1:4], cond=FALSE)
CronbachAlpha(tmp[,1:2], cond=TRUE, conf.level=0.95)

# Not run:
# Calculate bootstrap confidence intervals for CronbachAlpha
library(boot)
cronbach.boot <- function(data,x) {CronbachAlpha(data[,x][[3]])}
res <- boot(datafile, cronbach.boot, 1000)
quantile(res$t, c(0.025,0.975)) # two-sided bootstrapped confidence interval of Cronbach's alpha
boot.ci(res, type="bca") # adjusted bootstrap percentile (BCa) confidence interval (better)
```

## End(Not run)
Description

Vector or cross product

Usage

Cross(x, y)

Arguments

x    numeric vector or matrix
y    numeric vector or matrix

Details

Computes the cross (or: vector) product of vectors in 3 dimensions. In case of matrices it takes
the first dimension of length 3 and computes the cross product between corresponding columns or
rows.

The more general cross product of n-1 vectors in n-dimensional space is realized as CrossN.

Value

3-dim. vector if x and < are vectors, a matrix of 3-dim. vectors if x and y are matrices themselves.

Author(s)

Hans W. Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>

See Also

Dot, CrossN

Examples

Cross(c(1, 2, 3), c(4, 5, 6)) # -3 6 -3

# Triple product can be calculated as:
va <- c(1, 2, 3)
vb <- c(4, 3, 0)
vc <- c(5, 1, 1)

Dot(va, Cross(vb, vc))
**CrossN**

*n-dimensional Vector Cross Product*

**Description**
Vector cross product of \( n-1 \) vectors in \( n \)-dimensional space

**Usage**
CrossN(A)

**Arguments**
- \( A \) matrix of size \((n-1) \times n\) where \( n \geq 2 \).

**Details**
The rows of the matrix \( A \) are taken as \((n-1) \) vectors in \( n \)-dimensional space. The cross product generates a vector in this space that is orthogonal to all these rows in \( A \) and its length is the volume of the geometric hypercube spanned by the vectors.

**Value**
a vector of length \( n \)

**Note**
The 'scalar triple product' in \( \mathbb{R}^3 \) can be defined as
spp <- function(a, b, c) Dot(a, CrossN(b, c))
It represents the volume of the parallelepiped spanned by the three vectors.

**Author(s)**
Hans W. Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>

**See Also**
Cross, Dot

**Examples**
A <- matrix(c(1,0,0, 0,1,0), nrow=2, ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)
CrossN(A) #=> 0 0 1
x <- c(1.0, 0.0, 0.0)
y <- c(1.0, 0.5, 0.0)
z <- c(0.0, 0.0, 1.0)
identical(Dot(x, CrossN(rbind(y, z))), det(rbind(x, y, z)))
Cstat

C Statistic (Area Under the ROC Curve)

Description
Calculate the C statistic, a measure of goodness of fit for binary outcomes in a logistic regression or any other classification model. The C statistic is equivalent to the area under the ROC-curve (Receiver Operating Characteristic).

Usage
Cstat(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'glm'
Cstat(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Cstat(x, resp, ...)

Arguments
x the logistic model for the glm interface or the predicted probabilities of the model for the default.
resp the response variable (coded as c(0, 1))
... further arguments to be passed to other functions.

Details
Values for this measure range from 0.5 to 1.0, with higher values indicating better predictive models. A value of 0.5 indicates that the model is no better than chance at making a prediction of membership in a group and a value of 1.0 indicates that the model perfectly identifies those within a group and those not. Models are typically considered reasonable when the C-statistic is higher than 0.7 and strong when C exceeds 0.8.
Confidence intervals for this measure can be calculated by bootstrap.

Value
numeric value

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References
See Also

BrierScore

Examples

d.titanic = Untable(Titanic)
r.glm <- glm(Survived ~ ., data=d.titanic, family=binomial)
Cstat(r.glm)

# default interface
Cstat(x = predict(r.glm, method="response"),
     resp = model.response(model.frame(r.glm)))

# calculating bootstrap confidence intervals
FUN <- function(d.set, i) {
  r.glm <- glm(Survived ~ ., data=d.set[i,], family=binomial)
  Cstat(r.glm)
}

## Not run:
library(boot)
boot.res <- boot(d.titanic, FUN, R=999)

# the percentile confidence intervals
boot.ci(boot.res, type="perc")

## BOOTSTRAP CONFIDENCE INTERVAL CALCULATIONS
## Based on 999 bootstrap replicates
##
## CALL :  
## boot.ci(boot.out = res, type = "perc")
##
## Intervals : 
## Level    Percentile
## 95%  ( 0.7308, 0.7808 )
## Calculations and Intervals on Original Scale
## End(Not run)

CutQ

Create a Factor Variable Using the Quantiles of a Continuous Variable

Description

Create a factor variable using the quantiles of a continuous variable.

Usage

CutQ(x, breaks = quantile(x, seq(0, 1, by = 0.25), na.rm = TRUE),
     labels = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
Arguments

- `x` contious variable.
- `breaks` the breaks for creating groups. By default the quartiles will be used, say `quantile(seq(0, 1, by = 0.25)` quantiles. See `quantile` for details. If `breaks` is given as a single integer it is interpreted as the intended number of groups, e.g. `breaks=10` will return `x` cut in deciles.
- `labels` labels for the levels of the resulting category. By default, labels are defined as Q1, Q2 to the length of breaks - 1. The parameter ist passed to `cut`, so if `labels` are set to FALSE, simple integer codes are returned instead of a factor.
- `na.rm` Boolean indicating whether missing values should be removed when computing quantiles. Defaults to TRUE.
- `...` Optional arguments passed to `cut`.

Details

This function uses `quantile` to obtain the specified quantiles of `x`, then calls `cut` to create a factor variable using the intervals specified by these quantiles.

It properly handles cases where more than one quantile obtains the same value, as in the second example below. Note that in this case, there will be fewer generated factor levels than the specified number of quantile intervals.

Value

Factor variable with one level for each quantile interval given by `q`.

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>, some slight modifications Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- `cut`, `quantile`

Examples

```r
# create example data
x <- rnorm(1000)

# cut into quartiles
quartiles <- CutQ(x)
table(quartiles)

# cut into deciles
deciles <- CutQ(x, breaks=10, labels=NULL)
table(deciles)

# show handling of 'tied' quantiles.
x <- round(x) # discretize to create ties
```
stem(x)  # display the ties
deciles <- CutQ(x, breaks=10)

table(deciles)  # note that there are only 5 groups (not 10)
  # due to duplicates

d.countries

ISO 3166-1 Country Codes

Description

Country codes published by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) define codes for the names of countries, dependent territories, and special areas of geographical interest.

Usage

data("d.countries")

Format

A data frame with 249 observations on the following 4 variables.

name  a character vector, the name of the country.
a2  a character vector, two-letter country codes (aka alpha-2) which are the most widely used of the three, and used most prominently for the Internet’s country code top-level domains (with a few exceptions).
a3  a character vector, three-letter country codes (aka alpha-3) which allow a better visual association between the codes and the country names than the alpha-2 codes.
code  a numeric vector, three-digit country codes which are identical to those developed and maintained by the United Nations Statistics Division, with the advantage of script (writing system) independence, and hence useful for people or systems using non-Latin scripts.
pop2012  the population in 2012
gcpi2012  the gross national income (per capita) in dollars per country in 2012.
latitude  geographic coordinate that specifies the north–south position of a point on the Earth’s surface. Latitude is an angle (defined below) which ranges from 0° at the Equator to 90° (North or South) at the poles.
longitude  geographic coordinate that specifies the east–west position of a point on the Earth’s surface, or the surface of a celestial body

References

https://datacatalog.worldbank.org/search/dataset/0037652
Examples

head(d.countries)

data(d.diamonds)

str(d.diamonds)

Description

As I suppose, an artificial dataset

Usage

data(d.diamonds)

Format

A data frame with 440 observations on the following 10 variables.

index  a numeric vector
carat  a numeric vector
colour  a factor with levels D E F G H I J K L
clarity  an ordered factor with levels I2 < I1 < SI3 < SI2 < SI1 < VS2 < VS1 < VVS2 < VVS1
cut    an ordered factor with levels F < G < V < X < I
certification  a factor with levels AGS DOW EGL GIA IGI
polish  an ordered factor with levels F < G < V < X < I
symmetry  an ordered factor with levels F < G < V < X < I
price  a numeric vector
wholesaler  a factor with levels A B C

Details

P Poor F Fair G Good V Very good X Excellent I Ideal

Source

somewhere from the net...

Examples

data(d.diamonds)
str(d.diamonds)
**d.periodic**

*Periodic Table of Elements*

**Description**

This data frame contains the most important properties of the periodic table of the elements.

**Usage**

```r
data(d.periodic)
```

**Format**

A data frame with 110 observations on the following 24 variables.

- **symbol**: symbol of an element.
- **nr**: atomic number of an atomic symbol.
- **name**: name of an element.
- **group**: group of an element. Possible results are: Alkali Earth, Alkali Met., Halogen, Metal, Noble Gas, Non-Metal, Rare Earth and Trans. Met.
- **weight**: atomic weight of an element. The values are based upon carbon-12. () indicates the most stable or best known isotope.
- **meltp**: melting point of an element in [K].
- **boilpt**: boiling point of an element in Kelvin [K].
- **dens**: density of an element in [g/cm³] at 300K and 1 atm.
- **elconf**: electron configuration of an element.
- **oxstat**: oxidation states of an element. The most stable is indicated by a "!".
- **struct**: crystal structure of an element. Possible results are: Cubic, Cubic body centered, Cubic face centered, Hexagonal, Monoclinic, Orthorhombic, Rhombohedral, Tetragonal
- **covrad**: covalent radius of an element in Angstroem [Å].
- **arad**: atomic radius of an element in Angstroem.
- **avol**: atomic volume of an element in [cm³/mol].
- **spheat**: specific heat of an element in [J/(g K)].
- **eneg**: electronegativity (Pauling’s) of an element.
- **fusheat**: heat of fusion of an element in [kJ/mol].
- **vapheat**: heat of vaporization of an element in [kJ/mol].
- **elcond**: electrical conductivity of an element in [1/(Ohm cm)].
- **thermcond**: thermal conductivity of an element in [W/(cm K)].
- **ionpot1**: first ionization potential of an element in [V].
- **ionpot2**: second ionization potential of an element in [V].
- **ionpot3**: third ionization potential of an element in [V].
- **discyear**: year of discovery of the element
d.pizza

References

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Periodic_table

---

d.pizza  Data pizza

Description

An artificial dataset inspired by a similar dataset pizza.sav in *Arbeitsbuch zur deskriptiven und induktiven Statistik* by Toutenburg et.al.

The dataset contains data of a pizza delivery service in London, delivering pizzas to three areas. Every record defines one order/delivery and the according properties. A pizza is supposed to taste good, if its temperature is high enough, say 45 Celsius. So it might be interesting for the pizza delivery service to minimize the delivery time.

The dataset is designed to be as evil as possible. As far as the description is concerned, it should pose the same difficulties that we have to deal with in everyday life. It contains the most used datatypes as numerics, factors, ordered factors, integers, logicals and a date. NAs are scattered everywhere partly systematically, partly randomly (except in the index).

Usage

```
data(d.pizza)
```

Format

A data frame with 1209 observations on the following 17 variables.

- **index**: a numeric vector, indexing the records (no missings here).
- **date**: Date, the delivery date
- **week**: integer, the weeknumber
- **weekday**: integer, the weekday
- **area**: factor, the three London districts: Brent, Camden, Westminster
- **count**: integer, the number of pizzas delivered
- **rabate**: logical, TRUE if a rabate has been given
- **price**: numeric, the total price of delivered pizza(s)
- **operator**: a factor with levels Allanah Maria Rhonda
- **driver**: a factor with levels Carpenter Carter Taylor Butcher Hunter Miller Farmer
- **delivery_min**: numeric, the delivery time in minutes (decimal)
- **temperature**: numeric, the temperature of the pizza in degrees Celsius when delivered to the customer
- **wine_ordered**: integer, 1 if wine was ordered, 0 if not
- **wine_delivered**: integer, 1 if wine was delivered, 0 if not
- **wrongpizza**: logical, TRUE if a wrong pizza was delivered
- **quality**: ordered factor with levels low < medium < high, defining the quality of the pizza when delivered
Details
The dataset contains NAs randomly scattered.

References

Examples
str(d.pizza)
head(d.pizza)

Desc(d.pizza)

---

d.whisky

Classification of Scotch Single Malts

Description
86 malt whiskies are scored between 0-4 for 12 different taste categories including sweetness, smoky, nutty etc. Additionally, coordinates of distilleries allow us to obtain pairwise distance information. Using a combination of these variables it is possible to look for correlations between particular attributes of taste and physical location, for example does a shared local resource have a significant effect on nearby whiskies.
By using correlation analysis it may be possible to provide whisky recommendations based upon an individual’s particular preferences. By computing the Pearson correlation coefficient and specifying a threshold value between 0 and 1, we can establish an adjacency matrix where each node is a malt whisky and an edge represents a level of similarity above the threshold.

Usage
data("d.whisky")

Format
A data frame with 86 observations on the following 16 variables.
distillery a character Aberfeldy, Aberlour, AnCnoc, Ardbeg, ...
brand a grouping factor to separate the better known distilleries (A) from the lesser known ones (B).
region a factor with levels campbeltown, highland, islands, islay, lowland, speyside.
body a numeric vector
sweetness a numeric vector
smoky a numeric vector
medicinal a numeric vector
tobacco a numeric vector
honey a numeric vector
spicy a numeric vector
winey a numeric vector
nutty a numeric vector
malty a numeric vector
fruity a numeric vector
floral a numeric vector
postcode a character AB30 1YE, AB35 5TB, ...
latitude a numeric vector, coordinate pairs of distilleries.
longitude a numeric vector, coordinate pairs of distilleries.

Source

http://www.mathstat.strath.ac.uk/outreach/nessie/nessie_whisky.html

References

http://www.mathstat.strath.ac.uk/outreach/nessie/index.html

Examples

head(d.whisky)

opar <- par(mfrow=c(3,3), cex.main=1.8)
for(i in 1:9)
  PlotPolar(d.whisky[i, 4:15], rlim=4, type="l", col=hecru, lwd=2, fill=SetAlpha(hecru, 0.4),
    panel.first=PolarGrid(
      ntheta=ncol(d.whisky[i, 2:13]), nr = NA, col="grey",
      lty="dotted", las=1, cex=1.4, alabels=StrCap(colnames(d.whisky[i, 3:14])),
      lblradians=TRUE),
    main=d.whisky[i, "distillery"])

par(mfrow=c(3,3), cex.main=1.8, xpd=NA)
id <- d.whisky$distillery %in% c("Ardbeg", "Caol Ila", "Cragganmore", "Lagavulin", "Laphroig",
  "Macallan", "Mortlach", "Talisker", "Tobermory")
PlotFaces(d.whisky[id, 4:15], nr=3, nc=3, col=hecru, scale=TRUE, fill=TRUE,
  labels=d.whisky$distillery[id])

par(opar)
Datasets for Simulation

Description

For performing elementary probability calculations in introductory statistic courses, we might want to simulate random games. The dataset roulette contains the standard sample space for one spin on a roulette wheel. cards contains the standard set of 52 playing cards in four colours (without Jokers). tarot does the same with a classic tarot deck.

Usage

cards
tarot
roulette

Value

cards is a data.frame with three columns named card, rank and suit
tarot is a data.frame with four columns named card, rank, suit and desc
roulette is a data.frame with seven columns named num and col, parity, highlow, dozens, column, pocketrange

See Also

Sample, sample()

Examples

head(cards)
head(tarot)
head(roulette)

# drawing 5 cards
sample(cards$card, 5)

# drawing 5 cards with jokers
sample(c(cards$card, rep("Joker", 3)), 5)

# spin the wheel by using the DescTools::Sample() for sampling
# rows from a data frame
Sample(roulette, size=1)

# simulate the evening in Las Vegas with 10 games
Sample(roulette, 10, replace=TRUE)
Date Functions

Basic Date Functions

Description

Some more date functions for making daily life a bit easier. The first ones extract a specific part of a given date, others check some conditions.

Usage

Year(x)
Quarter(x)
Month(x, fmt = c("m", "mm", "mmm"), lang = DescToolsOptions("lang"),
       stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
Week(x, method = c("iso", "us"))
Day(x)
Weekday(x, fmt = c("d", "dd", "ddd"), lang = DescToolsOptions("lang"),
        stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
YearDay(x)
YearMonth(x)

Day(x) <- value

IsWeekend(x)
IsLeapYear(x)

Hour(x)
Minute(x)
Second(x)
Timezone(x)
HmsToMinute(x)

Now()
Today()

DiffDays360(start_d, end_d, method = c("eu", "us"))
LastDayOfMonth(x)
YearDays(x)
MonthDays(x)

Arguments

- **x** the date to be evaluated.
- **fmt** format string, defines how the month or the weekday are to be formatted. Defaults to "m", resp. "d". Is ignored for other functions.
- **value** new value
158

Date Functions

lang
optional value setting the language for the months and daynames. Can be either
"local" for current locale or "engl" for english. If left to NULL, the option
"lang" will be searched for and if not found "local" will be taken as default.

stringsAsFactors
logical. Defines if the result should be coerced to a factor, using the local defini-
tions as levels. The result would be an ordered factor. Default is TRUE.

start_d, end_d
the start, resp. end date for DiffDays360.

method
one out of "eu", "us", setting either European or US-Method calculation mode.
Default is "eu".

Details

These functions are mainly convenience wrappers for the painful format() and its strange codes...
Based on the requested time component, the output is as follows:

Year returns the year of the input date in yyyy format.
Quarter returns the quarter of the year (1 to 4) for the input date.
Month returns the month of the year (1 to 12) for the input date.
Week returns the week of the year for the input date (0 to 53), as defined in ISO8601.
Weekday returns the week day of the input date. (1 - Monday, 2 - Tuesday, ... 7 - Sunday). (Names
and abbreviations are either english or in the current locale!)
YearDay returns the day of the year numbering (1 to 366).
Day returns the day of the month (1 to 31).
YearMonth returns the yearmonth representation (yyyymm) of a date as long integer.
Hour, Minute, Second, Timezone return the hour, minute, second or timezone from a POSIXlt ob-
ject.
HmsToMinute converts the time parts of a POSIXlt object to minutes.
Today, Now return the current date, resp. the current date and time.

IsWeekend returns TRUE, if the date x falls on a weekend.
IsLeapYear returns TRUE, if the year of the date x is a leap year.

The day can not only be extracted, but as well be defined. See examples.

DiffDays360 calculates the difference between 2 dates using the 360-days convention.
LastDayOfMonth returns the last day of the month of the given date(s). YearDays returns the total
number of days of the given date(s). MonthDays returns the numer of days of the month of the given
date(s).

The language in Weekday and Moth can be set with an option as well. The functions will check for
an existing option named "lang" and take this value if it exists. So simply set option(lang="engl")
if the results should always be reported in English.

Value

a vector of the same dimension as x, consisting of either numeric values or characters depending on
the function used.
day.name

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
strptime, DateTimeClasses, as.POSIXlt

Examples
x <- Today()  # the same as Sys.Date() but maybe easier to remember..

Year(x)
Quarter(x)

Month(x)
Month(x, fmt = "mm", lang="engl")
Month(x, fmt = "mm", lang="local")
Month(x, fmt = "mmm", lang="engl")
Month(x, fmt = "mmm", lang="local")

Week(x)

Day(x)
Day(x) <- 20
x

Weekday(x)
Weekday(x, fmt = "dd", lang="engl")
Weekday(x, fmt = "dd", lang="local")
Weekday(x, fmt = "ddd", lang="engl")
Weekday(x, fmt = "ddd", lang="local")

YearDay(x)

IsWeekend(x)

IsLeapYear(x)

# let's generate a time sequence by weeks
Month(seq(from=as.Date(Sys.Date()), to=Sys.Date()+150, by="weeks"), fmt="mm")

LastDayOfMonth(as.Date(c("2014-10-12","2013-01-31","2011-12-05"))))

---

day.name  Build-in Constants Extension

Description
There’s a small number of built-in constants in R. We have month.name and month.abb but nothing similar for weekdays. Here it is.
Usage

day.name
day.abb

Details

The following constants are available in DescTools:

- day.name: the English names for the day of the week (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday);
- day.abb: the three-letter abbreviations for the English day names (Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun);

See Also

month.name, month.abb

---

**DegToRad**

*Convert Degrees to Radians and Vice Versa*

**Description**

Convert degrees to radians (and back again).

**Usage**

DegToRad(deg)
RadToDeg(rad)

**Arguments**

- **deg**: a vector of angles in degrees.
- **rad**: a vector of angles in radians.

**Value**

DegToRad returns a vector of the same length as deg with the angles in radians. RadToDeg returns a vector of the same length as rad with the angles in degrees.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**Examples**

DegToRad(c(90,180,270))
RadToDeg( c(0.5,1,2) * pi)
Description

Return the depreciation of an asset for a specified period using different methods. SLN returns the straight-line depreciation DB uses the fixed-declining balance method and SYD returns the sum-of-years’ digits depreciation.

Usage

SLN(cost, salvage, life)
DB(cost, salvage, life, period = 1:life)
SYD(cost, salvage, life, period = 1:life)

Arguments

cost  initial cost of the asset.
salvage  value at the end of the depreciation (sometimes called the salvage value of the asset).
life  number of periods over which the asset is depreciated (sometimes called the useful life of the asset).
period  period for which you want to calculate the depreciation. Period must use the same units as life.

Value

val

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

NPV()

Examples

# depreciation allowance for each year
SLN(cost = 50000, salvage = 10000, life = 5)
DB(cost = 50000, salvage = 10000, life = 5)

50000 - c(0, cumsum(SYD(cost = 50000, salvage = 10000, life = 5)))
Description

Produce summaries of various types of variables. Calculate descriptive statistics for x and use Word as reporting tool for the numeric results and for descriptive plots. The appropriate statistics are chosen depending on the class of x. The general intention is to simplify the description process for lazy typers and return a quick, but rich summary.

A 2-dimensional table will be described with it’s relative frequencies, a short summary containing the total cases, the dimensions of the table, chi-square tests and some association measures as phi-coefficient, contingency coefficient and Cramer’s V.

Tables with higher dimensions will simply be printed as flat table, with marginal sums for the first and for the last dimension.

Usage

```
Desc(x, ..., main = NULL, plotit = NULL, wrd = NULL)
```

## Default S3 method:
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, ord = NULL, 
    conf.level = 0.95, verbose = 2, rfreq = "111", margins = c(1,2), 
    dprobs = NULL, mprobs = NULL, plotit = NULL, sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Desc(x, main = NULL, plotit = NULL, enum = TRUE, sep = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
Desc(x, main = NULL, plotit = NULL, enum = TRUE, sep = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'numeric'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, plotit = NULL, 
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'integer'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, plotit = NULL, 
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'factor'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, ord = NULL, plotit = NULL, 
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ordered'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, ord = NULL, plotit = NULL, 
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'character'
Desc(x, main = NULL, maxrows = NULL, ord = NULL, plotit = NULL, 
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)  

## S3 method for class 'logical'
Desc(x, main = NULL, ord = NULL, conf.level = 0.95, plotit = NULL, 
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)  

## S3 method for class 'Date'
Desc(x, main = NULL, dprobs = NULL, mprobs = NULL, plotit = NULL, 
    sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)  

## S3 method for class 'table'
Desc(x, main = NULL, conf.level = 0.95, verbose = 2, 
    rfrq = "111", margins = c(1,2), plotit = NULL, sep = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)  

## S3 method for class 'formula'
Desc(formula, data = parent.frame(), subset, main = NULL, 
    plotit = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)  

## S3 method for class 'Desc'
print(x, digits = NULL, plotit = NULL, nolabel = FALSE, 
    sep = NULL, nomain = FALSE, ...)  

## S3 method for class 'Desc'
plot(x, main = NULL, ...)  

Arguments

x the object to be described. This can be a data.frame, a list, a table or a vector of 
the classes: numeric, integer, factor, ordered factor, logical.

main a character vector, containing the main title(s). If this is left to NULL, the title 
will be composed as: variablename (class(es)), resp. number - variablename 
(class(es)) if the enum option is set to TRUE. Use NA if no caption should be 
printed at all.

wrd the pointer to a running MS Word instance, as created by GetNewWrd() (for a 
new one) or by GetCurrWrd() for an existing one. All output will then be 
redirected there. Default is NULL, which will report all results to the console.

digits integer. With how many digits should the relative frequencies be formatted? 
Default can be set by DescToolsOptions(digits=x).

maxrows numeric; defines the maximum number of rows in a frequency table to be 
reported. For factors with many levels it is often not interesting to see all of them. 
Default is set to 12 most frequent ones (resp. the first ones if ord is set to 
"levels" or "names").

For a numeric argument x maxrows is the minimum number of unique values 
needed for a numeric variable to be treated as continuous. If left to its default
NULL, x will be regarded as continuous if it has more than 12 single values. In this case the list of extreme values will be displayed and the frequency table else. If maxrows is < 1 it will be interpreted as percentage. In this case just as many rows, as the maxrows% most frequent levels will be shown. Say, if maxrows is set to 0.8, then the number of rows is fixed so, that the highest cumulative relative frequency is the first one going beyond 0.8.

Setting maxrows to Inf will unconditionally report all values and also produce a plot with type "h" instead of a histogram.

ord character out of "name" (alphabetical order), "level", "asc" (by frequencies ascending), "desc" (by frequencies descending) defining the order for a frequency table as used for factors, numerics with few unique values and logicals. Factors (and character vectors) are by default ordered by their descending frequencies, ordered factors by their natural order.

rfrq a string with 3 characters, each of them being 1 or 0, defining which percentages should be reported. The first position is interpreted as total percentages, the second as row percentages and the third as column percentages. "011" hence produces a table output with row and column percentages. If set to NULL rfrq is defined in dependency of verbose (verbose = 1 sets rfrq to "000" and else to "111", latter meaning all percentages will be reported.)

Applies only to tables and is ignored else.

margins a vector, consisting out of 1 and/or 2. Defines the margin sums to be included. Row margins are reported if margins is set to 1. Set it to 2 for column margins and c(1,2) for both. Default is NULL (none).

Applies only to tables and is ignored else.

verbose integer out of c(2, 1, 3) defining the verbosity of the reported results. 2 (default) means medium, 1 less and 3 extensive results.

Applies only to tables and is ignored else.

conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA no confidence interval will be calculated. Default is 0.95.

dprobs, mprobs a vector with the probabilities for the Chi-Square test for days, resp. months, when describing a Date variable. If this is left to NULL (default) then a uniform distribution will be used for days and a monthdays distribution in a non leap year (p = c(31/365, 28/365, 31/365, ...)) for the months.

Applies only to Dates and is ignored else.

enum logical, determining if in dataframes and lists a sequential number should be included in the main title. Default is TRUE. The reason for this option is, that if a Word report with enumerated headings is created, the numbers may be redundant or inconsistent.

plotit boolean. Should a plot be created? The plot type will be chosen according to the classes of variables (roughly following a numeric-numeric, numeric-categorical, categorical-categorical logic). Default can be defined by option plotit, if it does not exist then it’s set to FALSE.

sep character. The separator for the title. By default a line of "-" for the current width of the screen (options("width")) will be used.
Desc

nolabel logical, defining if labels (defined as attribute with the name label, as done by Label) should be plotted.

formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.

data an optional matrix or data frame containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

nomain logical, determines if the main title of the output is printed or not, default is TRUE.

... further arguments to be passed to or from other methods. For the internal default method these can include:

p a vector of probabilities of the same length of x. An error is given if any entry of p is negative. This argument will be passed on to chisq.test. Default is rep(1/length(x), length(x)).

add_ni logical. Indicates if the group length should be displayed in the boxplot.

smooth character, either "loess" or "smooth.spline" defining the type of smoother to be used in num ~ num plots. Default is loess for n < 500 and smooth.spline else.

Details

Desc is a generic function. It dispatches to one of the methods above depending on the class of its first argument. Typing ?Desc + TAB at the prompt should present a choice of links: the help pages for each of these Desc methods (at least if you’re using RStudio, which anyway is recommended). You don’t need to use the full name of the method although you may if you wish; i.e., Desc(x) is idiomatic R but you can bypass method dispatch by going direct if you wish: Desc.numeric(x).

This function produces a rich description of a factor, containing length, number of NAs, number of levels and detailed frequencies of all levels. The order of the frequency table can be chosen between descending/ascending frequency, labels or levels. For ordered factors the order default is "level".

Character vectors are treated as unordered factors Desc.char converts x to a factor and processes x as factor.

Desc.ordered does nothing more than changing the standard order for the frequencies to it’s intrinsic order, which means order "level" instead of "desc" in the factor case.

Description interface for dates. We do here what seems reasonable for describing dates. We start with a short summary about length, number of NAs and extreme values, before we describe the frequencies of the weekdays and months, rounded up by a chi-square test.

A 2-dimensional table will be described with it’s relative frequencies, a short summary containing the total cases, the dimensions of the table, chi-square tests and some association measures as phi-coefficient, contingency coefficient and Cramer’s V.

Tables with higher dimensions will simply be printed as flat table, with marginal sums for the first and for the last dimension.

Note that NAs cannot be handled by this interface, as tables in general come in "as.is", say basically as a matrix without any further information about potentially previously cleared NAs.

Description of a dichotomous variable. This can either be a boolean vector, a factor with two levels or a numeric variable with only two unique values. The confidence levels for the relative frequencies are calculated by BinomCI, method "Wilson" on a confidence level defined by conf.level.
Dichotomous variables can easily be condensed in one graphical representation. Desc for a set of flags (=dichotomous variables) calculates the frequencies, a binomial confidence interval and produces a kind of dotplot with error bars. Motivation for this function is, that dichotomous variable in general do not contain intense information. Therefore it makes sense to condense the description of sets of dichotomous variables.

The formula interface accepts the formula operators \(+\), \(\cdot\), \(*\), \(\text{I}()\), \(1\) and evaluates any function. The left hand side and right hand side of the formula are evaluated the same way. The variable pairs are processed in dependency of their classes.

Word This function is not thought of being directly run by the enduser. It will normally be called automatically, when a pointer to a Word instance is passed to the function Desc. However DescWrd takes some more specific arguments concerning the Word output (like font or fontsize), which can make it necessary to call the function directly.

### Value

A list containing the following components:

- **length**: the length of the vector (n + NAs).
- **n**: the valid entries (NAs are excluded)
- **NAs**: number of NAs
- **unique**: number of unique values.
- **0s**: number of zeros
- **mean**: arithmetic mean
- **MeanSE**: standard error of the mean, as calculated by \text{MeanSE}.
- **quant**: a table of quantiles, as calculated by \text{quantile}(x, \text{probs} = c(.05,.10,.25,.5,.75,.9,.95), \text{na.rm} = \text{TRUE}).
- **sd**: standard deviation
- **vcoef**: coefficient of variation: mean(x) / sd(x)
- **mad**: median absolute deviation (\text{mad})
- **IQR**: interquartile range
- **skew**: skewness, as calculated by \text{Skew}.
- **kurt**: kurtosis, as calculated by \text{Kurt}.
- **highlow**: the lowest and the highest values, reported with their frequencies in brackets, if > 1.
- **freq**: a data.frame of absolute and relative frequencies given by \text{Freq} if maxlevels > unique values in the vector.

### Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

### See Also

- \text{summary}, \text{plot}
Examples

```r
opt <- DescToolsOptions()

# implemented classes:
Desc(d.pizza$wrongpizza) # logical
Desc(d.pizza$driver) # factor
Desc(d.pizza$quality) # ordered factor
Desc(as.character(d.pizza$driver)) # character
Desc(d.pizza$week) # integer
Desc(d.pizza$delivery_min) # numeric
Desc(d.pizza$date) # Date

Desc(d.pizza)

Desc(d.pizza$wrongpizza, main="The wrong pizza delivered", digits=5)

Desc(table(d.pizza$area)) # 1-dim table
Desc(table(d.pizza$area, d.pizza$operator)) # 2-dim table
Desc(table(d.pizza$area, d.pizza$operator, d.pizza$driver)) # n-dim table

# expressions
Desc(log(d.pizza$temperature))
Desc(d.pizza$temperature > 45)

# supported labels
Label(d.pizza$temperature) <- "This is the temperature in degrees Celsius measured at the time when the pizza is delivered to the client."
Desc(d.pizza$temperature)

z <- Desc(d.pizza$temperature)
print(z, digits=1, plotit=FALSE)
# plot (additional arguments are passed on to the underlying plot function)
plot(z, main="The pizza's temperature in Celsius", args.hist=list(breaks=50))

# formula interface for single variables
Desc(~ uptake + Type, data = CO2, plotit = FALSE)

# bivariate
Desc(price ~ operator, data=d.pizza) # numeric ~ factor
Desc(driver ~ operator, data=d.pizza) # factor ~ factor
Desc(driver ~ area + operator, data=d.pizza) # factor ~ several factors
Desc(driver ~ area + operator, data=d.pizza) # several factors ~ factor
Desc(driver ~ week, data=d.pizza) # factor ~ integer
Desc(driver ~ operator, data=d.pizza, rfrq="111") # alle rel. frequencies
Desc(driver ~ operator, data=d.pizza, rfrq="000", verbose=3) # no rel. frequencies
Desc(price ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza) # numeric ~ numeric
Desc(price + delivery_min ~ operator + driver + wrongpizza,
```
data=d.pizza, digits=c(2,2,2,0,3,0,0) )

Desc(week ~ driver, data=d.pizza, digits=c(2,2,2,0,3,0,0)) # define digits

Desc(delivery_min + weekday ~ driver, data=d.pizza)

# without defining data-parameter
Desc(d.pizza$delivery_min ~ d.pizza$driver)

# with functions and interactions
Desc(sqrt(price) ~ operator : factor(wrongpizza), data=d.pizza)
Desc(log(price+1) ~ cut(delivery_min, breaks=seq(10,90,10)),
    data=d.pizza, digits=c(2,2,2,0,3,0,0))

# response versus all the rest
Desc(driver ~ ., data=d.pizza[, c("temperature","wine_delivered","area","driver")])

# all the rest versus response
Desc(. ~ driver, data=d.pizza[, c("temperature","wine_delivered","area","driver")])

# pairwise Descriptions
p <- CombPairs(c("area","count","operator","driver","temperature","wrongpizza","quality"),
    for(i in 1:nrow(p))
    print(Desc(formula(gettextf("%s ~ %s", p$X1[i], p$X2[i])), data=d.pizza))

# get more flexibility, create the table first
tab <- as.table(apply(HairEyeColor, c(1,2), sum))
tab <- tab[,c("Brown","Hazel","Green","Blue")]

# display only absolute values, row and columnwise percentages
Desc(tab, row.vars=c(3, 1), rfrq="011", plotit=FALSE)

# do the plot by hand, while setting the colours for the mosaics
cols1 <- SetAlpha(c("sienna4", "burlywood", "chartreuse3", "slategray1"), 0.6)
cols2 <- SetAlpha(c("moccasin", "salmon1", "wheat3", "gray32"), 0.8)
plot(Desc(tab), col1=cols1, col2=cols2)

# use global format options for presentation
Fmt(ab=as.fmt(digits=0, big.mark=""))
Fmt(per=as.fmt(digits=2, fmt="%"))
Desc(area ~ driver, d.pizza, plotit=FALSE)

Fmt(ab=as.fmt(digits=0, big.mark=""))
Fmt(per=as.fmt(digits=3, ldigits=0))
Desc(area ~ driver, d.pizza, plotit=FALSE)

# plot arguments can be fixed in detail
z <- Desc(BoxCox(d.pizza$temperature, lambda = 1.5))
plot(z, mar=c(0, 2.1, 4.1, 2.1), args.rug=TRUE, args.hist=list(breaks=50),


```r
args.dens=list(from=0))

# The default description for count variables can be inappropriate,
# the density curve does not represent the variable well.
set.seed(1972)
x <- rpois(n = 500, lambda = 5)
Desc(x)
# but setting maxrows to Inf gives a better plot
Desc(x, maxrows = Inf)

# Output into word document (Windows-specific example) -----------------------
# by simply setting wrd=GetNewWrd()
## Not run:
# create a new word instance and insert title and contents
wrd <- GetNewWrd(header=TRUE)

# let's have a subset
d.sub <- d.pizza[,c("driver", "date", "operator", "price", "wrongpizza")]

# do just the univariate analysis
Desc(d.sub, wrd=wrd)

## End(Not run)

DescToolsOptions(opt)
```

---

**DescTools Aliases**

### Some Aliases Set for Convenience

**Description**

Some aliases are defined either for having shorter names or for following the Google naming convention.

**Usage**

`N()`

**Details**

`N()` is the same as `as.numeric()`.

`D()` is the same as `as.Date()`

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Examples

head(N(d.pizza$driver))

Description

Some more custom palettes.

Usage

Pal(pal, n = 100, alpha = 1)

## S3 method for class 'palette'
plot(x, cex = 3, ...)

hred
horange
hyellow
hecru
hblue
hgreen

Arguments

pal name or number of the palette. One of RedToBlack (1), RedBlackGreen (2), SteeBlueWhite (3), RedWhiteGreen (4), RedWhiteBlue0 (5), RedWhiteBlue1 (6), RedWhiteBlue2 (7), RedWhiteBlue3 (8), Helsana (9), Tibco (10), RedGreen1 (11), Spring (12), Soap (13), Maiden (14), Dark (15), Accent (16), Pastel (17), Fragile (18), Big (19), Long (20), Night (21), Dawn (22), Noon (23), Light (24).

n integer, number of colors for the palette.

alpha the alpha value to be added. This can be any value from 0 (fully transparent) to 1 (opaque). NA is interpreted so as to delete a potential alpha channel. Default is 0.5.

x a palette to be plotted.

cex extension for the color squares. Defaults to 3.

... further arguments passed to the function.

Details

hred, horange, hyellow, hecru, hblue and hgreen are constants, pointing to the according color from the palette Pal("Helsana").
Value

a vector of colors

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

colorRampPalette

Examples

Canvas(c(0,1))
ColorLegend(x=0, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(1, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.15, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(2, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.3, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(3, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.45, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(4, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.6, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(5, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.75, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(6, n=50))
ColorLegend(x=0.9, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(7))
ColorLegend(x=1.05, y=1, width=0.1, col=Pal(8))

text(1:8, y=1.05, x=seq(0,1.05,.15)+.05)
title(main="DescTools palettes")
par(mfrow=c(4,2), mar=c(1,1,2,1))
barplot(1:9, col=Pal("Tibco"), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'Tibco'")
barplot(1:7, col=Pal("Helsana"), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'Helsana'")
barplot(1:7, col=SetAlpha(Pal("Helsana")[c("ecru","hellgruen","hellblau")], 0.6),
axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'Helsana' (Alpha)")
barplot(1:10, col=Pal("RedToBlack", 10), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'RedToBlack'")
barplot(1:10, col=Pal("RedBlackGreen", 10), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'RedGreenGreen'")
barplot(1:10, col=Pal("SteeblueWhite", 10), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'SteeblueWhite'")
barplot(1:10, col=Pal("RedWhiteGreen", 10), axes=FALSE, main="Palette 'RedWhiteGreen'")

DescToolsOptions

DescTools Options

Description

Get and set a variety of options which affect the way in which DescTools functions display results.

Usage

DescToolsOptions(..., default = NULL, reset = FALSE)
DescToolsOptions

Arguments

any options can be defined, using name = value. However, only the ones below are used by DescTools functions.

default if the specified option is not set in the options list, this value is returned. This facilitates retrieving an option and checking whether it is set and setting it separately if not.

reset logical. If this is set to TRUE, the options will be overwritten with their default values. Other arguments will be ignored in this case. Default is FALSE.

Details

Invoking DescToolsOptions() with no arguments returns a list with the current values of the options. Note that not all options listed below are set initially. To access the value of a single option, one can simply use DescToolsOptions("plotit"). To set a new value use the same rationale as with the R options: DescToolsOptions(plotit=FALSE)

Options used by DescTools

col: a vector of colours, defined as names or as RGB-longas ("#RRGBB"). By now three colors are used in several plots as defaults. By default they're set to hblue, hred and horange. Change the values by defining DescToolsOptions(col=c("pink", "blue", "yellow")). Any color definition can be used here.

digits: the number of FIXED digits, used throughout the print functions.

fixedfont: this font will be used by default, when Desc writes to a Word document. Must be defined as a font object, say enumerating name, face and size of the font and setting the class font, e.g. structure(list(name="Courier New", size=7), class="font").

fmt: Three number format definitions are currently used in the Desc routines. The format used for integer values is named "abs", for percentages "perc" and for floating point numeric values "num". The format definitions must be of class "fmt" and may contain any argument used in the function Format. Use Fmt to access and update formats (as they are organised in a nested list).

footnote: a character vector, containing characters to be used as footnote signs. Any character can be defined here. This is currently used by TOne.

lang: either "engl" or "local", defining the language to be used for the names of weekdays and months when using Format.

plotit: logical, defining whether the Desc-procedures should produce plots by default. This is usually a good thing, but it may clutter up your desktop, if you're not using RStudio. Therefore it can be turned off.

stamp: text or expression to be placed in the right bottom corner of the DescTools plots. This can be useful, if some author or date information should automatically be inserted by default. Any text can be set as option, but also dynamic expressions can be used. The default would use an expression as <username>/<date>, which will use the username from the system and the current date. See defaults below.

Calling DescToolsOptions(reset=TRUE) will reset the options to these defaults:
options(DescTools = list(
  col = c(hblue = "#8296C4", hred = "#9A0941", horange = "#F08100"),
  digits = 3,
  fixedfont = structure(list(name = "Consolas", size = 7), class = "font"),
  fmt = list(abs = structure(list(digits = 0, big.mark = ""'),
              name = "abs", label = "Number format for counts", default = TRUE,
              class = "fmt"),
              per = structure(list(digits = 1, fmt = "%"),
              name = "per", label = "Percentage number format", default = TRUE,
              class = "fmt"),
              num = structure(list(digits = 3, big.mark = ""'),
              name = "num", label = "Number format for floats", default = TRUE,
              class = "fmt")
  ),
  footnote = c("", "", ""'),
  lang = "engl",
  plotit = TRUE,
  stamp = expression(gettextf("%s/%s", Sys.getenv("USERNAME"),
                            Format(Today(), fmt = "yyyy-mm-dd")))
))

This code can as well be copied and pasted to the users’ RProfile file, in order to have the options permanently available.

Value

For a given vector of strings the current value set for option x, or NULL if the option is unset.

If called with no arguments, returns all option settings in a list. Otherwise, it changes the named settings and invisibly returns their previous values.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Format, Pal

Examples

DescToolsOptions("plotit")

## Not run:

# Get all options, defaults are attributed as such
DescToolsOptions()

# get some options
DescToolsOptions("plotit", "lang")
# get some potentially undefined option, while taking a user default and
# overriding system defaults
DescToolsOptions(\"stamp\", default=\"Condor, 2016\")

# get an undefined option, should return default
DescToolsOptions(\"stampede\", default=\"Condor, 2016\")

# set options, while getting the old values
opt <- DescToolsOptions(plotit=789, lang=\"portugues\")
DescToolsOptions()
# output the old values
opt

# just a single argument
DescToolsOptions(digits=2)

# reset the old values
DescToolsOptions(opt)
DescToolsOptions()

# reset factory defaults
DescToolsOptions(reset=TRUE)

## End(Not run)

---

**DigitSum**  
*Calculate Digit Sum*

**Description**

Calculate digit sum of a number x.

**Usage**

DigitSum(x)

**Arguments**

- **x**: an integer number

**Value**

the digit sum

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on code by Julius benchmarked by Uwe
**DivCoef**

**References**

URL: [https://stackoverflow.com/questions/18675285/digit-sum-function-in-r](https://stackoverflow.com/questions/18675285/digit-sum-function-in-r)

**See Also**

IsPrime

**Examples**

```r
digitSum(c(124, 45, 268))
# [1]  7  9 16
```

---

**DivCoef**

*Rao’s Diversity Coefficient*

**Description**

Calculates Rao’s diversity coefficient (also known as "Quadratic Entropy") within samples.

**Usage**

```r
DivCoef(df, dis, scale)
```

**Arguments**

- `df`: a data frame with elements as rows, samples as columns, and abundance, presence-absence or frequencies as entries.
- `dis`: an object of class `dist` containing distances or dissimilarities among elements. If `dis` is NULL, Gini-Simpson index is performed.
- `scale`: a logical value indicating whether or not the diversity coefficient should be scaled by its maximal value over all frequency distributions.

**Value**

Returns a data frame with samples as rows and the diversity coefficient within samples as columns.

**Note**

This function was previously published as `divc()` in the ade4 package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

**Author(s)**

Sandrine Pavoine <pavoine@biomserv.univ-lyon1.fr>
References


Examples

```r
# data(ecomor)
# dtaxo <- dist.taxo(ecomor$taxo)
# DivCoef(ecomor$habitat, dtaxo)

# data(humDNAm)
# DivCoef(humDNAm$samples, sqrt(humDNAm$distances))
```

---

**DivCoefMax**

*Maximal value of Rao’s diversity coefficient also called quadratic entropy*

**Description**

For a given dissimilarity matrix, this function calculates the maximal value of Rao’s diversity coefficient over all frequency distribution. It uses an optimization technique based on Rosen’s projection gradient algorithm and is verified using the Kuhn-Tucker conditions.

**Usage**

```r
DivCoefMax(dis, epsilon, comment)
```

**Arguments**

- `dis` an object of class `dist` containing distances or dissimilarities among elements.
- `epsilon` a tolerance threshold: a frequency is non null if it is higher than epsilon.
- `comment` a logical value indicating whether or not comments on the optimization technique should be printed.

**Value**

Returns a list

- `value` the maximal value of Rao’s diversity coefficient.
- `vectors` a data frame containing four frequency distributions: sim is a simple distribution which is equal to $\frac{D_1}{D_1^2}$, pro is equal to $\frac{z}{z^2}$, where $z$ is the nonnegative eigenvector of the matrix containing the squared dissimilarities among the elements, met is equal to $z^2$, num is a frequency vector maximizing Rao’s diversity coefficient.
DivCoefMax

Author(s)

Stéphane Champely <Stephane.Champely@univ-lyon1.fr>
Sandrine Pavoine <pavoine@biomserv.univ-lyon1.fr>

References


Examples

```r
## Not run:
par.safe <- par()$mar
data(elec88)
par(mar = c(0.1, 0.1, 0.1, 0.1))
# Departments of France.
area.plot(elec88$area)
# Dissimilarity matrix.
d0 <- dist(elec88$xy)
# Frequency distribution maximizing spatial diversity in France
# according to Rao’s quadratic entropy.
France.m <- DivCoefMax(d0)
w0 <- France.m$vectors$num
v0 <- France.m$value
(1:94) [w0 > 0]
# Smallest circle including all the 94 departments.
# The squared radius of that circle is the maximal value of the
# spatial diversity.
w1 = elec88$xy[c(6, 28, 66), ]
w.c = apply(w1 * w0[c(6, 28, 66)], 2, sum)
symbols(w.c[1], w.c[2], circles = sqrt(v0), inc = FALSE, add = TRUE)
s.value(elec88$xy, w0, add.plot = TRUE)
par(mar = par.safe)

# Maximisation of Rao’s diversity coefficient
# with ultrametric dissimilarities.
data(microsatt)
mic.genet <- count2genet(microsatt$tab)
mic.dist <- dist.genet(mic.genet, 1)
mic.phylog <- hclust2phylog(hclust(mic.dist))
```
Divisors

Divisors

Calculate Divisors

Description

Calculate divisors of positive natural numbers.

Usage

Divisors(x)

Arguments

x

integer number for which the divisors are to be returned

Details

Divisibility is a mathematical relationship between two integers. An integer is divisible by another integer if there is no remainder in the division. The number 11 has only two divisors: 1 and the number 11 itself, whereas the number 12 has many divisors: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and 12. In elementary number theory, the concept of divisibility is limited to natural numbers. The number of its divisors can be determined with the function `length()`.

Value

an integer vector containg the divisors

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Primes, IsPrime, GCD, LCM

Examples

Divisors(c(145, 786))
DoBy  

Evaluates a Function Groupwise

Description

Split the vector x into partitions and apply the function to each partition separately. Computation restarts for each partition.

The logic is the same as the OLAP functions in SQL, e.g. SUM(x) OVER (PARTITION BY group).

Usage

DoBy(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
DoBy(formula, data = parent.frame(), subset, na.action,
     vnames = NULL, ...)

## Default S3 method:
DoBy(x, by, FUN, vnames = NULL, collapse = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

- **x**: a vector that should be operated.
- **by**: list of one or more factors, each of same length as x. If by is not a factor, the elements are coerced to factors by `as.factor()`.
- **FUN**: Function to apply for each factor level combination.
- **formula**: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from the `parent.frame()`.
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- **vnames**: name for the new variables.
- **collapse**: logical, determining if the results should be collapsed to groups. Default is FALSE.
- **...**: optional arguments to `FUN`: See the "Note" section.

Details

This is more or less the same as the function `ave`, with the arguments organized a bit different and offering more flexibility.
Value

A data.frame with the same number of rows as length as x containing the groupwise results of FUN and the used group factors. The attribute response denotes the name of the response variable in case the formula interface was used.

Note

Optional arguments to FUN supplied by the ... argument are not divided into cells. It is therefore inappropriate for FUN to expect additional arguments with the same length as x.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ave, tapply, aggregate

Examples

d.frm <- data.frame(x=rep(1:4,3), v=sample(x=1:3, size=12, replace=TRUE),
g=gl(4,3, labels=letters[1:4]), m=gl(3,4, labels=LETTERS[1:3]))

# SQL-OLAP: sum() over (partition by g)
DoBy(d.frm$x, d.frm$g, FUN=sum)
# DoBy(d.frm$x, FUN=sum)

# more than 1 grouping variables are organized as list as in tapply:
DoBy(d.frm$x, list(d.frm$g, d.frm$m), mean)

# count
d.frm$count <- DoBy(d.frm$x, d.frm$g, length)

# rank
d.frm$rank <- DoBy(d.frm$v, d.frm$g, rank)
d.frm$dense_rank <- DoBy(d.frm$v, d.frm$g, ties.method="dense")
d.frm$rank_desc <- DoBy(d.frm$x, d.frm$g, function(x) rank(-x))

# row_number
d.frm$row_number <- DoBy(d.frm$v, d.frm$g, function(x) order(x))
d.frm
DoCall

**Fast Alternative To The Internal do.call**

Description

The `do.call` can be somewhat slow, especially when working with large objects. This function is based upon the suggestions from Hadley Wickham on the R mailing list (reference not available anymore). Also thanks to Tommy at StackOverflow for suggesting how to handle double and triple colon operators, :::, further enhancing the function.

Usage

```r
DoCall(what, args, quote = FALSE, envir = parent.frame())
```

Arguments

- **what**: either a function or a non-empty character string naming the function to be called.
- **args**: a list of arguments to the function call. The names attribute of `args` gives the argument names.
- **quote**: a logical value indicating whether to quote the arguments.
- **envir**: an environment within which to evaluate the call. This will be most useful if `what` is a character string and the arguments are symbols or quoted expressions.

Note

While the function attempts to do most of what `do.call` can it has limitations. It can currently not parse the example code from the original function:

```r
do.call(paste, list(as.name("A"), as.name("B")), quote = TRUE)
```

and the functionality of `quote` has not been thoroughly tested.

Note

This is a verbatim copy from Gmisc::fastDoCall.

Author(s)

Max Gordon <max@gforge.se>

Examples

```r
DoCall("complex", list(imaginary = 1:3))

# if we already have a list (e.g. a data frame)
# we need c() to add further arguments
tmp <- expand.grid(letters[1:2], 1:3, c("+", "-"))
DoCall("paste", c(tmp, sep = ""))
```
# Dot

## Description

'dot' or 'scalar' product of vectors or pairwise columns of matrices.

## Usage

```r
dot(x, y)
```

## Arguments

- **x**: numeric vector or matrix
- **y**: numeric vector or matrix

## Details

Returns the 'dot' or 'scalar' product of vectors or columns of matrices. Two vectors must be of same length, two matrices must be of the same size. If `x` and `y` are column or row vectors, their dot product will be computed as if they were simple vectors.

## Value

A scalar or vector of length the number of columns of `x` and `y`.

## Author(s)

Hans W. Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>
**DrawArc**

**See Also**

Cross

**Examples**

```r
Dot(1:5, 1:5) #=> 55
# Length of space diagonal in 3-dim cube:
sqrt(Dot(c(1,1,1), c(1,1,1))) #=> 1.732051
```

---

**Description**

Draw one or more elliptic (or circular) arcs from theta.1 to theta.2 on an existing plot using classic graphics.

**Usage**

```r
DrawArc(x = 0, y = x, rx = 1, ry = rx, theta.1 = 0, theta.2 = 2*pi, nv = 100, col = par("col"), lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"), plot = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x, y`: a vector (or scalar) of xy-coordinates of the center(s) of the arc(s).
- `rx`: a scalar or a vector giving the semi-major axis of the ellipse for the arc(s).
- `ry`: a scalar or a vector giving the semi-minor axis of the ellipse for the arc(s). Default is radius.x which will result in a circle arc with radius.x.
- `theta.1`: a scalar or a vector of starting angles in radians.
- `theta.2`: a scalar or a vector of ending angles in radians.
- `nv`: number of vertices used to plot the arc. Scalar or vector.
- `col`: color for the arc(s). Scalar or vector.
- `lty`: line type used for drawing.
- `lwd`: line width used for drawing.
- `plot`: logical. If TRUE the structure will be plotted. If FALSE only the xy-points are calculated and returned. Use this if you want to combine several geometric structures to a single polygon.

**Details**

All parameters are recycled if necessary.

Be sure to use an aspect ratio of 1 as shown in the example to avoid distortion.
DrawBand invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
DrawCircle, polygon

Examples

curve(sin(x), 0, pi, col="blue", asp=1)
DrawArc(x = pi/2, y = 0, rx = 1, theta.1 = pi/4, theta.2 = 3*pi/4, col="red")

DrawBand

Description
Draw a band using a simple syntax. Just a wrapper for the function polygon() typically used to draw confidence bands.

Usage
DrawBand(x, y, col = SetAlpha("grey", 0.5), border = NA)

Arguments

x a vector or a matrix with x coordinates for the band. If x is given as matrix it must be a 2 \times n matrix and the second column will be reversed. x will be recycled in the case y is a 2-dimensional matrix.

y a vector or a matrix with y coordinates for the band. If y is given as matrix it must be a 2 \times n matrix and the second column will be reversed. y will be recycled in the case x is a 2-dimensional matrix.

col the color of the band.
border the border color of the band.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
polygon
Examples

```r
set.seed(18)
x <- rnorm(15)
y <- x + rnorm(15)

new <- seq(-3, 3, 0.5)
pred.w.plim <- predict(lm(y ~ x), newdata=data.frame(x=new), interval="prediction")
pred.w.clim <- predict(lm(y ~ x), newdata=data.frame(x=new), interval="confidence")

plot(y ~ x)
DrawBand(y = c(pred.w.plim[,2], rev(pred.w.plim[,3])),
x=c(new, rev(new)), col= SetAlpha("grey90", 0.5))

# passing y as matrix interface allows more intuitive arguments
DrawBand(y = pred.w.clim[, 2:3],
x = new, col= SetAlpha("grey80", 0.5))

abline(lm(y~x), col="brown")
```

---

### DrawBezier

**Draw a Bezier Curve**

#### Description

Draw a Bezier curve.

#### Usage

```r
DrawBezier(x = 0, y = x, nv = 100, col = par("col"), lty = par("lty"),
lwd = par("lwd"), plot = TRUE)
```

#### Arguments

- **x, y**
a vector of xy-coordinates to define the Bezier curve. Should at least contain 3 points.
- **nv**
number of vertices to draw the curve.
- **col**
color(s) for the curve. Default is `par("fg")`.
- **lty**
line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".
- **lwd**
line width for borders and shading.
- **plot**
logical. If TRUE the structure will be plotted. If FALSE only the xy-points are calculated and returned. Use this if you want to combine several geometric structures to a single polygon.
Details

Bezier curves appear in such areas as mechanical computer aided design (CAD). They are named after P. Bezier, who used a closely related representation in Renault’s UNISURF CAD system in the early 1960s (similar, unpublished, work was done by P. de Casteljau at Citroen in the late 1950s and early 1960s). The 1970s and 1980s saw a flowering of interest in Bezier curves, with many CAD systems using them, and many important developments in their theory. The usefulness of Bezier curves resides in their many geometric and analytical properties. There are elegant and efficient algorithms for evaluation, differentiation, subdivision of the curves, and conversion to other useful representations. (See: Farin, 1993)

Value

`DrawBezier` invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

Author(s)

Frank E Harrell Jr <f.harrell@vanderbilt.edu>

References


See Also

`polygon`, `DrawRegPolygon`, `DrawCircle`, `DrawArc`

Examples

```r
Canvas(xlim=c(0,1))
grid()
DrawBezier( x=c(0,0.5,1), y=c(0,0.5,0), col="blue", lwd=2)
DrawBezier( x=c(0,0.5,1), y=c(0,1,0), col="red", lwd=2)
DrawBezier( x=c(0,0.25,0.5,0.75,1), y=c(0,1,1,1,0), col="darkgreen", lwd=2)
```

---

### DrawCircle

**Draw a Circle**

**Description**

Draw one or several circle on an existing plot.

**Usage**

```r
DrawCircle(x = 0, y = x, r.out = 1, r.in = 0,
  theta.1 = 0, theta.2 = 2*pi, border = par("fg"),
  col = NA, lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"),
  nv = 100, plot = TRUE)
```
**Arguments**

- **x, y** a vector (or scalar) of xy-coordinates for the center(s) of the circle(s).
- **r.out** a vector (or scalar) of the outer radius of the circle.
- **r.in** a vector (or scalar) of a potential inner radius of an annulus.
- **theta.1** a vector (or scalar) of the starting angle(s). The sectors are built counterclockwise.
- **theta.2** a vector (or scalar) of the ending angle(s).
- **nv** number of vertices to draw the circle.
- **border** color for circle borders. The default is `par("fg")`. Use `border = NA` to omit borders.
- **col** color(s) to fill or shade the circle(s) with. The default `NA` (or also `NULL`) means do not fill, i.e., draw transparent circles, unless density is specified.
- **lty** line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".
- **lwd** line width for borders and shading.
- **plot** logical. If `TRUE` the structure will be plotted. If `FALSE` only the points are calculated and returned. Use this option if you want to combine several geometric structures to a polygon.

**Details**

All geometric arguments will be recycled.

**Value**

The function invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`polygon`, `DrawRegPolygon`, `DrawEllipse`, `DrawArc`

**Examples**

```r
canvas(xlim = c(-5,5), xpd=TRUE)
cols <- Pal("Helsana")[1:4]

# Draw ring
drawCircle(r.in = 1, r.out = 5, border="darkgrey", col=SetAlpha(hyellow, 0.2), lwd=2)

# Draw circle
drawCircle(r.in = 6, border=hgreen, lwd=3)

# Draw sectors
geom <- rbind(c(-pi, 0, .25, .5), c(0, pi, 1, 2),
```
DrawEllipse

Draw an Ellipse

Description

Draw one or several ellipses on an existing plot.

Usage

DrawEllipse(x = 0, y = x, radius.x = 1, radius.y = 0.5, rot = 0,
        nv = 100, border = par("fg"), col = par("bg"),
        lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"), plot = TRUE)
**Arguments**

- **x, y**: the x and y co-ordinates for the centre(s) of the ellipse(s).
- **radius.x**: a scalar or a vector giving the semi-major axis of the ellipse.
- **radius.y**: a scalar or a vector giving the semi-minor axis of the ellipse.
- **rot**: angle of rotation in radians.
- **nv**: number of vertices to draw the ellipses.
- **border**: color for borders. The default is `par("fg")`. Use `border = NA` to omit borders.
- **col**: color(s) to fill or shade the annulus sector with. The default `NA` (or also `NULL`) means do not fill (say draw transparent).
- **lty**: line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".
- **lwd**: line width for borders and shading.
- **plot**: logical. If `TRUE` the structure will be plotted. If `FALSE` only the points are calculated and returned. Use this if you want to combine several geometric structures to a single polygon.

**Details**

Use **DegToRad** if you want to define rotation angle in degrees.

**Value**

The function invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`polygon`, `DrawRegPolygon`, `DrawCircle`, `DrawArc`

**Examples**

```r
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
Canvas()
DrawEllipse(rot = c(1:3) * pi/3, col=SetAlpha(c("blue","red","green"), 0.5) )

plot(cars)
m <- var(cars)
eig <- eigen(m)
eig.val <- sqrt(eig$values)
eig.vec <- eig$vectors

DrawEllipse(x=mean(cars$speed), y=mean(cars$dist), radius.x=eig.val[1], radius.y=eig.val[2]
, rot=acos(eig.vec[1,1]), border="blue", lwd=3)
```
DrawRegPolygon

Description

Draw a regular polygon with n corners. This is the workhorse function for drawing regular polygons. Drawing a circle can be done by setting the vertices to a value of say 100.

Usage

DrawRegPolygon(x = 0, y = x, radius.x = 1, radius.y = radius.x, rot = 0,
        nv = 3, border = par("fg"), col = par("bg"), lty = par("lty"),
        lwd = par("lwd"), plot = TRUE)

Arguments

x, y  a vector (or scalar) of xy-coordinates of the center(s) of the regular polygon(s).
radius.x  a scalar or a vector giving the semi-major axis of the ellipse for the polygon(s).
radius.y  a scalar or a vector giving the semi-minor axis of the ellipse for the polygon(s).
        Default is radius.x which will result in a polygon with radius.x.
rot  angle of rotation in radians.
nv  number of vertices to draw the polygon(s).
border  color for borders. The default is par("fg"). Use border = NA to omit borders.
col  color(s) to fill or shade the shape with. The default NA (or also NULL) means do not fill (say draw transparent).
lty  line type for borders and shading; defaults to "solid".
lwd  line width for borders and shading.
plot  logical. If TRUE the structure will be plotted. If FALSE only the points are calculated and returned. Use this if you want to combine several geometric structures to a polygon.

Details

All geometric arguments will be recycled.

Value

The function invisibly returns a list of the calculated coordinates for all shapes.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

polygon, DrawCircle, DrawArc
Examples

# Draw 4 triangles (nv = 3) with different rotation angles
plot(c(0,1),c(0,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
DrawRegPolygon(x = 0.5, y = 0.5, rot = (1:4)*pi/6, radius.x = 0.5, nv = 3,
   col = SetAlpha("yellow",0.5))

# Draw several polygons
plot(c(0,1),c(0,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
DrawRegPolygon(x = 0.5, y = 0.5, radius.x=seq(50, 5, -10) * 1 /100,
   rot=0, nv = c(50, 10, 7, 4, 3), col=SetAlpha("blue",seq(0.2,0.7,0.1)))

# Combine several polygons by sorting the coordinates
# Calculate the xy-points for two concentric pentagons
d.pts <- do.call("rbind", lapply(DrawRegPolygon(radius.x=c(1,0.38), nv=5,
   rot=c(pi/2, pi/2+pi/5), plot=FALSE ), data.frame))
# prepare plot
plot(c(-1,1),c(-1,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
# .. and draw the polygon with reordered points
polygon( d.pts[order(rep(1:6, times=2), rep(1:2, each=6)), c("x","y")], col="yellow")

# Move the center
plot(c(0,1),c(0,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
theta <- seq(0, pi/6, length.out=5)
xy <- PolToCart( exp(theta) /2, theta)
DrawRegPolygon(x=xy$x, y=xy$y + 0.5, radius.x=seq(0.5, 0.1, -0.1),
   nv=4, rot=seq(0, pi/2, length.out=5), col=rainbow(5) )

# Plot a polygon with a "hole"
plot(c(-1,1),c(-1,1), asp=1, type="n", xaxt="n", yaxt="n", xlab="", ylab="")
DrawRegPolygon(nv = 4, rot=pi/4, col="red" )
text(x=0,y=0, "Polygon", cex=6, srt=45)

# Calculate circle and hexagon, but do not plot
pts <- DrawRegPolygon(radius.x=c(0.7, 0.5), nv = c(100, 6), plot=FALSE )

# combine the 2 shapes and plot the new structure
polygon(x = unlist(lapply(pts, "[", "x")),
y=unlist(lapply(pts, "[", "y")), col="green", border=FALSE)
Description

Generate a matrix of dummy codes (class indicators) for a given factor.

Usage

```r
Dummy(x, method = c("treatment", "sum", "helmert", "poly", "full"),
     base = 1, levels = NULL)
```

Arguments

- **x**: factor or vector of classes for cases.
- **method**: defines the method of the contrasts being formed. Can be one out of "treatment", "sum", "helmert", "poly", "full", whereas "treatment" is the default one. Abbreviations are accepted. The option "full" returns a full set of class indicators, say a dummy factor for each level of x. Note that this would be redundant for `lm()` and friends!
- **base**: an integer specifying which group is considered the baseline group.
- **levels**: an optional vector of the values (as character strings) that x might have taken. The default is the unique set of values taken by `as.character(x)`, sorted into increasing order of x. This is directly passed on to `factor`.

Details

For reverting dummy codes see the approach in the examples below.

Value

- a matrix with the dummy codes. The number of rows correspond to the number of elements in x and the number of columns to the number of its levels - 1, respectively to the number of levels given as argument -1. When `method = "full"` is chosen the number of columns will correspond to the number of levels.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

- `model.frame`, `contrasts`, `class.ind` in the package `nnet`
Examples

```r
x <- c("red","blue","green","blue","green","red","red","blue")
Dummy(x)
Dummy(x, base=2)

y <- c("Max","Max","Max","Max","Max","Bill","Bill","Bill")

# "Undummy" (revert the dummy coding)
m <- Dummy(y, method="full")
z <- apply(m, 1, function(x) colnames(m)[x==1])
identical(y, as.vector(z))
m <- Dummy(y)
z <- apply(m, 1, function(x) ifelse(sum(x)==0, attr(m,"base"), colnames(m)[x==1]))
z
```

### Description

Performs Dunnett's test for comparing several treatments with a control.

### Usage

```r
DunnettTest(x, ...)
```
Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.
- **g**: a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of x. Ignored if x is a list.
- **control**: the level of the control group against which the others should be tested. If there are multiple levels the calculation will be performed for every one.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval.
- **formula**: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- **...**: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

DunnettTest does the post hoc pairwise multiple comparisons procedure.

If x is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, g is ignored, and one can simply use `DunnettTest(x)` to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use `DunnettTest(list(x, ...))`.

Otherwise, x must be a numeric data vector, and g must be a vector or factor object of the same length as x giving the group for the corresponding elements of x.

Value

A list of class `c("PostHocTest")`, containing one matrix named after the control with columns `diff` giving the difference in the observed means, `lwr.ci` giving the lower end point of the interval, `upr.ci` giving the upper end point and `pval` giving the p-value after adjustment for the multiple comparisons.

There are print and plot methods for class "PostHocTest". The plot method does not accept `xlab`, `ylab` or `main` arguments and creates its own values for each plot.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, the interface is based on R-Core code

References

DunnTest

See Also

PostHocTest

Examples

```r
## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2) # normal subjects
y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4) # with obstructive airway disease
z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis
DunnettTest(list(x, y, z))

## Equivalently,
x <- c(x, y, z)
g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
    labels = c("Normal subjects",
              "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
              "Subjects with asbestosis"))
DunnettTest(x, g)

## Formula interface
boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
DunnettTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
DunnettTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality, control="8", conf.level=0.9)
```

DunnTest

Dunn's Test of Multiple Comparisons

Description

Performs Dunn’s test of multiple comparisons using rank sums.

Usage

DunnTest(x, ...)

# Default S3 method:
DunnTest(x, g,
    method = c("holm", "hochberg", "hommel", "bonferroni", "BH",
               "BY", "fdr", "none"),
    alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
    out.list = TRUE, ...)

# S3 method for class 'formula'
DunnTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'DunnTest'  
print(x, digits =getOption("digits", 3), ...)  

Arguments  

x 
a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.  
g 
a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of x. Ignored if x is a list.  
method 
the method for adjusting p-values for multiple comparisons. The function is calling p.adjust and this parameter is directly passed through.  
alternative 
a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.  
out.list 
logical, indicating if the results should be printed in list mode or as a square matrix. Default is list (TRUE).  
formula 
a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.  
data 
an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).  
subset 
an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.  
na.action 
a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").  
digits 
controls the number of fixed digits to print.  
... 
further arguments to be passed to or from methods.  

Details  

DunnTest performs the post hoc pairwise multiple comparisons procedure appropriate to follow the rejection of a Kruskal-Wallis test. The Kruskal-Wallis test, being a non-parametric analog of the one-way ANOVA, is an omnibus test of the null hypothesis that none of k groups stochastically dominate one another. Dunn’s test is constructed in part by summing jointly ranked data. The rank sum test, itself a non-parametric analog of the unpaired t-test, is possibly intuitive, but inappropriate as a post hoc pairwise test, because (1) it fails to retain the dependent ranking that produced the Kruskal-Wallis test statistic, and (2) it does not incorporate the pooled variance estimate implied by the null hypothesis of the Kruskal-Wallis test.  

If x is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, g is ignored, and one can simply use DunnTest(x) to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use DunnTest(list(x, ...)).  

Otherwise, x must be a numeric data vector, and g must be a vector or factor object of the same length as x giving the group for the corresponding elements of x.
DunnTest

Value

A list with class "DunnTest" containing the following components:

res an array containing the mean rank differences and the according p-values

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, the interface is based on R-Core code

References


See Also

kruskal.test, wilcox.test, p.adjust

Examples

## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
 x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2) # normal subjects
 y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4) # with obstructive airway disease
 z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis
 DunnTest(list(x, y, z))

## Equivalently,
 x <- c(x, y, z)
 g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
    labels = c("Normal subjects",
               "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
               "Subjects with asbestosis"))

 # do the kruskal.test first
 kruskal.test(x, g)

 # ...and the pairwise test afterwards
 DunnTest(x, g)

## Formula interface.
 boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
 DunnTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
**DurbinWatsonTest**

**Description**

Performs the Durbin-Watson test for autocorrelation of disturbances.

**Usage**

```r
DurbinWatsonTest(formula, order.by = NULL, 
                  alternative = c("greater", "two.sided", "less"), 
                  iterations = 15, exact = NULL, tol = 1e-10, data = list())
```

**Arguments**

- `formula`: a symbolic description for the model to be tested (or a fitted "lm" object).
- `order.by`: Either a vector `z` or a formula with a single explanatory variable like `~ z`. The observations in the model are ordered by the size of `z`. If set to `NULL` (the default) the observations are assumed to be ordered (e.g., a time series).
- `alternative`: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis.
- `iterations`: an integer specifying the number of iterations when calculating the p-value with the "pan" algorithm.
- `exact`: logical. If set to `FALSE` a normal approximation will be used to compute the p value, if `TRUE` the "pan" algorithm is used. The default is to use "pan" if the sample size is < 100.
- `tol`: tolerance. Eigenvalues computed have to be greater than `tol` to be treated as non-zero.
- `data`: an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which `DurbinWatsonTest` is called from.

**Details**

The Durbin-Watson test has the null hypothesis that the autocorrelation of the disturbances is 0. It is possible to test against the alternative that it is greater than, not equal to, or less than 0, respectively. This can be specified by the `alternative` argument.

Under the assumption of normally distributed disturbances, the null distribution of the Durbin-Watson statistic is the distribution of a linear combination of chi-squared variables. The p-value is computed using the Fortran version of Applied Statistics Algorithm AS 153 by Farebrother (1980, 1984). This algorithm is called "pan" or "gradsol". For large sample sizes the algorithm might fail to compute the p value; in that case a warning is printed and an approximate p value will be given; this p value is computed using a normal approximation with mean and variance of the Durbin-Watson test statistic.

Examples can not only be found on this page, but also on the help pages of the data sets `bondyield`, `currencysubstitution`, `growthofmoney`, `moneydemand`, `unemployment`, `wages`.

For an overview on R and econometrics see Racine & Hyndman (2002).
Value

An object of class "htest" containing:

- statistic: the test statistic.
- p.value: the corresponding p-value.
- method: a character string with the method used.
- data.name: a character string with the data name.

Note

This function was previously published as dwtest in the lmtest package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

Torsten Hothorn, Achim Zeileis, Richard W. Farebrother (pan.f), Clint Cummins (pan.f), Giovanni Millo, David Mitchell

References


See Also

lm

Examples

```r
## generate two AR(1) error terms with parameter
## rho = 0 (white noise) and rho = 0.9 respectively
err1 <- rnorm(100)
```
## generate regressor and dependent variable
x <- rep(c(-1,1), 50)
y1 <- 1 + x + err1

## perform Durbin-Watson test
DurbinWatsonTest(y1 ~ x)

err2 <- stats::filter(err1, 0.9, method="recursive")
y2 <- 1 + x + err2
DurbinWatsonTest(y2 ~ x)

## for a simple vector use:
e_t <- c(-32.33, -26.603, 2.215, -16.967, -1.148, -2.512, -1.967, 11.669,
         -0.513, 27.032, -4.422, 40.032, 23.577, 33.94, -2.787, -8.606,
         0.575, 6.848, -18.971, -29.063)
DurbinWatsonTest(e_t ~ 1)

Entropy

### Shannon Entropy and Mutual Information

**Description**

Computes Shannon entropy and the mutual information of two variables. The entropy quantifies the expected value of the information contained in a vector. The mutual information is a quantity that measures the mutual dependence of the two random variables.

**Usage**

Entropy(x, y = NULL, base = 2, ...)

MutInf(x, y, base = 2, ...)

**Arguments**

- **x**: a vector or a matrix of numerical or categorical type. If only x is supplied it will be interpreted as contingency table.
- **y**: a vector with the same type and dimension as x. If y is not NULL then the entropy of table(x, y, ...) will be calculated.
- **base**: base of the logarithm to be used, defaults to 2.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set `useNA`.

**Details**

The Shannon entropy equation provides a way to estimate the average minimum number of bits needed to encode a string of symbols, based on the frequency of the symbols. It is given by the formula $H = - \sum (\pi \log(\pi))$ where $\pi$ is the probability of character number i showing up in a stream of characters of the given "script".

The entropy is ranging from 0 to Inf.
Value
a numeric value.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

See Also
package entropy which implements various estimators of entropy

Examples

Entropy(as.matrix(rep(1/8, 8)))

# http://r.789695.n4.nabble.com/entropy-package-how-to-compute-mutual-information-td4385339.html
x <- as.factor(c("a", "b", "a", "c", "b", "c"))
y <- as.factor(c("b", "a", "a", "c", "c", "b"))

Entropy(table(x), base=exp(1))
Entropy(table(y), base=exp(1))
Entropy(x, y, base=exp(1))

# Mutual information is
Entropy(table(x), base=exp(1)) + Entropy(table(y), base=exp(1)) - Entropy(x, y, base=exp(1))
MutInf(x, y, base=exp(1))

Entropy(table(x)) + Entropy(table(y)) - Entropy(x, y)
MutInf(x, y, base=2)

# http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cluster_labeling
tab <- matrix(c(60,10000,200,500000), nrow=2, byrow=TRUE)
MutInf(tab, base=2)

d.frm <- Untable(as.table(tab))
str(d.frm)
MutInf(d.frm[,1], d.frm[,2])
table(d.frm[,1], d.frm[,2])
MutInf(table(d.frm[,1], d.frm[,2]))
# Ranking mutual information can help to describe clusters
#
# r.mi <- MutInf(x, grp)
# attributes(r.mi)$dimnames <- attributes(tab)$dimnames
#
# # calculating ranks of mutual information
# r.mi_r <- apply( -r.mi, 2, rank, na.last=TRUE )
# # show only first 6 ranks
# r.mi_r6 <- ifelse( r.mi_r < 7, r.mi_r, NA)
# attributes(r.mi_r6)$dimnames <- attributes(tab)$dimnames
# r.mi_r6

Eps

Greenhouse-Geisser And Huynh-Feldt Epsilons

Description

Calculate Greenhouse-Geisser and Huynh-Feldt epsilons.

Usage

Eps(S, p, g, n)

Arguments

S pxp covariance matrix
p dimension of observation vectors
g number of groups
n number of subjects

Value

a numeric value

Author(s)

Hans Rudolf Roth <hroth@retired.ethz.ch>

References


See Also

aov
ErrBars

Examples

## find!

### ErrBars

Add Error Bars to an Existing Plot

Description

Add error bars to an existing plot.

Usage

ErrBars(from, to = NULL, pos = NULL, mid = NULL, horiz = FALSE, col = par("fg"), lty = par("lty"), lwd = par("lwd"), code = 3, length = 0.05, pch = NA, cex.pch = par("cex"), col.pch = par("fg"), bg.pch = par("bg"), ...)

Arguments

- **from**: coordinates of points from which to draw (the lower end of the error bars). If `to` is left to `NULL` and `from` is a \( k \times 2 \) dimensional matrix, the first column will be interpreted as `from` and the second as `to`.
- **to**: coordinates of points to which to draw (the upper end of the error bars).
- **pos**: numeric, position of the error bars. This will either be the x-coordinate in case of vertical error bars and the y-coordinate in case of horizontal error bars.
- **mid**: numeric, position of midpoints. Defaults to the mean of `from` and `to`.
- **horiz**: logical, determining whether horizontal error bars are needed (default is `FALSE`).
- **col**: the line color.
- **lty**: the line type.
- **lwd**: line width.
- **code**: integer code, determining where end lines are to be drawn. `code = 0` will draw no end lines, `code = 1` will draw an end line on the left (lower) side at \((x_0[i], y_0[i])\), `code = 2` on the right (upper) side \((x_1[i], y_1[i])\) and `code = 3` (default) will draw end lines at both ends.
- **length**: the length of the end lines.
- **pch**: plotting character for the midpoints. The position of the points is given by `mid`. If `mid` is left to `NULL` the points will be plotted in the middle of `from` and `to`. No points will be plotted if this is set to `NA`, which is the default.
- **cex.pch**: the character extension for the plotting characters. Default is `par("cex")`.
- **col.pch**: the color of the plotting characters. Default is `par("fg")`.
- **bg.pch**: the background color of the plotting characters (if `pch` is set to `21:25`). Default is `par("bg")`.
- **...**: the dots are passed to the `arrows` function.
Details

A short wrapper for plotting error bars by means of `arrows`.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`arrows`, `lines.loess`

Examples

```r
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
b <- barplot(1:5, ylim=c(0,6))
ErrBars(from=1:5-rep(0.5,5), to=1:5+rep(0.5,5), pos=b, length=0.2)

# just on one side
b <- barplot(1:5, ylim=c(0,6))
ErrBars(from=1:5, to=1:5+rep(0.5,5), pos=b, length=0.2, col="red", code=2, lwd=2)

b <- barplot(1:5, xlim=c(0,6), horiz=TRUE)
ErrBars(from=1:5, to=1:5+rep(0.2,5), pos=b, horiz=TRUE, length=0.2, col="red", code=2, lwd=2)

par(xpd=FALSE)
dotchart(1:5, xlim=c(0,6))
ErrBars(from=1:5-rep(0.2,5), to=1:5+rep(0.2,5), horiz=TRUE, length=0.1)
```

---

**EtaSq**

*Effect Size Calculations for ANOVAs*

Description

Calculates eta-squared, partial eta-squared and generalized eta-squared

Usage

```r
EtaSq(x, type = 2, anova = FALSE)
```

## S3 method for class 'lm'

```r
EtaSq(x, type = 2, anova = FALSE)
```

## S3 method for class 'aovlist'

```r
EtaSq(x, type = 2, anova = FALSE)
```
**Arguments**

- **x**: An analysis of variance (aov, aovlist) object.
- **type**: What type of sum of squares to calculate? EtaSq.aovlist requires type=1.
- **anova**: Should the full ANOVA table be printed out in addition to the effect sizes?

**Details**

Calculates the eta-squared, partial eta-squared, and generalized eta-squared measures of effect size that are commonly used in analysis of variance. The input `x` should be the analysis of variance object itself. For between-subjects designs, generalized eta-squared equals partial eta-squared. The reported generalized eta-squared for repeated-measures designs assumes that all factors are manipulated, i.e., that there are no measured factors like gender (see references).

For unbalanced designs, the default in EtaSq is to compute Type II sums of squares (type=2), in keeping with the Anova function in the car package. It is possible to revert to the Type I SS values (type=1) to be consistent with anova, but this rarely tests hypotheses of interest. Type III SS values (type=3) can also be computed. EtaSq.aovlist requires type=1.

**Value**

If `anova=FALSE`, the output for EtaSq.lm is an M x 2 matrix, for EtaSq.aovlist it is an M x 3 matrix. Each of the M rows corresponds to one of the terms in the ANOVA (e.g., main effect 1, main effect 2, interaction, etc), and each of the columns corresponds to a different measure of effect size. Column 1 contains the eta-squared values, and column 2 contains partial eta-squared values. Column 3 contains the generalized eta-squared values. If `anova=TRUE`, the output contains additional columns containing the sums of squares, mean squares, degrees of freedom, F-statistics and p-values. For EtaSq.aovlist, additional columns contain the error sum of squares and error degrees of freedom corresponding to an effect term.

**Author(s)**

Danielle Navarro <djnavarro@protonmail.com>, Daniel Wollschlaeger <dwoll@psychologie.uni-kiel.de>

**References**


**See Also**

aov, anova, Anova
Examples

#### Example 1: one-way ANOVA ####

```r
outcome <- c(1.4,2.1,3.0,2.1,3.2,4.7,3.5,4.5,5.4) # data
treatment1 <- factor(c(1,1,1,1,2,2,2,3,3)) # grouping variable
anova1 <- aov(outcome ~ treatment1) # run the ANOVA
summary(anova1) # print the ANOVA table
EtaSq(anova1) # effect size
```

#### Example 2: two-way ANOVA ####

```r
treatment2 <- factor(c(1,2,3,1,2,3,1,2,3)) # second grouping variable
anova2 <- aov(outcome ~ treatment1 + treatment2) # run the ANOVA
summary(anova2) # print the ANOVA table
EtaSq(anova2) # effect size
```

#### Example 3: two-way ANOVA unbalanced cell sizes ####

```r
dfMD <- data.frame(IV1=factor(rep(1:3, c(3+5+7, 5+6+4, 5+4+6))),
                   IV2=factor(rep(rep(1:3, 3), c(3,5,7, 5,6,4, 5,4,6))),
                   DV=c(c(41, 43, 50), c(51, 43, 53, 54, 46), c(45, 55, 56, 49),
                       c(45, 47, 45, 46, 49), c(58, 54, 49, 61, 52, 62), c(59, 55, 68, 63),
                       c(43, 56, 48, 46, 47), c(59, 46, 58, 54), c(55, 69, 63, 56, 62, 67)))

# use contr.sum for correct sum of squares type 3
dfMD$IV1s <- C(dfMD$IV1, "contr.sum")
dfMD$IV2s <- C(dfMD$IV2, "contr.sum")
dfMD$IV1t <- C(dfMD$IV1, "contr.treatment")
dfMD$IV2t <- C(dfMD$IV2, "contr.treatment")

EtaSq(aov(DV ~ IV1s*IV2s, data=dfMD), type=3)
EtaSq(aov(DV ~ IV1t*IV2t, data=dfMD), type=1)
```

#### Example 4: two-way split-plot ANOVA -> EtaSq.aovlist ####

```r
DV_t1 <- round(rnorm(3*10, -0.5, 1), 2)
DV_t2 <- round(rnorm(3*10, 0, 1), 2)
DV_t3 <- round(rnorm(3*10, 0.5, 1), 2)
dfSPF <- data.frame(id=factor(rep(1:3*10, times=3)),
                    IVbtw=factor(rep(LETTERS[1:3], times=3*10)),
                    IVwth=factor(rep(1:(3*10), times=3)),
                    DV=c(DV_t1, DV_t2, DV_t3))
spf <- aov(DV ~ IVbtw*IVwth + Error(id/IVwth), data=dfSPF)
EtaSq(spf, type=1, anova=TRUE)
```

---

ExpFreq

Expected Frequencies
Description

Calculate the expected frequencies of an n-way table assuming independence.

Usage

ExpFreq(x, freq = c("abs", "rel"))

Arguments

x  a table.
freq  indicates, whether absolute or relative frequencies should be computed. Can either be "abs" or "rel". Partial matching is supported.

Value

A table with either the absolute or the relative expected frequencies.

Note

This is a copy of the function independence_table in vcd.

Author(s)

David Meyer <David.Meyer@R-project.org>

See Also

chisq.test

Examples

ExpFreq(Titanic)

ExpFreq(UCBAdmissions, freq="r")

Extremes  Kth Smallest/Largest Values

Description

Find the kth smallest, resp. largest values from a vector x and return the values and their frequencies.

Usage

Small(x, k = 5, unique = FALSE, na.last = NA)
Large(x, k = 5, unique = FALSE, na.last = NA)
HighLow(x, nlow = 5, nhigh = nlow, na.last = NA)
Arguments

x  
a numeric vector

k  
an integer >0 defining how many extreme values should be returned. Default is 
k = 5. If k > length(x), all values will be returned.

unique  
logical, defining if unique values should be considered or not. If this is set to 
TRUE, a list with the k extreme values and their frequencies is returned. Default 
is FALSE (as unique is a rather expensive function).

na.last  
for controlling the treatment of NAs. If TRUE, missing values in the data are put 
last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed.

nlow  
a single integer. The number of the smallest elements of a vector to be printed. 
Defaults to 5.

nhigh  
a single integer. The number of the greatest elements of a vector to be printed. 
Defaults to the number of nlow.

Details

This does not seem to be a difficult problem at first sight. We could simply tabulate and sort 
the vector and finally take the first or last k values. However sorting and tabulating the whole 
vector when we’re just interested in the few smallest values is a considerable waste of resources. 
This approach becomes already impracticable for medium vector lengths (~10^5). There are several 
points and solutions of this problem discussed out there. The present implementation is based on 
highly efficient C++ code and proved to be very fast.

HighLow combines the two upper functions and reports the k extreme values on both sides together 
with their frequencies in parentheses. It is used for describing univariate variables and is interesting 
for checking the ends of the vector, where in real data often wrong values accumulate. This is in 
essence a printing routine for the highest and the lowest values of x.

Value

if unique is set to FALSE: a vector with the k most extreme values,  
else: a list, containing the k most extreme values and their frequencies.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>  
C++ parts by Nathan Russell and Romain Francois

References

https://stackoverflow.com/questions/36993935/find-the-largest-n-unique-values-and-their-frequencies  
https://gallery.rcpp.org/articles/top-elements-from-vectors-using-priority-queue/

See Also

max, max, sort, rank
ExtrVal

Distributions of Maxima and Minima

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the maximum/minimum of a given number of independent variables from a specified distribution.

Usage

dExtrVal(x, densfun, distnfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, largest = TRUE, log = FALSE)
pExtrVal(q, distnfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, largest = TRUE, lower.tail = TRUE)
qExtrVal(p, quantfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, largest = TRUE, lower.tail = TRUE)
rExtrVal(n, quantfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, largest = TRUE)

Arguments

x, q
Vector of quantiles.
p
Vector of probabilities.
n
Number of observations.
densfun, distnfun, quantfun
Density, distribution and quantile function of the specified distribution. The density function must have a log argument (a simple wrapper can always be constructed to achieve this).
...
Parameters of the specified distribution.
distn
A character string, optionally given as an alternative to densfun, distnfun and quantfun such that the density, distribution and quantile functions are formed upon the addition of the prefixes d, p and q respectively.
mlen
The number of independent variables.
largest Logical; if TRUE (default) use maxima, otherwise minima.
log Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
lower.tail Logical; if TRUE (default) probabilities are P[X <= x], otherwise P[X > x].

Value
dExtrVal gives the density function, pExtrVal gives the distribution function and qExtrVal gives the quantile function of the maximum/minimum of mlen independent variables from a specified distribution. rExtrVal generates random deviates.

Author(s)
Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

See Also
rGenExtrVal, rOrder

Examples
dExtrVal(2:4, dnorm, pnorm, mean = 0.5, sd = 1.2, mlen = 5)
dExtrVal(2:4, distn = "norm", mean = 0.5, sd = 1.2, mlen = 5)
dExtrVal(2:4, distn = "exp", mlen = 2, largest = FALSE)
pExtrVal(2:4, distn = "exp", rate = 1.2, mlen = 2)
qExtrVal(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), distn = "exp", rate = 1.2, mlen = 2)
rExtrVal(5, qgamma, shape = 1, mlen = 10)
p <- (1:9)/10
pexp(qExtrVal(p, distn = "exp", rate = 1.2, mlen = 1), rate = 1.2)
# [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9

Factorize

Prime Factorization of Integers

Description
Compute the prime factorization(s) of integer(s) n.

Usage
Factorize(n)

Arguments
n vector of integers to factorize.

Details
works via Primes, currently in a cheap way, sub-optimal for large composite n.
Value

A named list of the same length as \( n \), each element a 2-column matrix with column "p" the prime factors and column "m" their respective exponents (or multiplities), i.e., for a prime number \( n \), the resulting matrix is \( \text{cbind}(p = n, m = 1) \).

Author(s)

Martin Maechler, Jan. 1996.

See Also

GCD, LCM, Primes, IsPrime, Divisors

For factorization of moderately or really large numbers, see the gmp package, and its factorize() (which is ~20x faster!).

Examples

Factorize(47)
Factorize(seq(101, 120, by=2))
Fibonacci Examples

fctArgs(PlotFdist)
formals(PlotFdist)

# compare:
FctArgs(PlotFdist)

Fibonacci Fibonacci Numbers

Description

Generates Fibonacci numbers.

Usage

Fibonacci(n)

Arguments

n nonnegative integer or vector of nonnegative integers.

Details

Generates the n-th Fibonacci number, whereas Fibonacci(0) = 0.

Value

A single integer, or a vector of integers.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fibonacci_number

Examples

Fibonacci(0) # 1
Fibonacci(2) # 2
Fibonacci(0:3) # 0 1 1 2

# Golden ratio
F <- Fibonacci(1:25) # ... 75025 121393
phi <- (sqrt(5) + 1)/2
# Fibonacci numbers without iteration

```r
fibo <- function(n) {
  phi <- (sqrt(5) + 1)/2
  fib <- (phi^(n+1) - (1-phi)^(n+1)) / (2*phi - 1)
  round(fib)
}
```

```r
fibo(30:33)  # 1346269 2178309 3524578 5702887
```

---

**FindColor**

*Get Color on a Defined Color Range*

**Description**

Find a color on a defined color range depending on the value of x. This is helpful for colorcoding numeric values.

**Usage**

```r
FindColor(x, cols = rev(heat.colors(100)),
          min.x = NULL, max.x = NULL, all.inside = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- **x** numeric.
- **cols** a vector of colors.
- **min.x** the x-value to be used for the left edge of the first color. If left to the default NULL `min(pretty(x))` will be used.
- **max.x** the x-value to be used for the right edge of the last color. If left to the default NULL `max(pretty(x))` will be used.
- **all.inside** logical; if true, the returned indices are coerced into 1, ..., N-1, i.e., 0 is mapped to 1 and N to N-1.

**Details**

For the selection of colors the option `rightmost.closed` in the used function `findInterval` is set to TRUE. This will ensure that all values on the right edge of the range are assigned a color. How values outside the boundaries of min.x and max.x should be handled can be controlled by all.inside. Set this value to TRUE, if those values should get the colors at the edges or set it to FALSE, if they should remain white (which is the default).

Note that `findInterval` closes the intervals on the left side, e.g. [0, 1). This option can’t be changed. Consequently will x-values lying on the edge of two colors get the color of the bigger one.
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
findInterval

Examples

Canvas(7, main="Use of function FindColor()")

# get some data
x <- c(23, 56, 96)
# get a color range from blue via white to red
cols <- colorRampPalette(c("blue","white","red"))(100)
ColorLegend(x="bottomleft", cols=cols, labels=seq(0, 100, 10), cex=0.8)

# and now the color coding of x:
(xcols <- FindColor(x, cols, min.x=0, max.x=100))

# this should be the same as
cols[x+1]

# how does it look like?
y0 <- c(-5, -2, 1)
text(x=1, y=max(y0)+2, labels="Color coding of x:"

text(x=1.5, y=y0, labels=x)

DrawRegPolygon(x=3, y=y0, nv=4, rot=pi/4, col=xcols)
text(x=6, y=y0, labels=xcols)

# how does the function select colors?
Canvas(xlim = c(0,1), ylim = c(0,1))
cols <- c(red="red", yellow="yellow", green="green", blue="blue")
ColorLegend(x=0, y=1, width=1, cols=rev(cols), horiz = TRUE,
            labels=Format(seq(0, 1, .25), digits=2), frame="grey", cex=0.8)
x <- c(-0.2, 0, 0.15, 0.55, .75, 1, 1.3)
arrows(x0 = x, y0 = 0.6, y1 = 0.8, angle = 15, length = .2)
text(x=x, y = 0.5, labels = x, adj = c(0.5,0.5))
text(x=x, y = 0.4, labels = names(FindColor(x, cols=cols,
            min.x = 0, max.x = 1, all.inside = TRUE)), adj = c(0.5,0.5))
text(x=x, y = 0.3, labels = names(FindColor(x, cols=cols,
            min.x = 0, max.x = 1, all.inside = FALSE)), adj = c(0.5,0.5))

FindCorr

Determine Highly Correlated Variables

Description
This function searches through a correlation matrix and returns a vector of integers corresponding to columns to remove to reduce pair-wise correlations.
FindCorr

Usage

FindCorr(x, cutoff = .90, verbose = FALSE)

Arguments

x
A correlation matrix

cutoff
A numeric value for the pair-wise absolute correlation cutoff

verbose
A boolean for printing the details

Details

The absolute values of pair-wise correlations are considered. If two variables have a high correlation, the function looks at the mean absolute correlation of each variable and removes the variable with the largest mean absolute correlation.

There are several function in the subselect package that can also be used to accomplish the same goal. However the package was removed from CRAN and available in the archives.

Value

A vector of indices denoting the columns to remove. If no correlations meet the criteria, numeric(0) is returned.

Author(s)

Original R code by Dong Li, modified by Max Kuhn

References


Examples

corrMatrix <- diag(rep(1, 5))

corrDF <- expand.grid(row = 1:5, col = 1:5)
corrDF$correlation <- as.vector(corrMatrix)
PlotCorr(xtabs(correlation ~ ., corrDF), las=1, border="grey")

FindCorr(corrMatrix, cutoff = .65, verbose = TRUE)

FindCorr(corrMatrix, cutoff = .99, verbose = TRUE)

# d.pizza example
m <- cor(data.frame(lapply(d.pizza, as.numeric)), use="pairwise.complete.obs")
FindCorr(m, verbose = TRUE)
FisherZ

Fisher-Transformation for Correlation to z-Score

Description

Convert a correlation to a z score or z to r using the Fisher transformation or find the confidence intervals for a specified correlation.

Usage

FisherZ(rho)
FisherZInv(z)
CorCI(rho, n, conf.level = 0.95, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"))

Arguments

rho
the Pearson's correlation coefficient

z
a Fisher z transformed value

n
sample size used for calculating the confidence intervals

alternative
is a character string, one of "greater", "less", or "two.sided", or the initial letter of each, indicating the specification of the alternative hypothesis. "greater" corresponds to positive association, "less" to negative association.

conf.level
confidence level for the returned confidence interval, restricted to lie between zero and one.

Details

The sampling distribution of Pearson's r is not normally distributed. Fisher developed a transformation now called "Fisher's z-transformation" that converts Pearson's r to the normally distributed variable z. The formula for the transformation is:

\[ z_r = \frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{1 + r}{1 - r} \right) \]

Value

z value corresponding to r (in FisherZ)
r corresponding to z (in FisherZInv)
rho, lower and upper confidence intervals (CorCI)

Author(s)

William Revelle <revelle@northwestern.edu>,
slight modifications Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on R-Core code
See Also
cor.test

Examples
cors <- seq(-.9, .9, .1)
zs <- FisherZ(cors)
rs <- FisherZInv(zs)
round(zs, 2)
n <- 30
r <- seq(0, .9, .1)
rc <- t(sapply(r, corCI, n=n))
t <- r * sqrt(n-2) / sqrt(1-r^2)
p <- (1 - pt(t, n-2)) / 2
r.rc <- data.frame(r=r, z=FisherZ(r), lower=rc[,2], upper=rc[,3], t=t, p=p)
round(r.rc,2)

FixToTable

Convert a Text to a Table

Description
Convert a text to a table by using complete columns of spaces (or any other separator) as delimiting point.

Usage
FixToTable(txt, sep = " ", delim = "\t", trim = TRUE, header = TRUE)

Arguments
txt the text to be partitioned. Works best, if txt is a matrix.
sep the separator to use. Will frequently be " ".
delim the new delimiter to insert. (default tab)
trim logical. Should the separated text be trimmed from whitespace? Defaults to TRUE.
header logical. Should the first line be interpreted as header?

Details
Only a complete appearance of the separator character in the same position over all rows will be accepted as column delimiter.
Value

a matrix of the separated text.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

StrChop

Examples

# let's get some tabbed text
txt <- matrix(capture.output(Titanic[,2,1]))
FixToTable(txt[-1,])
## Default S3 method:

Format(x, digits = NULL, sci = NULL, big.mark = NULL,
     ldigits = NULL, zero.form = NULL, na.form = NULL,
     fmt = NULL, align = NULL, width = NULL, lang = NULL,
     eps = NULL, ...)

Fmt(...)

as.fmt(...)

as.CDateFmt(fmt)

### Arguments

- **x**: an atomic numerical, typically a vector of real numbers or a matrix of numerical values. Factors will be converted to strings.

- **digits**: integer, the desired (fixed) number of digits after the decimal point. Unlike `formatC` you will always get this number of digits even if the last digit is 0. Negative numbers of digits round to a power of ten (digits=-2 would round to the nearest hundred).

- **sci**: integer. The power of 10 to be set when deciding to print numeric values in exponential notation. Fixed notation will be preferred unless the number is larger than 10^{scipen}. If just one value is set it will be used for the left border 10^{-scipen} as well as for the right one (10^{scipen}). A negative and a positive value can also be set independently. Default is `getOption("scipen")`, whereas `scipen=0` is overridden.

- **big.mark**: character; if not empty used as mark between every 3 decimals before the decimal point. Default is "" (none).

- **ldigits**: number of leading zeros. ldigits=3 would make sure that at least 3 digits on the left side will be printed, say 3.4 will be printed as 003.4. Setting ldigits to 0 will yield results like .452 for 0.452. The default NULL will leave the numbers as they are (meaning at least one 0 digit).

- **zero.form**: character, string specifying how zeros should be specially formatted. Useful for pretty printing 'sparse' objects. If set to NULL (default) no special action will be taken.

- **na.form**: character, string specifying how NAs should be specially formatted. If set to NULL (default) no special action will be taken.

- **fmt**: either a format string, allowing to flexibly define special formats or an object of class fmt, consisting of a list of Format arguments. See Details.

- **align**: the character on whose position the strings will be aligned. Left alignment can be requested by setting sep = "\l", right alignment by "\r" and center alignment by "\c". Mind the backslashes, as if they are omitted, strings would be aligned to the character l, r or c respectively. The default is NULL which would just leave the strings as they are.

This argument is send directly to the function `StrAlign()` as argument sep.
width  integer, the defined fixed width of the strings.

lang  optional value setting the language for the months and daynames. Can be either "local" for current locale or "engl" for english. If left to NULL, the DescToolsOption "lang" will be searched for and if not found "local" will be taken as default.

eps  a numerical tolerance used mainly for formatting p values, those less than eps are formatted as "< [eps]" (where '[eps]' stands for format(eps, digits)). Default is .Machine$double.eps.

...  further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

Format() is the workhorse here and formats numbers and dates.

The argument fmt is very flexible and is used to generate a variety of different formats. When x is a date, it can take ISO-8601-date-and-time-format codes consisting of (d, m and y for day, month or year) and defining the combination of day month and year representation. Repeating the specific code defines the degree of abbreviation. The format 'yyyy-mm-dd' would yield a date as 2020-10-12.

Date Codes

d  day of the month without leading zero (1 - 31)

dd  day of the month with leading zero (01 - 31)

ddd  abbreviated name for the day of the week (e.g. Mon) in the current user's language

dddd  full name for the day of the week (e.g. Monday) in the current user's language

m  month without leading zero (1 - 12)

mm  month with leading zero (01 - 12)

mmm  abbreviated month name (e.g. Jan) in the current user's language

mmm  full month name (e.g. January) in the current user's language

y  year without century, without leading zero (0 - 99)

yy  year without century, with leading zero (00 - 99)

yyyy  year with century. For example: 2005

The function as.CDateFmt() converts ISO-8601 codes into the C-format codes used in base R. So as.CDateFmt("yyyy mm dd") yields "%Y %m %d".

Even more variability is needed to display numeric values. For the most frequently used formats there are the following special codes available:

Code

e  scientific  forces scientific representation of x, e.g. 3.141e-05. The number of digits, alignment and zero values are further respected.

eng  engineering  forces scientific representation of x, but only with powers that are a multiple of 3. same as eng, but replaces the exponential representation by codes, e.g. M for mega (1e6). See d.prefix.
\texttt{Format} \% \texttt{percent} will divide the given number by 100 and append the \% -sign (without a separator).

\texttt{p} \texttt{p-value} will wrap the function \texttt{format.pval} and return a p-value format. Use \texttt{eps} to define the threshold to switch to a $< \text{0.000}$ representation.

\texttt{frac} \texttt{fractions} will (try to) convert numbers to fractions. So 0.1 will be displayed as 1/10. See \texttt{fractions()}.

\texttt{*} \texttt{significance} will produce a significance representation of a p-value consisting of * and .. while the breaks are set according to the used defaults e.g. in \texttt{lm} as $[0, 0.001] = \***$

$(0.001, 0.01] = \**$

$(0.01, 0.05] = \*$

$(0.05, 1] =$

\texttt{p*} \texttt{p-value stars} will produce p-value and significance stars

\texttt{fmt} can as well be an object of class \texttt{fmt} consisting of a list out of the arguments above. This allows to store and manage the full format in variables or as options (in \texttt{DescToolsOptions()}) and use it as format template subsequently.

Finally \texttt{fmt} can also be a function in \texttt{x}, which makes formatting very flexible.

New formats can be created by means of \texttt{as.fmt()}. This works quite straight on. We can use any of the arguments from \texttt{Format()} and combine them to a list.

The following code will define a new format template named "myNumFmt" of the class "fmt". Provided to \texttt{Format()} this will result in a number displayed with 2 fixed digits and a comma as big mark:

\begin{verbatim}
myNumFmt <- as.fmt(digits=2, big.mark="",

Format(12222.89345, fmt=myNumFmt) = 12,222.89
\end{verbatim}

The latter returns the same result as if the arguments would have been supplied directly:

\texttt{Format(12222.89345, digits=2, big.mark="",)}

Many report functions (e.g. \texttt{TOne()}) in \texttt{DescTools} use three default formats for counts (named "abs"), numeric values ("num") and percentages ("per"). These formats can be set by the user as options (see \texttt{DescToolsOptions()}). For other purposes any number of any named formats can be defined.

\texttt{Fmt()} is used to access and edit already defined Formats. It can directly adapt defined properties and returns the format template. \texttt{Fmt("num", digits=1, sci=10)} will use the current version of the numeric format and change the digits to 1 and the threshold to switch to scientific presentation to numbers $> 1 \times 10^0$ and $< 1 \times 10^{-10}$. Format templates can be altered using their names. With \texttt{Fmt(abs=Fmt("abs", big.mark=" "}) the format template for count values "abs" will be overwritten with the new values and stored as option for the current session.

The formats can as well be organized as options. \texttt{DescToolsOptions("fmt")} would display the currently defined formats. This mechanic works analogously to the \texttt{options()} procedure of base \texttt{R}. So to store the current settings we can use

\begin{verbatim}
opt <- DescToolsOptions("fmt")
\end{verbatim}
... do some stuff like redefining the global formats ...
DescToolOptions(opt)

The last command resets the options and so we have again the initial definitions for the format templates.

Value

the formatted values as characters.

If x was a matrix, then a the result will also be a matrix. (Hope this will not surprise you...)

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

format, formatC, prettyNum, sprintf, symnum,
StrAlign, StrPad, Sys.setlocale,
Weekday, Month, DescToolsOptions

Examples

Format(as.Date(c("2014-11-28", "2014-1-2"), fmt="ddd, d mmmm yyyy")
Format(as.Date(c("2014-11-28", "2014-1-2"), fmt="ddd, d mmmm yyyy", lang="engl")

x <- pi * 10^(-10:10)

Format(x, digits=3, fmt="%", sci=NA)
Format(x, digits=4, sci=c(4, 6), ldigits=0, width=9, align=".")

# format a matrix
m <- matrix(runif(100), nrow=10,
               dimnames=list(LETTERS[1:10], LETTERS[1:10]))

Format(m, digits=1)

# engineering format
Format(x, fmt="eng", digits=2)
Format(x, fmt="engabb", ldigits=2, digits=2)
# combine with grams [g]
paste(Format(x, fmt="engabb", ldigits=2, digits=2), "g", sep="")

# example form symnum
pval <- rev(sort(c(outer(1:6, 10^-c(1:3)))))
noquote(cbind(Format(pval, fmt="p"), Format(pval, fmt="x")))

# useFmt() to get and define new formats stored as option
Fmt()               # all defined formats
Fmt("abs")           # only format named "abs"
Fmt("nexist")        # only format named "nexist" (nonexisting)
Frac

Fractional Part and Maximal Digits of a Numeric Value

Description

Frac() returns the fractional part of a numeric value. MaxDigits() return the number of digits in x.
Ndec() returns the number of decimals.
Prec() returns the precision of a number x.

Usage

Frac(x, dpwr = NA)
MaxDigits(x)
Ndec(x)
Prec(x)

Arguments

x the numeric value (or a vector of numerics), whose fractional part is to be calculated.
dpwr power of 10 for a factor z, the fractional part will be multiplied with. The result will be returned rounded to integer. Defaults to NA and will then be ignored.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

format.info, as.integer, trunc
Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(5)*100
x
Frac(x)

# multiply by 10^4
Frac(x, dpwr=4)

MaxDigits(c(1.25, 1.8, 12.0, 1.00000))

x <- c("0.0000", "0", "159.283", "1.45e+10", "1.4599E+10")
Ndec(x)
Prec(as.numeric(x))
```

---

Frechet

The Frechet Distribution

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the Frechet distribution with location, scale and shape parameters.

Usage

```r
dFrechet(x, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, log = FALSE)
pFrechet(q, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
qFrechet(p, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
rFrechet(n, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1)
```

Arguments

- `x, q`: Vector of quantiles.
- `p`: Vector of probabilities.
- `n`: Number of observations.
- `loc, scale, shape`: Location, scale and shape parameters (can be given as vectors).
- `log`: Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
- `lower.tail`: Logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are P[X <= x], otherwise, P[X > x]

Details

The Frechet distribution function with parameters `loc = a`, `scale = b` and `shape = s` is

\[
G(z) = \exp \left\{ - \left( \frac{z - a}{b} \right)^{-s} \right\}
\]

for \( z > a \) and zero otherwise, where \( b > 0 \) and \( s > 0 \).
Value

dFrechet gives the density function, pFrechet gives the distribution function, qFrechet gives the quantile function, and rFrechet generates random deviates.

Author(s)

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

See Also

rGenExtrVal, rGumbel, rRevWeibull

Examples

dFrechet(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
pFrechet(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
quFrechet(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5, 0.8)
rFrechet(6, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
p <- (1:9)/10
pFrechet(qFrechet(p, 1, 2, 0.8), 1, 2, 0.8)
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9

F freq

Frequency Table for a Single Variable

Description

Calculates absolute and relative frequencies of a vector x. Continuous (numeric) variables will be cut using the same logic as used by the function hist. Categorical variables will be aggregated by table. The result will contain single and cumulative frequencies for both, absolute values and percentages.

Usage

Freq(x, breaks = hist(x, plot = FALSE)$breaks, include.lowest = TRUE, ord = c("level", "desc", "asc", "name"), useNA = c("no", "ifany", "always"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'Freq'
print(x, digits = NULL, ...)
Arguments

- **x**: the variable to be described, can be any atomic type.
- **breaks**: either a numeric vector of two or more cut points or a single number (greater than or equal to 2) giving the number of intervals into which x is to be cut. Default taken from the function hist(). This is ignored if x is not of numeric type.
- **include.lowest**: logical, indicating if an x[i] equal to the lowest (or highest, for right = FALSE) “breaks” value should be included. Ignored if x is not of numeric type.
- **ord**: how should the result be ordered? Default is "level", other choices are 'by frequency' ("descending" or "ascending") or 'by name of the levels' ("name"). The argument can be abbreviated. This is ignored if x is numeric.
- **useNA**: one out of "no", "ifany", "always". Defines whether to include extra NA levels in the table. Defaults to "no" which is the table() default too.
- **digits**: integer, determining the number of digits used to format the relative frequencies.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function cut(). Use dig.lab to control the format of numeric group names. Use the argument right to define if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa.

Details

By default only the valid cases are considered for the frequencies, say NA values are excluded. (This is in accordance with the default behavior of the R function table, which seemed a reasonable reference.) If the NAs should be included you can set the useNA argument to either "ifany" or "always".

For numeric variables, if breaks is specified as a single number, the range of the data is divided into breaks pieces of equal length, and then the outer limits are moved away by 0.1% of the range to ensure that the extreme values both fall within the break intervals. (If x is a constant vector, equal-length intervals are created that cover the single value.) See cut.

Value

An object of type "Freq", which is basically a data.frame with 5 columns (earning a specific print routine), containing the following components:

- **level**: factor. The levels of the grouping variable.
- **freq**: integer. The absolute frequencies.
- **perc**: numeric. The relative frequencies (percent).
- **cumfreq**: integer. The cumulative sum of the absolute frequencies.
- **cumperc**: numeric. The cumulative sum of the relative frequencies.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Freq2D

See Also

cut, hist, cumsum, table, prop.table, PercTable, Freq2D

Examples

data(d.pizza)

# result is a data.frame
d.freq <- Freq(d.pizza$price)
d.freq

# it is printed by default with 3 digits for the percent values,
# but the number of digits can be defined in the print function
print(d.freq, digits=5)

# sorted by frequency
Freq(d.pizza$driver, ord="desc")

# sorted by name using all the observations, say including NAs
Freq(d.pizza$driver, ord="name", useNA="ifany")

# percentages and cumulative frequencies for a vector of count data
Freq(as.table(c(2,4,12,8)))

Freq2D

Bivariate (Two-Dimensional) Frequency Distribution

Description

Calculate a frequency distribution for two continuous variables.

Usage

Freq2D(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
Freq2D(formula, data, subset, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Freq2D(x, y, n=20, pad=0, dnn=NULL, ...)

Arguments

x a vector of x values, or a data frame whose first two columns contain the x and y values.
y a vector of y values.
formula a formula, such as y~x.
data  a data.frame, matrix, or list from which the variables in formula should be taken.
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
n the desired number of bins for the output, a scalar or a vector of length 2.
pad number of rows and columns to add to each margin, containing only zeros.
dnn the names to be given to the dimensions in the result.
... named arguments to be passed to the default method.

Details

The exact number of bins is determined by the pretty function, based on the value of n.
Padding the margins with zeros can be helpful for subsequent analysis, such as smoothing.
The print logical flag only has an effect when layout=1.

Value

The layout argument specifies one of the following formats for the binned frequency output:

1. matrix that is easy to read, aligned like a scatterplot.
2. list with three elements (x, y, matrix) that can be passed to various plotting functions.
3. data.frame with three columns (x, y, frequency) that can be analyzed further.

Author(s)

Arni Magnusson <arnima@hafro.is>

See Also

cut, table, and print.table are the basic underlying functions.
Freq, PercTable

Examples

Freq2D(quakes$long, quakes$lat, dnn="")
Freq2D(lat ~ long, quakes, n=c(10, 20), pad=1)

# range(Freq2D(saithe, print=FALSE))

# Layout, plot
# Freq2D(saithe, layout=2)
# Freq2D(saithe, layout=3)
# contour(Freq2D(saithe, layout=2))
# lattice::contourplot(Freq ~ Bio + HR, Freq2D(saithe,layout=3))
GCD, LCM

Greatest Common Divisor and Least Common Multiple

Description
Calculates the greatest common divisor (GCD) and least common multiple (LCM) of all the values present in its arguments.

Usage
GCD(..., na.rm = FALSE)
LCM(..., na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments
...
integer or logical vectors.
na.rm
logical. Should missing values (including NaN) be removed?

Details
The computation is based on the Euclidean algorithm without using the extended version. The greatest common divisor for all numbers in the integer vector \( x \) will be computed (the multiple GCD).

Value
A numeric (integer) value.

Note
The following relation is always true:
\[ n \times m = \text{GCD}(n, m) \times \text{LCM}(n, m) \]

Author(s)
Dirk Eddelbuettel <edd@debian.org> (RCPP part), Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, originally based on code in package numbers by Hans W Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>

References

See Also
Factorize, Primes, IsPrime
Examples

GCD(12, 10)
GCD(144, 233)  # Fibonacci numbers are relatively prime to each other

LCM(12, 10)
LCM(144, 233)  # = 144 * 233

# all elements will be flattened by unlist
GCD(2, 3, c(5, 7) * 11)
GCD(c(2*3, 3*5, 5*7))
LCM(c(2, 3, 5, 7) * 11)
LCM(2*3, 3*5, 5*7)

---

GenExtrVal  The Generalized Extreme Value Distribution

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the generalized Extreme value (GenExtrVal) distribution with location, scale and shape parameters.

Usage

dGenExtrVal(x, loc=0, scale=1, shape=0, log = FALSE)
pGenExtrVal(q, loc=0, scale=1, shape=0, lower.tail = TRUE)
qGenExtrVal(p, loc=0, scale=1, shape=0, lower.tail = TRUE)
rGenExtrVal(n, loc=0, scale=1, shape=0)

Arguments

x, q        Vector of quantiles.
p        Vector of probabilities.
n        Number of observations.
loc, scale, shape
Location, scale and shape parameters; the shape argument cannot be a vector (must have length one).
log        Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
lower.tail        Logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are P[X <= x], otherwise, P[X > x]

Details

The GenExtrVal distribution function with parameters loc = a, scale = b and shape = s is

\[
G(z) = \exp \left( -\left\{ 1 + s(z - a)/b \right\}^{1/s} \right)
\]

for \(1 + s(z - a)/b > 0\), where \(b > 0\). If \(s = 0\) the distribution is defined by continuity. If \(1 + s(z - a)/b \leq 0\), the value \(z\) is either greater than the upper end point (if \(s < 0\)), or less than the lower end point (if \(s > 0\)).
The parametric form of the GenExtrVal encompasses that of the Gumbel, Frechet and reverse Weibull distributions, which are obtained for $s = 0$, $s > 0$ and $s < 0$ respectively. It was first introduced by Jenkinson (1955).

**Value**

dGenExtrVal gives the density function, pGenExtrVal gives the distribution function, qGenExtrVal gives the quantile function, and rGenExtrVal generates random deviates.

**Author(s)**

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

**References**


**See Also**

rFrechet, rGumbel, rRevWeibull

**Examples**

dGenExtrVal(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
pGenExtrVal(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
quGenExtrVal(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5, 0.8)
rGenExtrVal(6, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
p <- (1:9)/10
pGenExtrVal(qGenExtrVal(p, 1, 2, 0.8), 1, 2, 0.8)
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9
Arguments

- **x, q** vector of quantiles.
- **p** vector of probabilities.
- **n** number of observations.
- **loc, scale, shape** location, scale and shape parameters; the shape argument cannot be a vector (must have length one).
- **log** logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
- **lower.tail** logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are \( P[X \leq x] \), otherwise, \( P[X > x] \)

Details

The generalized Pareto distribution function (Pickands, 1975) with parameters \( loc = a \), \( scale = b \) and \( shape = s \) is

\[
G(z) = 1 - \left(1 + s(z - a)/b\right)^{-1/s}
\]

for \( 1 + s(z - a)/b > 0 \) and \( z > a \), where \( b > 0 \). If \( s = 0 \) the distribution is defined by continuity.

Value

dGenPareto gives the density function, pGenPareto gives the distribution function, qGenPareto gives the quantile function, and rGenPareto generates random deviates.

Author(s)

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

References


See Also

rGenExtrVal

Examples

dGenPareto(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
pGenPareto(2:4, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
qGenPareto(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5, 0.8)
rGenPareto(6, 1, 0.5, 0.8)
p <- (1:9)/10
pGenPareto(qGenPareto(p, 1, 2, 0.8), 1, 2, 0.8)
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9
GenRandGroups

Generate Random Groups

Description

Generates a random grouping from a given data vector, where the group sizes correspond to the numeric vector grp_n.

Usage

GenRandGroups(x, grp_n)

Arguments

x a vector containing the objects which should be grouped
grp_n an integer vector with the required group sizes

Details

For group divisions in class, it is often useful to have a function available that randomizes these divisions.

Value

a list sized length of grp_n with the x elements assigned to their group.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

CombN, CombSet

Examples

# say we have 12 students and want 3 groups with sizes 4,3, and 5
GenRandGroups(x=LETTERS[1:12], grp_n=c(4,3,5))
Description

A geometric sequence is a sequence, such that each term is given by a multiple of q of the previous one. A geometric series consists out of the sum of all former values of a geometric sequence.

Usage

GeomSn(a1, q, n)

Arguments

- a1: the first element of the sequence
- q: the factor of the sequence
- n: number of elements to include in the sum

Value

the sum as numeric value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

sum

Examples

GeomSn(a1=3, q=2, n=5)

# calculates the sum of the first 5 elements of the sequence
(gseq <- 3 * (2^(0:5)))
sum(gseq)

GeomSn(a1=3, q=2, n=0:5)
**GeomTrans**

**Geometric Transformations**

**Description**

This function transforms geometric structures by translating, scaling and/or rotating them.

**Usage**

`GeomTrans(x, y = NULL, trans = 0, scale = 1, theta = 0)`

**Arguments**

- `x, y` vectors containing the coordinates of the vertices of the polygon, which has to be transformed. The coordinates can be passed in a plotting structure (a list with x and y components), a two-column matrix, etc. See `xy.coords`.
- `trans` a vector of two values for the translation in x-, resp. y-direction. If only one value is supplied it will be recycled.
- `scale` a vector of two values for the scaling factor in x-, resp. y-direction. If only one value is supplied it will be recycled.
- `theta` angle of the rotation in radians starting from 3 o’clock counterclockwise.

**Value**

The function invisibly returns a list of the coordinates for the transformed shape(s).

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`polygon`, `DrawRegPolygon`, `DrawEllipse`, `DrawArc`

**Examples**

```r
# let's have a triangle
Canvas(main="Rotation")
x <- DrawRegPolygon(nv=3)[[1]]

xt <- GeomTrans(x, trans=c(1, 3), scale=c(2, 2), theta=pi/4)
polygon(xt)
```
236

GetCalls

GetCalls

Return All Used Functions Within a Function

Description
For screening purposes it can be useful to get a list of all function calls our function may depend on.
GetCall() parses the function source and return all found function calls grouped by their package.
Usage
GetCalls(fun, alphabetic = TRUE, package = NULL)
Arguments
fun

the name of the function to be parsed

alphabetic

logic, determining the order of the result

package

name of the package, if only functions of this specific package should be returned.

Value
a list of vectors structered by package

Author(s)
Nicholas Cooper <njcooper at gmx.co.uk> (in package NCmisc) with some tweaking by Andri
Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
LsFct()
Examples
GetCalls("t.test.default")
sapply(c("Closest", "Format"),
function(x) paste(unname(unlist(GetCalls(x))), collapse=", "))


GetCurrWrd  

Get a Handle to a Running Word/Excel Instance

Description

Look for a running Word, resp. Excel instance and return its handle. If no running instance is found a new instance will be created (which will be communicated with a warning).

Usage

GetCurrWrd()
GetCurrXL()

Value

a handle (pointer) to the running Word, resp. Excel instance.

Note

When closing an application instance, the value of the pointer in R is not somehow automatically invalidated. In such cases the corresponding variable contains an invalid address. Whether the pointer still refers to a valid running application instance can be checked by IsValidHwnd.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

GetNewWrd, IsValidHwnd

Examples

## Not run: # Windows-specific example

# Start a new instance
GetNewWrd()

# grab the handle to this instance
wrd <- GetCurrWrd()

# this should be valid
IsValidHwnd(wrd)

# close the instance
wrd$quit()

# now it should be gone and the pointer invalid
if(IsValidHwnd(wrd)){
print("Ouups! Still there?")
})
else {
    print("GetCurrWrd: no running word instance found...",
}

## End(Not run)

GetNewWrd

Create a New Word Instance

Description

Start a new instance of Word and return its handle. By means of this handle we can then control the word application. WrdKill ends a running MS-Word task.

Usage

GetNewWrd(visible = TRUE, template = "Normal", header = FALSE, 
main = "Descriptive report")

WrdKill()

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>visible</td>
<td>logical, should Word made visible? Defaults to TRUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>template</td>
<td>the name of the template to be used for creating a new document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>header</td>
<td>logical, should a caption and a list of contents be inserted? Default is FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main</td>
<td>the main title of the report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details

The package RDCOMClient reveals the whole VBA-world of MS-Word. So generally speaking any VBA code can be run fully controlled by R. In practise, it might be a good idea to record a macro and rewrite the VB-code in R.

Here’s a list of some frequently used commands. Let’s assume we have a handle to the application and a handle to the current selection defined as:

```

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
sel <- wrd$Selection()
```

```
Then we can access the most common properties as follows:

- **new document**: `wrd["Documents"]["Add(template, FALSE, 0)`, where `template` is the templatename.
- **open document**: `wrd["Documents"]["Open(Filename="C:\MyPath/MyDocument.docx")`.
- **save document**: `wrd["ActiveDocument"]["SaveAs2(Filename="P:\MyFile.docx")`.
- **quit word**: `wrd["quit()`.  
- **kill word task**: `WrdKill` kills a running word task (which might not be ended with `quit()`).
- **normal text**: Use `ToWrd` which offers many arguments as `fontname, size, color, alignment etc.`
- **simple text**: `sel$TypeText("sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore")`.
- **heading**: `WrdCaption("My Word-Story", index=1)`.
- **insert R output**: `ToWrd(capture.output(str(d.diamonds)))`.
- **move cursor right**: `sel$MoveRight(Unit=wdConst$wdCharacter, Count=2, Extend=wdConst$wdExtend)`.
- **goto end**: `sel$EndKey(Unit=wdConst$wdStory)`.
- **pagesetup**: `sel["PageSetup"]("Bottommargin") <- 4 * 72`.
- **orientation**: `sel["PageSetup"]("Orientation") <- wdConst$wdOrientLandscape`.
- **add bookmark**: `wrd["ActiveDocument"]("Bookmarks")$Add("myBookmark")`.
- **goto bookmark**: `sel$GoTo(wdConst$wdGoToBookmark, 0, 0, "myBookmark")`.
- **update bookmark**: `WrdUpdateBookmark("myBookmark", "New text for my bookmark")`.
- **show document map**: `wrd["ActiveWindow"]("DocumentMap") <- TRUE`.
- **create table**: `WrdTable()` which allows to define the table's geometry.
- **insert caption**: `sel$InsertCaption(Label="Abbildung", TitleAutoText="InsertCaption", Title="My Title")`.
- **tables of figures**: `wrd["ActiveDocument"]("TablesOfFigures")$Add(Range=sel$range(), Caption="Figure")`.
- **insert header**: `wview <- wrd["ActiveWindow"]("ActivePane")("View")("SeekView")`.
  ```r
  wview <- ifelse(header, wdConst$wdSeekCurrentPageHeader, wdConst$wdSeekCurrentPageFooter)
  ```
  ```r
  ToWrd(x, ..., wrd=wrd)
  ```

**Value**  
a handle (pointer) to the created Word instance.

**Note**  
Note that the list of contents has to be refreshed by hand after inserting text (if inserted by `header = TRUE`).

**Author(s)**  
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**  
`GetNewXL, GetNewPP`
GetNewXL

Create a New Excel Instance

Description

Start a new instance of Excel and return its handle. This is needed to address the Excel application and objects afterwards.

Usage

GetNewXL(visible = TRUE, newdoc = TRUE)

Arguments

visible logical, should Excel made visible? Defaults to TRUE.
newdoc logical, determining if a new workbook should be created. Defaults to TRUE.

Details

Here's a list of some frequently used commands.
Let's assume:

```r
xl <- GetNewXL()

xl$workbooks()
xl$workbooks()$count()
xl$quit()
```

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
**Gini**

### See Also

`XLView`, `XLGetRange`, `XLGetWorkbook`  

### Examples

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
# get a handle to a new excel instance
xl <- GetNewXL()

## End(Not run)
```

---

**Gini**

**Gini Coefficient**

### Description

Compute the Gini coefficient, the most commonly used measure of inequality.

### Usage

```r
Gini(x, weights = NULL, unbiased = TRUE, 
conf.level = NA, R = 10000, type = "bca", na.rm = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

**x**

a vector containing at least non-negative elements. The result will be NA, if x contains negative elements.

**weights**

a numerical vector of weights the same length as x giving the weights to use for elements of x.

**unbiased**

logical. In order for G to be an unbiased estimate of the true population value, calculated gini is multiplied by \( n/(n-1) \). Default is TRUE. (See Dixon, 1987)

**conf.level**

confidence level for the confidence interval, restricted to lie between 0 and 1. If set to TRUE the bootstrap confidence intervals are calculated. If set to NA (default) no confidence intervals are returned.

**R**

number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case R would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights. This is ignored if no confidence intervals are to be calculated.

**type**

character string representing the type of interval required. The value should be one out of the c("norm","basic", "stud", "perc" or "bca"). This argument is ignored if no confidence intervals are to be calculated.

**na.rm**

logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
Details

The range of the Gini coefficient goes from 0 (no concentration) to \( \sqrt{\frac{n-1}{n}} \) (maximal concentration). The bias corrected Gini coefficient goes from 0 to 1. The small sample variance properties of the Gini coefficient are not known, and large sample approximations to the variance of the coefficient are poor (Mills and Zandvakili, 1997; Glasser, 1962; Dixon et al., 1987), therefore confidence intervals are calculated via bootstrap re-sampling methods (Efron and Tibshirani, 1997).

Two types of bootstrap confidence intervals are commonly used, these are percentile and bias-corrected (Mills and Zandvakili, 1997; Dixon et al., 1987; Efron and Tibshirani, 1997). The bias-corrected intervals are most appropriate for most applications. This is set as default for the type argument ("bca"). Dixon (1987) describes a refinement of the bias-corrected method known as 'accelerated' - this produces values very close to conventional bias corrected intervals.


Value

If `conf.level` is set to `NA` then the result will be

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>single numeric value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and if a `conf.level` is provided, a named numeric vector with 3 elements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gini</td>
<td>Gini coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwr.ci</td>
<td>lower bound of the confidence interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upr.ci</td>
<td>upper bound of the confidence interval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


GiniSimpson

Description

Calculate the Gini-Simpson coefficient and the Hunter-Gaston Index.

Usage

GiniSimpson(x, na.rm = FALSE)

HunterGaston(x, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x        a factor containing at least non-negative elements.
na.rm    logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
Details

The original Simpson index $\lambda$ equals the probability that two entities taken at random from the dataset of interest (with replacement) represent the same type. The Simpson index was introduced in 1949 by Edward H. Simpson to measure the degree of concentration when individuals are classified into types. The same index was rediscovered by Orris C. Herfindahl in 1950. The square root of the index had already been introduced in 1945 by the economist Albert O. Hirschman. As a result, the same measure is usually known as the Simpson index in ecology, and as the Herfindahl index or the Herfindahl-Hirschman index (HHI) in economics.

Its transformation $1 - \lambda$ therefore equals the probability that the two entities represent different types. This measure is also known in ecology as the probability of interspecific encounter (PIE) and the Gini-Simpson index.

Value

a numeric value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

*DivCoef, Entropy, Gini, Herfindahl*

Examples

```r
x <- c(261, 29, 33, 15, 39, 28, 95, 5, 6, 28, 69, 8, 105, 38, 15)
GiniSimpson(x)

# is the same as
1 - Herfindahl(x)

GiniSimpson(c(783, 121, 112, 70, 201, 153, 425, 19, 37, 126, 325, 51, 442, 193, 41))
```
**Gmean**  

*Geometric Mean and Standard Deviation*

**Description**

Calculates the geometric mean, its confidence interval and the geometric standard deviation of a vector x.

**Usage**

```r
Gmean(x, method = c("classic", "boot"), conf.level = NA,
       sides = c("two.sided","left","right"), na.rm = FALSE, ...)
Gsd(x, na.rm = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a positive numeric vector. An object which is not a vector is coerced (if possible) by as.vector.
- `method` a vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "boot". See `boot.ci`.
- `conf.level` confidence level of the interval. Default is `NA`.
- `sides` a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a `t.test`.
- `na.rm` logical, indicating whether `NA` values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to `FALSE`.
- `...` further arguments are passed to the `boot` function. Supported arguments are `type` ("norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"), `parallel` and the number of bootstrap replicates `R`. If not defined those will be set to their defaults, being "basic" for `type`, option "boot.parallel" (and if that is not set, "no") for `parallel` and 999 for `R`.

**Details**

The geometric mean is defined as:

\[ \sqrt[\log x_1 \cdot x_2 \cdot x_3 \ldots x_n] \]

The geometric mean and geometric standard deviation are restricted to positive inputs (because otherwise the answer can have an imaginary component). Hence if any argument is negative, the result will be `NA`. If any argument is zero, then the geometric mean is zero.

For strict positive values the geometric mean is computed as `exp(MeanCI(log(x)))`.

**Considerations (Roenfeldt 2018)**

The calculation of the geometric mean requires that all values are non-zero and positive. So what should you do if you have data that do not meet this requirement? If you have values that equal zero, you have a few options:
• Adjust your scale so that you add 1 to every number in the data set, and then subtract 1 from the resulting geometric mean.
• Ignore zeros or missing data in your calculations.
• Convert zeros to a very small number (often called "below the detection limit") that is less than the next smallest number in the data set.

If you have negative numbers, you will need to convert those numbers to a positive value before calculating the geometric mean. You can then assign the resulting geometric mean a negative value. If your data set contains both positive and negative values, you will have to separate them and find the geometric means for each group, and you can then find the weighted average of their individual geometric means to find the total geometric mean for the full data set. If none of these options appeals to you, you are not alone! There is controversy among statisticians about what is the best method for dealing with these values. You may want to calculate several types of averages and decide what makes the most sense for you and the results you are trying to report.

Value
a numeric value.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

See Also
mean, Hmean

Examples
x <- runif(5)
Gmean(x)

m <- matrix(runif(50), nrow = 10)
apply(m, 2, Gmean)
sapply(as.data.frame(m), Gmean)

# ......................................................
# example in https://www.stata.com/manuals13/rameans.pdf
x <- c(5,4,-4,-5,0,0,NA,7)
# positives only
The Gompertz distribution

Description

Density, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the Gompertz distribution with unrestricted shape.

Usage

dGompertz(x, shape, rate = 1, log = FALSE)
pGompertz(q, shape, rate = 1, lower.tail = TRUE, log.p = FALSE)
qGompertz(p, shape, rate = 1, lower.tail = TRUE, log.p = FALSE)
rGompertz(n, shape = 1, rate = 1)

Arguments

x, q    vector of quantiles.
shape, rate    vector of shape and rate parameters.
log, log.p    logical; if TRUE, probabilities p are given as log(p).
lower.tail    logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are $P(X \leq x)$, otherwise, $P(X > x)$.
p    vector of probabilities.
n    number of observations. If length(n) > 1, the length is taken to be the number required.

Details

The Gompertz distribution with shape parameter $a$ and rate parameter $b$ has probability density function

$$f(x|a,b) = be^{ax} \exp(-b/e^{ax} - 1)$$

For $a = 0$ the Gompertz is equivalent to the exponential distribution with constant hazard and rate $b$.

The probability distribution function is

$$F(x|a,b) = 1 - \exp(-b/e^{ax} - 1)$$

Thus if $a$ is negative, letting $x$ tend to infinity shows that there is a non-zero probability $1 - \exp(b/a)$ of living forever. On these occasions qGompertz and rGompertz will return Inf.
GoodmanKruskalGamma

Value
dGompertz gives the density, pGompertz gives the distribution function, qGompertz gives the quantile function, and rGompertz generates random deviates.

Note
Some implementations of the Gompertz restrict \( a \) to be strictly positive, which ensures that the probability of survival decreases to zero as \( x \) increases to infinity. The more flexible implementation given here is consistent with \texttt{streg} in Stata.
The functions \( dGompertz \) and similar available in the package \texttt{eha} label the parameters the other way round, so that what is called the shape there is called the rate here, and what is called \( 1 / \text{scale} \) there is called the shape here. The terminology here is consistent with the exponential \texttt{dexp} and Weibull \texttt{dweibull} distributions in R.

Author(s)
Christopher Jackson <chris.jackson@mrc-bsu.cam.ac.uk>

References

See Also
\texttt{dexp}

GoodmanKruskalGamma

Description
Calculate Goodman Kruskal’s Gamma statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table.
The function has interfaces for a contingency table (matrix) and for single vectors (which will then be tabulated).

Usage
\texttt{GoodmanKruskalGamma(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA, ...)}

Arguments
\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{x} \hspace{1cm} a numeric vector or a contingency table. A matrix will be treated as a table.
  \item \textbf{y} \hspace{1cm} NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to \texttt{x}. If \texttt{y} is provided, \texttt{table(x, y, \ldots)} is calculated.
  \item \textbf{conf.level} \hspace{1cm} confidence level of the interval. If set to \texttt{NA} (which is the default) no confidence intervals will be calculated.
\end{itemize}
... further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to control the handling of NAs by setting the `useNA` argument. This refers only to the vector interface, the dots are ignored if `x` is a contingency table.

Details

The estimator of $\gamma$ is based only on the number of concordant and discordant pairs of observations. It ignores tied pairs (that is, pairs of observations that have equal values of X or equal values of Y). Gamma is appropriate only when both variables lie on an ordinal scale. It has the range $[-1, 1]$. If the two variables are independent, then the estimator of gamma tends to be close to zero. For $2 \times 2$ tables, gamma is equivalent to Yule’s $Q$ (`YuleQ`).

Gamma is estimated by

$$G = \frac{P - Q}{P + Q}$$

where P equals twice the number of concordances and Q twice the number of discordances.

Value

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested, and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

There’s another implementation of gamma in `vcdExtra` `GKgamma` `ConDisPairs` yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:
`KendallTauA` (tau-a), `KendallTauB` (tau-b), `cor` (method="kendall") for tau-b, `StuartTauC` (tau-c), `SomersDelta Lambda`, `GoodmanKruskalTau` (tau), `UncertCoef`, `MutInf`
GoodmanKruskalTau

Examples

# example in:
# pp. S. 1821 (149)

```r
tab <- as.table(rbind(
  c(26, 23, 18, 9),
  c(6, 7, 14, 23))
)

GoodmanKruskalGamma(tab, conf.level=0.95)
```

GoodmanKruskalTau (Goodman Kruskal's Tau)

Description

Calculate Goodman Kruskal's tau statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table.

The function has interfaces for a table (matrix) and for single vectors.

Usage

GoodmanKruskalTau(x, y = NULL, direction = c("row", "column"), conf.level = NA, ...)

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector or a table. A matrix will be treated as table.
- **y**: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) is calculated.
- **direction**: direction of the calculation. Can be "row" (default) or "column", where "row" calculates Goodman Kruskal's tau-a (R|C) ("column dependent").
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

Details

Goodman-Kruskal tau measures association for cross tabulations of nominal level variables. Goodman-Kruskal tau is based on random category assignment. It measures the percentage improvement in predictability of the dependent variable (column or row variable) given the value of other variables (row or column variables). Goodman-Kruskal tau is the same as Goodman-Kruskal lambda except the calculations of the tau statistic are based on assignment probabilities specified by marginal or conditional proportions. Misclassification probabilities are based on random category assignment with probabilities specified by marginal or conditional proportion.
Goodman Kruskal tau reduces to $\phi^2$ (see: Phi) in the 2x2-table case.

**Value**

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested,
and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code from Antti Arppe <antti.arppe@helsinki.fi>

**References**


**See Also**

ConDisPairs yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:
KendallTauA (Tau a), cor (method="kendall") for Tau b, StuartTauC, GoodmanKruskalGamma Lambda, UncertCoef, MutInf

**Examples**

```r
# example in:
# pp. 5. 1821

tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))

# Goodman Kruskal's tau C|R
GoodmanKruskalTau(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)
# Goodman Kruskal's tau R|C
GoodmanKruskalTau(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)

# pp. 1814 (143)

tab <- as.table(cbind(c(11,2),c(4,6)))
```

GoodmanKruskalTau(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)
GoodmanKruskalTau(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)

# reduce both to:
Phi(tab)^2

# example 1 in Liebetrau (1983)

tt <- matrix(c(549,93,233,119,225,455,402,
               212,124,78,42,41,12,132,
               54,54,33,13,46,7,153), ncol=3,
dimnames=list(rownames=c("Gov", "Mil", "Edu", "Eco", "Intel", "Rel", "For"),
colnames=c("One", "Two", "Multi")))

GoodmanKruskalTau(tt, direction = "row", conf.level = 0.95)
GoodmanKruskalTau(tt, direction = "column", conf.level = 0.95)

# SPSS

ttt <- matrix(c(225,53,206,3,1,12), nrow=3,
dimnames=list(rownames=c("right","center", "left"),
colnames=c("us","ussr")))

round(GoodmanKruskalTau(ttt, direction = "r", con=0.95), d=3)
round(GoodmanKruskalTau(ttt, direction = "c"), d=3)

---

**GTest**

**G-Test for Count Data**

**Description**

GTest performs chi-squared contingency table tests and goodness-of-fit tests.

**Usage**

GTest(x, y = NULL, correct = c("none", "williams", "yates"),
      p = rep(1/length(x), length(x)), rescale.p = FALSE)

**Arguments**

- **x**: a numeric vector or matrix. x and y can also both be factors.
- **y**: a numeric vector; ignored if x is a matrix. If x is a factor, y should be a factor of the same length.
- **correct**: one out of "none" (default), "williams", "yates". See Details.
- **p**: a vector of probabilities of the same length of x. An error is given if any entry of p is negative.
rescale.p a logical scalar; if TRUE then p is rescaled (if necessary) to sum to 1. If rescale.p is FALSE, and p does not sum to 1, an error is given.

Details

The G-test is also called "Likelihood Ratio Test" and is asymptotically equivalent to the Pearson ChiSquare-test but not usually used when analyzing 2x2 tables. It is used in logistic regression and loglinear modeling which involves contingency tables. The G-test is also reported in the standard summary of Desc for tables.

If x is a matrix with one row or column, or if x is a vector and y is not given, then a goodness-of-fit test is performed (x is treated as a one-dimensional contingency table). The entries of x must be non-negative integers. In this case, the hypothesis tested is whether the population probabilities equal those in p, or are all equal if p is not given.

If x is a matrix with at least two rows and columns, it is taken as a two-dimensional contingency table: the entries of x must be non-negative integers. Otherwise, x and y must be vectors or factors of the same length; cases with missing values are removed, the objects are coerced to factors, and the contingency table is computed from these. Then G-test is performed on the null hypothesis that the joint distribution of the cell counts in a 2-dimensional contingency table is the product of the row and column marginals.

Test of independence Yates’ correction taken from Mike Camann’s 2x2 G-test function. Goodness of Fit Yates’ correction as described in Zar (2000).

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- statistic the value the chi-squared test statistic.
- parameter the degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic, NA if the p-value is computed by Monte Carlo simulation.
- p.value the p-value for the test.
- method a character string indicating the type of test performed, and whether Monte Carlo simulation or continuity correction was used.
- data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
- observed the observed counts.
- expected the expected counts under the null hypothesis.

Author(s)

Pete Hurd <phurd@ualberta.ca>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (tiny tweaks)

References


Gumbel


See Also

chisq.test.

Examples

```r
## From Agresti(2007) p.39
M <- as.table(rbind(c(762, 327, 468), c(484, 239, 477)))
dimnames(M) <- list(gender=c("M", "F"),
                     party=c("Democrat", "Independent", "Republican"))

(Xsq <- GTest(M))  # Prints test summary
Xsq$observed       # observed counts (same as M)
Xsq$expected       # expected counts under the null

## Testing for population probabilities
## Case A. Tabulated data
x <- c(A = 20, B = 15, C = 25)
GTest(x)
GTest(as.table(x))  # the same
x <- c(89, 37, 30, 28, 2)
p <- c(40, 20, 20, 15, 5)
try(
  GTest(x, p = p)  # gives an error
)
# works
p <- c(0.40, 0.20, 0.20, 0.19, 0.01)
# Expected count in category 5
# is 1.86 < 5 ==> chi square approx.
GTest(x, p = p)  # maybe doubtful, but is ok!

## Case B. Raw data
x <- trunc(5 * runif(100))
GTest(table(x))    # NOT 'GTest(x)'!
```

Gumbel

The Gumbel Distribution

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the Gumbel distribution with location and scale parameters.
Usage

dGumbel(x, loc=0, scale=1, log = FALSE)
pGumbel(q, loc=0, scale=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
qGumbel(p, loc=0, scale=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
rGumbel(n, loc=0, scale=1)

Arguments

x, q
Vector of quantiles.
p
Vector of probabilities.
n
Number of observations.
loc, scale
Location and scale parameters (can be given as vectors).
log
Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
lower.tail
Logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are P[X <= x], otherwise, P[X > x]

Details

The Gumbel distribution function with parameters \( \text{loc} = a \) and \( \text{scale} = b \) is

\[
G(z) = \exp \left\{ -\exp \left[ -\left( \frac{z - a}{b} \right) \right] \right\}
\]

for all real \( z \), where \( b > 0 \).

Value

dGumbel gives the density function, pGumbel gives the distribution function, qGumbel gives the quantile function, and rGumbel generates random deviates.

Author(s)

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

See Also

rFrechet, rGenExtrVal, rRevWeibull

Examples

dGumbel(-1:2, -1, 0.5)
pGumbel(-1:2, -1, 0.5)
qGumbel(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5)
rGumbel(6, -1, 0.5)
p <- (1:9)/10
pGumbel(qGumbel(p, -1, 2), -1, 2)
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9


Herfindahl Concentration Measures

Description
Computes the concentration within a vector according to the specified concentration measure.

Usage
Herfindahl(x, n = rep(1, length(x)), parameter = 1, na.rm = FALSE)
Rosenbluth(x, n = rep(1, length(x)), na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments
x a vector containing non-negative elements
n a vector of frequencies (weights), must be same length as x.
parameter parameter of the concentration measure (if set to NULL the default parameter of the respective measure is used)
na.rm logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

Value
the value of the concentration measure

Note
The same measure is usually known as the Simpson index in ecology, and as the Herfindahl index or the Herfindahl-Hirschman index (HHI) in economics.

Note
These functions were previously published as conc() in the ineq package and have been integrated here without logical changes. NA and weights support were added.

Author(s)
Achim Zeileis <achim.zeileis@r-project.org>

References
HexToCol

Identify Closest Match to a Color Given by a Hexadecimal String

Description

Given a color as a hex string #rrggbb, find the closest match in the table of known (named) colors.

Usage

HexToCol(hexstr, method = "rgb", metric = "euclidean")

Arguments

hexstr  a color or a vector of colors specified as hexadecimal string of the form "#RRGGBB" or "#RRRGBBAA"
method  character string specifying the color space to be used. Can be "rgb" (default) or "hsv".
metric  character string specifying the metric to be used for calculating distances between the colors. Available options are "euclidean" (default) and "manhattan". Euclidean distances are root sum-of-squares of differences, and manhattan distances are the sum of absolute differences.

Details

Finds the color with the minimum squared distance in RGB space.

Value

The colormame(s) of the closest match(es) (if more than one).
HexToRgb

Convert a Hexstring Color to a Matrix With Three Red/Green/Blue Rows

Description

HexToRgb() converts a hexstring color to its red/green/blue representation.

Usage

HexToRgb(hex)

Arguments

hex a color or a vector of colors specified as hexadecimal string of the form "#RRGGBB" or "#RRGGBBAA"

Details

A hex color is written as a hash character, "#", followed by 3 or 4 hexadecimal numbers, say 6, resp. 8, digits (0-9A-F). The first 3 pairs of digits specify the red, green and blue components. When there are 8 digits, then the last pair is interpreted as alpha channel defining transparency, where 00 represents a fully transparent color and FF represents a fully opaque color. The result will be returned as a matrix having 3 or 4 rows, depending on if the input contained a RRGGBBAA definition or not. No distinction is made between upper and lower case. A missing leading # is tolerated.

Value

a matrix with 3 or 4 rows.
Hmean

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
HexToCol

Examples

HexToRgb(c("#ADD8E6", "#FA1572"))

# 4-digit representation returns a 4 row matrix
HexToRgb(hex=c("#A52A2ABB","#A52A3B","C52A3B"))

Hmean

Harmonic Mean and Its Confidence Interval

Description

Calculates the harmonic mean and its confidence interval of a vector x.

Usage

Hmean(x, method = c("classic", "boot"), conf.level = NA,
       sides = c("two.sided","left","right"), na.rm = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x a positive numeric vector. An object which is not a vector is coerced (if possible)
    by as.vector.
method a vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The
       value should be any subset of the values "classic", "boot". See boot.ci.
conf.level confidence level of the interval. Default is NA.
sides a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one
       of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial
       letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
na.rm logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation
       proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.
... further arguments are passed to the boot function. Supported arguments are
       type ("norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"), parallel and the number
       of bootstrap replicates R. If not defined those will be set to their defaults, being
       "basic" for type, option "boot.parallel" (and if that is not set, "no") for
       parallel and 999 for R.
Details

To compute the harmonic mean, \( 1/x \) is first calculated, before the arithmetic mean and its confidence interval are computed by `MeanCI`. The harmonic mean is then the reciprocal of the arithmetic mean of the reciprocals of the values. The same applies to the confidence interval.

The harmonic mean is restricted to strictly positive inputs, if any argument is negative, then the result will be NA. If the lower bound of the confidence interval is not greater than zero, then the confidence interval is not defined, and thus NA will be reported.

Use `sapply` to calculate the measures from data frame, resp. from a matrix.

Value

a numeric value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

Gmean

Examples

```r
x <- runif(5)
Hmean(x)

m <- matrix(runif(50), nrow = 10)
apply(m, 2, Hmean)
sapply(as.data.frame(m), Hmean)
```

### HmsToSec

**Convert h:m:s To/From Seconds**

Description

HmsToSec - Converts a vector of h:m:s to seconds.
SecToHms - Converts a vector of seconds to h:m:s.
Usage

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HmsToSec}(x) \\
\text{SecToHms}(x, \text{digits} = \text{NULL})
\end{align*}
\]

Arguments

- **x**: A vector of times in h:m:s (for \text{HmsToSec}) or seconds (for \text{SecToHms}).
- **digits**: the number of digits to use for potential fractions of seconds.

Value

- \text{HmsToSec} - Returns a vector of times in seconds.
- \text{SecToHms} - Returns a vector of times in h:m:s format.

Author(s)

Tyler Rinker <tyler.rinker@gmail.com>

See Also

- \text{times}

Examples

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HmsToSec}(c("02:00:03", "04:03:01")) \\
\text{HmsToSec}(\text{SecToHms}(c(222, 1234, 55))) \\
\text{SecToHms}(c(256, 3456, 56565))
\end{align*}
\]

---

**HodgesLehmann**

---

**Hodges-Lehmann Estimator of Location**

Description

Function to compute the Hodges-Lehmann estimator of location in the one sample case. Simple wrapper to extract the value from the result of \text{wilcox.test}.

Usage

\[
\text{HodgesLehmann}(x, y = \text{NULL}, \text{conf.level} = \text{NA}, \text{na.rm} = \text{FALSE})
\]

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector.
- **y**: an optional numeric vector of data values: as with x non-finite values will be omitted.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of.
- **na.rm**: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
Details

The Hodges-Lehmann estimator is the median of the combined data points and Walsh averages. It is the same as the Pseudo Median returned as a by-product of the function `wilcox.test`. Note that in the two-sample case the estimator for the difference in location parameters does not estimate the difference in medians (a common misconception) but rather the median of the difference between a sample from x and a sample from y. The confidence interval for the "pseudo median" is extracted from `wilcox.test` (conf.int = TRUE).

Value

the Hodges-Lehmann estimator of location as a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested, and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

`wilcox.test`, `median`, `MedianCI`

Examples

```r
set.seed(1)
x <- rt(100, df = 3)
HodgesLehmann(x)

# same as
wilcox.test(x, conf.int = TRUE)$estimate
```

HoeffD

Matrix of Hoeffding’s D Statistics

Description

Computes a matrix of Hoeffding’s (1948) D statistics for all possible pairs of columns of a matrix. D is a measure of the distance between $F(x, y)$ and $G(x)H(y)$, where $F(x, y)$ is the joint CDF of X and Y, and G and H are marginal CDFs. Missing values are deleted in pairs rather than deleting all rows of x having any missing variables. The D statistic is robust against a wide variety of alternatives to independence, such as non-monotonic relationships. The larger the value of D, the more dependent
are \(X\) and \(Y\) (for many types of dependencies). \(D\) used here is 30 times Hoeffding's original \(D\), and ranges from -0.5 to 1.0 if there are no ties in the data. \texttt{print.HoeffD} prints the information derived by \texttt{HoeffD}. The higher the value of \(D\), the more dependent are \(x\) and \(y\).

### Usage

\begin{verbatim}
HoeffD(x, y)
## S3 method for class 'HoeffD'
print(x, ...) 
\end{verbatim}

#### Arguments

- **x**: a numeric matrix with at least 5 rows and at least 2 columns (if \(y\) is absent), or an object created by \texttt{HoeffD}
- **y**: a numeric vector or matrix which will be concatenated to \(x\)
- **...**: ignored

#### Details

Uses midranks in case of ties, as described by Hollander and Wolfe. P-values are approximated by linear interpolation on the table in Hollander and Wolfe, which uses the asymptotically equivalent Blum-Kiefer-Rosenblatt statistic. For \(P<0.0001\) or \(>0.5\), \(P\) values are computed using a well-fitting linear regression function in log \(P\) vs. the test statistic. Ranks (but not bivariate ranks) are computed using efficient algorithms (see reference 3).

#### Value

a list with elements \(D\), the matrix of \(D\) statistics, \(n\) the matrix of number of observations used in analyzing each pair of variables, and \(P\), the asymptotic \(P\)-values. Pairs with fewer than 5 non-missing values have the \(D\) statistic set to \(NA\). The diagonals of \(n\) are the number of non-NA\'s for the single variable corresponding to that row and column.

#### Author(s)

Frank Harrell \(<f.harrell@vanderbilt.edu>\>
Department of Biostatistics
Vanderbilt University

#### References

HosmerLemeshowTest

See Also

rcorr, varclus

Examples

x <- c(-2, -1, 0, 1, 2)
y <- c(4, 1, 0, 1, 4)
z <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, NA)
q <- c(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
HoeffD(cbind(x, y, z, q))

# Hoeffding's test can detect even one-to-many dependency
set.seed(1)
x <- seq(-10, 10, length=200)
y <- x * sign(runif(200, -1, 1))
plot(x, y)
HoeffD(x, y)

HosmerLemeshowTest(fit, obs, ngr = 10, X, verbose = FALSE)

Description

The function computes Hosmer-Lemeshow goodness of fit tests for C and H statistic as well as the le Cessie-van Houwelingen-Copas-Hosmer unweighted sum of squares test for global goodness of fit.

Usage

HosmerLemeshowTest(fit, obs, ngr = 10, X, verbose = FALSE)

Arguments

fit numeric vector with fitted probabilities.
obs numeric vector with observed values.
ng number of groups for C and H statistic.
X covariate(s) for le Cessie-van Houwelingen-Copas-Hosmer global goodness of fit test.
verbose logical, print intermediate results.

Details

Hosmer-Lemeshow goodness of fit tests are computed; see Lemeshow and Hosmer (1982). If X is specified, the le Cessie-van Houwelingen-Copas-Hosmer unweighted sum of squares test for global goodness of fit is additionally determined; see Hosmer et al. (1997).
HotellingsT2Test

Value
A list of tests.

Author(s)
Matthias Kohl <Matthias.Kohl@stamats.de>

References

See Also
glm

Examples
```r
set.seed(111)
x1 <- factor(sample(1:3, 50, replace = TRUE))
x2 <- rnorm(50)
obs <- sample(c(0,1), 50, replace = TRUE)
fit <- glm(obs ~ x1+x2, family = binomial)

HosmerLemeshowTest(fit = fitted(fit), obs = obs, X = cbind(x1, x2))
```

---

### Description
Hotelling’s T2 test is the multivariate generalisation of the Student’s t test. A one-sample Hotelling’s T2 test can be used to test if a set of vectors of data (which should be a sample of a single statistical population) has a mean equal to a hypothetical mean. A two-sample Hotelling’s T2 test may be used to test for significant differences between the mean vectors (multivariate means) of two multivariate data sets are different.

### Usage
```r
HotellingsT2Test(x, ...)
```

## Default S3 method:
```r
HotellingsT2Test(x, y = NULL, mu = NULL, test = "f", ...)
```
## S3 method for class 'formula'
HotellingsT2Test(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

**Arguments**

- `x` a numeric data frame or matrix.
- `y` an optional numeric data frame or matrix for the two sample test. If NULL a one sample test is performed.
- `mu` a vector indicating the hypothesized value of the mean (or difference in means if a two sample test is performed). NULL represents origin or no difference between the groups.
- `test` if "f", the decision is based on the F-distribution, if "chi" a chi-squared approximation is used.
- `formula` a formula of the form `x ~ g` where `x` is a numeric matrix giving the data values and `g` a factor with two levels giving the corresponding groups.
- `data` an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- `subset` an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- `na.action` a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- `...` further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

**Details**

The classical test for testing the location of a multivariate population or for testing the mean difference for two multivariate populations. When `test = "f"` the F-distribution is used for the test statistic and it is assumed that the data are normally distributed. If the chi-square approximation is used, the normal assumption can be relaxed to existence of second moments. In the two sample case both populations are assumed to have the same covariance matrix.

The formula interface is only applicable for the 2-sample tests.

**Value**

A list with class 'htest' containing the following components:

- `statistic` the value of the T2-statistic. (That is the scaled value of the statistic that has an F distribution or a chi-square distribution depending on the value of `test`).
- `parameter` the degrees of freedom for the T2-statistic.
- `p.value` the p-value for the test.
- `null.value` the specified hypothesized value of the mean or mean difference depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.
- `alternative` a character string with the value 'two.sided'.
- `method` a character string indicating what type of test was performed.
- `data.name` a character string giving the name of the data (and grouping vector).
HuberM

Author(s)
Klaus Nordhausen, <klaus.nordhausen@uta.fi>

References

Examples
math.teach <- data.frame(
  teacher = factor(rep(1:2, c(3, 6))),
  satis = c(1, 3, 2, 4, 6, 6, 5, 5, 4),
  know = c(3, 7, 2, 6, 8, 8, 10, 10, 6))

with(math.teach,
  HotellingsT2Test(cbind(satis, know) ~ teacher))

HuberM Safe (generalized) Huber M-Estimator of Location

Description
(Generalized) Huber M-estimator of location with MAD scale, being sensible also when the scale is zero where huber() returns an error.

Usage
HuberM(x, k = 1.345, mu = median(x), s = mad(x, center = mu),
  na.rm = FALSE, conf.level = NA, ci.type = c("wald", "boot"), ...)

Arguments
x numeric vector.
k positive factor; the algorithm winsorizes at k standard deviations.
mu initial location estimator.
s scale estimator held constant through the iterations.
na.rm logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.
conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
ci.type The type of confidence interval required. The value should be any subset of the values "wald", "boot".
... the dots are passed to the function boot, when confidence intervals are calculated.
Details

The standard error is computed using the $\tau$ correction factor but no finite sample correction.
The original function is not exported, but can be accessed as DescTools::huberM.

Value

If `conf.level` is set to `NA` then the result will be

- a single numeric value

and if a `conf.level` is provided, a named numeric vector with 3 elements:

- `huberm` the estimate for location
- `lwr.ci` lower bound of the confidence interval
- `upr.ci` upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Martin Maechler, building on the MASS code mentioned.
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (confidence intervals and interface)

References


See Also

`hubers` (and `huber`) in package MASS; `mad`.

Examples

```r
HuberM(c(1:9, 1000))
mad (c(1:9, 1000))

set.seed(7)
x <- c(round(rnorm(1000), 1), round(rnorm(50, m=10, sd = 10)))
HuberM(x, conf.level=0.95)
```

```r
## Not run:
# scale zero
HuberM(rep(9, 100))
mad (rep(9, 100))

# bootstrap confidence intervals
HuberM(x, conf.level=0.95, ci.type="boot")
```

## End(Not run)
Intraclass Correlations (ICC1, ICC2, ICC3 From Shrout and Fleiss)

Description
The Intraclass correlation is used as a measure of association when studying the reliability of raters. Shrout and Fleiss (1979) outline 6 different estimates, that depend upon the particular experimental design. All are implemented and given confidence limits.

Usage
ICC(x, type = c("all", "ICC1", "ICC2", "ICC3", "ICC1k", "ICC2k", "ICC3k"),
    conf.level = NA, na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'ICC'
print(x, digits = 3, ...)

Arguments
- **x**: \( n \times m \) matrix or dataframe, \( k \) subjects (in rows) \( m \) raters (in columns).
- **type**: one out of "all", "ICC1", "ICC2", "ICC3", "ICC1k", "ICC2k", "ICC3k". See details.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence intervals will be calculated.
- **na.rm**: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to FALSE.
- **digits**: number of digits to use in printing
- **...**: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details
Shrout and Fleiss (1979) consider six cases of reliability of ratings done by \( k \) raters on \( n \) targets.

**ICC1** Each target is rated by a different judge and the judges are selected at random. (This is a one-way ANOVA fixed effects model and is found by \((\text{MSB} - \text{MSW})/(\text{MSB} + (nr-1)\text{MSW})\))

**ICC2** A random sample of \( k \) judges rate each target. The measure is one of absolute agreement in the ratings. Found as \((\text{MSB} - \text{MSE})/(\text{MSB} + (nr-1)\text{MSE} + nr*(\text{MSJ-MSE})/nc)\)

**ICC3** A fixed set of \( k \) judges rate each target. There is no generalization to a larger population of judges. \((\text{MSB} - \text{MSE})/(\text{MSB} + (nr-1)\text{MSE})\)

Then, for each of these cases, is reliability to be estimated for a single rating or for the average of \( k \) ratings? (The 1 rating case is equivalent to the average intercorrelation, the \( k \) rating case to the
Spearman Brown adjusted reliability.)

ICC1 is sensitive to differences in means between raters and is a measure of absolute agreement.

ICC2 and ICC3 remove mean differences between judges, but are sensitive to interactions of raters by judges.

The difference between ICC2 and ICC3 is whether raters are seen as fixed or random effects.

ICC1k, ICC2k, ICC3K reflect the means of k raters.

The intraclass correlation is used if raters are all of the same “class”. That is, there is no logical way of distinguishing them. Examples include correlations between pairs of twins, correlations between raters. If the variables are logically distinguishable (e.g., different items on a test), then the more typical coefficient is based upon the inter-class correlation (e.g., a Pearson r) and a statistic such as alpha or omega might be used.

**Value**

if method is set to "all", then the result will be

- **results** A matrix of 6 rows and 8 columns, including the ICCs, F test, p values, and confidence limits
- **summary** The anova summary table
- **stats** The anova statistics
- **MSW** Mean Square Within based upon the anova

if a specific type has been defined, the function will first check, whether no confidence intervals are requested; if so, the result will be the estimate as numeric value

else a named numeric vector with 3 elements

- **ICCx** estimate (name is the selected type of coefficient)
- **lwr.ci** lower confidence interval
- **upr.ci** upper confidence interval

**Note**

The results for the lower and upper Bounds for ICC(2,k) do not match those of SPSS 9 or 10, but do match the definitions of Shrout and Fleiss. SPSS seems to have been using the formula in McGraw and Wong, but not the errata on p 390. They seem to have fixed it in more recent releases (15).

**Author(s)**

William Revelle <revelle@northwestern.edu>, some editorial amendments Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
References


Examples

```r
sf <- matrix(c(9, 2, 5, 8,
6, 1, 3, 2,
8, 4, 6, 8,
7, 1, 2, 6,
10, 5, 6, 9,
6, 2, 4, 7),
ncol=4, byrow=TRUE,
dimnames=list(paste("S", 1:6, sep=""), paste("J", 1:4, sep=""))
)

sf #example from Shrout and Fleiss (1979)
ICC(sf)
```

---

**identify.formula**

### Identify Points In a Plot Using a Formula

**Description**

The function `identify` reads the position of the graphics pointer when the (first) mouse button is pressed. It then searches the coordinates given in `x` and `y` for the point closest to the pointer. If this point is close enough to the pointer, its index will be returned as part of the value of the call.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'formula'
identify(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `formula`: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- `data`: The data frame from which the formula should be evaluated.
- `subset`: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- `na.action`: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- `...`: Other arguments to be passed to `identify`.

---
**Details**

This function is meant to make it easier to call `identify` after `plot` has been called using a formula and the `data` argument.

A two dimensional plot must be active and the vectors in `x` and data frame in `data` must correspond to the x- and y-axes and the data of the plot.

**Value**

If `pos` is `FALSE`, an integer vector containing the indices of the identified points, in the order they were identified. If `pos` is `TRUE`, a list containing a component `ind`, indicating which points were identified and a component `pos`, indicating where the labels were placed relative to the identified points (1=below, 2=left, 3=above, 4=right and 0=no offset, used if `atpen = TRUE`).

**Author(s)**

Derek Ogle <dogle@northland.edu>

**See Also**

`identify`, `locator`, `text`

[https://www.rforge.net/NCStats/files/](https://www.rforge.net/NCStats/files/)

**Examples**

```r
## Not run:
## Copy and try in an interactive R session
plot(dist ~ speed, data = cars, subset = speed < 17)
identify(dist ~ speed, data = cars, subset = speed < 17)
## End(Not run)
```

---

**Description**

Find all the points lying either in a rectangle area spanned by an upper left and a bottom-right point or by a polygon area consisting of any number of points defined by point and click.

**Usage**

`IdentifyA(x, ...)`

`# S3 method for class 'formula'
IdentifyA(formula, data, subset, poly = FALSE, ...)

`# Default S3 method:
IdentifyA(x, y = NULL, poly = FALSE, ...)"
IdentifyA

Arguments

x, y  x and y values of the points used to create the plot.

formula  a formula, such as y ~ x specifying x and y values. Here the formula must be entered that was used to create the scatterplot.

data  a data frame (or list) from which the variables in formula should be taken.

subset  an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

poly  logical. Defines if a polygon or a rectangle should be used to select the points. Default is rectangle. If a polygon should be used, set this argument to TRUE and select all desired points. The polygon will be closed automatically when finished.

...  Other arguments to be passed to IdentifyA.

Value

Index vector with the points lying within the selected area. The coordinates are returned as text in the attribute "cond".

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

identify, locator

Examples

## Not run:
# run the example via copy and paste
plot(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza)
idx <- IdentifyA(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza)

# you selected the following points
d.pizza[idx,]
points(temperature ~ delivery_min, data = d.pizza[idx,], col="green")

# use the attr("cond") for subsets in code
attr(idx, "cond")

# create a group variable for the found points
d.pizza$grp <- seq(nrow(d.pizza)) %in% idx

# try the polygon option
idx <- IdentifyA(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza, poly=TRUE)
points(temperature ~ delivery_min, data = d.pizza[idx,], col="red")

## End(Not run)
ImputeKnn

**Fill in NA values with the values of the nearest neighbours**

**Description**

Function that fills in all NA values using the k Nearest Neighbours of each case with NA values. By default it uses the values of the neighbours and obtains an weighted (by the distance to the case) average of their values to fill in the unknowns. If meth='median' it uses the median/most frequent value, instead.

**Usage**

ImputeKnn(data, k = 10, scale = TRUE, meth = "weighAvg", distData = NULL)

**Arguments**

- **data**: A data frame with the data set
- **k**: The number of nearest neighbours to use (defaults to 10)
- **scale**: Boolean setting if the data should be scale before finding the nearest neighbours (defaults to TRUE)
- **meth**: String indicating the method used to calculate the value to fill in each NA. Available values are 'median' or 'weighAvg' (the default).
- **distData**: Optionally you may specify here a data frame containing the data set that should be used to find the neighbours. This is useful when filling in NA values on a test set, where you should use only information from the training set. This defaults to NULL, which means that the neighbours will be searched in data

**Details**

This function uses the k-nearest neighbours to fill in the unknown (NA) values in a data set. For each case with any NA value it will search for its k most similar cases and use the values of these cases to fill in the unknowns.

If meth='median' the function will use either the median (in case of numeric variables) or the most frequent value (in case of factors), of the neighbours to fill in the NAs. If meth='weighAvg' the function will use a weighted average of the values of the neighbours. The weights are given by \( \exp(-\text{dist}(k,x)) \) where \( \text{dist}(k,x) \) is the Euclidean distance between the case with NAs (x) and the neighbour k.

**Value**

A data frame without NA values

**Author(s)**

Luis Torgo <ltorgo@dcc.fc.up.pt>
References


See Also

`complete.cases`, `na.omit`

Examples

```r
cleanPizza <- ImputeKnn(d.pizza[, -2])  # no dates allowed
summary(cleanPizza)
```

---

**InDots**

Is a Specific Argument in the Dots-Arguments?

Description

Returns the value of a specific named argument if it was comprised in the dots or a default value, if it wasn’t.

Usage

```r
InDots(..., arg, default)
```

Arguments

- `...` the dots arguments to be checked.
- `arg` the name of argument to test for.
- `default` the default value to return, if the argument `arg` does not exist in the dots.

Value

the value of the argument, if it exists else the specified default value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
The (weighted) Interquartile Range

Description

computes interquartile range of the x values. Weights are supported.

Usage

IQRw(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, type = 7)

Arguments

x a numeric vector.
weights an optional numeric vector giving the sample weights.
na.rm logical. Should missing values be removed?
type an integer selecting one of the many quantile algorithms, see Quantile().

Details

This implementation is based on Quantile() function, which allows to define weights.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Median(), Quantile(), IQR(), quantile()

Examples

x <- c(3.7, 3.3, 3.5, 2.8)
w <- c(5, 5, 4, 1)/15

IQRw(x=x, weights=w)
IsDate  

Check If an Object Is of Type Date

Description

Check if the given x is of any known Date type.

Usage

IsDate(x, what = c("either", "both", "timeVaries"))

Arguments

x  
a vector or values to be checked.
what  
can be any value out of "either" (default), "both" or "timeVaries".

Details

This checks for many known Date and Time classes: "POSIXt", "POSIXct", "dates", "times", "chron", "Date".

Value

logical vector of the same dimension as x.

Author(s)

Frank E Harrell

See Also

Year, Month, etc.

Examples

IsDate(as.Date("2013-04-10"))
IsDate(31002)
IsDichotomous  
*Test If a Variable Contains Only Two Unique Values*

**Description**

Test if a variable contains only two values. The variable does not need to be a numerical value, factors and logicals are supported as well. NAs can be skipped by setting `na.rm` to TRUE.

**Usage**

```r
IsDichotomous(x, strict = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
Flags(x, na.rm = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**  
  a numeric or integer vector, a logical vector or a factor (ordered and unordered)
- **strict**  
  logical. If set to TRUE, the result will only be TRUE, if `x` contains exactly 2 levels. If set to FALSE the result will be TRUE for 1 and for 2 levels.
- **na.rm**  
  logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.

**Details**

IsDichotomous tests a single variable. Flags returns the names of all the dichotomous variables in a list or data.frame.

**Value**

`TRUE` if `x` contains only two unique values, `FALSE` else

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**Examples**

```r
IsDichotomous(sample(10, 5, replace=TRUE))
```
**IsEuclid**

Is a Distance Matrix Euclidean?

**Description**

Confirmation of the Euclidean nature of a distance matrix by the Gower’s theorem. IsEuclid is used in summary.dist.

**Usage**

```r
IsEuclid(distmat, plot = FALSE, print = FALSE, tol = 1e-07)
```

**Arguments**

- `distmat`: an object of class 'dist'
- `plot`: a logical value indicating whether the eigenvalues bar plot of the matrix of the term $-\frac{1}{2}d_{ij}^2$ centred by rows and columns should be displayed
- `print`: a logical value indicating whether the eigenvalues of the matrix of the term $-\frac{1}{2}d_{ij}^2$ centred by rows and columns should be printed
- `tol`: a tolerance threshold: an eigenvalue is considered positive if it is larger than $-\text{tol} \times \lambda_1$ where $\lambda_1$ is the largest eigenvalue.

**Value**

returns a logical value indicating if all the eigenvalues are positive or equal to zero

**Author(s)**

Daniel Chessel

Stephane Dray <dray@biomserv.univ-lyon1.fr>

**References**


**Examples**

```r
w <- matrix(runif(10000), 100, 100)
w <- dist(w)
summary(w)
summary(w)
IsEuclid(w) # TRUE
```
IsOdd

**Checks If An Integer Is Even Or Odd**

**Description**

Checks if the elements of an integer vector `x` are even or odd.

**Usage**

```r
IsOdd(x)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` vector of integers

**Value**

a logic vector

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`IsWhole`

**Examples**

```r
IsOdd(1:10)
```

---

IsPrime

**IsPrime Property**

**Description**

Returns for a vector or matrix of positive integers a logical object of the same dimension(s) containing TRUE for the elements that are prime and FALSE otherwise.

**Usage**

```r
IsPrime(x)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` vector or matrix of nonnegative integers
isValidHwnd

Check Windows Pointer

Description

Check if a pointer points to a valid and running MS-Office instance. The function does this by first checking for NULL and nil pointer and then trying to get the current selection of the application.

Usage

isValidHwnd(hwnd)

Arguments

hwnd the pointer to a word instance as created by GetNewWrd() or GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Details

Given a vector or a matrix of positive integers returns a vector of the same size of FALSE and TRUE. Use which(isPrime(1:21)) to get the positions.

Value

logical vector

Author(s)

Hans W. Borchers <hwborchers@googlemail.com>

See Also

Factorize, Primes

Examples

x <- matrix(1:10, nrow=10, ncol=10, byrow=TRUE)
x * isPrime(x)

# Find first prime number octett:
octett <- c(0, 2, 6, 8, 30, 32, 36, 38) - 19
while (TRUE) {
octett <- octett + 210
if (all(isPrime(octett))) {
cat(octett, "\n", sep=" ")
break
}
}
JarqueBeraTest

Value

logical value, TRUE if hwnd is a valid pointer to a running application

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

GetCurrWrd(), GetCurrXL(), GetCurrPP()

Description

This function performs the Jarque-Bera tests of normality either the robust or the classical way.

Usage

JarqueBeraTest(x, robust = TRUE, method = c("chisq", "mc"),
               N = 0, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x
  a numeric vector of data values.

robust
  defines, whether the robust version should be used. Default is TRUE.

method
  a character string out of chisq or mc, specifying how the critical values should be obtained. Default is approximated by the chisq-distribution or empirically via Monte Carlo.

N
  number of Monte Carlo simulations for the empirical critical values

na.rm
  defines if NAs should be omitted. Default is FALSE.

Details

The test is based on a joint statistic using skewness and kurtosis coefficients. The robust Jarque-Bera (RJB) version of utilizes the robust standard deviation (namely the mean absolute deviation from the median, as provided e. g. by MeanAD(x, FUN=median)) to estimate sample kurtosis and skewness. For more details see Gel and Gastwirth (2006).

Setting robust to FALSE will perform the original Jarque-Bera test (see Jarque, C. and Bera, A (1980)).
Value

A list with class htest containing the following components:

- **statistic**: the value of the test statistic.
- **parameter**: the degrees of freedom.
- **p.value**: the p-value of the test.
- **method**: type of test was performed.
- **data.name**: a character string giving the name of the data.

Note

This function is melted from the `jarque.bera.test` (in tseries package) and the `rjb.test` from the package lawstat.

Author(s)

W. Wallace Hui, Yulia R. Gel, Joseph L. Gastwirth, Weiwen Miao

References


See Also

Alternative tests for normality as `shapiro.test`, `AndersonDarlingTest`, `CramerVonMisesTest`, `LillieTest`, `PearsonTest`, `ShapiroFranciaTest`

`qqnorm`, `qqline` for producing a normal quantile-quantile plot

Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(100)  # null hypothesis
JarqueBeraTest(x)

x <- runif(100)  # alternative hypothesis
JarqueBeraTest(x, robust=TRUE)
```
**JonckheereTerpstraTest**

*Exact Version of Jonckheere-Terpstra Test*

**Description**

Jonckheere-Terpstra test to test for ordered differences among classes.

**Usage**

```r
JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, ...)  
## Default S3 method:  
JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, g, alternative = c("two.sided", "increasing", "decreasing"),  
nperm = NULL, exact = NULL, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'formula'  
JonckheereTerpstraTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)  
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.
- `g`: a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of `x`. Ignored if `x` is a list.
- `alternative`: means are monotonic (two.sided), increasing, or decreasing
- `nperm`: number of permutations for the reference distribution. The default is `NULL` in which case the permutation p-value is not computed. It’s recommended to set `nperm` to 1000 or higher if permutation p-value is desired.
- `formula`: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- `data`: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- `subset`: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- `na.action`: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- `exact`: logical, defining if the exact test should be calculated. If left to `NULL`, the function uses the exact test up to a samplesize of 100 and falls back to normal approximation for larger samples. The exact procedure can not be applied to samples containing ties.
- `...`: further argument to be passed to methods.
Details

JonckheereTerpstraTest is the exact (permutation) version of the Jonckheere-Terpstra test. It uses the statistic

\[ \sum_{k<l} \sum_{ij} I(X_{ik} < X_{jl}) + 0.5 I(X_{ik} = X_{jl}), \]

where \(i, j\) are observations in groups \(k\) and \(l\) respectively. The asymptotic version is equivalent to cor.test(x, g, method="k"). The exact calculation requires that there be no ties and that the sample size is less than 100. When data are tied and sample size is at most 100 permutation p-value is returned.

If \(x\) is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, \(g\) is ignored, and one can simply use JonckheereTerpstraTest(x) to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use JonckheereTerpstraTest(list(x, ...)).

Otherwise, \(x\) must be a numeric data vector, and \(g\) must be a vector or factor object of the same length as \(x\) giving the group for the corresponding elements of \(x\).

Note

The function was previously published as jonckheere.test() in the clinfun package and has been integrated here without logical changes. Some argument checks and a formula interface were added.

Author(s)

Venkatraman E. Seshan <seshanv@mskcc.org>, minor adaptations Andri Signorell

References


Terpstra, T. J. (1952). The asymptotic normality and consistency of Kendall’s test against trend, when ties are present in one ranking. Indagationes Mathematicae 14:327-333.

Examples

set.seed(1234)
g <- ordered(rep(1:5, rep(10,5)))
x <- rnorm(50) + 0.3 * as.numeric(g)
JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, g)
x[1:2] <- mean(x[1:2]) # tied data
JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, g)
JonckheereTerpstraTest(x, g, nperm=5000)

# Duller, S. 222
coffee <- list(
c_4=c(447,396,383,410),
)
KappaM

Kappa for m Raters

Description
Computes kappa as an index of interrater agreement between m raters on categorical data.

Usage
KappaM(x, method = c("Fleiss", "Conger", "Light"), conf.level = NA)

Arguments
x n x m matrix or dataframe, n subjects m raters.
method a logical indicating whether the exact Kappa (Conger, 1980), the Kappa described by Fleiss (1971) or Light’s Kappa (1971) should be computed.
conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence intervals will be calculated.

Details
Missing data are omitted in a listwise way.
The coefficient described by Fleiss (1971) does not reduce to Cohen’s Kappa (unweighted) for m=2 raters. Therefore, the exact Kappa coefficient, which is slightly higher in most cases, was proposed by Conger (1980).
Light’s Kappa equals the average of all possible combinations of bivariate Kappas between raters.
The confidence levels can only be reported using Fleiss’ formulation of Kappa.

Value
a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested,
and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval
Note

This function was previously published as `kappam.fleiss()` in the `irr` package and has been integrated here with some changes in the interface.

Author(s)

Matthias Gamer, with some modifications by Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

CohenKappa

Examples

```
statement <- data.frame(
  A=c(2,3,1,3,1,2,1,2,3,3,3,2,1,3,3,2,2,1,2,1,3,3,2,2,1,1),
  B=c(2,2,2,1,2,1,2,3,3,2,3,1,1,3,2,1,2,2,1,3,3,2,2,3),
  C=c(2,2,2,1,2,1,2,3,3,2,3,1,3,2,1,2,2,1,3,3,2,2,3),
  D=c(2,2,2,1,2,1,2,3,3,2,3,1,3,2,1,2,2,1,3,3,2,2,3),
  E=c(2,2,2,1,2,1,2,3,3,2,3,1,3,2,1,2,2,1,3,3,2,2,3)
)
KappaM(statement)
KappaM(statement, method="Conger") # Exact Kappa
KappaM(statement, conf.level=0.95) # Fleiss' Kappa and confidence intervals
KappaM(statement, method="Light") # Exact Kappa
```
KendallTauA

Kendall's $\tau_a$

Description

Calculate Kendall's tau-a statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table. The function has interfaces for a table (matrix) and for single vectors.

Usage

KendallTauA(x, y = NULL, direction = c("row", "column"), conf.level = NA, ...)

Arguments

x a numeric vector or a table. A matrix will be treated as table.

y NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) is calculated.

direction direction of the calculation. Can be "row" (default) or "column", where "row" calculates Kendall's tau-a (R|C) ("column dependent").

conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.

... further arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

Details

Kendall's tau coefficient (sometimes called "Kendall rank correlation coefficient"), is a statistic used to measure the association between two measured quantities. It is a measure of rank correlation: the similarity of the orderings of the data when ranked by each of the quantities. Kendall's tau-a is computed as

$$\tau_a(C|R) = \frac{P - Q}{\frac{1}{2} \cdot n \cdot (n - 1)}$$

where P equals twice the number of concordances and Q twice the number of discordances. Its range is [-1, 1].

(Note that Kendall tau-a does not take into consideration any ties, which makes it unpractical. Consider using KendallTauB (Tau-b) when ties are present.)

Value

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested, and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
KendallTauB

References


See Also

ConDisPairs yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:

`cor (method="kendall")` for Tau b, StuartTauC, GoodmanKruskalGamma

Lambda, UncertCoef, MutInf

Examples

```r
# example in:
# pp. S. 1821

tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))

# Kendall's tau-a C|R
KendallTauA(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)
# Kendall's tau-a R|C
KendallTauA(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)

# pp. 1814 (143)

tab <- as.table(cbind(c(11,2),c(4,6)))

KendallTauA(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)
KendallTauA(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)

# Liebetrau, pp. 52
x <- c(1,2,2,3,3,3,4,5)
y <- c(1,3,2,1,5,3,4,5)

ConDisPairs(table(x, y))
KendallTauA(x, y, conf.level=0.95)
```

KendallTauB Kendall’s $\tau_b$
Description

Calculate Kendall’s tau-b. The estimator could also be calculated with `cor(..., method="kendall")`. The calculation of confidence intervals however would not be found there.

Usage

```r
KendallTauB(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x`: a numeric vector, matrix or data.frame.
- `y`: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to `x`. If `y` is provided, `table(x, y, ...)` is calculated.
- `conf.level`: confidence level of the interval. If set to `NA` (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- `...`: further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set `useNA`. This refers only to the vector interface.

Value

A single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested, and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

- `ConDisPairs` yields concordant and discordant pairs
- Other association measures: `GoodmanKruskalGamma`, `KendallTauA` (tau-a), `cor` (method="kendall") for tau-b, `StuartTauC` (tau-c), `SomersDelta`, `Lambda`, `GoodmanKruskalTau`, `UncertCoef`, `MutInf`
**Examples**

```r
# example in:
# pp. S. 1821

tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))

KendallTauB(tab, conf.level=0.95)
```

---

**KendallW**

*Kendall’s Coefficient of Concordance W*

---

**Description**

Computes Kendall’s coefficient of concordance, a popular measure of association. It is an index of interrater reliability of ordinal data. The coefficient could be corrected for ties within raters.

**Usage**

```r
KendallW(x, correct = FALSE, test = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: `n x m` matrix or dataframe, k subjects (in rows) m raters (in columns).
- `correct`: a logical indicating whether the coefficient should be corrected for ties within raters.
- `test`: a logical indicating whether the test statistic and p-value should be reported.
- `na.rm`: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to `TRUE` only the complete cases of the ratings will be used. Defaults to `FALSE`.

**Details**

The test for Kendall’s W is completely equivalent to `friedman.test`. The only advantage of this test over Friedman’s is that Kendall’s W has an interpretation as the coefficient of concordance. The test itself is only valid for large samples. Kendall’s W should be corrected for ties, if raters did not use a true ranking order for the subjects.

**Value**

Either a single value if test is set to `FALSE` or else

a list with class “htest” containing the following components:

- `statistic`: the value of the chi-square statistic.
- `p.value`: the p-value for the test.
method the character string “Kendall’s coefficient of concordance W”.
data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
estimate the coefficient of concordance.
parameter the degrees of freedom df, the number of subjects examined and the number of raters.

Note

This function was previously published as kendall() in the irr package and has been integrated here without logical changes, but with some adaptations in the result structure.

Author(s)

Matthias Gamer <m.gamer@uke.uni-hamburg.de>

References


See Also
cor, KappaM, CronbachAlpha, ICC, friedman.test

Examples

anxiety <- data.frame(rater1=c(3,3,3,4,5,5,2,2,6,1,5,5,2,2,1,2,4,3),
                      rater2=c(3,6,4,6,2,4,2,4,3,3,2,3,2,1,3,3,4),
                      rater3=c(2,1,4,4,3,2,1,6,1,1,1,2,3,3,1,1,3,3,2,2))
KendallW(anxiety, TRUE)
# with test results
KendallW(anxiety, TRUE, test=TRUE)

# example from Siegel and Castellan (1988)
d.att <- data.frame(
  id = c(4,21,11),
  airfare = c(5,1,4),
  climate = c(6,7,5),
  season = c(7,6,1),
  people = c(1,2,3),
  program = c(2,3,2),
  publicity = c(4,5,7),
  present = c(3,4,6),
  interest = c(8,8,8)
)
KendallW(t(d.att[, -1]), test = TRUE)
# which is perfectly the same as
friedman.test(y=as.matrix(d.att[, -1]), groups = d.att$id)
Description

List the keywords for specific R man pages or return a list of valid R keywords.

Usage

Keywords(topic)

Arguments

topic
optional, object or man page topic

Details

If topic is provided, return a list of the Keywords associated with topic. Otherwise, display the list of valid R Keywords from the R doc/Keywords file.

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>

See Also

help

Examples

## Show all valid R Keywords
Keywords()

## Show Keywords associated with the 'merge' function
Keywords(merge)
Keywords("merge")
KrippAlpha

Krippendorff’s Alpha Reliability Coefficient

Description

Calculate the alpha coefficient of reliability proposed by Krippendorff.

Usage

KrippAlpha(x, method=c("nominal", "ordinal", "interval", "ratio"))

Arguments

x classifier x object matrix of classifications or scores
method data level of x

Value

A list with class ’’irrlist’’ containing the following components:

- method a character string describing the method.
- subjects the number of data objects.
- raters the number of raters.
- irr.name a character string specifying the name of the coefficient.
- value value of alpha.
- stat.name here "nil" as there is no test statistic.
- statistic the value of the test statistic (NULL).
- p.value the probability of the test statistic (NULL).
- cm the concordance/discordance matrix used in the calculation of alpha
- data.values a character vector of the unique data values
- levx the unique values of the ratings
- nmatchval the count of matches, used in calculation
- data.level the data level of the ratings ("nominal","ordinal", "interval","ratio")

Note

Krippendorff’s alpha coefficient is particularly useful where the level of measurement of classification data is higher than nominal or ordinal. https://bmcmedresmethodol.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/s12874-016-0200-9

Note

This function was previously published as kripp.alpha() in the irr package and has been integrated here without logical changes, but with some adaptations in the result structure.
Author(s)

Jim Lemon <jim@bitwrit.com.au>

References


See Also

CronbachAlpha, KappaM, CohenKappa

Examples

# the "C" data from Krippendorff
nmm <- matrix(c(1,1,NA,1,2,2,1,1,2,2,NA,5,5,NA,1,1,NA,3,NA), nrow=4)

# first assume the default nominal classification
KrippAlpha(nmm)

# now use the same data with the other three methods
KrippAlpha(nmm, "ordinal")
KrippAlpha(nmm, "interval")
KrippAlpha(nmm, "ratio")

---

Label, Unit

**Label, Unit Attribute of an Object**

Description

Set and retrieve the label, resp. unit attribute of x. This can be helpful for documenting the specific meaning of a variable, of an entire data.frame or any other object. For single vectors it can be useful to store the unit.

Usage

```
Label(x)
Label(x) <- value

Unit(x)
Unit(x) <- value
```

Arguments

- `x`  any object
- `value`  a single string describing the object
Details

The label should consist of a single text (length of 1). The text may contain line feeds. It can be deleted by setting the label to NULL.

Value

Label and Unit return the label attribute of x, if any; otherwise, NULL.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

A more elaborated label version can be found in package Hmisc label().

Examples

```r
# add a descriptive label to a variable
Label(d.diamonds$colour) <- "The rating scale applied to diamonds ranges from colorless to yellow, as any other color is extremely rare."

# technically just appending the text as attribute to the variable
attributes(d.diamonds$colour)

# label is supported while describing data
Desc(d.diamonds$colour)

# The label can be deleted by setting it to NULL
Label(d.diamonds$colour) <- NULL

# Labelling the columns of a data.frame is best done with a loop
# (all so far seen *apply aproaches lead to more complicated code...)
lbl <- RndWord(16, 7)
for(i in seq_along(lbl))
  Label(d.pizza[, i]) <- lbl[i]

Str(d.pizza)
```

Lambda

Goodman Kruskal Lambda

Description

Calculate symmetric and asymmetric Goodman Kruskal lambda and their confidence intervals. Lambda is a measure of proportional reduction in error in cross tabulation analysis. For any sample with a nominal independent variable and dependent variable (or ones that can be treated nominally), it indicates the extent to which the modal categories and frequencies for each value of the independent variable differ from the overall modal category and frequency, i.e. for all values of the independent variable together.
Lambda

Usage

Lambda(x, y = NULL, direction = c("symmetric", "row", "column"), conf.level = NA, ...)

Arguments

x
a numeric vector, a matrix or a table.

y
NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) is calculated.

direction
type of lambda. Can be one out of "symmetric" (default), "row", "column" (abbreviations are allowed). If direction is set to "row" then Lambda(R|C) (column dependent) will be reported. See details.

conf.level
confidence level for the returned confidence interval, restricted to lie between 0 and 1.

... further arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA = c("no", "ifany", "always").

Details

Asymmetric lambda is interpreted as the probable improvement in predicting the column variable Y given knowledge of the row variable X.

The nondirectional lambda is the average of the two asymmetric lambdas, Lambda(C|R) and Lambda(R|C).

Lambda (asymmetric and symmetric) has a scale ranging from 0 to 1.

Data can be passed to the function either as matrix or data.frame in x, or as two numeric vectors x and y. In the latter case table(x, y, ...) is calculated. Thus NAs are handled the same way as table does. Note that tables are by default calculated without NAs (which breaks the package’s law to in general not omit NAs silently). The specific argument useNA can be passed via the ... argument.

PairApply can be used to calculate pairwise lambdas.

Value

if no confidence intervals are requested: the estimate as numeric value

else a named numeric vector with 3 elements

lambda estimate

lwr.ci lower confidence interval

upr.ci upper confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on code from Antti Arppe <antti.arppe@helsinki.fi>, Nanina Anderegg (confidence interval symmetric lambda)
Reference


See Also

`GoodmanKruskalTau`, `GoodmanKruskalGamma`, `KendallTauA`, `KendallTauB`, `StuartTauC`, `SomersDelta`, `cor`

Examples

# example from Goodman Kruskal (1954)
m <- as.table(cbind(c(1768, 946, 115), c(807, 1387, 438), c(189, 746, 288), c(47, 53, 16)))
dimnames(m) <- list(paste("A", 1:3), paste("B", 1:4))
m

# direction default is "symmetric"
Lambda(m)
Lambda(m, conf.level=0.95)

Lambda(m, direction="row")
Lambda(m, direction="column")

Lc

Lorenz Curve

Description

Lc computes the (empirical) ordinary and generalized Lorenz curve of a vector x. Desc calculates some key figures for a Lorenz curve and produces a quick description.

Usage

Lc(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Lc(x, n = rep(1, length(x)), na.rm = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
Lc(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
## S3 method for class 'Lc'
plot(x, general = FALSE, lwd = 2, type = "l", xlab = "p", ylab = "L(p)",
     main = "Lorenz curve", las = 1, pch = NA, ...)

## S3 method for class 'Lclist'
plot(x, col = 1, lwd = 2, lty = 1, main = "Lorenz curve",
     xlab = "p", ylab = "L(p)", ...)

## S3 method for class 'Lc'
lines(x, general = FALSE, lwd = 2, conf.level = NA, args.cband = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'Lc'
predict(object, newdata, conf.level=NA, general=FALSE, n=1000, ...)

Arguments

- **x**: a vector containing non-negative elements, or a Lc-object for plot and lines.
- **n**: a vector of frequencies, must be same length as x.
- **na.rm**: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
- **general**: logical. If TRUE the empirical Lorenz curve will be plotted.
- **col**: color of the curve
- **lwd**: the linewidth of the curve
- **lty**: the linetype of the curve
- **type**: type of the plot, default is line ("l").
- **xlab, ylab**: label of the x-, resp. y-axis.
- **pch**: the point character (default is NA, meaning no points will be drawn)
- **main**: main title of the plot.
- **las**: las of the axis.
- **formula**: a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").
- **conf.level**: confidence level for the bootstrap confidence interval. Set this to NA, if no confidence band should be plotted. Default is NA.
- **args.cband**: list of arguments for the confidence band, such as color or border (see DrawBand).
- **object**: object of class inheriting from "Lc"
- **newdata**: an optional vector of percentages p for which to predict. If omitted, the original values of the object are used.
- **...**: further argument to be passed to methods.
Details

\( L_c(x) \) computes the empirical ordinary Lorenz curve of \( x \) as well as the generalized Lorenz curve
\( (= \text{ordinary Lorenz curve} \times \text{mean}(x)) \). The result can be interpreted like this: \( p \times 100 \) percent have \( L(p) \times 100 \) percent of \( x \).

If \( n \) is changed to anything but the default \( x \) is interpreted as a vector of class means and \( n \) as a vector of class frequencies: in this case \( L_c \) will compute the minimal Lorenz curve \( (= \text{no inequality within each group}) \).

Value

A list of class "Lc" with the following components:

\( p \)
vector of percentages

\( L \)
vector with values of the ordinary Lorenz curve

\( L.\text{general} \)
vector with values of the generalized Lorenz curve

\( x \)
the original \( x \) values (needed for computing confidence intervals)

\( n \)
the original \( n \) values

Note

These functions were previously published as \( L_c() \) in the \texttt{ineq} package and have been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

Achim Zeileis \(<\text{Achim.Zeileis@R-project.org}>\), extensions Andri Signorell \(<\text{andri@signorell.net}>\)

References


See Also

The original location \texttt{Lc()}, inequality measures \texttt{Gini()}, \texttt{Atkinson()}

Examples

```r
priceCarpenter <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Carpenter"]
priceMiller <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Miller"]

# compute the Lorenz curves
Lc.p <- Lc(priceCarpenter, na.rm=TRUE)
Lc.u <- Lc(priceMiller, na.rm=TRUE)
plot(Lc.p)
```
lines(Lc.u, col=2)

# the picture becomes even clearer with generalized Lorenz curves
plot(Lc.p, general=TRUE)
lines(Lc.u, general=TRUE, col=2)

# inequality measures emphasize these results, e.g. Atkinson's measure
Atkinson(priceCarpenter, na.rm=TRUE)
Atkinson(priceMiller, na.rm=TRUE)

# income distribution of the USA in 1968 (in 10 classes)
# x vector of class means, n vector of class frequencies
x <- c(541, 1463, 2445, 3438, 4437, 5401, 6392, 8304, 11904, 22261)
n <- c(482, 825, 722, 690, 661, 760, 745, 2140, 1911, 1024)

# compute minimal Lorenz curve (= no inequality in each group)
Lc.min <- Lc(x, n=n)
plot(Lc.min)

# input of frequency tables with midpoints of classes
fl <- c(2.5, 7.5, 15, 35, 75, 150)  # midpoints
n <- c(25, 13, 10, 5, 5, 2)  # frequencies
plot(Lc(fl, n),
     panel.first=grid(10, 10),
     main="Lorenz curve Farmers",
     xlab="Percent farmers (cumulative)",
     ylab="Percent of area (%)"
)
# add confidence band
lines(Lc(fl, n), conf.level=0.95,
     args.cband=list(col=SetAlpha(DescToolsOptions("col")[2], 0.3)))

Gini(fl, n)

# find specific function values using predict
x <- c(1, 1, 4)
lx <- Lc(x)
plot(lx)

# get interpolated function value at p=0.55
y0 <- predict(lx, newdata=0.55)
abline(v=0.55, h=y0$L, lty="dotted")

# and for the inverse question use approx
y0 <- approx(x=lx$L, y=lx$p, xout=0.6)
abline(h=0.6, v=y0$y, col="red")

text(x=0.1, y=0.65, label=expression(L^{-1}(0.6) == 0.8), col="red")
text(x=0.65, y=0.2, label=expression(L(0.55) == 0.275))
LehmacherTest

Lehmacher’s Test for Marginal Homogeneity

Description

Performs Lehmacher’s chi-squared test for marginal homogeneity in a symmetric two-dimensional contingency table.

Usage

LehmacherTest(x, y = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'mtest'
print(x, digits = 4L, ...)

Arguments

x either a two-dimensional contingency table in matrix form, or a factor object.

y a factor object; ignored if x is a matrix.

digits a non-null value for digits specifies the minimum number of significant digits to be printed in values. See details in print.default.

... further arguments to be passed to or from other methods. They are ignored in this function.

Details

The null is that the probabilities of being classified into cells [i,j] and [j,i] are the same.

If x is a matrix, it is taken as a two-dimensional contingency table, and hence its entries should be nonnegative integers. Otherwise, both x and y must be vectors or factors of the same length. Incomplete cases are removed, vectors are coerced into factors, and the contingency table is computed from these.

# input of frequency tables with midpoints of classes
fl <- c(2.5,7.5,15,35,75,150)  # midpoints
n <- c(25,13,10,5,5,2)       # frequencies

# the formula interface for Lc
lst <- Lc(count ~ cut(price, breaks=5), data=d.pizza)

plot(lst, col=1:length(lst), panel.first=grid(), lwd=2)
legend(x="topleft", legend=names(lst), fill=1:length(lst))

# Describe with Desc-function
lx <- Lc(fl, n)
Desc(lx)
LeveneTest

Value
A list with class "mtest" containing the following components:

- **statistic**: a vector with the value of the test statistics.
- **parameter**: the degrees of freedom, which is always 1 in LehmacherTest.
- **p.value**: a vector with the p-values of the single tests.
- **p.value.corr**: a vector with the "hochberg" adjusted p-values of the single tests. (See `p.adjust`)
- **method**: a character string indicating what type of test was performed.
- **data.name**: a character string giving the name of the data.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

See Also
`mcnemar.test` (resp. BowkerTest for a CxC-matrix), `StuartMaxwellTest`, `WoolfTest`

Examples
```r
x <- matrix(c(400,40,20,10,
  50,300,60,20,
  10,40,120,5,
  5,90,50,80), nrow=4, byrow=TRUE)

LehmacherTest(x)
```

LeveneTest

**Levene’s Test for Homogeneity of Variance**

Description
Computes Levene’s test for homogeneity of variance across groups.

Usage
```r
LeveneTest(y, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'formula'
LeveneTest(formula, data, ...)

## S3 method for class 'lm'
LeveneTest(y, ...)

## Default S3 method:
LeveneTest(y, group, center=median, ...)
```
Arguments

- **y**: response variable for the default method, or a `lm` or `formula` object. If `y` is a linear-model object or a formula, the variables on the right-hand-side of the model must all be factors and must be completely crossed.
- **group**: factor defining groups.
- **center**: The name of a function to compute the center of each group; `mean` gives the original Levene’s test; the default, `median`, provides a more robust test (Brown-Forsythe-Test).
- **formula**: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- **...**: arguments to be passed down, e.g., `data` for the `formula` and `lm` methods; can also be used to pass arguments to the function given by `center` (e.g., `center=mean` and `trim=0.1` specify the 10% trimmed mean).

Value

returns an object meant to be printed showing the results of the test.

Note

This function was previously published as `leveneTest()` in the library(car) and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

John Fox <jfox@mcmaster.ca>; original generic version contributed by Derek Ogle adapted from a response posted by Brian Ripley to the r-help email list.

References


See Also

`fligner.test` for a rank-based (nonparametric) $k$-sample test for homogeneity of variances; `mood.test` for another rank-based two-sample test for a difference in scale parameters; `var.test` and `bartlett.test` for parametric tests for the homogeneity in variance.

`ansari_test` in package coin for exact and approximate *conditional* p-values for the Ansari-Bradley test, as well as different methods for handling ties.
Examples

```
## example from ansari.test:
## Hollander & Wolfe (1973, p. 86f):
## Serum iron determination using Hyland control sera
ramsay <- c(111, 107, 100, 99, 102, 106, 109, 108, 104, 99,
           101, 96, 97, 102, 107, 113, 116, 113, 110, 98)
jung.parekh <- c(107, 108, 106, 98, 105, 103, 110, 105, 104,
LeveneTest( c(ramsay, jung.parekh),
            factor(c(rep("ramsay",length(ramsay)), rep("jung.parekh",length(jung.parekh)))))
LeveneTest( c(rnorm(10), rnorm(10, 0, 2)), factor(rep(c("A","B"),each=10)) )
## Not run:
# original example from package car
with(Moore, LeveneTest(conformity, fcategory))
with(Moore, LeveneTest(conformity, interaction(fcategory, partner.status)))
LeveneTest(conformity ~ fcategory * partner.status, data = Moore)
LeveneTest(conformity ~ fcategory * partner.status, data = Moore, center = mean)
LeveneTest(conformity ~ fcategory * partner.status, data = Moore, center = mean, trim = 0.1)
LeveneTest(lm(conformity ~ fcategory*partner.status, data = Moore))
## End(Not run)
```

---

**LillieTest**

### Lilliefor (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) Test for Normality

**Description**

Performs the Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) test for the composite hypothesis of normality, see e.g. Thode (2002, Sec. 5.1.1).

**Usage**

```
LillieTest(x)
```

**Arguments**

- **x** a numeric vector of data values, the number of which must be greater than 4. Missing values are allowed.
The Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) test is an EDF omnibus test for the composite hypothesis of normality. The test statistic is the maximal absolute difference between empirical and hypothetical cumulative distribution function. It may be computed as

\[ D = \max \{ D^+, D^- \} \]

where

\[ D^+ = \max_{i=1, \ldots, n} \left\{ \frac{i}{n} - p(i) \right\}, \]

\[ D^- = \max_{i=1, \ldots, n} \left\{ p(i) - \frac{(i-1)}{n} \right\}, \]

and \( p(i) = \Phi \left( \frac{x(i) - \bar{x}}{s} \right) \). Here, \( \Phi \) is the cumulative distribution function of the standard normal distribution, and \( \bar{x} \) and \( s \) are mean and standard deviation of the data values. The p-value is computed from the Dallal-Wilkinson (1986) formula, which is claimed to be only reliable when the p-value is smaller than 0.1. If the Dallal-Wilkinson p-value turns out to be greater than 0.1, then the p-value is computed from the distribution of the modified statistic \( Z = D \left( \sqrt{n} - 0.01 + 0.85 / \sqrt{n} \right) \), see Stephens (1974), the actual p-value formula being obtained by a simulation and approximation process.

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- statistic: the value of the Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) statistic.
- p.value: the p-value for the test.
- method: the character string “Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) normality test”.
- data.name: a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Note

The Lilliefors (Kolomorov-Smirnov) test is the most famous EDF omnibus test for normality. Compared to the Anderson-Darling test and the Cramer-von Mises test it is known to perform worse. Although the test statistic obtained from \( \text{LillieTest}(x) \) is the same as that obtained from \( \text{ks.test}(x, \text{"pnorm"}, \text{mean}(x), \text{sd}(x)) \), it is not correct to use the p-value from the latter for the composite hypothesis of normality (mean and variance unknown), since the distribution of the test statistic is different when the parameters are estimated.

The function call \( \text{LillieTest}(x) \) essentially produces the same result as the S-PLUS function \( \text{ks.gof}(x) \) with the distinction that the p-value is not set to 0.5 when the Dallal-Wilkinson approximation yields a p-value greater than 0.1. (Actually, the alternative p-value approximation is provided for the complete range of test statistic values, but is only used when the Dallal-Wilkinson approximation fails.)

Author(s)

Juergen Gross <gross@statistik.uni-dortmund.de>

References


See Also

shapiro.test for performing the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. AndersonDarlingTest, CramerVonMisesTest, PearsonTest, ShapiroFranciaTest for performing further tests for normality. qqnorm for producing a normal quantile-quantile plot.

Examples

LillieTest(rnorm(100, mean = 5, sd = 3))
LillieTest(runif(100, min = 2, max = 4))

lines.lm

Add a Linear Regression Line

Description

Add a linear regression line to an existing plot. The function first calculates the prediction of a lm object for a reasonable amount of points, then adds the line to the plot and inserts a polygon with the confidence and, if required, the prediction intervals. In addition to abline the function will also display polynomial models.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'lm'
lines(x, col = Pal()[1], lwd = 2, lty = "solid",
  type = "l", n = 100, conf.level = 0.95, args.cband = NULL,
  pred.level = NA, args.pband = NULL, xpred = NULL, ...)

Arguments

- **x**: linear model object as result from lm(y~x).
- **col**: linecolor of the line. Default is the color returned by Pal()[1].
- **lwd**: line width of the line.
- **lty**: line type of the line.
- **type**: character indicating the type of plotting; actually any of the types as in plot.default. Type of plot, defaults to "l".
- **n**: number of points used for plotting the fit.
- **conf.level**: confidence level for the confidence interval. Set this to NA, if no confidence band should be plotted. Default is 0.95.
- **args.cband**: list of arguments for the confidence band, such as color or border (see DrawBand).
- **pred.level**: confidence level for the prediction interval. Set this to NA, if no prediction band should be plotted. Default is 0.95.
- **args.pband**: list of arguments for the prediction band, such as color or border (see DrawBand).
- **xpred**: a numeric vector c(from, to), if the x limits can't be defined based on available data, xpred can be used to provide the range where the line and especially the confidence intervals should be plotted.
- **...**: further arguments are not used specifically.
**Details**

It’s sometimes illuminating to plot a regression line with its prediction, resp. confidence intervals over an existing scatterplot. This only makes sense, if just a simple linear model explaining a target variable by (a function of) one single predictor is to be visualized.

**Value**

nothing

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

lines, lines.loess, lm

**Examples**

```r
opar <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))

plot(hp ~ wt, mtcars)
lines(lm(hp ~ wt, mtcars), col="steelblue")

# add the prediction intervals in different color
plot(hp ~ wt, mtcars)
r.lm <- lm(hp ~ wt, mtcars)
lines(r.lm, col="red", pred.level=0.95, args.pband=list(col=SetAlpha("grey",0.3)) )

# works with transformations too
plot(dist ~ sqrt(speed), cars)
lines(lm(dist ~ sqrt(speed), cars), col=hred)

plot(dist ~ log(speed), cars)
lines(lm(dist ~ log(speed), cars), col=hred)

# and with more specific variables based on only one predictor
plot(dist ~ speed, cars)
lines(lm(dist ~ poly(speed, degree=2), cars), col=hred)

par(opar)
```

---

**lines.loess Add a Loess or a Spline Smoother**

**Description**

Add a loess smoother to an existing plot. The function first calculates the prediction of a loess object for a reasonable amount of points, then adds the line to the plot and inserts a polygon with the confidence intervals.
Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'loess'
lines(x, col = Pal()[1], lwd = 2, lty = "solid",
     type = "l", n = 100, conf.level = 0.95, args.band = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'smooth.spline'
lines(x, col = Pal()[1], lwd = 2, lty = "solid",
     type = "l", conf.level = 0.95, args.band = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'SmoothSpline'
lines(x, col = Pal()[1], lwd = 2, lty = "solid",
     type = "l", conf.level = 0.95, args.band = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x`: the loess or smooth.spline object to be plotted.
- `col`: linecolor of the smoother. Default is DescTools’s col1.
- `lwd`: line width of the smoother.
- `lty`: line type of the smoother.
- `type`: type of plot, defaults to "l".
- `n`: number of points used for plotting the fit.
- `conf.level`: confidence level for the confidence interval. Set this to NA, if no confidence band should be plotted. Default is 0.95.
- `args.band`: list of arguments for the confidence band, such as color or border (see `DrawBand`).
- `...`: further arguments are passed to the smoother (`loess()` or `SmoothSpline()`).

Note

Loess can result in heavy computational load if there are many points!

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- `loess`, `scatter.smooth`, `smooth.spline`, `SmoothSpline`

Examples

```r
par(mfrow=c(1,2))

x <- runif(100)
y <- rnorm(100)
plot(x, y)
lines(loess(y~x))
```
plot(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza)
lines(loess(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza))

plot(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza)
lines(loess(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza), conf.level = 0.99,
     args.band = list(col=SetAlpha("red", 0.4), border="black")
)

# the default values from scatter.smooth
lines(loess(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza,
     span=2/3, degree=1, family="symmetric"), col="red")

---

**LineToUser**

*Convert Line Coordinates To User Coordinates*

**Description**

Functions like `mtext` or `axis` use the `line` argument to set the distance from plot. Sometimes it’s useful to have the distance in user coordinates. `LineToUser()` does this nontrivial conversion.

**Usage**

`LineToUser(line, side)`

**Arguments**

- `line` the number of lines
- `side` the side of the plot

**Details**

For the `LineToUser` function to work, there must be an open plot.

**Value**

the user coordinates for the given lines

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`mtext`

**Examples**

```r
plot(1:10)
LineToUser(line=2, side=4)
```
LinScale

Description

This will scale the numeric vector x linearly from an old scale between low and high to a new one between newlow and newhigh.

Usage

LinScale(x, low = NULL, high = NULL, newlow = 0, newhigh = 1)

Arguments

x
   a numeric matrix(like object).
low	numeric. The minimum value of the scale, defaults to min(x). This is calculated columnwise by default; defined low or high arguments will be recycled if necessary.
high	numeric. The maximum value of the scale, defaults to max(x). This is calculated columnwise by default; when a maxval is entered, it will be recycled.
newlow
   numeric. The minimum value of the new scale, defaults to 0, resulting in a 0-1 scale for x. newlow is recycled if necessary.
newhigh
   numeric. The maximum value of the scale, defaults to 1. newhigh is recycled if necessary.

Details

Hmm, hardly worth coding...

Value

The centered and scaled matrix. The numeric centering and scalings used (if any) are returned as attributes "scaled:center" and "scaled:scale"

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

scale, RobScale, sweep
List Variety Of Objects

Examples

# transform the temperature from Celsius to Fahrenheit
LinScale(d.pizza[1:20, "temperature"], 0, 100, -17.8, 37.8 )

# and the price from Dollar to Euro
LinScale(d.pizza[1:20, "price"], 0, 1, 0, 0.76)

# together
LinScale(d.pizza[1:20, c("temperature", "price")],
0, c(100, 1), c(-17.8, 0), c(37.8, 0.76) )

## Not run:
par(mfrow=c(3,1), mar=c(0,5,0,3), oma=c(5,0,5,0))
plot(LinScale(d.frm[,1]), ylim=c(-2,2), xaxt="n", ylab="LinScale")
plot(RobScale(d.frm[,1]), ylim=c(-2,2), xaxt="n", ylab="RobScale")
plot(scale(d.frm[,1]), ylim=c(-2,2), ylab="scale")
title("Compare scales", outer = TRUE)

## End(Not run)

List Variety Of Objects

List Objects, Functions Or Data in a Package

Description

List all the objects, functions or data in a package.

Usage

LsObj(package)
LsFct(package)

Arguments

package the name of the package

Details

This is just a wrapper for ls, ls.str and lsf.str with the appropriate arguments (as I always forgot how to do the trick). LsObj() lists all objects, LsFct() just the functions in a package.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
References


See Also

`ls, ls.str, lsf.str`

Examples

```r
LsFct("DescTools")
```

## Description

In longitudinal studies it’s common that individuals drop out before all responses can be obtained. Measurements obtained before the individual dropped out can be used to impute the unknown measurement(s). The last observation carried forward method is one way to impute values for the missing observations. For the last observation carried forward (LOCF) approach the missing values are replaced by the last observed value of that variable for each individual regardless of when it occurred.

`LOCF()` replaces NAs with the most recent non-NA prior to it.

### Usage

```r
LOCF(x)
```

#### Arguments

- `x` a vector, a data.frame or a matrix containing NAs.

### Details

The function will replace all NAs found in a vector with the last earlier value not being NA. In data.frames each column will be treated as described.

It should be noted, that the last observation carried forward approach may result in biased estimates and may underestimate the variability.
Description

A function that finds the local outlier factor (Breunig et al., 2000) of the matrix "data" using k neighbours. The local outlier factor (LOF) is a measure of outlyingness that is calculated for each observation. The user decides whether or not an observation will be considered an outlier based on this measure. The LOF takes into consideration the density of the neighborhood around the observation to determine its outlyingness.

Usage

LOF(data, k)

Arguments

data The data set to be explored
k The kth-distance to be used to calculate the LOF’s.

Details

The LOFs are calculated over a range of values, and the max local outlier factor is determined over this range.

Value

lof A vector with the local outlier factor of each observation
Note

This function was originally published in the library dprep.

Author(s)

Caroline Rodriguez

References


Examples

# Detecting the top 10 outliers using the LOF algorithm
(iris.lof <- LOF(iris[, -5], 10))

Logit

Generalized Logit and Inverse Logit Function

Description

Compute generalized logit and generalized inverse logit functions.

Usage

Logit(x, min = 0, max = 1)
LogitInv(x, min = 0, max = 1)

Arguments

x
value(s) to be transformed
min
lower end of logit interval
max
upper end of logit interval

Details

The generalized logit function takes values on \([\text{min}, \text{max}]\) and transforms them to span \([−\infty, \infty]\).

It is defined as:

\[
y = \log\left(\frac{p}{1 - p}\right) \quad \text{where} \quad p = \frac{x - \text{min}}{\text{max} - \text{min}}
\]

The generalized inverse logit function provides the inverse transformation:

\[
x = p' \cdot (\text{max} - \text{min}) + \text{min} \quad \text{where} \quad p' = \frac{\exp(y)}{1 + \exp(y)}
\]
Value

Transformed value(s).

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>

See Also

logit

Examples

\[
x \leftarrow \text{seq}(0,10, \text{by}=0.25)
x_t \leftarrow \text{Logit}(x, \text{min}=0, \text{max}=10)
cbind(x,x_t)
\]

\[
y \leftarrow \text{LogitInv}(x_t, \text{min}=0, \text{max}=10)
cbind(x, x_t, y)
\]

Description

Transforms the data by a log transformation, modifying small and zero observations such that the transformation is linear for \( x \leq \text{threshold} \) and logarithmic for \( x > \text{threshold} \). So the transformation yields finite values and is continuously differentiable.

Usage

\[
\text{LogSt}(x, \text{base} = 10, \text{calib} = x, \text{threshold} = \text{NULL}, \text{mult} = 1)
\]

\[
\text{LogStInv}(x, \text{base} = \text{NULL}, \text{threshold} = \text{NULL})
\]

Arguments

- **x**: a vector or matrix of data, which is to be transformed
- **base**: a positive or complex number: the base with respect to which logarithms are computed. Defaults to 10. Use \( \exp(1) \) for natural log.
- **calib**: a vector or matrix of data used to calibrate the transformation(s), i.e., to determine the constant \( c \) needed
- **threshold**: constant \( c \) that determines the transformation. The inverse function \( \text{LogStInv} \) will look for an attribute named "threshold" if the argument is set to \( \text{NULL} \).
- **mult**: a tuning constant affecting the transformation of small values, see Details.
Details

In order to avoid \( \log(x) = -\infty \) for \( x = 0 \) in log-transformations there's often a constant added to the variable before taking the \( \log \). This is not always a pleasable strategy. The function LogSt handles this problem based on the following ideas:

- The modification should only affect the values for "small" arguments.
- What "small" is should be determined in connection with the non-zero values of the original variable, since it should behave well (be equivariant) with respect to a change in the "unit of measurement".
- The function must remain monotone, and it should remain (weakly) convex.

These criteria are implemented here as follows: The shape is determined by a threshold \( c \) at which coming from above - the log function switches to a linear function with the same slope at this point. This is obtained by

\[
g(x) = \begin{cases} 
\log_{10}(x) & \text{for } x \geq c \\
\log_{10}(c) - \frac{c-x}{c \log(10)} & \text{for } x < c
\end{cases}
\]

Small values are determined by the threshold \( c \). If not given by the argument \texttt{threshold}, it is determined by the quartiles \( q_1 \) and \( q_3 \) of the non-zero data as those smaller than \( c = \frac{q_1 + r}{q_3} \) where \( r \) can be set by the argument \texttt{mult}. The rationale is, that, for lognormal data, this constant identifies 2 percent of the data as small.

Beyond this limit, the transformation continues linear with the derivative of the log curve at this point.

Another idea for choosing the threshold \( c \) was: \( \text{median}(x) / (\text{median}(x)/\text{quantile}(x, 0.25))^{2.9} \)

The function chooses \( \log_{10} \) rather than natural logs by default because they can be backtransformed relatively easily in mind.

A generalized log (see: Rocke 2003) can be calculated in order to stabilize the variance as:

\[
\text{function } (x, a) \{ \\
\text{return}(\log((x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}) / 2)) \\
\}
\]

Value

the transformed data. The value \( c \) used for the transformation and needed for inverse transformation is returned as \texttt{attr(.,”threshold“)} and the used base as \texttt{attr(.,”base“)}.

Author(s)

Werner A. Stahel, ETH Zurich
slight modifications Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

See Also

log, log10

Examples

dd <- c(seq(0,1,0.1), 5 * 10^rnorm(100, 0, 0.2))
dd <- sort(dd)
r.dl <- LogSt(dd)
plot(dd, r.dl, type="l")
abline(v=attr(r.dl, "threshold"), lty=2)

x <- rchisq(df=3, n=100)
# should give 0 (or at least something small):
LogStInv(LogSt(x)) - x

---

MAD

Median Absolute Deviation

Description

Compute the median absolute deviation, i.e., the (lo-/hi-) median of the absolute deviations from the median, and (by default) adjust by a factor for asymptotically normal consistency.

Usage

MAD(x, weights = NULL, center = Median, constant = 1.4826, 
na.rm = FALSE, low = FALSE, high = FALSE)

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector.
- **weights**: a numerical vector of weights the same length as x giving the weights to use for elements of x.
- **center**: the centre given either as numeric value or as a function to be applied to x (defaults to the DescTools::Median(x)). Note in cases when weights are defined to provide a function that also support weights. If this is not possible fall back to a numeric value.
- **constant**: scale factor (default is 1.4826)
- **na.rm**: if TRUE then NA values are stripped from x before computation takes place.
- **low**: if TRUE, compute the ‘lo-median’, i.e., for even sample size, do not average the two middle values, but take the smaller one.
- **high**: if TRUE, compute the ‘hi-median’, i.e., take the larger of the two middle values for even sample size.
Details

The actual value calculated is \( \text{constant} \times c\text{Median}(\text{abs}(x - \text{center})) \) with the default value of center being \( \text{median}(x) \), and \( c\text{Median} \) being the usual, the ‘low’ or ‘high’ median, see the arguments description for low and high above.

The default constant = 1.4826 (approximately \( 1/\Phi^{-1}(3/4) = 1/qnorm(3/4) \)) ensures consistency, i.e.,

\[ E[\text{mad}(X_1, \ldots, X_n)] = \sigma \]

for \( X_i \) distributed as \( N(\mu, \sigma^2) \) and large \( n \).

If \( \text{na.rm} \) is \( \text{TRUE} \) then \( \text{NA} \) values are stripped from \( x \) before computation takes place. If this is not done then an \( \text{NA} \) value in \( x \) will cause \( \text{MAD} \) to return \( \text{NA} \).

See Also

\( \text{IQR} \) which is simpler but less robust, \( \text{median} \), \( \text{var} \).

Examples

```r
MAD(c(1:9))
print(MAD(c(1:9), constant = 1)) ==
MAD(c(1:8, 100), constant = 1)  # = 2 ; TRUE
x <- c(1,2,3,5,7,8)
sort(abs(x - median(x)))
c(MAD(x, constant = 1),
   MAD(x, constant = 1, low = TRUE),
   MAD(x, constant = 1, high = TRUE))

# use weights
x <- sample(20, 30, replace = TRUE)
z <- as.numeric(names(w <- table(x)))

(m1 <- MAD(z, weights=w))
(m2 <- MAD(x))
stopifnot(identical(m1, m2))
```

MADCi

**Confidence Intervals for Median Absolute Deviations**

Description

A function for the median absolute deviation is included in base R, \( \text{mad} \), but there’s no function for calculating confidence intervals. Arachchige/Prendergast introduce interval estimators of the MAD to make reliable inferences for dispersion for a single population and ratios and differences of MADs for comparing two populations.
Usage

```r
MADCI(x, y = NULL, two.samp.diff = TRUE, gld.est = "TM",
       conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided","left","right"),
       na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

- **x**: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- **y**: a second (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- **two.samp.diff**: logical, defining if the confidence intervals for a difference of x and y should be calculated.
- **gld.est**: type of gld estimator.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval
- **sides**: a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a `t.test`.
- **na.rm**: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to `FALSE`.
- **...**: further arguments, not used here

Value

A numeric vector with 3 elements:

- **mad**: median absolute deviation
- **lwr.ci**: lower bound of the confidence interval
- **upr.ci**: upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Arachchige Chandima N. P. G., Prendergast Luke A., Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (only interface)

References


See Also

`mad`, `MAD`
Examples

```r
x <- rlnorm(100)
y <- rlnorm(200, meanlog=1.2)

MADCI(x) # single sample
MADCI(x, y) # two sample difference
MADCI(x, y, two.samp.diff = FALSE) # two sample squared ratio
```

Description

Plot margins are normally set by `par("mar")`. However one is forced to always define all margins, even if just one should be altered. The convenience function `Mar()` allows to set one single margin (or several) while leaving the others unchanged.

`Mgp()` does the same for the distances of axis title, labels and line.

Usage

```r
Mar(bottom = NULL, left = NULL, top = NULL, right = NULL, outer = FALSE, reset = FALSE)
Mgp(title = NULL, labels = NULL, line = NULL, reset = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `bottom`: the bottom margin, if set to `NULL` the current value will be maintained.
- `left`: the left margin, if set to `NULL` the current value will be maintained.
- `top`: the top margin, if set to `NULL` the current value will be maintained.
- `right`: the right margin, if set to `NULL` the current value will be maintained.
- `outer`: logical, defining if inner margins (`par("mar")`) or the outer margins (`par("oma")`) should be set. Default is `FALSE`, meaning that the inner margins will be concerned.
- `reset`: if set to `TRUE` the margins are reset to the defaults (respecting outer). Other arguments are ignored.
- `title`: margin line for the axis title (default 3)
- `labels`: margin line for the axis labels (default 1)
- `line`: margin line for the axis line (default 0)

Details

Running `Mar()` without any arguments will return the current settings, either `par("mar")`, when `outer` is set to `FALSE` or `par("oma")` for `outer = TRUE`. 
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
par

Examples

# large the left margin only
Mar(left=10.1)  # or as alternative: Mar(, 10.1)
Mgp(title=6)    # ylab must be placed a little further to the left
barplot(1:7, names=levels(d.pizza$driver), horiz=TRUE, las=1,
        ylab="driver", col=Pal("Helsana"))

matpow

Matrix Power

Description

Compute the \( k \)-th power of a matrix. Whereas \( x^k \) computes element wise powers, \( x \%\% k \) corresponds to \( k-1 \) matrix multiplications, \( x \%\% x \%\% \ldots \%\% x \).

Usage

\[
x \%\% k
\]

Arguments

\( x \)  a square matrix.
\( k \)  an integer, \( k \geq 0 \).

Details

Argument \( k \) is coerced to integer using \texttt{as.integer}.

The algorithm uses \( O(\log_2(k)) \) matrix multiplications.

Value

A matrix of the same dimension as \( x \).

Note

If you think you need \( x^k \) for \( k < 0 \), then consider instead \texttt{solve(x \%\% (~k))}.

Author(s)

Based on an R-help posting of Vicente Canto Casasola, and Vincent Goulet’s C implementation in \texttt{actuar}.
See Also

\%\% for matrix multiplication.

Examples

```r
A <- cbind(1, 2 * diag(3)[,-1])
A
A \%\% 2
stopifnot(identical(A, A \%\% 1),
            A \%\% 2 == A \%^{2} A)
```

---

Mean (Weighted) Arithmetic Mean

Description

Generic function for the (trimmed) arithmetic mean, possibly with given weights.

Usage

```r
Mean(x, ...) 
```

### S3 method for class 'Freq'
```r
Mean(x, breaks, ...)
```

### Default S3 method:
```r
Mean(x, weights = NULL, trim = 0, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

- **x** An R object. Currently there are methods for numeric/logical vectors and date, date-time and time interval objects. Complex vectors are allowed for trim = 0, only.
- **weights** a numerical vector of weights the same length as x giving the weights to use for elements of x.
- **trim** the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x before the mean is computed. Values of trim outside that range are taken as the nearest endpoint.
- **breaks** breaks for calculating the mean for classified data as composed by Freq.
- **na.rm** a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
- **...** further arguments passed to or from other methods.
MeanAD

Mean Absolute Deviation From a Center Point

Description

Calculates the mean absolute deviation from a center point, typically the sample mean or the median.

Usage

MeanAD(x, weights = NULL, center = Mean, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x a vector containing the observations.
weights a numerical vector of weights the same length as x giving the weights to use for elements of x.
center a single numerical value or the name of a function to be used as center. Can as well be a self defined function. Default is Mean().
na.rm a logical value indicating whether or not missing values should be removed. Defaults to FALSE.

Examples

x <- c(0:10, 50)
xm <- Mean(x)
c(xm, Mean(x, trim = 0.10))
MeanAD

Details

The MeanAD function calculates the mean absolute deviation from the mean value (or from another supplied center point) of \( x \), after having removed NA values (if requested):

\[
\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i - c| \quad \text{where } c = \text{mean}(x) \text{ or } c = \text{med}(x)
\]

The function supports the use of weights. The default function for the center value \( \text{Mean()} \) has a weights arguments, too. If a user defined function is used it must be assured that it has a weights argument.

Value

Numeric value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell &lt;andri@signorell.net&gt; following an idea of Danielle Navarro (aad in the lsr package)

See Also

mad

Examples

```r
x <- runif(100)
MeanAD(x)

speed <- c(58, 88, 40, 60, 72, 66, 80, 48, NA)
MeanAD(speed)
MeanAD(speed, na.rm=TRUE)

# using the median as centerpoint
x <- c(2,3,5,3,1,15,23)
MeanAD(x, center=mean)
MeanAD(x, center=median)

# define a fixed center
MeanAD(x, center=4)

# use of weights
MeanAD(x=0:6, weights=c(21,46,54,40,24,10,5))
```
Description

Collection of several approaches to determine confidence intervals for the mean. Both, the classical way and bootstrap intervals are implemented for both, normal and trimmed means.

Usage

```
MeanCI(x, sd = NULL, trim = 0, method = c("classic", "boot"),
       conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
       na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

- **x**: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- **sd**: the standard deviation of x. If provided it's interpreted as sd of the population and the normal quantiles will be used for constructing the confidence intervals. If left to NULL (default) the sample sd(x) will be calculated and used in combination with the t-distribution.
- **trim**: the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x before the mean is computed. Values of trim outside that range are taken as the nearest endpoint.
- **method**: A vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "boot". See boot.ci.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval.
- **sides**: a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
- **na.rm**: a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the boot function. Supported arguments are type ("norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"), parallel and the number of bootstrap replicates R. If not defined those will be set to their defaults, being "basic" for type, option "boot.parallel" (and if that is not set, "no") for parallel and 999 for R.

Details

The confidence intervals for the trimmed means use winsorized variances as described in the references.
MeanCI

Value

a numeric vector with 3 elements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mean</td>
<td>mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwr.ci</td>
<td>lower bound of the confidence interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upr.ci</td>
<td>upper bound of the confidence interval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

t.test, MeanDiffCI, MedianCI, VarCI, MeanCIn

Examples

```r
x <- d.pizza$price[1:20]
MeanCI(x, na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, sides="left")
# same as:
t.test(x, alternative="greater")
MeanCI(x, sd=25, na.rm=TRUE)

# the different types of bootstrap confints
MeanCI(x, method="boot", type="norm", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="norm", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="basic", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="stud", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="perc", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="bca", na.rm=TRUE)

MeanCI(x, trim=0.1, method="boot", type="bca", R=1999, na.rm=TRUE)

# Getting the MeanCI for more than 1 column
round(t(sapply(d.pizza[, 1:4], MeanCI, na.rm=TRUE)), 3)
```
MeanCIn

Sample Size for a Given Width of a Confidence Interval for a Mean

Description

Returns the required sample size to obtain a given width of a confidence interval for the sample mean. The function uses \texttt{uniroot()} to find a numeric solution. The t distribution is used.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
MeanCIn(ci, sd, interval = c(2, 100000), conf.level = 0.95,
norm = FALSE, tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.5)
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

- \texttt{ci} the left and right bound of the interval, which is presumed to be symmetric.
- \texttt{sd} the standard deviation of the sample.
- \texttt{interval} the interval for the sample size to be searched into, (default is \texttt{c(2, 100000)}).
- \texttt{conf.level} confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
- \texttt{norm} logical, determining if the t- or normal distribution should be used.
- \texttt{tol} the desired accuracy (convergence tolerance).

Details

The required sample sizes for a specific width of confidence interval for the mean depends recursively on the sample size, as the sample size defines the degrees of freedom in the t-distribution. Although in most practical cases it will be sufficient to use the normal distribution, we might be interested in exact results.

Value

a numeric value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell \textless{}andri@signorell.net\textgreater{}

See Also

\texttt{BinomCIn()}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
MeanCIn(ci=c(25, 27), sd=5)
\end{verbatim}
MeanDiffCI

Confidence Interval For Difference of Means

Description
Calculates the confidence interval for the difference of two means either the classical way or with the bootstrap approach.

Usage
MeanDiffCI(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method = c("classic", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"),
conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"), paired = FALSE,
na.rm = FALSE, R = 999, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
MeanDiffCI(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x
a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

y
a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

method
a vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca". See boot.ci.

conf.level
confidence level of the interval.

sides
a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.

paired
a logical indicating whether you want confidence intervals for a paired design. Defaults to FALSE.

na.rm
logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

R
the number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case R would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights. See boot.

formula
a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs is a numeric variable giving the data values and rhs a factor with two levels giving the corresponding groups.

data
an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Default to `getOption("na.action")`.
...
  further argument to be passed to or from methods.

Details

This function collects code from two sources. The classical confidence interval is calculated by means of `t.test`. The bootstrap intervals are strongly based on the example in `boot`.

Value

a numeric vector with 3 elements:

meandiff the difference: mean(x) - mean(y)
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`MeanCI, VarCI, MedianCI, boot.ci`

Examples

```r
x <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Carter"]
y <- d.pizza$price[d.pizza$driver=="Miller"]

MeanDiffCI(x, y, na.rm=TRUE)
MeanDiffCI(x, y, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE)

# the different types of bootstrap confints
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="norm", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="basic", na.rm=TRUE)
# MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="stud", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="perc", na.rm=TRUE)
MeanDiffCI(x, y, method="bca", na.rm=TRUE)

# the formula interface
MeanDiffCI(price ~ driver, data=d.pizza, subset=driver %in% c("Carter","Miller"))
```
**MeanSE**

*Standard Error of Mean*

---

**Description**

Calculates the standard error of mean.

**Usage**

```r
MeanSE(x, sd = NULL, na.rm = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- `sd`: the standard deviation of `x`. If provided it's interpreted as sd of the population. If left to NULL (default) the sample sd(x) will be used.
- `na.rm`: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

**Details**

MeanSE calculates the standard error of the mean defined as:

\[
\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}
\]

\(\sigma\) being standard deviation of \(x\) and \(n\) the length of \(x\).

**Value**

the standard error as numeric value.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

- `MeanCI`

**Examples**

```r
data(d.pizza)

MeanSE(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)

# evaluate data.frame
sapply(d.pizza[,1:4], MeanSE, na.rm=TRUE)
```
Measures of Accuracy

Description

Some measures of model accuracy like mean absolute error (MAE), mean absolute percentage error (MAPE), symmetric mean absolute percentage error (SMAPE), mean squared error (MSE) and root mean squared error (RMSE).

Usage

MAE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
MAE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
MAE(x, ...)

MAPE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
MAPE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
MAPE(x, ...)

SMAPE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
SMAPE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
SMAPE(x, ...)

MSE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
MSE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
MSE(x, ...)

RMSE(x, ...)
## Default S3 method:
RMSE(x, ref, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lm'
RMSE(x, ...)

NMAE(x, ref, train.y)
NMSE(x, ref, train.y)
Measures of Accuracy

Arguments

- \( x \) the predicted values of a model or a model-object itself.
- \( \text{ref} \) the observed true values.
- \( \text{train.y} \) the observed true values in a train dataset.
- \( \text{na.rm} \) a logical value indicating whether or not missing values should be removed. Defaults to FALSE.
- ... further arguments

Details

The function will remove NA values first (if requested).

MAE calculates the mean absolute error:

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} |\text{ref}_i - x_i|
\]

MAPE calculates the mean absolute percentage error:

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left| \frac{\text{ref}_i - x_i}{\text{ref}_i} \right|
\]

SMAPE calculates the symmetric mean absolute percentage error:

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} 2 \cdot \frac{|\text{ref}_i - x_i|}{|\text{ref}_i| + |x_i|}
\]

MSE calculates mean squared error:

\[
\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} (\text{ref}_i - x_i)^2
\]

RMSE calculates the root mean squared error:

\[
\sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} (\text{ref}_i - x_i)^2}
\]

Value

the specific numeric value
Measures of Shape

Skewness and Kurtosis

Description

Skew computes the skewness, Kurt the excess kurtosis of the values in x.

Usage

Skew(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, method = 3, conf.level = NA, ci.type = "bca", R = 1000, ...)

Kurt(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, method = 3, conf.level = NA, ci.type = "bca", R = 1000, ...)
Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector. An object which is not a vector is coerced (if possible) by `as.vector`.
- **weights**: a numerical vector of weights the same length as `x` giving the weights to use for elements of `x`.
- **na.rm**: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to `FALSE`.
- **method**: integer out of 1, 2 or 3 (default). See Details.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval. If set to `NA` (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- **ci.type**: The type of confidence interval required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc" or "bca" ("all" which would compute all five types of intervals, is not supported).
- **R**: The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case `R` would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights.
- **...**: the dots are passed to the function `boot`, when confidence intervalls are calculated.

Details

`Kurt()` returns the excess kurtosis, therefore the kurtosis calculates as `Kurt(x) + 3` if required.

If `na.rm` is `TRUE` then missing values are removed before computation proceeds.

The methods for calculating the skewness can either be:
- method = 1: \( g_1 = m_3 / m_2^{(3/2)} \)
- method = 2: \( G_1 = g_1 \cdot \sqrt{n(n-1)} / (n-2) \)
- method = 3: \( b_1 = m_3 / s^3 = g_1 ((n-1)/n)^{(3/2)} \)

and the ones for the kurtosis:
- method = 1: \( g_2 = m_4 / m_2^2 - 3 \)
- method = 2: \( G_2 = ((n+1) g_2 + 6) * (n-1) / ((n-2)(n-3)) \)
- method = 3: \( b_2 = m_4 / s^4 - 3 = (g_2 + 3) (1 - 1/n)^2 - 3 \)

method = 1 is the typical definition used in Stata and in many older textbooks.
method = 2 is used in SAS and SPSS.
method = 3 is used in MINITAB and BMDP.

Cramer et al. (1997) mention the asymptotic standard error of the skewness, resp. kurtosis:

\[
\text{ASE.skew} = \sqrt{6n(n-1)/((n-2)(n+1)(n+3))}
\]
\[
\text{ASE.kurt} = \sqrt{(n^2 - 1)/((n-3)(n+5))}
\]
to be used for calculating the confidence intervals. This is implemented here with `ci.type="classic"`. However, Joanes and Gill (1998) advise against this approach, pointing out that the normal assumptions would virtually always be violated. They suggest using the bootstrap method. That’s why the default method for the confidence interval type is set to “bca”.

This implementation of the two functions is comparably fast, as the expensive sums are coded in C.

Value

If `conf_level` is set to `NA` then the result will be

a single numeric value

and if a `conf_level` is provided, a named numeric vector with 3 elements:

`skew`, `kurt` the specific estimate, either skewness or kurtosis

`lwr.ci` lower bound of the confidence interval

`upr.ci` upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, David Meyer <david.meyer@r-project.org> (method = 3)

References


See Also

`mean`, `sd`, similar code in library(e1071)

Examples

```r
Skew(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)
Kurt(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)
```

# use sapply to calculate skewness for a data.frame
`sapply(d.pizza[,c("temperature","price","delivery_min")], Skew, na.rm=TRUE)`

# or apply to do that columnwise with a matrix
`apply(as.matrix(d.pizza[,c("temperature","price","delivery_min")]), 2, Skew, na.rm=TRUE)`
Median

(Weighted) Median Value

Description

Compute the sample median. The function basically wraps the function \texttt{Quantile()}, which offers the option to define weights.

For grouped data the median can be estimated by linear interpolation within the class containing the median, which is implemented in the interface for \texttt{Freq}-objects.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
Median(x, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'factor'  
Median(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  

## S3 method for class 'Freq'  
Median(x, breaks, ...)  

## Default S3 method:  
Median(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{x} an object for which a method has been defined, or a numeric vector containing the values whose median is to be computed.
  \item \texttt{weights} a numerical vector of weights the same length as \texttt{x} giving the weights to use for elements of \texttt{x}.
  \item \texttt{breaks} breaks for calculating the mean for classified data as composed by \texttt{Freq}.
  \item \texttt{na.rm} a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
  \item \texttt{...} further arguments passed to or from other methods.
\end{itemize}

Details

This is a generic function for which methods can be written. However, the default method makes use of \texttt{is.na}, \texttt{sort} and \texttt{mean} from package \texttt{base} all of which are generic, and so the default method will work for most classes (e.g., \texttt{"Date"}) for which a median is a reasonable concept.

Calculating the median for ordered factors is not implemented in standard R, as it's not well defined (it is not clear what to do if the median sits between two levels in factors of even length). This function returns the high median and prints a warning if the low median would be different (which is supposed to be a rare event). There's a vivid discussion between experts going on whether this should be defined or not. We'll wait for definitive results and enjoy the function's comfort so far... Note that there are alternative approaches for calculating weighted median (e.g. \texttt{matrixstats::weightedMedian}).
The default method returns a length-one object of the same type as \( x \), except when \( x \) is integer of even length, when the result will be double.

If there are no values or if \( \text{na.rm} = \text{FALSE} \) and there are NA values the result is NA of the same type as \( x \) (or more generally the result of \( x[\text{FALSE}][\text{NA}] \)).

References


See Also


Examples

```r
Median(1:4)  # = 2.5 [even number]
Median(c(1:3, 100, 1000))  # = 3 [odd, robust]

# Approximation for classified data
breaks <- seq(10,70, 10)
Median(
    Freq(cut(d.pizza$temperature, breaks=breaks)),
    breaks=breaks)

# compared to
Median(d.pizza$temperature)

# starting from a classified table
# from     to income
# 0  4000   20
# 4000 6000  42
# 6000 8000  31
# 8000 10000 12

# Freq(as.table(c(20,42,31,12)))
# level freq perc cumfreq cumperc
# 1  A   20 19.0%   20  19.0%
# 2  B   42 40.0%   62  59.0%
# 3  C   31 29.5%   93  88.6%
# 4  D   12 11.4%  105 100.0%

Median(Freq(as.table(c(20,42,31,12))), breaks=c(0,4000,6000,8000,10000))

# use weights
x <- sample(20, 30, replace = TRUE)
z <- as.numeric(names(w <- table(x)))
```
(m1 <- Median(z, weights=w))
(m2 <- Median(x))
stopifnot(identical(m1, m2))

MedianCI
Confidence Interval for the Median

Description
Calculates the confidence interval for the median.

Usage
MedianCI(x, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
na.rm = FALSE, method = c("exact", "boot"), R = 999)

Arguments
- **x**: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval.
- **sides**: a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
- **na.rm**: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
- **method**: defining the type of interval that should be calculated (one out of "exact", "boot"). Default is "exact". See Details.
- **R**: The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. See bootstrap ci for details.

Details
The "exact" method is the way SAS is said to calculate the confidence interval. This is implemented in SignTest and is extracted therefrom. The boot confidence interval type is calculated by means of boot.ci with default type "basic". Use sapply, resp. apply, to get the confidence intervals from a data.frame or from a matrix.

Value
a numeric vector with 3 elements:
- **median**: median
- **lwr.ci**: lower bound of the confidence interval
- **upr.ci**: upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

`wilcox.test`, `MeanCI`, `median`, `HodgesLehmann`

Examples

```r
MedianCI(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)
MedianCI(d.pizza$price, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE)

t(round(sapply(d.pizza[,c("delivery_min","temperature","price")], MedianCI, na.rm=TRUE), 3))
MedianCI(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE, method="exact")
MedianCI(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE, method="boot")
```

---

**MHChisqTest**

*Mantel-Haenszel Chi-Square Test*

**Description**

The Mantel-Haenszel chi-square statistic tests the alternative hypothesis that there is a linear association between the row variable and the column variable. Both variables must lie on an ordinal scale.

**Usage**

```r
MHChisqTest(x, srow = 1:nrow(x), scol = 1:ncol(x))
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a frequency table or a matrix.
- `srow`: scores for the row variable, defaults to 1:nrow.
- `scol`: scores for the column variable, defaults to 1:ncol.

**Details**

The statistic is computed as $Q_{MH} = (n - 1) \cdot r^2$, where $r^2$ is the Pearson correlation between the row variable and the column variable. The Mantel-Haenszel chi-square statistic use the scores specified by srow and scol. Under the null hypothesis of no association, $Q_{MH}$ has an asymptotic chi-square distribution with one degree of freedom.

**Value**

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- `statistic`: the value the Mantel-Haenszel chi-squared test statistic.
- `parameter`: the degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic.
- `p.value`: the p-value for the test.
- `method`: a character string indicating the type of test performed.
- `data.name`: a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

See Also
chisq.test, for calculating correlation of a table: corr

Examples
```r
## A r x c table Agresti (2002, p. 57) Job Satisfaction
Job <- matrix(c(1,2,1,0, 3,3,6,1, 10,10,14,9, 6,7,12,11), 4, 4,
              dimnames = list(income = c("< 15k", "15-25k", "25-40k", "> 40k"),
                              satisfaction = c("VeryD", "LittleD", "ModerateS", "VeryS"))
MHChisqTest(Job, srow=7.5,20,32.5,60)
```

Midx

Find the Midpoints of a Numeric Vector

Description
Calculate the midpoints of a sequence of numbers. This is e.g. useful for labelling stacked barplots.

Usage
Midx(x, incl.zero = FALSE, cumulate = FALSE)

Arguments
x
the numeric vector

incl.zero
should zero be appended to x before proceeding? If TRUE the first value will be one half of the first value of x. Default is FALSE.

cumulate
should the result be calculated as cumulative sum? Default is FALSE.

Value
numeric vector with the calculated midpoints

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
MixColor

Compute the Convex Combination of Two Colors

Description

This function can be used to compute the result of color mixing (it assumes additive mixing).

Usage

MixColor(col1, col2, amount1 = 0.5)

Arguments

col1  the first color.
col2  the second color.
amount1  the amount of color1. The amount of color2 results in (1-amount1).

Value

The mixed color as hexstring

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

colorRamp, rgb
Examples

# a mix between red and yellow with rates 3:7
MixColor("red", "yellow", 0.3)

---

**Mode**  
*Mode, Most Frequent Value(s)*

**Description**

Calculate the mode, the most frequent value, of a numeric or character vector x.

**Usage**

`Mode(x, na.rm = FALSE)`

**Arguments**

- `x`: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- `na.rm`: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to `FALSE`.

**Details**

The mode is usually useful for qualitative data, sometimes still for an integer vector. For numerical vectors, it is not so much the central tendency property of the mode that is interesting as the information about conspicuous accumulation points, which sometimes can indicate data errors. In `Desc()` it is integrated in the numeric description to draw the analyst’s attention to strikingly high frequencies of a single value as soon as they exceed a certain threshold. (In a numeric vector we would in general rather expect low numbers of tied values, or we should be aware of the process properties that generates them.)

The handling of NA values follows the standards of the package. As soon as a single NA value occurs, NA is returned as result. This approach can sometimes be conservative when calculating the mode. The mode could be determined unambiguously in cases where the number of missing values is small enough that - regardless of what value they have - they cannot alter the sample mode. The modal frequency could then be determined within a lower and upper range. In the example of `x=c(1,1,1,1,2,2,NA)` we know that the mode of x is 1 regardless of what the true value is for the one missing value; and we know that the modal frequency must be between 4 and 5. However this is not implemented in the function and further considerations in this direction are left to the user here.

The mode is elsewhere often calculated in a crude and wasteful way by tabulating the frequency for all elements of the vector and returning the most frequent one. This function uses a sophisticated data structure in C++ and is limited to determining the most frequent element only. Therefore it is orders of magnitude faster than other implementations, especially for large numeric vectors with large numbers of distinct values.

You might furthermore consider using `density(x)$x[which.max(density(x)$y)]` for quantitative data or alternatively use `hist()`.

Another interesting idea for a more robust estimation of the mode:
Mode <- optimize(function(x, model) predict(model, data.frame(x = x)),
    c(min(x), max(x)),
    maximum = TRUE,
    model = y.loess)
points(Mode$max, Mode$objective, pch=FILLED.CIRCLE <- 19)

Value

The most frequent value as number or character, depending of class(x). If there is more than one, all are returned in a vector.
The modal frequency is attached as attribute named "freq".

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, great Rcpp part by Joseph Wood and Ralf Stubner

References


See Also

Mean, Median

Examples

# normal mode
Mode(c(0:5, 5))

Mode(5)
Mode(NA)
Mode(c(NA, NA))
Mode(c(NA, 0:5))
Mode(c(NA, 0:5), na.rm=TRUE)
Mode(c(NA, 0:5, 5), na.rm=TRUE)

# returns all encountered modes, if several exist
Mode(c(0:5, 4, 5, 6))

Mode(d.pizza$driver)
Mode(d.pizza$driver, na.rm=TRUE)
Mode(as.character(d.pizza$driver), na.rm=TRUE)

# use sapply for evaluating data.frames (resp. apply for matrices)
sapply(d.pizza[,c("driver", "temperature", "date")], Mode, na.rm=TRUE)
Moses Test of Extreme Reactions

Description

Perform Moses test of extreme reactions, which is a distribution-free non-parametric test for the difference between two independent groups in the extremity of scores (in both directions) that the groups contain. Scores from both groups are pooled and converted to ranks, and the test statistic is the span of scores (the range plus 1) in one of the groups chosen arbitrarily. An exact probability is computed for the span and then recomputed after dropping a specified number of extreme scores from each end of its range. The exact one-tailed probability is calculated.

Usage

MosesTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
MosesTest(x, y, extreme = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
MosesTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x numeric vector of data values. x will be treated as control group. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.
y numeric vector of data values. y will be treated as experiment group. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.
formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.
data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).
subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
n.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").

... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
Details

For two independent samples from a continuous field, this tests whether extreme values are equally likely in both populations or if they are more likely to occur in the population from which the sample with the larger range was drawn.

Note that the ranks are calculated in decreasing mode.

Value

A list with class “htest” containing the following components:

- statistic: the value of the Moses Test statistic.
- p.value: the p-value for the test.
- method: the character string “Moses Test of Extreme Reactions”.
- data.name: a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

- *wilcox.test*, *ks.test*

Examples

```r
x <- c(0.80, 0.83, 1.89, 1.04, 1.45, 1.38, 1.91, 1.64, 0.73, 1.46)
y <- c(1.15, 0.88, 0.90, 0.74, 1.21)
MosesTest(x, y)

set.seed(1479)
x <- sample(1:20, 10, replace=TRUE)
y <- sample(5:25, 6, replace=TRUE)
MosesTest(x, y)
```
MoveAvg

Moving Average

Description
Compute a simple moving average (running mean).

Usage
MoveAvg(x, order, align = c("center", "left", "right"),
endrule = c("NA", "keep", "constant"))

Arguments

- \( x \) univariate time series.
- \( \text{order} \) order of moving average.
- \( \text{align} \) specifies whether result should be centered (default), left-aligned or right-aligned.
- \( \text{endrule} \) character string indicating how the values at the beginning and the end (of the data) should be treated.

"keep" keeps the first and last \( k_2 \) values at both ends, where \( k_2 \) is the half-bandwidth \( k_2 = \lfloor k/2 \rfloor \), i.e., \( y[j] = x[j] \) for \( j \in \{1, \ldots, k_2; n - k_2 + 1, \ldots, n\} \);
"constant" fill the ends with first and last calculated value in output array (\( \text{out}[1:k2] = \text{out}[k2+1] \))
"NA" the default, leaves the values to NA, as they are returned by \text{filter}.

Details
The implementation is using the function \text{filter} to calculate the moving average.

Value
Returns a vector of the same size and same class as \( x \).

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
There’s a faster implementation of running mean in the package \text{caTools runmean()} and a slower one in \text{forecast ma()}. There’s similar code in \text{Midx()}.

Examples
MoveAvg(AirPassengers, order=5)
Confidence intervals for multinomial proportions are often approximated by single binomial confidence intervals, which might in practice often yield satisfying results, but is properly speaking not correct. This function calculates simultaneous confidence intervals for multinomial proportions either according to the methods of Sison and Glaz, Goodman, Wald, Wald with continuity correction or Wilson.

Usage

MultinomCI(x, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
method = c("sisonglaz", "cplus1", "goodman", "wald", "waldcc",
"wilson", "qh", "fs"))

Arguments

x A vector of positive integers representing the number of occurrences of each class. The total number of samples equals the sum of such elements.
conf.level a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
sides character string specifying which method to use; can be one out of "sisonglaz", "cplus1", "goodman", "wald", "waldcc", "wilson", "qh", "fs". Method can be abbreviated. See details. Defaults to "sisonglaz".
method

Details

Given a vector of observations with the number of samples falling in each class of a multinomial distribution, builds the simultaneous confidence intervals for the multinomial probabilities according to the method proposed by the mentioned authors. The R code for Sison and Glaz (1995) has been translated from the SAS code written by May and Johnson (2000). See the references for the other methods (qh = Quesensberry-Hurst, fs = Fitzpatrick-Scott).

Some approaches for the confidence intervals can potentially yield negative results or values beyond 1. These would be reset such as not to exceed the range of [0, 1].

Value

A matrix with 3 columns:
est estimate
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval

The number of rows correspond to the dimension of x.
**Author(s)**

Pablo J. Villacorta Iglesias <pjvi@decsai.ugr.es>
Department of Computer Science and Artificial Intelligence, University of Granada (Spain) (Sison-Glaz)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (Goodman, Wald, Wilson, Fitzpatrick-Scott, Quesensberry-Hurst)

**References**


Wald, A. Tests of statistical hypotheses concerning several parameters when the number of observations is large, *Trans. Am. Math. Soc.* 54 (1943) 426-482.


**Examples**

```r
# Multinomial distribution with 3 classes, from which a sample of 79 elements
# were drawn: 23 of them belong to the first class, 12 to the
# second class and 44 to the third class. Punctual estimations
# of the probabilities from this sample would be 23/79, 12/79
# and 44/79 but we want to build 95% simultaneous confidence intervals
# for the true probabilities

MultinomCI(c(23, 12, 44), conf.level=0.95)

x <- c(35, 74, 22, 69)

MultinomCI(x, method="goodman")
MultinomCI(x, method="sisonglaz")
```
MultinomCI(x, method="cplus1")
MultinomCI(x, method="wald")
MultinomCI(x, method="waldcc")
MultinomCI(x, method="wilson")

# compare to
BinomCI(x, n=sum(x))

# example in Goodman (1965)
MultinomCI(x = c(91, 49, 37, 43), conf.level = 0.95, method="goodman")

# example from Sison, Glaz (1999) in Sangeetha (2013) - Table 2
x <- c(56, 72, 73, 59, 62, 87, 58)
do.call(cbind, lapply(c("wald", "waldcc", "wilson", "qh", "goodman", "fs", "sisonglaz"),
    function(m) round(MultinomCI(x, method=m)[-1, 3])))

---

MultMerge

**Merge Multiple Data Frames**

**Description**

Merge multiple data frames by row names, or do other versions of database join operations.

**Usage**

MultMerge(..., all.x = TRUE, all.y = TRUE, by = NULL)

**Arguments**

... data frames to be coerced to one.

all.x logical; if TRUE, then extra rows will be added to the output, one for each row in x that has no matching row in y. These rows will have NAs in those columns that are usually filled with values from y. The default is FALSE, so that only rows with data from both x and y are included in the output.

all.y logical; analogous to all.x.

by column used for merging, if this is not defined rownames will be used by default. The column must be included in all the provided data frames.

**Value**

A data frame. The rows are sorted according to the appearance of previously unobserved rownames. So the rownames appearing in the first data frame are first, then the rownames in the second data frame, which have no corespondence in the first data frame and so on. The columns are the remaining columns in x1 and then those in x2 and then those in x3. The result has the row names resulting from the merge.
Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

merge

Examples

```r
x1 <- SetNames(data.frame(v=letters[1:6], w=1:6),
               rownames=c("A", "B", "C", "D", "E", "F"))
x2 <- SetNames(data.frame(v=letters[1:3], ww=11:13),
               rownames=c("B", "C", "D"))
x3 <- SetNames(data.frame(v=letters[12:16], wwww=22:26),
               rownames=c("A", "C", "E", "G", "J"))

# default is "merge by rownames"
MultMerge(x1, x2, x3)
# ... which does not really make sense here

# merge by column v
MultMerge(x1, x2, x3, by="v")
```

---

**NemenyiTest**

**Nemenyi Test**

Description

Performs Nemenyi's test of multiple comparisons.

Usage

```r
NemenyiTest(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a numeric vector of data values, or a list of numeric data vectors.
- `g` a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of `x`. Ignored if `x` is a list.
- `dist` the distribution used for the test. Can be `tukey` (default) or `chisq`. 

out.list logical, defining if the output should be organized in list form.

formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.

data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar; see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").

... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

Nemenyi proposed a test based on rank sums and the application of the family-wise error method to control Type I error inflation, if multiple comparisons are done. The Tukey and Kramer approach uses mean rank sums and can be employed for equally as well as unequally sized samples without ties.

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

statistic Nemenyi test

p.value the p-value for the test

null.value is the value of the median specified by the null hypothesis. This equals the input argument mu.

alternative a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

method the type of test applied

data.name a character string giving the names of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

Nemenyi, P. B. (1963) *Distribution-Free Multiple Comparisons* New York, State University of New York, Downstate Medical Center


See Also

DunnTest, ConoverTest
Examples

## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2) # normal subjects
y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4) # with obstructive airway disease
z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis

NemenyiTest(list(x, y, z))

## Equivalently,
x <- c(x, y, z)
g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
           labels = c("Normal subjects",
                       "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
                       "Subjects with asbestosis"))

NemenyiTest(x, g)

## Formula interface.
boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
NemenyiTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)

# Hedderich & Sachs, 2012, p. 555
d.frm <- data.frame(x=c(28,30,33,35,38,41, 36,39,40,43,45,50, 44,45,47,49,53,54),
g=c(rep(LETTERS[1:3], each=6)), stringsAsFactors=TRUE)

NemenyiTest(x~g, d.frm)

---

Nf

As Numeric Factor

Description

Encode a vector x to a factor and then to a numeric value. It's a simple shortcut for as.numeric(factor(x, ...))

Usage

Nf(x, ...)

Arguments

x a vector of data, usually taking a small number of distinct values.
...
the dots are passed on to factor

Value

numeric vector
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
N

Examples

```r
x <- LETTERS[10:15]
Nf(x)

# same as..
as.numeric(factor(x))
```

NPV

Short Selection of Financial Mathematical Functions

Description
Calculate the one period returns, the net present value (NPV()), the internal rate of return (IRR()) of a sequence of payments. NPVFixBond() returns the net present value for a fixed-rate bond, YTM() the yield to maturity for a bond.

Usage

```
OPR(K, D = NULL, log = FALSE)
NPV(i, cf, t = seq(along = cf) - 1)
IRR(cf, t = seq(along = cf) - 1, interval = c(-1.5, 1.5), ...)

NPVFixBond(i, Co, RV, n)
YTM(Co, PP, RV, n)
```

Arguments

- **i**  
  the interest rate

- **cf**  
  numeric vector with the payments

- **t**  
  periods

- **K**  
  the capital at time t

- **D**  
  dividend at time t

- **log**  
  logical, determining if the simple returns (default) or log returns are to be calculated.

- **interval**  
  a vector containing the end-points of the interval to be searched for the root in the function IRR.

- **Co**  
  coupon payments of a fixed-rate bond
### Details

The one period returns are calculated as

\[
  r_t = \frac{D_t + K_t - K_{t-1}}{K_t - 1}
\]

**Value**

a numeric value

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

Gmean

**Examples**

```r
# one root
IRR(cf <- c(-900, -250+450-90, 460-100, 500-120, 550-140))
# several IRR solutions
IRR(cf = c(-100, 500, -600))
# no solution
IRR(cf = c(-100, 400, -600))
# negative and huge solution
IRR(cf = c(-100, 1000, -600), interval = c(-1.5, 1000))
```

---

**OddsRatio**

**Odds Ratio Estimation and Confidence Intervals**

### Description

Calculates odds ratio by unconditional maximum likelihood estimation (wald), conditional maximum likelihood estimation (mle) or median-unbiased estimation (midp). Confidence intervals are calculated using normal approximation (wald) and exact methods (midp, mle).
Usage

OddsRatio(x, conf.level = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'glm'
OddsRatio(x, conf.level = NULL, digits = 3, use.profile = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'multinom'
OddsRatio(x, conf.level = NULL, digits = 3, ...)

## S3 method for class 'zeroinfl'
OddsRatio(x, conf.level = NULL, digits = 3, ...)

## Default S3 method:
OddsRatio(x, conf.level = NULL, y = NULL, method = c("wald", "mle", "midp"),
         interval = c(0, 1000), ...)

Arguments

x
a vector or a 2 × 2 numeric matrix, resp. table.

y
NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) will be calculated.

digits
the number of fixed digits to be used for printing the odds ratios.

method
method for calculating odds ratio and confidence intervals. Can be one out of "wald", "mle", "midp". Default is "wald" (not because it is the best, but because it is the most commonly used.)

conf.level
confidence level. Default is NA for tables and numeric vectors, meaning no confidence intervals will be reported. 0.95 is used as default for models.

interval
interval for the function uniroot that finds the odds ratio median-unbiased estimate and midp exact confidence interval.

use.profile
logical. Defines if profile approach should be used, which normally is a good choice. Calculating profile can however take ages for large datasets and not be necessary there. So we can fallback to normal confidence intervals.

...
进一步的 arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

Details

If a 2 × 2 table is provided the following table structure is preferred:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>disease=0</th>
<th>disease=1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exposed=0 (ref)</td>
<td>n00</td>
<td>n01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exposed=1</td>
<td>n10</td>
<td>n11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

然而，对于 odds ratios 的以下表格是等价的:
OddsRatio

\[
\begin{array}{c|cc}
& \text{disease}=1 & \text{disease}=0 \\
\hline
\text{exposed}=1 & n11 & n10 \\
\text{exposed}=0 & n01 & n00 \\
\end{array}
\]

If the table to be provided to this function is not in the preferred form, the function `Rev()` can be used to "reverse" the table rows, resp. -columns. Reversing columns or rows (but not both) will lead to the inverse of the odds ratio.

In case of zero entries, 0.5 will be added to the table.

Value

a single numeric value if conf.level is set to `NA`

a numeric vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower and upper confidence interval if conf.level is provided

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, strongly based on code from Tomas Aragon, <aragon@berkeley.edu>

References


Agresti, Alan (2013) Categorical Data Analysis. NY: John Wiley and Sons, Chapt. 3.1.1

See Also

RelRisk

Examples

# Case-control study assessing whether exposure to tap water
# is associated with cryptosporidiosis among AIDS patients

tab <- matrix(c(2, 29, 35, 64, 12, 6), 3, 2, byrow=TRUE)
dimnames(tab) <- list("Tap water exposure" = c("Lowest", "Intermediate", "Highest"),
  "Outcome" = c("Case", "Control"))
tab <- Rev(tab, margin=2)

OddsRatio(tab[1:2,])
OddsRatio(tab[c(1,3),])

OddsRatio(tab[1:2,], method="mle")
OddsRatio(tab[1:2,], method="midp")
OddsRatio(tab[1:2,], method="wald", conf.level=0.95)
# in case of zeros consider using glm for calculating OR
dp <- data.frame(a=c(20, 7, 0, 0), b=c(0, 0, 12, 0), t=c(1, 0, 1, 0))
fit <- glm(cbind(a, b) ~ t, data=dp, family=binomial)
exp(coef(fit))

# calculation of log oddsratios in a 2x2xk table
migraine <- xtabs(freq ~ .,
   cbind(expand.grid(treatment=c("active", "placebo"),
                     response=c("better", "same"),
                     gender=c("female", "male"),
                     freq=c(16,5,11,20,12,7,16,19))
)
log(apply(migraine, 3, OddsRatio))

# OddsRatio table for logistic regression models
r.glm <- glm(type ~ ., data=MASS::Pima.tr2, family=binomial)
OddsRatio(r.glm)
plot(OddsRatio(r.glm), xlim=c(0.5, 2), main="OddsRatio - glm", pch=NA,
     lblcolor=hred, args.errbars=list(col=horange, pch=21, col.pch=hblue,
     bg.pch=hyellow, cex.pch=1.5))

---

**Order**

**Distributions of Order Statistics**

**Description**

Density function, distribution function and random generation for a selected Order statistic of a given number of independent variables from a specified distribution.

**Usage**

```r
dOrder(x, densfun, distnfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, j = 1,
  largest = TRUE, log = FALSE)
pOrder(q, distnfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, j = 1, largest = TRUE,
  lower.tail = TRUE)
rOrder(n, quantfun, ..., distn, mlen = 1, j = 1, largest = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x, q` Vector of quantiles.
- `n` Number of observations.
- `densfun, distnfun, quantfun` Density, distribution and quantile function of the specified distribution. The density function must have a log argument (a simple wrapper can always be constructed to achieve this).
There are a few parameters of the specified distribution.

distn
A character string, optionally specified as an alternative to densfun, distnfun and quantfun such that the density, distribution and quantile functions are formed upon the addition of the prefixes d, p and q respectively.

mlen
The number of independent variables.

j
The Order statistic, taken as the jth largest (default) or smallest of mlen, according to the value of largest.

largest
Logical; if TRUE (default) use the jth largest Order statistic, otherwise use the jth smallest.

log
Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.

lower.tail
Logical; if TRUE (default) probabilities are P[X <= x], otherwise P[X > x].

Value

dOrder gives the density function, pOrder gives the distribution function and qOrder gives the quantile function of a selected Order statistic from a sample of size mlen, from a specified distribution. rOrder generates random deviates.

Author(s)

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

See Also

rExtrVal, rGenExtrVal

Examples

dOrder(2:4, dnorm, pnorm, mean = 0.5, sd = 1.2, mlen = 5, j = 2)
dOrder(2:4, distn = "norm", mean = 0.5, sd = 1.2, mlen = 5, j = 2)
dOrder(2:4, distn = "exp", mlen = 2, j = 2)
pOrder(2:4, distn = "exp", rate = 1.2, mlen = 2, j = 2)
rOrder(5, qgamma, shape = 1, mlen = 10, j = 2)

ORToRelRisk

Transform Odds Ratio to Relative Risk

Description

The odds ratio is a common measure when comparing two groups in terms of an outcome that is either present or absent. As the odds ratio is in general poorly understood, odds ratios are often discussed in terms of risks, relying on the approximation, that odds ratio and relative risk are about the same when the outcome is rare. However the relative risk also depends on the risk of the baseline group and if the outcome is not rare there can be large differences between both measures and the odds ratio may substantially overestimate the relative risk. In fact, the same odds ratio could imply a very different relative risk for subgroups of the population with different baseline risks.

The present function transforms a given odds-ratio (OR) to the respective relative risk (RR) either for simple odds ratios but also for odds ratios resulting from a logistic model.
### Usage

```r
ORToRelRisk(x)
```

#### Arguments

- `x`: the odds ratios of a logistic model as returned by `OddsRatio()`
- `or`: numeric vector, containing odds ratios.
- `p0`: numeric vector, incidence of the outcome of interest in the nonexposed group ("baseline risk").
- `...`: further arguments, are not used here.

#### Details

The function transforms a given odds-ratio (or) to the respective relative risk (rr). It can also be used to transform the limits of confidence intervals.

The formula for converting an odds ratio to a relative risk is

\[ rr = \frac{or}{1 - p_0 + p_0 \cdot or} \]

where \( p_0 \) is the baseline risk.

For transformation of odds ratios resulting from a logit model, we use the formula of Zhang and Yu (1998).

#### Value

relative risk.

#### Author(s)

Matthias Kohl <matthias.kohl@stamats.de>

#### References


Grant, R. L. (2014) Converting an odds ratio to a range of plausible relative risks for better communication of research findings. *BMJ 2014;348:f7450* doi: 10.1136/bmj.f7450
Examples

(heart <- as.table(matrix(c(11, 2, 4, 6), nrow=2,
    dimnames = list(Exposure = c("High", "Low"),
    Response = c("Yes", "No")))))

RelRisk(heart)
# calculated as (11/15)/(2/8)

OddsRatio(heart)
# calculated as (11/4)/(2/6)

ORToRelRisk(OddsRatio(heart), p0 = 2/8)
# Relative risk = odds ratio / (1 - p0 + (p0 * odds ratio))
# where p0 is the baseline risk

## single OR to RR
ORToRelRisk(14.1, 0.05)

## OR and 95% confidence interval
ORToRelRisk(c(14.1, 7.8, 27.5), 0.05)

## Logistic OR and 95% confidence interval
logisticOR <- rbind(c(14.1, 7.8, 27.5),
    c(8.7, 5.5, 14.3),
    c(27.4, 17.2, 45.8),
    c(4.5, 2.7, 7.8),
    c(0.25, 0.17, 0.37),
    c(0.09, 0.05, 0.14))
colnames(logisticOR) <- c("OR", "2.5%", "97.5%")
rownames(logisticOR) <- c("7.4", "4.2", "3.0", "2.0", "0.37", "0.14")
logisticOR

## p0
p0 <- c(0.05, 0.12, 0.32, 0.27, 0.40, 0.40)

## Compute corrected RR
## helper function
ORToRelRisk.mat <- function(or, p0){
  res <- matrix(NA, nrow = nrow(or), ncol = ncol(or))
  for(i in seq_len(nrow(or)))
    res[i,] <- ORToRelRisk(or[i,], p0[i])
  dimnames(res) <- dimnames(or)
  res
}
RR <- ORToRelRisk.mat(logisticOR, p0)
round(RR, 2)

## Results are not completely identical to Zhang and Yu (1998)
## what probably is caused by the fact that the logistic OR values
## provided in the table are rounded and not true values.
Description

Return outliers following Tukey’s boxplot and Hampel’s median/mad definition.

Usage

Outlier(x, method = c("boxplot", "hampel"), value = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
method: the method to be used. So far Tukey’s boxplot and Hampel’s rule are implemented.
value: logical. If FALSE, a vector containing the (integer) indices of the outliers is returned, and if TRUE (default), a vector containing the matching elements themselves is returned.
na.rm: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.

Details

Outlier detection is a tricky problem and should be handled with care. We implement Tukey’s boxplot rule as a rough idea of spotting extreme values.

Hampel considers values outside of median +/- 3 * (median absolute deviation) to be outliers.

Value

the values of x lying outside the whiskers in a boxplot
or the indices of them

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

boxplot
Examples

Outlier(d.pizza$temperature, na.rm=TRUE)

# it's the same as the result from boxplot
sort(d.pizza$temperature[Outlier(d.pizza$temperature, value=FALSE, na.rm=TRUE)])

b <- boxplot(d.pizza$temperature, plot=FALSE)
sort(b$out)

# nice to find the corresponding rows
d.pizza[Outlier(d.pizza$temperature, value=FALSE, na.rm=TRUE), ]

# compare to Hampel's rule
Outlier(d.pizza$temperature, method="hampel", na.rm=TRUE)

# outliers for the each driver
tapply(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$driver, Outlier, na.rm=TRUE)

# the same as:
boxplot(temperature ~ driver, d.pizza)$out

PageTest

Exact Page Test for Ordered Alternatives

Description

Performs a Page test for ordered alternatives using an exact algorithm by Stefan Wellek (1989) with unreplicated blocked data.

Usage

PageTest(y, ...)

## Default S3 method:
PageTest(y, groups, blocks, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
PageTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

y
  either a numeric vector of data values, or a data matrix.
groups
  a vector giving the group for the corresponding elements of y if this is a vector; ignored if y is a matrix. If not a factor object, it is coerced to one.
blocks
  a vector giving the block for the corresponding elements of y if this is a vector; ignored if y is a matrix. If not a factor object, it is coerced to one.
formula
  a formula of the form a ~ b | c, where a, b and c give the data values and corresponding groups and blocks, respectively.
data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.

subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.

... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

`PageTest` can be used for analyzing unreplicated complete block designs (i.e., there is exactly one observation in `y` for each combination of levels of `groups` and `blocks`) where the normality assumption may be violated.

The null hypothesis is that apart from an effect of `blocks`, the location parameter of `y` is the same in each of the `groups`.

The implemented alternative is, that the location parameter will be monotonically greater along the `groups`,

\[ H_A : \theta_1 \leq \theta_2 \leq \theta_3 \ldots \] (where at least one inequality is strict).

If the other direction is required, the order of the `groups` has to be reversed.

The Page test for ordered alternatives is slightly more powerful than the Friedman analysis of variance by ranks.

If `y` is a matrix, `groups` and `blocks` are obtained from the column and row indices, respectively. NAs are not allowed in `groups` or `blocks`; if `y` contains NAs, corresponding `blocks` are removed.

For small values of `k` (methods) or `N` (data objects), `PageTest` will calculate the exact p-values. For `k, N > 15, Inf`, a normal approximation is returned. Only one of these values will be returned.

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- `statistic` the L-statistic with names attribute "L".
- `p.value` the p-value of the test.
- `method` the character string "Page test for ordered alternatives".
- `data.name` a character string giving the names of the data.

Note

Special thanks to Prof. S. Wellek for porting old GAUSS code to R.

Author(s)

Stefan Wellek <stefan.wellek@zi-mannheim.de> (exact p-values), Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (interface) (strongly based on R-Core code)
References


See Also

friedman.test

Examples

# Craig’s data from Siegel & Castellan, p 186
soa.mat <- matrix(c(.797,.873,.888,.923,.942,.956,
                    .794,.772,.908,.982,.946,.913,
                    .838,.801,.853,.951,.883,.837,
                    .815,.801,.747,.859,.887,.902), nrow=4, byrow=TRUE)
PageTest(soa.mat)

# Duller, pg. 236
pers <- matrix(c(
    1, 72, 72, 71.5, 69, 70, 69.5, 68, 68, 67, 68,
    2, 83, 81, 82, 82.5, 81, 79, 80.5, 80, 81,
    3, 95, 92, 91.5, 89, 89, 90.5, 89, 89, 88, 88,
    4, 71, 72, 71, 70.5, 70, 71, 71, 70, 69.5, 69,
    5, 79, 79, 78.5, 77, 77.5, 78, 77.5, 76, 76.5, 76,
    6, 80, 78.5, 78, 77, 77.5, 77, 76, 76, 75.5, 75.5
), nrow=6, byrow=TRUE)
colnames(pers) <- c("person", paste("week",1:10))
PageTest(pers[,11:2])

# Sachs, pg. 464
pers <- matrix(c(
    3,2,1,4,
    4,2,3,1,
    4,1,2,3,
    4,2,3,1,
    3,2,1,4,
    4,1,2,3,
    4,3,2,1,
    3,1,2,4,
    3,1,4,2),
nrow=9, byrow=TRUE, dimnames=list(1:9, LETTERS[1:4]))
PairApply

Pairwise Calculations

Description

Implements a logic to run pairwise calculations on the columns of a data.frame or a matrix.

Usage

PairApply(x, FUN = NULL, ..., symmetric = FALSE)

Arguments

x
a list, a data.frame or a matrix with columns to be processed pairwise.

FUN
a function to be calculated. It is assumed, that the first 2 arguments denominate x and y.

... the dots are passed to FUN.

symmetric logical. Does the function yield the same result for FUN(x, y) and FUN(y, x)? If TRUE just the lower triangular matrix is calculated and transposed. Default is FALSE.
Details

This code is based on the logic of cor() and extended for asymmetric functions.

Value

a matrix with the results of FUN.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

outer, CombPairs, pairwise.table

Examples

PairApply(d.diamonds[,c("colour","clarity","cut","polish")], FUN = CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)

# user defined functions are ok as well
PairApply(d.diamonds[,c("clarity","cut","polish","symmetry")],
FUN = function(x,y) wilcox.test(as.numeric(x), as.numeric(y))$p.value, symmetric=TRUE)

# asymetric measure
PairApply(d.diamonds[,c("colour","clarity","cut","polish")],
FUN = Lambda, direction = "row")

# ... compare to:
Lambda(x=d.diamonds$colour, y=d.diamonds$clarity, direction="row")
Lambda(x=d.diamonds$colour, y=d.diamonds$clarity, direction="column")

# the data.frame
dfrm <- d.diamonds[, c("colour","clarity","cut","polish")]
PairApply(dfrm, FUN = CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)

# the same as matrix (columnwise)
m <- as.matrix(dfrm)
PairApply(m, FUN = CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)

# ... and the list interface
lst <- as.list(dfrm)
PairApply(lst, FUN = CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)
ParseFormula

Parse a Formula and Create a Model Frame

Description

Create a model frame for a formula object, by handling the left hand side the same way the right hand side is handled in model.frame. Especially variables separated by + are interpreted as separate variables.

Usage

ParseFormula(formula, data = parent.frame(), drop = TRUE)

Arguments

formula  
an object of class "formula" (or one that can be coerced to that class): a symbolic description for the variables to be described.

data  
an optional data frame, list or environment (or object coercible by as.data.frame to a data frame) containing the variables in the model. If not found in data, the variables are taken from environment(formula), typically the environment from which lm is called.

drop  
if drop is TRUE, unused factor levels are dropped from the result when creating interaction terms. The default is to drop all unused factor levels.

Details

This is used by Desc.formula for describing data by groups while remaining flexible for using I(...) constructions, functions or interaction terms.

Value

a list of 3 elements

formula  
the formula which had to be parsed

lhs  
a list of 3 elements:
  mf: data.frame, the model.frame of the left hand side of the formula
  mf.eval: data.frame, the evaluated model.frame of the left hand side of the formula
  vars: the names of the evaluated model.frame

rhs  
a list of 3 elements:
  mf: data.frame, the model.frame of the right hand side of the formula
  mf.eval: data.frame, the evaluated model.frame of the right hand side of the formula
  vars: the names of the evaluated model.frame
**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

The functions used to handle formulas: `model.frame`, `terms`, `formula`  
Used in: `Desc.formula`

**Examples**

```r
define_seed(17)
piz <- d.pizza[sample(nrow(d.pizza),10), c("temperature","price","driver","weekday")]

f1 <- formula(. ~ driver)
f2 <- formula(temperature ~ .)
f3 <- formula(temperature + price ~ .)
f4 <- formula(temperature ~ . - driver)
f5 <- formula(temperature + price ~ driver)
f6 <- formula(temperature + price ~ driver * weekday)
f7 <- formula(I(temperature^2) + sqrt(price) ~ driver + weekday)
f8 <- formula(temperature + price ~ 1)
f9 <- formula(temperature + price ~ driver * weekday - price)
```

```r
ParseFormula(f1, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f2, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f3, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f4, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f5, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f6, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f7, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f8, data=piz)
ParseFormula(f9, data=piz)
```

---

**ParseSASDatalines**  
*Parse a SAS Dataline Command*

**Description**

A parser for simple SAS dataline command texts. A `data.frame` is being built with the column-names listed in the input section. The data object will be created in the given environment.

**Usage**

```r
ParseSASDatalines(x, env = .GlobalEnv, overwrite = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` the SAS text
- `env` environment in which the dataset should be created.
overwrite logical. If set to TRUE, the function will silently overwrite a potentially existing object in env with the same name as declared in the SAS DATA section. If set to FALSE (default) an error will be raised if there already exists an object with the same name.

Details

The SAS function DATA is designed for quickly creating a dataset from scratch. The whole step normally consists out of the DATA part defining the name of the dataset, an INPUT line declaring the variables and a DATALINES command followed by the values.

The default delimiter used to separate the different variables is a space (thus each variable should be one word). The $ after the variable name indicates that the variable preceding contain character values and not numeric values. Without specific instructions, SAS assumes that variables are numeric. The function will fail, if it encounters a character in the place of an expected numeric value.

Each new row in datalines will create a corresponding unique row in the dataset. Notice that a ; is not needed after every row, rather it is included at the end of the entire data step.

More complex command structures, i.e. other delimiters (dlm), in the INPUT-section are not (yet) supported.

Value

a data.frame

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

scan

Examples

txt <- "DATA asurvey;
INPUT id sex $ age inc r1 r2 r3 ;
DATALINES;
  1 F 35 17 7 2 2
  17 M 50 14 5 5 3
  33 F 45 6 7 2 7
  49 M 24 14 7 5 7
  65 F 52 9 4 7 7
  81 M 44 11 7 7 7
  2 F 34 17 6 5 3
  18 M 40 14 7 5 2
  34 F 47 6 6 5 6
  50 M 35 17 5 7 5
;
"

(d.frm <- ParseSASDatalines(txt))
PasswordDlg

Description

Brings up a tcltk dialog centered on the screen, designed for entering passwords while displaying only ****.

Usage

PasswordDlg(option_txt = NULL)

Arguments

option_txt an optional text, if it is defined, there will be a checkbox added to the dialog with the label being set with option_txt.

Value

the entered password
the status of the optional checkbox will be returned as attribute: attr(pw, "option")

Author(s)

Markus Naepflin <markus@naepfl.in>

Examples

## Not run:
pw <- PasswordDlg()
pw
## End(Not run)

PDFManual

Get PDF Manual of a Package From CRAN

Description

PDF versions of the manual are usually not included as vignettes in R packages. Still this format is convenient for reading and doing full text search.
This function creates the appropriate link to the pdf file on CRAN and opens the pdf manual in a browser window.

Usage

PDFManual(package)
Arguments

package name of the package.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples

## Not run:
PDFManual(DescTools)
## End(Not run)

---

**PearsonTest**

**Pearson Chi-Square Test for Normality**

Description

Performs the Pearson chi-square test for the composite hypothesis of normality.

Usage

`PearsonTest(x, n.classes = ceiling(2 * (n^(2/5))), adjust = TRUE)`

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector of data values. Missing values are allowed.
- **n.classes**: The number of classes. The default is due to Moore (1986).
- **adjust**: logical; if `TRUE` (default), the p-value is computed from a chi-square distribution with `n.classes-3` degrees of freedom, otherwise from a chi-square distribution with `n.classes-1` degrees of freedom.

Details

The Pearson test statistic is $P = \sum (C_i - E_i)^2/E_i$, where $C_i$ is the number of counted and $E_i$ is the number of expected observations (under the hypothesis) in class $i$. The classes are build in such a way that they are equiprobable under the hypothesis of normality. The p-value is computed from a chi-square distribution with `n.classes-3` degrees of freedom if `adjust` is `TRUE` and from a chi-square distribution with `n.classes-1` degrees of freedom otherwise. In both cases this is not (!) the correct p-value, lying somewhere between the two, see also Moore (1986).
Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- statistic: the value of the Pearson chi-square statistic.
- p.value: the p-value for the test.
- method: the character string “Pearson chi-square normality test”.
- data.name: a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
- n.classes: the number of classes used for the test.
- df: the degrees of freedom of the chi-square distribution used to compute the p-value.

Note

The Pearson chi-square test is usually not recommended for testing the composite hypothesis of normality due to its inferior power properties compared to other tests. It is common practice to compute the p-value from the chi-square distribution with n.classes - 3 degrees of freedom, in order to adjust for the additional estimation of two parameters. (For the simple hypothesis of normality (mean and variance known) the test statistic is asymptotically chi-square distributed with n.classes - 1 degrees of freedom.) This is, however, not correct as long as the parameters are estimated by mean(x) and var(x) (or sd(x)), as it is usually done, see Moore (1986) for details. Since the true p-value is somewhere between the two, it is suggested to run PearsonTest twice, with adjust = TRUE (default) and with adjust = FALSE. It is also suggested to slightly change the default number of classes, in order to see the effect on the p-value. Eventually, it is suggested not to rely upon the result of the test.

The function call PearsonTest(x) essentially produces the same result as the S-PLUS function call chisq.gof((x-mean(x))/sqrt(var(x)), n.param.est=2).

Author(s)

Juergen Gross <gross@statistik.uni-dortmund.de>

References


See Also

shapiro.test for performing the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. AndersonDarlingTest, CramerVonMisesTest, LillieTest, ShapiroFranciaTest for performing further tests for normality. qqnorm for producing a normal quantile-quantile plot.

Examples

PearsonTest(rnorm(100, mean = 5, sd = 3))
PearsonTest(runif(100, min = 2, max = 4))
PercentRank

Description

PercentRank() takes a vector \( x \) and returns the percentile that elements of \( x \) correspond to.

Usage

PercentRank(x)

Arguments

\( x \)  
a numeric, complex, character or logical vector.

Value

A numeric vector of the same length as \( x \) with names copied from \( x \) (unless na.last = NA, when missing values are removed). The vector is of integer type unless \( x \) is a long vector.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Rank, rank, factor, order, sort

Examples

(r1 <- rank(x1 <- c(3, 1, 4, 15, 92)))

x2 <- c(3, 1, 4, 1, 5, 9, 2, 6, 5, 3, 5)
names(x2) <- letters[1:11]
(r2 <- rank(x2))  # ties are averaged

PercentRank(x2)
PercTable

### Description

Prints a 2-way contingency table along with percentages, marginal, and conditional distributions. All the frequencies are nested into one single table.

### Usage

```r
## Default S3 method:
PercTable(x, y = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
PercTable(tab, row.vars = NULL, col.vars = NULL, justify = "right",
          freq = TRUE, rfrq = "100", expected = FALSE, residuals = FALSE,
          stdres = FALSE, margins = NULL, digits = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
PercTable(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

## S3 method for class 'PercTable'
print(x, vsep = NULL, ...)

Margins(tab, ...)
```

### Arguments

- **x, y**
  - objects which can be interpreted as factors (including character strings). x and y will be tabulated via `table(x, y)`. If x is a matrix, it will be coerced to a table via `as.table(x)`.
- **tab**
  - a r x c-contingency table
- **row.vars**
  - a vector of row variables (see Details).
- **col.vars**
  - a vector of column variables (see Details). If this is left to NULL the table structure will be preserved.
- **justify**
  - either "left" or "right" for defining the alignment of the table cells.
- **freq**
  - boolean. Should absolute frequencies be included? Defaults to TRUE.
- **rfrq**
  - a string with 3 characters, each of them being 1 or 0. The first position means total percentages, the second means row percentages and the third column percentages. "011" produces a table output with row and column percentages.
- **expected**
  - the expected counts under the null hypothesis.
- **residuals**
  - the Pearson residuals, (observed - expected) / sqrt(expected).
PercTable

stdres: standardized residuals, (observed - expected) / sqrt(V), where V is the residual cell variance (for the case where x is a matrix, n * p * (1 - p) otherwise).

margins: a vector, consisting out of 1 and/or 2. Defines the margin sums to be included. 1 stands for row margins, 2 for column margins, c(1,2) for both. Default is NULL (none).

digits: integer. With how many digits should the relative frequencies be formatted? Default can be set by DescToolsOptions(digits=x).

formula: a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs will be tabled versus rhs (table(lhs, rhs)).

data: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar; see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").

vsep: logical, defining if an empty row should be introduced between the table rows. Default is FALSE, if only a table with one single description (either frequencies or percents) should be returned and TRUE in any other case.

...: the dots are passed from PercTable.default() to PercTable.table() and from Margins() to the function Freq.

Details

PercTable prints a 2-dimensional table. The absolute and relative frequencies are nested into one flat table by means of ftable. row.vars, resp. col.vars can be used to define the structure of the table. row.vars can either be the names of the dimensions (included percentages are named "idx") or numbers (1:3, where 1 is the first dimension of the table, 2 the second and 3 the percentages). Use Sort() if you want to have your table sorted by rows.

The style in which numbers are formatted is selected by Fmt() from the DescTools options. Absolute frequencies will use Fmt("abs") and Fmt("per") will do it for the percentages. The options can be changed with Fmt(abs=as.fmt(...)) which is basically a "fmt"-object containing any format information used in Format.

Margins() returns a list containing all the one dimensional margin tables of a n-dimensional table along the given dimensions. It uses margin.table() for all the dimensions and adds the appropriate percentages.

Value

Returns an object of class "ftable".

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
References

Agresti, Alan (2007) Introduction to categorical data analysis. NY: John Wiley and Sons, Section 2.4.5

See Also

Freq, table, ftable, prop.table, addmargins, DescToolsOptions,Fmt

There are similar functions in package sfsmisc printTable2 and package vcd table2d_summary, both lacking some of the flexibility we needed here.

Examples

```r
# create a table of driver and area
tab <- table(driver=d.pizza$driver, area=d.pizza$area)

# call PercTable function
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2)

PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, margins=c(1,2))
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, margins=2)
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, margins=1)
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, margins=NULL)

PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, rfrq="000")

# just the percentages without absolute values
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=2, rfrq="110", freq=FALSE)

# just the row percentages in percent format (pfmt = TRUE)
PercTable(tab, freq= FALSE, rfrq="010", pfmt=TRUE, digits=1)

# just the expected frequencies and the standard residuals
PercTable(tab, rfrq="000", expected = TRUE, stdres = TRUE)

# rearrange output such that freq are inserted as columns instead of rows
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=c(3,2), rfrq="111")

# putting the areas in rows
PercTable(tab=tab, col.vars=c(3,1), rfrq="100", margins=c(1,2))

# formula interface with subset
PercTable(driver ~ area, data=d.pizza, subset=wine_delivered==0)

# sort the table by rows, order first column (Zurich), then third, then row.names (0)
PercTable(tab=Sort(tab, ord=c(1,3,0)))

# reverse the row variables, so that absolute frequencies and percents
# are not nested together
PercTable(tab, row.vars=c(3, 1))
```
# the vector interface
PercTable(x=d.pizza$driver, y=d.pizza$area)
PercTable(x=d.pizza$driver, y=d.pizza$area, margins=c(1,2), rfreq="000", useNA="ifany")

# one dimensional x falls back to the function Freq()
PercTable(x=d.pizza$driver)

# the margin tables
Margins(Titanic)

---

**Permn**

*Number and Samples for Permutations or Combinations of a Set*

**Description**

Return the set of permutations for a given set of values. The values can be numeric values, characters or factors. CombN computes the number of combinations with and without replacement and order, whereas CombSet returns the value sets.

**Usage**

Permn(x, sort = FALSE)

CombN(n, m, repl = FALSE, ord = FALSE)
CombSet(x, m, repl = FALSE, ord = FALSE, as.list = FALSE)

**Arguments**

- **x** a vector of numeric values or characters. Characters need not be unique.
- **n** number of elements from which to choose.
- **m** number of elements to choose. For CombSet can m be a numeric vector too.
- **repl** logical. Should repetition of the same element be allowed? Defaults to FALSE
- **ord** logical. Does the order matter? Default is FALSE.
- **sort** logical, defining if the result set should be sorted. Default is FALSE.
- **as.list** logical, defining if the results should be returned in a flat list, say every sample is a single element of the resulting list. Default is FALSE.

**Details**

The vector x need not contain unique values. The permutations will automatically be filtered for unique sets, if the same element is given twice or more.
Value

A matrix with all possible permutations or combinations of the values in `x` for `Permn` and `CombSet`. If `m` contains more than one element the result will be a list of matrices or a flat list if `as.list` is set to `TRUE`. An integer value for `CombN`.

Author(s)

Friederich Leisch <Friederich.Leisch@boku.ac.at>
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (CombSet, CombN)

See Also

`combn`, `choose`, `factorial`, `CombPairs`
`vignette("Combinatorics")`

Examples

```
Permn(letters[2:5])
Permn(2:5)

# containing the same element more than once
Permn(c("a", "b", "c", "a"))

# only combinations of 2, but in every possible order
x <- letters[1:4]
n <- length(x)
m <- 2

# the samples
CombSet(x, m, repl=TRUE, ord=FALSE)
CombSet(x, m, repl=TRUE, ord=TRUE)
CombSet(x, m, repl=FALSE, ord=TRUE)
CombSet(x, m, repl=FALSE, ord=FALSE)

# the number of the samples
CombN(n, m, repl=TRUE, ord=FALSE)
CombN(n, m, repl=TRUE, ord=TRUE)
CombN(n, m, repl=FALSE, ord=TRUE)
CombN(n, m, repl=FALSE, ord=FALSE)

# build all subsets of length 1, 3 and 5 and return a flat list
x <- letters[1:5]
CombSet(x=x, m=c(1, 3, 5), as.list=TRUE)
```
Description

Formulating the results of a comparison of means is quite common. This function assembles a descriptive text about the results of a t-test, describing group sizes, means, p-values and confidence intervals.

Usage

Phrase(x, g, glabels = NULL, xname = NULL, unit = NULL, lang = "engl", na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

x a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.

geometry a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of x. The number of levels must equal 2.

glabels the labels of the two groups, if left to NULL, the levels will be used.

xname the name of the variable to be used in the text.

unit an optional unit for be appended to the numeric results.

lang the language to be used. Only english (default) and german implemented (so far).

na.rm logical, should NAs be omitted? Defaults to FALSE.

Value

a text

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

t.test

Examples

data("cats", package = "MASS")
cat(Phrase(cats$Bwt, cats$Sex, xname="weight", unit="grams", glabels=c("female", "male")))

# oder auf deutsch
cat(Phrase(cats$Bwt, cats$Sex, xname="Geburtsgewicht",
            glabels=c("weiblich", "maennlich"), lang="german"))
PlotACF  Combined Plot of a Time Series and Its ACF and PACF

Description

Combined plot of a time Series and its autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation

Usage

PlotACF(series, lag.max = 10 * log10(length(series)), main = NULL, cex = NULL, ...)
PlotGACF(series, lag.max = 10 * log10(length(series)), type = "cor", ylab = NULL, ...)

Arguments

series    univariate time series.
lag.max   integer. Defines the number of lags to be displayed. The default is 10 * log10(length(series)).
main      an overall title for the plot
Cex        numerical value giving the amount by which plotting text and symbols should be magnified relative to the default.
type      character string giving the type of acf to be computed. Allowed values are "cor" (the default), "cov" or "part" for autocorrelation, covariance or partial correlation.
ylab      a title for the y axis: see title.
...        the dots are passed to the plot command.

Details

PlotACF plots a combination of the time series and its autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation. PlotGACF is used as subfunction to produce the acf- and pacf-plots.

Author(s)

Markus Huerzeler (ETH Zurich), some minor modifications Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ts

Examples

PlotACF(AirPassengers)
## Description

Produce a stacked area plot, or add polygons to an existing plot.

### Usage

```r
## Default S3 method:
PlotArea(x, y = NULL, prop = FALSE, add = FALSE, xlab = NULL,
ylab = NULL, col = NULL, frame.plot = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
PlotArea(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
```

### Arguments

- `x`  
  numeric vector of x values, or if y=NULL a numeric vector of y values. Can also be a 1-dimensional table (x values in names, y values in array), matrix or 2-dimensional table (x values in row names and y values in columns), a data frame (x values in first column and y values in subsequent columns), or a time-series object of class ts/mts.

- `y`  
  numeric vector of y values, or a matrix containing y values in columns.

- `prop`  
  whether data should be plotted as proportions, so stacked areas equal 1.

- `add`  
  whether polygons should be added to an existing plot.

- `xlab`  
  label for x axis.

- `ylab`  
  label for y axis.

- `col`  
  fill color of polygon(s). The default is a vector of gray colors.

- `frame.plot`  
  a logical indicating whether a box should be drawn around the plot.

- `formula`  
  a `formula`, such as `y ~ x` or `cbind(y1, y2) ~ x`, specifying x and y values. A dot on the left-hand side, `formula = . ~ x`, means all variables except the one specified on the right-hand side.

- `data`  
  a data frame (or list) from which the variables in `formula` should be taken.

- `subset`  
  an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

- `na.action`  
  a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NA values. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.

- `...`  
  further arguments are passed to `matplot` and `polygon`.

### Value

Matrix of cumulative sums that was used for plotting.
PlotBag

Description

PlotBag() creates a twodimensional boxplot called "bagplot" based on two numerical variables x and y. plot.PlotBag() is the plotting routine for a bagplot object. compute.PlotBag() contains the computation logic the object.

Examples

# PlotArea with stapled areas
tab <- table( d.pizza$date, d.pizza$driver )
PlotArea(x=as.Date(rownames(tab)), y=tab, xaxt="n", xlab="Date", ylab="Pizzas delivered")

# add x-axis and some text labels
xrng <- pretty(range(as.Date(rownames(tab))))
axis(side=1, at=xrng, labels=xrng)

text( x=min(d.pizza$date + .5, na.rm=TRUE), y=cumsum(tab[2,])-2.5, label=levels(d.pizza$driver),
     adj=c(0,0.5), col=TextContrastColor(gray.colors(7)))

# formula
PlotArea(Armed.Forces~Year, data=longley)
PlotArea(cbind(Armed.Forces,Unemployed)~Year, data=longley)

# add=TRUE
plot(1940:1970, 500*runif(31), ylim=c(0,500))
PlotArea(Armed.Forces~Year, data=longley, add=TRUE)

# matrix
PlotArea(WorldPhones)
PlotArea(WorldPhones, prop=TRUE, col=rainbow(10))

# table
PlotArea(table(d.pizza$weekday))
PlotArea(table(d.pizza$weekday, d.pizza$driver))

# ts/mts
PlotArea(austres)
PlotArea(Seatbelts[,c("drivers","front","rear")],
        ylab="Killed or seriously injured")
abline(v=1983+1/12, lty=3)
Usage

PlotBag(x, y, factor = 3, na.rm = FALSE, approx.limit = 300,
show.outlier = TRUE, show.whiskers = TRUE,
show.loopponts = TRUE, show.bagpoints = TRUE,
show.loophull = TRUE, show.baghull = TRUE,
create.plot = TRUE, add = FALSE, cex = 0.4,
dkmethod = 2, precision = 1, verbose = FALSE,
debug.plots = "no", col.loophull = "#aaccff",
col.loopponts = "#3355ff", col.baghull = "#779ff",
col.bagpoints = "#000088", transparency = FALSE, ...)

PlotBagPairs(dm, trim = 0.0, main, numeric.only = TRUE,
factor = 3, approx.limit = 300, pch = 16,
cex = 0.8, precision = 1, col.loophull = "#aaccff",
col.loopponts = "#3355ff", col.baghull = "#779ff",
col.bagpoints = "#000088", ...)  

compute.bagplot(x, y, factor = 3, na.rm = FALSE, approx.limit = 300,
dkmethod = 2, precision = 1, verbose = FALSE, debug.plots = "no" )

## S3 method for class 'Baglot'
plot(x, show.outlier = TRUE, show.whiskers = TRUE,
show.loopponts = TRUE, show.bagpoints = TRUE,
show.loophull = TRUE, show.baghull = TRUE, add = FALSE,
pch = 16, cex = .4, verbose = FALSE, col.loophull = "#aaccff",
col.loopponts = "#3355ff", col.baghull = "#779ff",
col.bagpoints = "#000088", transparency = FALSE,...)

Arguments

x x values of a data set; in PlotBag: an object of class PlotBag computed by
compute.plotBag

y y values of the data set

factor factor defining the loop

na.rm if TRUE 'NA' values are removed otherwise exchanged by median

approx.limit if the number of data points exceeds approx.limit a sample is used to compute
some of the quantities; default: 300

show.outlier if TRUE outlier are shown

show.whiskers if TRUE whiskers are shown

show.loopponts if TRUE loop points are plottet

show.bagpoints if TRUE bag points are plottet

show.loophull if TRUE the loop is plotted

show.baghull if TRUE the bag is plotted
create.plot  if FALSE no plot is created
add        if TRUE the bagplot is added to an existing plot
pch        sets the plotting character
cex        sets characters size
dkmethod  1 or 2, there are two method of approximating the bag, method 1 is very rough
precision  precision of approximation, default: 1
verbose    automatic commenting of calculations
debug.plots if TRUE additional plots describing intermediate results are constructed
col.loophull color of loop hull
col.looppoints color of the points of the loop
col.baghull  color of bag hull
col.bagpoints color of the points of the bag
transparency see section details
dm          x
trim        x
main        x
numeric.only x
...         additional graphical parameters

Details

A bagplot is a bivariate generalization of the well known boxplot. It has been proposed by Rousseeuw, Ruts, and Tukey. In the bivariate case the box of the boxplot changes to a convex polygon, the bag of bagplot. In the bag are 50 percent of all points. The fence separates points within the fence from points outside. It is computed by increasing the the bag. The loop is defined as the convex hull containing all points inside the fence. If all points are on a straight line you get a classical boxplot. PlotBag() plots bagplots that are very similar to the one described in Rousseeuw et al. Remarks: The two dimensional median is approximated. For large data sets the error will be very small. On the other hand it is not very wise to make a (graphical) summary of e.g. 10 bivariate data points.

In case you want to plot multiple (overlapping) bagplots, you may want plots that are semi-transparent. For this you can use the transparency flag. If transparency==TRUE the alpha layer is set to '99' (hex). This causes the bagplots to appear semi-transparent, but ONLY if the output device is PDF and opened using: pdf(file="filename.pdf", version="1.4"). For this reason, the default is transparency==FALSE. This feature as well as the arguments to specify different colors has been proposed by Wouter Meuleman.

Value

compute.bagplot returns an object of class bagplot that could be plotted by plot.bagplot(). An object of the bagplot class is a list with the following elements: center is a two dimensional vector with the coordinates of the center. hull.center is a two column matrix, the rows are the coordinates of the corners of the center region. hull.bag and hull.loop contain the coordinates
of the hull of the bag and the hull of the loop. pxy.bag shows you the coordinates of the points of
the bag. pxy.outer is the two column matrix of the points that are within the fence. pxy.outlier
represent the outliers. The vector hdepths shows the depths of data points. is.one.dim is TRUE
if the data set is (nearly) one dimensional. The dimensionality is decided by analysing the result of
prcomp which is stored in the element prdata. xy shows you the data that are used for the bagplot.
In the case of very large data sets subsets of the data are used for constructing the bagplot. A data set
is very large if there are more data points than approx.limit. xydata are the input data structured
in a two column matrix.

Note

Version of bagplot: 10/2012

Author(s)

Hans Peter Wolf <pwolf@wiwi.uni-bielefeld.de>

References

Statistician, vol. 53, no. 4, 382–387

See Also

boxplot

Examples

# example: 100 random points and one outlier
dat <- cbind(rnorm(100) + 100, rnorm(100) + 300)
dat <- rbind(dat, c(105,295))
PlotBag(dat,factor=2.5,create.plot=TRUE,approx.limit=300,
show.outlier=TRUE,show.looppoints=TRUE,
show.bagpoints=TRUE,dkmethod=2,
show.whiskers=TRUE,show.loophull=TRUE,
show.baghull=TRUE,verbose=FALSE)

# example of Rousseeuw et al., see R-package rpart
cardata <- structure(as.integer( c(2560,2345,1845,2260,2460,2440,
2285,2275,2350,2295,1900,2390,2075,2330,3320,2885,
3310,2695,2170,2710,2775,2840,2485,2670,2640,2655,
3065,2750,2920,2780,2745,3110,2920,2645,2575,2935,
2920,2985,3265,2880,2975,3450,3145,3190,3610,2885,
3480,3200,2765,3220,3480,3325,3855,3850,3195,3735,
3665,3735,3415,3185,3690,97,114,81,91,113,97,97,
98,109,73,97,89,109,305,153,302,133,97,125,146,
107,109,121,151,133,181,141,132,133,122,181,146,
151,116,135,122,141,163,151,153,202,180,182,232,
143,180,180,151,189,180,231,305,302,151,202,182,
181,143,146,146)), .Dim = as.integer(c(60, 2)),
.Dimnames = list(NULL, c("Weight", "Disp.")))
**PlotBubble**

Draw a Bubble Plot

**Description**

Draw a bubble plot, defined by a pair of coordinates x, y to place the bubbles, an area definition configuring the dimension and a color vector setting the color of the bubbles. The legitimation to define a new function instead of just using `plot(symbols(...))` is the automated calculation of the axis limits, ensuring that all bubbles will be fully visible.

**Usage**

```r
PlotBubble(x, ...)```

## Default S3 method:
```r
PlotBubble(x, y, area, col = NA, cex = 1, border = par("fg"),
  xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

## S3 method for class "/quotesingle.Var
```r
PlotBubble(formula, data = parent.frame(), ..., subset, ylab = varnames[response])
```

**Arguments**

- **x, y** the x and y co-ordinates for the centres of the bubbles. They can be specified in any way which is accepted by `xy.coords`.
- **area** a vector giving the area of the bubbles.
- **col** colors for the bubbles, passed to `symbol`. The default NA (or also NULL) means do not fill, i.e., draw transparent bubbles.
- **cex** extension factor for the area.
Argument inches controls the sizes of the symbols. If TRUE (the default), the symbols are scaled so that the largest dimension of any symbol is one inch. If a positive number is given the symbols are scaled to make largest dimension this size in inches (so TRUE and 1 are equivalent). If inches is FALSE, the units are taken to be those of the appropriate axes. This behaviour is the same as in symbols.

Note

A legend can be added with BubbleLegend.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

BubbleLegend, symbols, sunflowerplot

Examples

PlotBubble(latitude ~ longitude, area=(smoky+1)*2e8, col=SetAlpha(1, 0.5), data=d.whisky)

cols <- c("olivedrab1","orange","green","mediumturquoise","mediumorchid2","firebrick1")
PlotBubble(x = state.x77[,"Income"], y = state.x77[,"Life Exp"], cex=.00004, area = state.x77[,"Population"], col = cols[state.region], border="grey50", panel.first=grid(), xlab="Income", ylab="Life Exp.", las=1)

BubbleLegend(x = "topright", area = c(20000, 10000, 1000), cex=.00004, frame=NA, cols=cols[1:3], labels = c(20000, 10000, 1000), cex.names=0.7)

legend(x="bottomright", fill=cols[1:4], legend=levels(state.region))
PlotCandlestick  Plot Candlestick Chart

Description

Plot a candlestick chart. This is used primarily to describe price movements of a security, derivative, or currency over time. Candlestick charts are a visual aid for decision making in stock, foreign exchange, commodity, and option trading.

Usage

PlotCandlestick(x, y, vol = NA, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL,
    col = c("springgreen4","firebrick"),
    border = NA, args.bar = NULL, args.grid = NULL, ...)

Arguments

x  a numeric vector for the x-values. Usually a date.
y  the y-values in a matrix (or a data.frame that can be coerced to a matrix) with 4 columns, whereas the first column contains the open price, the second the high, the third the lowest and the 4th the close price of daily stock prices.
vol  the volume, if it should be included in the plot as separate part.
xlim  the x limits (x1, x2) of the plot. The default value, NULL, indicates that the range of the finite values to be plotted should be used.
ylim  the y limits of the plot.
col  color for the body. To better highlight price movements, modern candlestick charts often replace the black or white of the candlestick body with colors such as red for a lower closing and blue or green for a higher closing.
border  the border color of the rectangles. Default is NA, meaning no border will be plotted.
args.grid  the arguments of a potential grid. Default is NULL, which will have a grid plotted. If arguments are provided, they have to be organized as list with the names of the arguments. (For example: ..., args.grid = list(col="red"))
args.bar  optional additional arguments for the volume barplot.
...  the dots are passed to plot() command

Details

Candlesticks are usually composed of the body (black or white), and an upper and a lower shadow (wick): the area between the open and the close is called the real body, price excursions above and below the real body are called shadows. The wick illustrates the highest and lowest traded prices of a security during the time interval represented. The body illustrates the opening and closing trades. If the security closed higher than it opened, the body is white or unfilled, with the opening
price at the bottom of the body and the closing price at the top. If the security closed lower than it
opened, the body is black, with the opening price at the top and the closing price at the bottom. A
candlestick need not have either a body or a wick.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
PlotBubble, stars

Examples

```r
nov <- rbind(
  "2013-05-28" = c(70.99, 71.82, 70.49, 71.49),
  "2013-05-29" = c(71.13, 71.90, 70.81, 71.57),
  "2013-05-30" = c(71.25, 71.53, 70.90, 71.01),
  "2013-05-31" = c(70.86, 70.92, 70.30, 70.30),
  "2013-06-03" = c(70.56, 70.89, 70.05, 70.74),
  "2013-06-04" = c(70.37, 71.11, 69.67, 69.90),
  "2013-06-05" = c(69.76, 69.76, 68.92, 68.99),
  "2013-06-06" = c(69.13, 70.82, 68.56, 70.02),
  "2013-06-07" = c(70.45, 70.52, 69.51, 70.20),
  "2013-06-10" = c(70.53, 70.75, 70.05, 70.20),
  "2013-06-11" = c(69.36, 69.66, 69.01, 69.17),
  "2013-06-12" = c(69.65, 70.03, 68.85, 69.21),
  "2013-06-13" = c(69.21, 70.18, 69.13, 70.10),
  "2013-06-14" = c(70.17, 70.48, 69.30, 69.58),
  "2013-06-17" = c(70.14, 70.96, 69.98, 70.44),
  "2013-06-18" = c(70.55, 71.97, 70.55, 71.49),
  "2013-06-19" = c(71.33, 72.00, 70.89, 70.97),
  "2013-06-20" = c(70.84, 70.06, 68.40, 68.55),
  "2013-06-21" = c(69.15, 69.27, 67.68, 68.21)
)
colnames(nov) <- c("open", "high", "low", "close")
PlotCandlestick(x=as.Date(rownames(nov)), y=nov, border=NA, las=1, ylab="")

# include some volume information
v <- c(213, 108, 310, 762, 70, 46, 411, 652, 887, 704, 289, 579, 934, 619, 860, 35, 215, 211, 8)
PlotCandlestick(x=as.Date(rownames(nov)), y=nov, vol=v,
  border=NA, las=1, ylab="")
```

---

**PlotCashFlow**

*Cash Flow Plot*
Description

A cash flow plot is a plot used in finance and allows you to graphically depict the timing of the cash flows as well as their nature as either inflows or outflows. An "up" arrow represents money received and a "down" arrow money paid out.

Usage

PlotCashFlow(x, y, xlim = NULL, labels = y, mar = NULL, cex.per = par("cex"), cex.tck = par("cex") * 0.8, cex.cash = par("cex"))

Arguments

x time period of the cashflows (in and out)
y amount of the cashflows
xlim range of the x-axis, defaults to range(x).
labels the labels of the cashflows will be printed outside the arrows.
mar a vector with 4 elements, defining the margins for the plot
cex.per the character extension for the period labels
cex.tck character extension for the ticklabels, typically years
cex.cash the character extension for the labels of the cashflows

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

NPV

Examples

PlotCashFlow(x=c(6:9, 13:15), y=-c(rep(40, 4), rep(50,3)), xlim=c(6,17), labels=c(rep(40, 4), rep(50,3)))

PlotCashFlow(x=c(6,8,9,12,17), y=c(10,30,40,50,70))
PlotCirc

Plot Circular Plot

Description

This visualising scheme represents the unidirectional relationship between the rows and the columns of a contingency table.

Usage

```r
PlotCirc(tab, acol = rainbow(sum(dim(tab))), aborder = "darkgrey",
          rcol = SetAlpha(acol[1:nrow(tab)], 0.5), rborder = "darkgrey",
          gap = 5, main = "", labels = NULL, cex.lab = 1.0, las = 1,
          adj = NULL, dist = 2)
```

Arguments

tab a table to be visualised.
acol the colors for the peripheral annuli.
aborder the border colors for the peripheral annuli.
rcol the colors for the ribbons.
rborder the border colors for the ribbons.
gap the gap between the entities in degrees.
main the main title, defaults to "".
labels the labels. Defaults to the column names and rownames of the table.
las alignment of the labels, 1 means horizontal, 2 radial and 3 vertical.
adj adjustments for the labels. (Left: 0, Right: 1, Mid: 0.5)
dist gives the distance of the labels from the outer circle. Default is 2.
cex.lab the character extension for the labels.

Details

The visual scheme of representing relationships can be applied to a table, given the observation that a table cell is a relationship (with a value) between a row and column. By representing the row and columns as segments along the circle, the information in the corresponding cell can be encoded as a link between the segments. In general, the cell represents a unidirectional relationship (e.g. row->column) - in this relationship the role of the segments is not interchangeable (e.g. (row, col) and (col, row) are different cells). To identify the role of the segment, as a row or column, the ribbon is made to terminate at the row segment but slightly away from the column segment. In this way, for a given ribbon, it is easy to identify which segment is the row and which is the column.

Value

the calculated points for the labels, which can be used to place userdefined labels.
PlotConDens

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References
Inspired by http://circos.ca/presentations/articles/vis_tables1/

See Also
PlotPolar

Examples

```r
tab <- matrix(c(2,5,8,3,10,12,5,7,15), nrow=3, byrow=FALSE)
dimnames(tab) <- list(c("A","B","C"), c("D","E","F"))
tab

PlotCirc( tab,
  acol = c("dodgerblue","seagreen2","limegreen","olivedrab2","goldenrod2","tomato2"),
  rcol = SetAlpha(c("red","orange","olivedrab1"), 0.5)
)
tab <- table(d.pizza$weekday, d.pizza$operator)
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
PlotCirc(tab, main="weekday ~ operator")
PlotCirc(t(tab), main="operator ~ weekday")
```

---

PlotConDens

Plot Conditional Densities

Description
Plot conditional densities by group. For describing how the conditional distribution of a categorical variable y changes over a numerical variable x we have the function cdplot. But if we want to compare multiple densities much work is required. PlotConDens allows to easily enter a grouping variable.

Usage

```r
PlotConDens(formula, data, col = NULL, lwd = 2, lty = 1, xlim = NULL, rev = TRUE, args.dens = NULL, ...)
```
Arguments

- **formula**: a "formula" of type \( y \sim x \mid g \) with a single dependent factor, a single numerical explanatory variable and a grouping factor \( g \).
- **data**: a data frame containing values for any variables in the formula. By default the environment where `PlotConDens` was called from is used.
- **col**: a vector of colors to be used to plot the lines. If too short, the values are recycled.
- **lwd**: a vector of linewidths to be used to plot the lines. If too short, the values are recycled.
- **lty**: a vector of linetypes to be used to plot the lines. If too short, the values are recycled.
- **xlim**: the range for the x axis.
- **rev**: logical, should the values of the response variable be reversed? Default is `TRUE`.
- **args.dens**: additional arguments for the density curves.
- **...**: the dots are passed on to `plot()`.

Details

Especially when we’re modelling binary response variables we might want to know, how the binary variable behaves along some numeric predictors.

Value

the functions for the curves

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`cdplot`, `spineplot`, `density`, `PlotMultiDens`

Examples

```r
data(Pima.tr2, package="MASS")
PlotConDens (type ~ age | I((npreg > 0)*1L),
            data=Pima.tr2, col=c(hblue, hred), rev=FALSE,
            panel.first=quote(grid()))
```
Description

This function produces a graphical display of a correlation matrix. The cells of the matrix can be shaded or colored to show the correlation value.

Usage

PlotCorr(x, cols = colorRampPalette(c(Pal()[2], "white", Pal()[1]), space = "rgb")(20),
breaks = seq(-1, 1, length = length(cols) + 1),
border = "grey", lwd = 1,
args.colorlegend = NULL, xaxt = par("xaxt"), yaxt = par("yaxt"),
cex.axis = 0.8, las = 2, mar = c(3, 8, 8, 8), mincor = 0,
main = "", clust = FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x x is a correlation matrix to be visualized.
cols the colors for shading the matrix. Uses the package's option "col1" and "col2" as default.
breaks a set of breakpoints for the colours: must give one more breakpoint than colour. These are passed to image() function. If breaks is specified then the algorithm used follows cut, so intervals are closed on the right and open on the left except for the lowest interval.
border color for borders. The default is grey. Set this argument to NA if borders should be omitted.
lwd line width for borders. Default is 1.
args.colorlegend list of arguments for the ColorLegend. Use NA if no color legend should be painted.
xaxt parameter to define, whether to draw an x-axis, defaults to "n".
yaxt parameter to define, whether to draw an y-axis, defaults to "n".
cex.axis character extension for the axis labels.
las the style of axis labels.
mar sets the margins, defaults to mar = c(3, 8, 8, 8) as we need a bit more room on the right.
mincor numeric value between 0 and 1, defining the smallest correlation that is to be displayed. If this is >0 then all correlations with a lower value are suppressed.
main character, the main title.
clust logical. If set to TRUE, the correlations will be clustered in order to aggregate similar values.
... the dots are passed to the function image, which produces the plot.
Value

no values returned.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

image, ColorLegend, corrgram(), PlotWeb()

Examples

```r
m <- cor(d.pizza[, sapply(d.pizza, IsNumeric, na.rm=TRUE)], use="pairwise.complete.obs")
PlotCorr(m, cols=colorRampPalette(c("red", "black", "green"), space = "rgb")(20))
PlotCorr(m, cols=colorRampPalette(c("red", "black", "green"), space = "rgb")(20),
  args.colorlegend=NA)

m <- PairApply(d.diamonds[, sapply(d.diamonds, is.factor)], CramerV, symmetric=TRUE)
PlotCorr(m, cols = colorRampPalette(c("white", "steelblue"), space = "rgb")(20),
  breaks=seq(0, 1, length=21), border="black",
  args.colorlegend = list(labels=sprintf("%.1f", seq(0, 1, length = 11)), frame=TRUE))
```

```r
title(main="Cramer's V", line=2)
text(x=rep(1:ncol(m), ncol(m)), y=rep(1:ncol(m), each=ncol(m)),
  label=sprintf("%0.2f", m[,ncol(m):1]), cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)
```

# Spearman correlation on ordinal factors
csp <- cor(data.frame(lapply(d.diamonds[, c("carat", "clarity", "cut", "polish",
  "symmetry", "price")], as.numeric)), method="spearman")
PlotCorr(csp)

m <- cor(mtcars)
PlotCorr(m, col=Pal("RedWhiteBlue1", 100), border="grey",
  args.colorlegend=list(labels=Format(seq(-1, 1, .25), digits=2), digits=2), frame="grey")
```

# display only correlation with a value > 0.7
PlotCorr(m, mincor=0.7)
x <- matrix(rep(1:ncol(m), each=ncol(m)), ncol=ncol(m))
y <- matrix(rep(ncol(m):1, ncol(m)), ncol=ncol(m))
txt <- Format(m, digits=3, ldigits=0)
idx <- upper.tri(matrix(x, ncol=ncol(m)), diag=FALSE)
```

# place the text on the upper triagonal matrix
text(x=x[idx], y=y[idx], label=txt[idx], cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)
```

# or let's get rid of all non significant correlations
p <- PairApply(mtcars, function(x, y) cor.test(x, y)$p.value, symmetric=TRUE)
```

# or somewhat more complex with outer
p0 <- outer(1:ncol(m), 1:ncol(m),
  function(a, b)
```r
mapply(
    function(x, y) cor.test(mtcars[, x], mtcars[, y])$p.value,
    a, b)
# ok, got all the p-values, now replace > 0.05 with NAs
m[p > 0.05] <- NA
PlotCorr(m)

# the text
n <- ncol(m)
text(x=rep(seq(n), times=n),
     y=rep(rev(seq(n)), rep.int(n, n)),
     labels=Format(m, digits=2, na.form=""),
     cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)
# the text could also be set with outer, but this function returns an error,
# based on the fact that text() does not return some kind of result
# outer(X = 1:nrow(m), Y = ncol(m):1,
# FUN = "text", labels = Format(m, digits=2, na.form = ""),
# cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)

# put similiar correlations together
PlotCorr(m, clust=TRUE)

# same as
idx <- order.dendrogram(as.dendrogram(
    hclust(dist(m), method = "mcquitty")
  ))
PlotCorr(m[idx, idx])

# plot only upper triangular matrix and move legend to bottom
m <- cor(mtcars)
m[lower.tri(m, diag=TRUE)] <- NA
p <- PairApply(mtcars, function(x, y) cor.test(x, y)$p.value, symmetric=TRUE)
m[p > 0.05] <- NA
PlotCorr(m, mar=c(8,8,8,8), yaxt="n",
         args.colorlegend = list(x="bottom", inset=-.15, horiz=TRUE,
                                   height=abs(LineToUser(line = 2.5, side = 1)),
                                   width=ncol(m)))
mtext(text = rev(rownames(m)), side = 4, at=1:ncol(m), las=1, line = -5, cex=0.8)
text(1:ncol(m), ncol(m):1, colnames(m), xpd=NA, cex=0.8, font=2)

n <- ncol(m)
text(x=rep(seq(n), times=n),
     y=rep(rev(seq(n)), rep.int(n, n)),
     labels=Format(t(m), digits=2, na.form=""),
     cex=0.8, xpd=TRUE)
```
**Description**

Draw a Cleveland dot plot. This is an extended version of `dotchart` with an added option for error bars, an add argument and several more options. `PlotCI()` is a small helpfunction to facilitate ci-plots of several models.

**Usage**

```r
PlotDot(x, labels = NULL, groups = NULL, gdata = NULL, 
cex = par("cex"), pch = 21, gpch = 21, bg = par("bg"), 
color = par("fg"), gcolor = par("fg"), lcolor = "gray", lblcolor = par("fg"), 
xlim = NULL, main = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, 
xaxt = NULL, yaxt = NULL, add = FALSE, args.errbars = NULL, 
cex.axis = par("cex.axis"), cex.pch = 1.2, cex.gpch = 1.2, 
gshift = 2, automar = TRUE, ...) 

PlotDotCI(..., grp = 1, cex = par("cex"), 
pch = 21, gpch = 21, bg = par("bg"), color = par("fg"), gcolor = par("fg"), 
lcolor = "gray", lblcolor = par("fg"), xlim = NULL, main = NULL, 
xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, xaxt = NULL, yaxt = NULL, 
cex.axis = par("cex.axis"), cex.pch = 1.2, cex.gpch = 1.2, 
gshift = 2, automar = TRUE) 
```

**Arguments**

- `x` either a vector or matrix of numeric values (NAs are allowed). If `x` is a matrix the overall plot consists of juxtaposed dotplots for each row. Inputs which satisfy `is.numeric(x)` but not `is.vector(x) || is.matrix(x)` are coerced by `as.numeric`, with a warning.
- `labels` a vector of labels for each point. For vectors the default is to use `names(x)` and for matrices the row labels `dimnames(x)[[1]]`.
- `groups` an optional factor indicating how the elements of `x` are grouped. If `x` is a matrix, groups will default to the columns of `x`.
- `gdata` data values for the groups. This is typically a summary such as the median or mean of each group.
- `cex` the character size to be used. Setting `cex` to a value smaller than one can be a useful way of avoiding label overlap. Unlike many other graphics functions, this sets the actual size, not a multiple of `par("cex")`.
- `pch` the plotting character or symbol to be used. Default is 21.
- `gpch` the plotting character or symbol to be used for group values.
bg the background color of plotting characters or symbols to be used; use \texttt{par(bg=*)} to set the background color of the whole plot.

color the color(s) to be used for points and labels.
gcolor the single color to be used for group labels and values.
lcolor the color(s) to be used for the horizontal lines.
lblcolor the color(s) to be used for labels.
xlim horizontal range for the plot, see \texttt{plot.window}, e.g.
main overall title for the plot, see \texttt{title}.
xlab, ylab axis annotations as in \texttt{title}.
xaxt a character which specifies the x axis type. Specifying "n" suppresses plotting of the axis.
yaxt a character which specifies the y axis type. Specifying "n" suppresses plotting of the axis.
add logical specifying if bars should be added to an already existing plot; defaults to \texttt{FALSE}.
args.errbars optional arguments for adding error bars. All arguments for \texttt{ErrBars} can be supplied. If left to \texttt{NULL} (default), no error bars will be plotted.
cex.axis The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of cex.
cex.pch The magnification to be used for plot symbols relative to the current setting of cex.
cex.gpch The magnification to be used for group symbols relative to the current setting of cex.
gshift the number of characters, for which the grouplabels should be shift to the left compared to the sublabels.
automar logical (default \texttt{TRUE}), defining if the left margin should be set according to the width of the given labels, resp. grouplabels. If set to \texttt{FALSE} the margins are taken from \texttt{par("mar")}.
...
\texttt{graphical parameters} can also be specified as arguments.
group an integer, defining if the the coefficients should be grouped along the first or the second dimension (default is 1).

Details

Dot plots are a reasonable substitute for bar plots. This function is invoked to produce dotplots as described in Cleveland (1985).

For \texttt{PlotDotCI()} the dots are a list of matrices with 3 columns, whereas the first is the coefficient, the second the lower and the third the upper end of the confidence interval.

Value

Return the y-values used for plotting.
Author(s)

R-Core with some extensions by Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also
dotchart, PlotDotCI

Examples

PlotDot(VADeaths, main = "Death Rates in Virginia - 1940")
op <- par(xaxs = "i")  # 0 -- 100%
PlotDot(t(VADeaths), xlim = c(0,100),
       main = "Death Rates in Virginia - 1940")
par(op)

# add some error bars
PlotDot(VADeaths, main="Death Rates in Virginia - 1940", col="red", pch=21,
       args.errbars = list(from=VADeaths-2, to=VADeaths+2, mid=VADeaths,
                          cex=1.4))

# add some other values
PlotDot(VADeaths+3, pch=15, col="blue", add=TRUE)

# same as PlotDotCI
xci <- do.call(rbind, tapply( d.pizza$delivery_min, d.pizza$driver,
                   MeanCI, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE))
PlotDot(xci[,1], main="delivery_min ~ driver", pch=21, bg="grey80", col="black",
        args.errbars = list(from=xci[,2], to=xci[,3], mid=xci[,1], lwd=2, col="grey40", cex=1.5),
        xlim=c(15,35), panel.before=grid())

# with group data
x <- with(d.pizza, tapply(temperature, list(area, driver), mean, na.rm=TRUE))
PlotDot(x, gdata = tapply(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$driver, mean, na.rm=TRUE),
        gpch = 15)

# special format
par(lend=1)
PlotDot(VADeaths, main="Death Rates in Virginia - 1940", pch="|", lcolor = hecru, col=hred,
       args.errbars = list(from=VADeaths-2, to=VADeaths+2, mid=VADeaths,
                           cex=1.3, lwd=8, code=0, col=hgreen))
# Error bars for binomial confidence intervals

```r
tab <- table(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$wine_delivered)
xci <- SetNames(BinomCI(tab[,1], rowSums(tab)), rownames=rownames(tab))
PlotDot(xci[,1], main="wine delivered ~ driver ", xlim=c(0,1),
        args.errbars=list(from=xci[,-1], mid=xci[,1], pch=21))
```

# Error bars for confidence intervals for means

```r
xci <- do.call(rbind, tapply(d.pizza$delivery_min, d.pizza$driver,
                               MeanCI, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE))
PlotDot(xci[, 1], main="delivery_min ~ driver", args.errbars=list(from=xci))
```

# Setting the colours

```r
# define some error bars first
lci <- sweep(x = VADeaths, MARGIN = 2, FUN = "+", 1:4)
uci <- sweep(x = VADeaths, MARGIN = 1, FUN = "-", 1:5)
PlotDot(VADeaths, main="This should only show how to set the colours, not be pretty",
        pch=21, col=c("blue", "grey"), bg=c("red", "yellow"),
        gcolor = c("green", "blue", "orange", "magenta"), gdata=c(10,20,30,40),
        gpch = c(15:18), lcolor = "orange",
        args.errbars = list(from=lci, to=uci, mid=VADeaths, cex=1.4))
```

---

**PlotECDF**

Empirical Cumulative Distribution Function

---

**Description**

Faster alternative for plotting the empirical cumulative distribution function (ecdf). The function offers the option to construct the ecdf on the base of a histogram, which makes sense, when x is large. So the plot process is much faster, without losing much precision in the details.

**Usage**

```r
PlotECDF(x, breaks = NULL, col = Pal()[1], ylab = "",
         lwd = 2, xlab = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- x: numeric vector of the observations for ecdf.
- breaks: will be passed directly to `hist`. If left to NULL, no histogram will be used.
- col: color of the line.
- ylab: label for the y-axis.
- lwd: line width.
- xlab: label for the x-axis.
- ...: arguments to be passed to subsequent functions.
Details

The stats function `plot.ecdf` is fine for vectors that are not too large. However for \( n \sim 10^7 \) we would observe a dramatic performance breakdown (possibly in combination with the use of `do.call`).

`PlotECDF` is designed as an alternative for quicker plotting the ecdf for larger vectors. If `breaks` are provided as an argument, a histogram with that number of breaks will be calculated and the ecdf will use those frequencies instead of respecting every single point.

Note that a plot will rarely need more than \(~1\,000\) points on \( x \) to have a sufficient resolution on usual terms. `PlotFdist` will also use this number of breaks by default.

Value

no value returned, use `plot.ecdf` if any results are required.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`plot.ecdf`, `PlotFdist`

Examples

```r
PlotECDF(d.pizza$temperature)
# make large vector
x <- rnorm(n=1e7)
# plot only 1000 points instead of 1e7
PlotECDF(x, breaks=1000)
```

Description

Plot Chernoff faces. The rows of a data matrix represent cases and the columns the variables.

Usage

```r
PlotFaces(xy, which.row, fill = FALSE, nr, nc,
          scale = TRUE, byrow = FALSE, main, labels, col = "white")
```
Arguments

- **xy**: xy data matrix, rows represent individuals and columns attributes.
- **which.row**: defines a permutation of the rows of the input matrix.
- **fill**: logic. If set to TRUE, only the first nc attributes of the faces are transformed, nc is the number of columns of x.
- **nr**: number of columns of faces on graphics device
- **nc**: number of rows of faces
- **scale**: logic. If set to TRUE, attributes will be normalized.
- **byrow**: if(byrow==TRUE), x will be transposed.
- **main**: title.
- **labels**: character strings to use as names for the faces.
- **col**: a vector of colors used for the parts of the faces. Colors are recycled in the order: "nose", "eyes", "hair", "face", "lips", "ears". Default is NA, which will omit colors.

Details

The features parameters of this implementation are:

- 1 height of face
- 2 width of face
- 3 shape of face
- 4 height of mouth
- 5 width of mouth
- 6 curve of smile
- 7 height of eyes
- 8 width of eyes
- 9 height of hair
- 10 width of hair
- 11 styling of hair
- 12 height of nose
- 13 width of nose
- 14 width of ears
- 15 height of ears
For details look at the literate program of faces

Value

information about usage of variables for face elements is returned invisibly

Note

based on version 12/2009

Author(s)

H. P. Wolf, some changes Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


The smooth curves are computed by an algorithm found in:

Examples

PlotFaces(rbind(1:3,5:3,3:5,5:7))

data(longley)
PlotFaces(longley[1:9,])

set.seed(17)
PlotFaces(matrix(sample(1:1000,128,), 16, 8), main="random faces")
means <- lapply(iris[,-5], tapply, iris$Species, mean)
m <- t(do.call(rbind, means))
m <- cbind(m, matrix(rep(1, 11*3), nrow=3))

# define the colors, first for all faces the same
col <- replicate(3, c("orchid1", "olivedrab", "goldenrod4",
"peachpuff", "darksalmon", "peachpuff3"))
rownames(col) <- c("nose","eyes","hair","face","lips","ears")
# change haircolor individually for each face
col[3,] <- c("lightgoldenrod", "coral3", "sienna4")

z <- PlotFaces(m, nr=1, nc=3, col=col)

# print the used coding
do.call(print, z$info, right=FALSE)

---

**PlotFdist**  
*Frequency Distribution Plot*

**Description**

This function is designed to give a univariate graphic representation of a numeric vector's frequency distribution. It combines a histogram, a density curve, a boxplot and the empirical cumulative distribution function (ecdf) in one single plot. A rug as well as a model distribution curve (e.g. a normal curve) can optionally be superimposed. This results in a dense and informative picture of the facts. Still the function remains flexible as all possible arguments can be passed to the single components (hist, boxplot etc.) as a list (see examples).

**Usage**

```r
PlotFdist(x, main = deparse(substitute(x)), xlab = "", xlim = NULL, 
args.hist = NULL, args.rug = NA, args.dens = NULL, 
args.curve = NA, args.boxplot = NULL, args.ecdf = NULL, 
args.curve.ecdf = NA, heights = NULL, pdist = NULL, 
na.rm = FALSE, cex.axis = NULL, cex.main = NULL, mar = NULL, las = 1)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**: the numerical variable, whose distribution is to be plotted.
- **main**: main title of the plot.
- **xlab**: label of the x-axis, defaults to "". (The name of the variable is typically placed in the main title and would be redundant here.)
- **xlim**: range of the x-axis, defaults to a pretty range(x, na.rm = TRUE).
- **args.hist**: list of additional arguments to be passed to the histogram hist(). The defaults chosen when setting args.hist = NULL are more or less the same as in hist. The argument type defines, whether a histogram ("hist") or a plot with type = "h" (for 'histogram' like vertical lines for mass representation) should be used.
The arguments for a "h-plot" will be col, lwd, pch.col, pch, pch.bg for the line and for an optional point character on top. The default type used will be chosen on the structure of x. If x is an integer with up to 12 unique values there will be a "h-plot" and else a histogram!

args.rug list of additional arguments to be passed to the function rug(). Use args.rug = NA if no rug should be added. This is the default. Use args.rug = NULL to add rug with reasonable default values.

args.dens list of additional arguments to be passed to density. Use args.dens = NA if no density curve should be drawn. The defaults are taken from density.

args.curve list of additional arguments to be passed to curve. This argument allows to add a fitted distribution curve to the histogram. By default no curve will be added (args.curve = NA). If the argument is set to NULL, a normal curve with mean(x) and sd(x) will be drawn. See examples for more details.

args.boxplot list of additional arguments to be passed to boxplot(). The defaults are pretty much the same as in boxplot. The two additional arguments pch.mean (default 23) and col.mean ci (default "grey80") control, if the mean is displayed within the boxplot. Setting those arguments to NA will prevent them from being displayed.

args.ecdf list of additional arguments to be passed to ecdf(). Use args.ecdf = NA if no empirical cumulation function should be included in the plot. The defaults are taken from plot.ecdf.

args.curve.ecdf list of additional arguments to be passed to curve. This argument allows to add a fitted distribution curve to the cumulative distribution function. By default no curve will be added (args.curve.ecdf = NA). If the argument is set to NULL, a normal curve with mean(x) and sd(x) will be drawn. See examples for more details.

heights heights of the plotparts, defaults to c(2,0.5,1.4) for the histogram, the boxplot and the empirical cumulative distribution function, resp. to c(2,1.5) for a histogram and a boxplot only.

pdist distances of the plotparts, defaults to c(0,theta,0.5,1.4) for the histogram, the boxplot and the empirical cumulative distribution function, resp. to c(2,1.5) for a histogram and a boxplot only.

na.rm logical, should NAs be omitted? Histogram and boxplot could do without this option, but the density-function refuses to plot with missings. Defaults to FALSE.

cex.axis character extension factor for the axes.

cex.main character extension factor for the main title. Must be set in dependence of the plot parts in order to get a harmonic view.

mar A numerical vector of the form c(bottom, left, top, right) which gives the number of lines of outer margin to be specified on the four sides of the plot. The default is c(0,0,3,0).

las numeric in 0,1,2,3; the style of axis labels. See par.
Details

Performance has been significantly improved, but if x is growing large \((n > 1e7)\) the function will take its time to complete. Especially the density curve and the ecdf, but as well as the boxplot (due to the chosen alpha channel) will take their time to calculate and plot. In such cases consider taking a sample, i.e. `PlotFdist(x[sample(length(x), size=5000)])`, the big picture of the distribution won’t usually change much.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

hist, boxplot, ecdf, density, rug, layout

Examples

```r
PlotFdist(x=d.pizza$delivery_min, na.rm=TRUE)
# define additional arguments for hist, dens and boxplot
# do not display the mean and its CI on the boxplot
PlotFdist(d.pizza$delivery_min, args.hist=list(breaks=50),
  args.dens=list(col="olivedrab4"), na.rm=TRUE,
  args.boxplot=list(col="olivedrab2", pch.mean=NA, col.meanci=NA))

# do a "h"-plot instead of a histogram for integers
x <- sample(runif(10), 100, replace = TRUE)
PlotFdist(x, args.hist=list(type="mass"))

pp <- rpois(n = 100, lambda = 3)
PlotFdist(pp, args.hist = list(type="mass", pch=21, col=horange,
  cex.pch=2.5, col.pch=hred, lwd=3, bg.pch="white"),
  args.boxplot = NULL, args.ecdf = NA, main="Probability mass function")

# special arguments for hist, density and ecdf
PlotFdist(x=faithful$eruptions,
  args.hist=list(breaks=20), args.dens=list(bw=.1),
  args.ecdf=list(cex=1.2, pch=16, lwd=1), args.rug=TRUE)

# no density curve, no ecdf but add rug instead, make boxplot a bit higher
PlotFdist(x=d.pizza$delivery_min, na.rm=TRUE, args.dens=NA, args.ecdf=NA,
  args.hist=list(xaxt="s"), # display x-axis on the histogram
  args.rug=TRUE, heights=c(3, 2.5), pdist=2.5, main="Delivery time")

# alpha channel on rug is cool, but takes its time for being drawn...
PlotFdist(x=d.pizza$temperature, args.rug=list(col=SetAlpha("black", 0.1)), na.rm=TRUE)

# plot a normal density curve, but no boxplot nor ecdf
x <- rnorm(1000)
PlotFdist(x, args.curve = NULL, args.boxplot=NA, args.ecdf=NA)
```
# compare with a t-distribution
PlotFdist(x, args.curve = list(expr="dt(x, df=2)", col="darkgreen"),
  args.boxplot=NA, args.ecdf=NA)
legend(x="topright", legend=c("kernel density", "t-distribution (df=2)"),
  fill=c(getOption("col1", hred), "darkgreen"), xpd=NA)

# add a gamma distribution curve to both, histogram and ecdf
ozone <- airquality$Ozone; m <- mean(ozone, na.rm = TRUE); v <- var(ozone, na.rm = TRUE)
PlotFdist(ozone, args.hist = list(breaks=15),
  args.curve = list(expr="dgamma(x, shape = m^2/v, scale = v/m)", col=hecru),
  args.curve.ecdf = list(expr="pgamma(x, shape = m^2/v, scale = v/m)", col=hecru),
  na.rm = TRUE, main = "Airquality - Ozone")
legend(x="topright", xpd=NA,
  legend=c(expression(plain("gamma: ") * Gamma * " " * bgroup("(", k * " = " *
    over(bar(x)^2, s^2) * " , " * theta * plain(" = ") * over(s^2, bar(x)), ")") ),
    "kernel density"),
  fill=c(hecru, getOption("col1", hred)), text.width = 0.25)

---

**PlotFun**

Plot a Function

**Description**

Plots mathematical expressions in one variable using the formula syntax.

**Usage**

PlotFun(FUN, args = NULL, from = NULL, to = NULL, by = NULL,
  xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, polar = FALSE, type = "l",
  col = par("col"), lwd = par("lwd"), lty = par("lty"),
  pch = NA, mar = NULL, add = FALSE, ...)

**Arguments**

- **FUN**
a mathematical expression defined using the formula syntax: \( f(x) \sim x \). \( x \) and \( y \)
can as well be functions of a parameter \( t \): \( y(t) \sim x(t) \) (see examples).
- **args**
a list of additional parameters defined in the expression besides the independent variable.
- **from, to**
the range over which the function will be plotted.
- **by**
number: increment of the sequence.
- **xlim, ylim** NULL or a numeric vector of length 2; if non-NULL it provides the defaults for \( c(\text{from, to}) \) and, unless add=TRUE, selects the x-limits of the plot - see plot.window.
- **polar**
logical. Should polar coordinates be used? Defaults to FALSE.
- **type**
plot type: see plot.default
col  colors of the lines.
lwd  line widths for the lines.
lty  line type of the lines.
pch  plotting 'character', i.e., symbol to use.
mar  A numerical vector of the form c(bottom, left, top, right) which gives the number of lines of margin to be specified on the four sides of the plot. The default is c(3, 3, 3, 3).
add  logical; if TRUE add to an already existing plot; if NA start a new plot taking the defaults for the limits and log-scaling of the x-axis from the previous plot. Taken as FALSE (with a warning if a different value is supplied) if no graphics device is open.
...  the dots are passed to the plot, resp. lines function.

Details

A function can be plotted with curve. This function here adds some more features, one enabling to use a formula for defining the function to plot. This enables as well a parametric equation to be entered straight forward. Parameters of a function can be set separatedly. The aspect ratio y/x will be set to 1 by default. (See plot.window for details.)

If the argument axes (given in the dots) is not set to FALSE centered axis at a horizontal and vertical position of 0 will be drawn, containing major and minor ticks.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
curve

Examples

# simple quadratic function y = x^2
PlotFun(x^2 ~ x)

par(mfrow=c(3,4))

# Cartesian leaf
PlotFun(3*a*z^2 /(z^3+1) - 3*a*z /(z^3+1+b), args=list(a=2, b=.1), from=-10, to=10, by=0.1,
       xlim=c(-5,5), ylim=c(-5,5), col="magenta", asp=1, lwd=2 )

# family of functions
PlotFun(a*exp(-x/5)*sin(n*x) ~ x, args=list(n=4, a=3), from=0, to=10, by=0.01,
       col="green")
PlotFun(a*exp(-x/5)*sin(n*x) ~ x, args=list(n=6, a=3), from=0, to=10, by=0.01,
       col="darkgreen", add=TRUE)

# cardioid
PlotFun(a*(1+cos(t)) ~ t, args=list(a=2), polar=TRUE, from=0, to=2*pi+0.1, by=0.01, asp=1)

PlotFun(13*cos(t) - 5*cos(2*t) - 2*cos(3*t) - cos(4*t) ~ 16*sin(t)^3, from=0, to=2*pi, by=0.01, asp=1, xlim=(-20,20), col="red", lwd=2)

PlotFun(a*sin(2*t)*cos(2*t) ~ t, args=list(a=6), polar=TRUE, from=0, to=2*pi+0.1, by=0.01, col="orange")

# astroid
PlotFun(a*sin(t)^3 - a*cos(t)^3, args=list(a=2), from=0, to=2*pi+0.1, lwd=3, by=0.01, col="red")

# lemniscate of Bernoulli
PlotFun((2*a^2*cos(2*t))^2 ~ t, args=list(a=1), polar=TRUE, from=0, to=2*pi+0.1, by=0.01, col="darkblue")

# Cycloid
PlotFun(a*(1-cos(t)) - a*(t-sin(t)), args=list(a=0.5), from=0, to=30, by=0.01, col="orange")

# Kreisevolvente
PlotFun(a*(sin(t) - t*cos(t)) - a*(cos(t) + t*sin(t)), args=list(a=0.2), from=0, to=50, by=0.01, col="brown")

PlotFun(sin(2*t) ~ sin(t), from=0, to=2*pi, by=0.01, col="blue", lwd=2)

# multiple values for one parameter
sapply(1:3, function(a) PlotFun(sin(a*x) ~ x, args=list(a=a), from=0, to=2*pi, by=0.01, add=(a!=1), col=a))

PlotFun(sin(3*x) ~ x, polar=TRUE, from=0, to=pi, by=0.001, col=hred, lwd=2)

PlotFun(1 + 1/10 * sin(10*x) ~ x, polar=TRUE, from=0, to=2*pi, by=0.001, col=hred)
PlotFun(sin(x) ~ cos(x), polar=FALSE, from=0, to=2*pi, by=0.01, add=TRUE, col="blue")

---

**PlotLinesA**  
**Plot Lines**

**Description**

Plot the columns of one matrix against the columns of another. Adds a legend on the right at the endpoints of lines.
Usage

PlotLinesA(x, y, col = 1:5, lty = 1, lwd = 1, lend = par("lend"),
  xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, xaxt = NULL, yaxt = NULL,
  cex = 1, args.legend = NULL, main = NULL, grid = TRUE, mar = NULL,
  pch = NA, pch.col = par("fg"), pch.bg = par("bg"), pch.cex = 1, ...)

Arguments

x, y           vectors or matrices of data for plotting. The number of rows should match. If
              one of them are missing, the other is taken as y and an x vector of 1:n is used.
              Missing values (NAs) are allowed.

col            vector of colors. Colors are used cyclically.
lty, lwd, lend  vector of line types, widths, and end styles. The first element is for the first
              column, the second element for the second column, etc., even if lines are not
              plotted for all columns. Line types will be used cyclically until all plots are
              drawn.

xlab, ylab     titles for x and y axes, as in plot.
xlim, ylim     ranges of x and y axes, as in plot.
xaxt, yaxt     a character which specifies the x axis type. Specifying "n" suppresses plotting
              of the axis. The standard value is "s", any value other than "n" implies plotting.
cex             character expansion factor relative to current par("cex").
args.legend    list of additional arguments for the legend; names of the list are used as argument
              names. If set to NA, the legend will be suppressed. See details.
main           an overall title for the plot.
grids          logical adds an nx by ny rectangular grid to an existing plot.
mar             the margins of the plot.
pch            character string or vector of 1-characters or integers for plotting characters, see
              points. The first character is the plotting-character for the first plot, the second
              for the second, etc. The default is the digits (1 through 9, 0) then the lowercase
              and uppercase letters. If no points should be drawn set this argument to NA (this
              is the default).
pch.col        vector of colors for the points. Colors are used cyclically. Ignored if pch = NA.
pch.bg         vector of background (fill) colors for the open plot symbols given by pch =
              21:25 as in points. The default is set to par("bg"). Ignored if pch = NA.
pch.cex         vector of character expansion sizes, used cyclically. This works as a multiple of
              par("cex"). Default is 1.0. Ignored if pch = NA.
...
  the dots are sent to matplot

Details

This function is rather a template, than a function. It wraps matplot to generate a lines plot and
adds a rather sophisticated legend on the right side, while calculating appropriate margins. A grid
option is included (as panel.first does not work in matplot).
As in `matplot`, the first column of `x` is plotted against the first column of `y`, the second column of `x` against the second column of `y`, etc. If one matrix has fewer columns, plotting will cycle back through the columns again. (In particular, either `x` or `y` may be a vector, against which all columns of the other argument will be plotted.)

The legend can be controlled by the following arguments:

```r
list(line = c(1, 1), width = 1, y = SpreadOut(unlist(last),
          mindist = 1.2 * strheight("M") * par("cex"),
          labels = names(last), cex = par("cex"), col = col[ord],
          lwd = lwd[ord], lty = lty[ord])
```

All arguments are recycled.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`matplot`, `par`

**Examples**

```r
m <- matrix(c(3,4,5,1,5,4,2,6,2), nrow = 3,
            dimnames = list(dose = c("A","B","C"),
                            age = c("2010","2011","2012")))

PlotLinesA(m, col=c(Pal("Helsana")), main="Dose ~ age_grp", lwd=3, ylim=c(1, 10))

# example from MASS
shoes <- list(A = c(13.2, 8.2, 10.9, 14.3, 10.7, 6.6, 9.5, 10.8, 8.8, 13.3),
              B = c(14, 8.8, 11.2, 14.2, 11.8, 6.4, 9.8, 11.3, 9.3, 13.6))

PlotLinesA(do.call(rbind, shoes), xlim=c(0.75,2.25), col=1, main="shoes",
           pch=21, pch.bg="white", pch.col=1, pch.cex=1.5)

# let's define some arbitrary x-coordinates
PlotLinesA(x=c(1,2,6,8,15), y=VADeaths)
```

**Description**

The base function `grid()` does not support logarithmic scales very well. Especially when more lines are required, grids have to be created manually. `PlotLog` creates a plot with at least one logarithmic axis and places a logarithmic grid in the background of the data.
Usage

PlotLog(x, ..., args.grid = NULL, log = "xy")

Arguments

x
the coordinates of points in the plot. Alternatively, a single plotting structure,
function or any R object with a plot method can be provided.

... the dots are passed on to the function plot().

args.grid a list of arguments for the grid. This contains line type, line
width and line color, separately for major gridlines and for minor
gridlines.
args.grid=list(lwd=1, lty=3, col="grey85", col.min="grey60") are used
as default. If the argument is set to NA, no grid will be plotted.

log a character string which contains "x" if the x axis is to be logarithmic, "y" if the
y axis is to be logarithmic and "xy" or "yx" if both axes are to be logarithmic.

Value

nothing

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

axis

Examples

PlotLog(brain ~ body, data=MASS::Animals, log="xy",
xlim=c(.01, 1e5), ylim=c(.1, 1e4), main="Animal brain/body size",
pch=21, bg="grey", cex=1.5)

---

PlotMarDens  Scatterplot With Marginal Densities

Description

Draw a scatter plot with marginal densities on the x- and y-axis. Groups can be defined by grp.

Usage

PlotMarDens(x, y, grp = 1, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, col = rainbow(nlevels(factor(grp))),
mardens = c("all","x","y"), pch = 1, pch.cex = 1,
main = "", na.rm = FALSE, args.legend = NULL,
args.dens = NULL, ...)
Arguments

- **x** numeric vector of x values.
- **y** numeric vector of y values (of same length as x).
- **grp** grouping variable(s), typically factor(s), all of the same length as x.
- **xlim** the x limits of the plot.
- **ylim** the y limits of the plot.
- **col** the colors for lines and points. Uses `rainbow()` colors by default.
- **mardens** which marginal densities to plot. Can be set to either just x or y, or both ("all"), latter being the default.
- **pch** a vector of plotting characters or symbols.
- **pch.cex** magnification to be used for plotting characters relative to the current setting of cex.
- **main** a main title for the plot, see also `title`.
- **na.rm** logical, should NAs be omitted? Defaults to FALSE.
- **args.legend** list of additional arguments for the legend. args.legend set to NA prevents a legend from being drawn.
- **args.dens** list of additional arguments to be passed to `density`. Use args.dens = NA if no density curve should be drawn. The defaults are taken from `density`.
- **...** further arguments are passed to the function `plot()`.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`plot`, `points`, `density`, `layout`

Examples

```r
# best seen with: x11(7.5, 4.7)

# just one variable with marginal densities
PlotMarDens( y=d.pizza$temperature, x=d.pizza$delivery_min, grp=1, 
    xlab="delivery_min", ylab="temperature", col=SetAlpha("brown", 0.4) 
    , pch=15, lwd=3 
    , panel.first= grid(), args.legend=NA 
    , main="Temp ~ delivery" 
)

# use a group variable
PlotMarDens( y=d.pizza$temperature, x=d.pizza$delivery_min, grp=d.pizza$area 
    , xlab="delivery_min", ylab="temperature", col=c("brown","orange","lightsteelblue") 
    , panel.first=list( grid() ) 
    , main = "temperature ~ delivery_min | area"
)
# reset layout
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
```
PlotMiss

Plot Missing Data

Description

Takes a data frame and displays the location of missing data. The missings can be clustered and be displayed together.

Usage

`PlotMiss(x, col = hred, bg = SetAlpha(hecru, 0.3), clust = FALSE, main = NULL, ...)`

Arguments

- `x` a data frame to be analysed.
- `col` the colour of the missings.
- `bg` the background colour of the plot.
- `clust` logical, defining if the missings should be clustered. Default is FALSE.
- `main` the main title.
- `...` the dots are passed to `plot`.

Details

A graphical display of the position of the missings can be help to detect dependencies or patterns within the missings.

Value

If `clust` is set to TRUE, the new order will be returned invisibly.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, following an idea of Henk Harmsen <henk@carbonmetrics.com>

See Also

- `hclust`, `CountCompCases`

Examples

`PlotMiss(d.pizza, main="Missing pizza data")`
PlotMonth

Cycle Plot for Seasonal Effects of an Univariate Time Series

Description

Plot seasonal effects of a univariate time series following Cleveland’s definition for cycle plots.

Usage

PlotMonth(x, type = "l", labels, xlab = "", ylab = deparse(substitute(x)), ...)

Arguments

x univariate time series
type one out of "l" (line) or "h" (histogram), defines the plot type of the year components
labels the labels for the cyclic component to be displayed on the x-axis
xlab a title for the x axis: see title.
ylab a title for the y axis: see title.
... the dots are passed to the plot command.

Details

A cycle plot is a graphical method invented to study the behaviour of a seasonal time series. The seasonal component of a univariate series is graphed. First the January values are graphed for successive years, then the February values and so forth. For each monthly subseries the mean of the values is portrayed by a horizontal line.

Author(s)

Markus Huerzeler (ETH Zurich), slight changes Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

ts

Examples

PlotMonth(AirPassengers)
PlotMosaic

**Mosaic Plots**

**Description**

Plots a mosaic on the current graphics device.

**Usage**

PlotMosaic(x, main = deparse(substitute(x)), horiz = TRUE, cols = NULL,
            off = 0.02, mar = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL,
            cex = par("cex"), las = 2, ...)

**Arguments**

- **x**: a contingency table in array form, with optional category labels specified in the dimnames(x) attribute. The table is best created by the table() command. So far only 2-way tables are allowed.
- **main**: character string for the mosaic title.
- **horiz**: logical, defining the orientation of the mosaicplot. TRUE (default) makes a horizontal plot.
- **cols**: the colors of the plot.
- **off**: the offset between the rectangles. Default is 0.02.
- **mar**: the margin for the plot.
- **xlab, ylab**: x- and y-axis labels used for the plot; by default, the first and second element of names(dimnames(X)) (i.e., the name of the first and second variable in X).
- **cex**: numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by par("cex") yields the final character size. NULL and NA are equivalent to 1.0.
- **las**: the style of axis labels. 0 - parallel to the axis, 1 - horizontal, 2 - perpendicular, 3 - vertical.
- **...**: additional arguments are passed to the text function.

**Details**

The reason for this function to exist are the unsatisfying labels in base mosaicplot.

**Value**

list with the midpoints of the rectangles

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
References


See Also

`mosaicplot`

Examples

```r
PlotMosaic(HairEyeColor[,1])
```

---

**PlotMultiDens**

**Plot Multiple Density Curves**

**Description**

Multiple density curves are plotted on the same plot. The function plots the density curves in the defined colors and linetypes, after having calculated the globally appropriate xlim- and ylim-values. A legend can directly be included.

**Usage**

```r
PlotMultiDens(x, ..., 
## Default S3 method: 
PlotMultiDens(x, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, col = Pal(), lty = "solid", lwd = 2, fill = NA, xlab = "x", ylab = "density", args.dens = NULL, args.legend = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, flipxy = FALSE, ...) 
## S3 method for class 'formula' 
PlotMultiDens(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`  
a list of vectors whose densities are to be plotted. Use `split` to separate a vector by groups. (See examples)
- `xlim, ylim`  
xlim, ylim of the plot.
- `col`  
colors of the lines, defaults to `Pal()`, returning the default palette.
- `lty`  
line type of the lines.
- `lwd`  
line widths for the lines.
- `fill`  
colors for fill the area under the density curve. If set to `NA` (default) there will be no color.
- `xlab, ylab`  
a title for the x, resp. y axis. Defaults to "x" and "density".
args.dens list of additional arguments to be passed to the density function. If set to NULL the defaults will be used. Those are \( n = 4096 \ (2^{12}) \) and kernel = "epanechnikov".

args.legend list of additional arguments to be passed to the legend function. Use args.legend = NA if no legend should be added.

na.rm should NAs be omitted? Defaults to FALSE.

flipxy logical, should x- and y-axis be flipped? Defaults to FALSE.

formula a formula of the form \( \text{lhs} \sim \text{rhs} \) where \( \text{lhs} \) gives the data values and \( \text{rhs} \) the corresponding groups.

data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").

... the dots are passed to plot(...).

Details

All style arguments, density arguments and data list elements will be recycled if necessary. The argument flipxy leads to exchanged x- and y-values. This option can be used to plot density curves with a vertical orientation for displaying marginal densities.

Value
data.frame with 3 columns, containing the bw, n and kernel parameters used for the list elements. The number of rows correspond to the length of the list x.

Note

Consider using:

```r
library(lattice)
densityplot(~ delivery_min | driver, data=d.pizza)
```
as alternative when not all curves should be plotted in the same plot.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

PlotViolin, density
Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(1000,0,1)
y <- rnorm(1000,0,2)
z <- rnorm(1000,2,1.5)

# the input of the following function MUST be a numeric list
PlotMultiDens(list(x=x,y=y,z=z))

# use area fill
PlotMultiDens(list(x=x,y=y,z=z), fill=SetAlpha(c("red","green","blue"), 0.4))

PlotMultiDens( x=split(d.pizza$delivery_min, d.pizza$driver), na.rm=TRUE
    , main="delivery time ~ driver", xlab="delivery time [min]", ylab="density"
    , lwd=1:7, lty=1:7
    , panel.first=grid())
# this example demonstrates the definition of different line types and -colors
# an is NOT thought as recommendation for good plotting practice... :-)

# the formula interface
PlotMultiDens(delivery_min ~ driver, data=d.pizza)

# recycling of the density parameters
res <- PlotMultiDens(x=split(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$driver),
    args.dens = list(bw=c(5,2), kernel=c("rect","epanechnikov")), na.rm=TRUE)
res

# compare bandwidths
PlotMultiDens(x=split(d.pizza$temperature, d.pizza$driver)[1],
    args.dens = list(bw=c(1:5)), na.rm=TRUE,
    args.legend=NA, main="Compare bw")
legend(x="topright", legend=gettextf("bw = %s", 1:5), fill=rainbow(5))
```

### PlotPairs

**Extended Scatterplot Matrices**

**Description**

A matrix of scatterplots is produced. The upper triangular matrices contain nothing else than the correlation coefficient. The diagonal displays a histogram of the variable. The lower triangular matrix displays a scatterplot superposed by a smoother. It’s possible to define groups to be differentiated by color and also by individual smoothers. The used code is not much more than the `pairs()` code and some examples, but condenses it to a practical amount.

**Usage**

```r
PlotPairs(x, g = NULL, col = 1, pch = 19, col.smooth = 1, main = "",
    upper = FALSE, ...)
```
**PlotPolar**

**Plot Values on a Circular Grid**

**Description**

PlotPolar creates a polar coordinate plot of the radius \( r \) in function of the angle \( \theta \). 0 degrees is drawn at the 3 o’clock position and angular values increase in a counterclockwise direction.

**Usage**

\[
\text{PlotPolar}(r, \theta = \text{NULL}, \text{type} = "p", \text{rlim} = \text{NULL}, \text{main} = "", \text{lwd} = \text{par}("lwd"), \text{lty} = \text{par}("lty"), \text{col} = \text{par}("col"), \text{pch} = \text{par}("pch"), \text{fill} = \text{NA}, \text{cex} = \text{par}("cex"), \text{mar} = \text{c}(2, 2, 5, 2), \text{add} = \text{FALSE}, \ldots)
\]
Arguments

- **r**
  - a vector of radial data.

- **theta**
  - a vector of angular data specified in radians.

- **type**
  - one out of `c(“p”, “l”, “h”)`, the plot type, defined following the definition in plot type. "p" means points, "l" will connect the points with lines and "h" is used to plot radial lines from the center to the points.
  - Default is "p".

- **rlim**
  - the r limits (r1, r2) of the plot

- **main**
  - a main title for the plot, see also `title`.

- **lwd**
  - a vector of line widths, see `par`.

- **lty**
  - a vector of line types, see `par`.

- **col**
  - The colors for lines and points. Multiple colors can be specified so that each point can be given its own color. If there are fewer colors than points they are recycled in the standard fashion. Lines will all be plotted in the first colour specified.

- **pch**
  - a vector of plotting characters or symbols: see `points`.

- **fill**
  - fill color, defaults to NA (none).

- **cex**
  - a numerical vector giving the amount by which plotting characters and symbols should be scaled relative to the default. This works as a multiple of `par(“cex”)`. NULL and NA are equivalent to 1.0.

- **mar**
  - A numerical vector of the form c(bottom, left, top, right) which gives the number of lines of margin to be specified on the four sides of the plot.

- **add**
  - defines whether points should be added to an existing plot.

- ... further arguments are passed to the plot command.

Details

The function is rather flexible and can produce quite a lot of different plots. So it is also possible to create spider webs or radar plots.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

- `PolarGrid`

Examples

```r
testlen <- c(sin(seq(0, 1.98*pi, length=100))+2+rnorm(100)/10)

testpos <- seq(0, 1.98*pi, length=100)

PlotPolar(testlen, testpos, type="l", main="Test Polygon", col="blue")
PolarGrid(ntheta=9, col="grey", lty="solid", lblradians=TRUE)
```
# start at 12 o'clock and plot clockwise
PlotPolar(testlen, -(testpos - pi/2), type="p", main="Test Polygon",
  col="green", pch=16)

PolarGrid(ntheta = rev(seq(0, 2*pi, by=2*pi/9) + pi/2),
  alabels=Format(seq(0, 2*pi, by=2*pi/9), digits=2)[[-10],
  col="grey", lty="solid", lblradians=TRUE)

# just because of it's beauty

t <- seq(0,2*pi,0.01)
PlotPolar( r=sin(2*t)*cos(2*t), theta=t, type="l", lty="dashed", col="red" )
PolarGrid()

# use some filled polygons
ions <- c(3.2,5,1.3,1,2,1.5)
ion.names <- c("Na","Ca","Mg","Cl","HCO\text{\textsubscript{3}}","SO\text{\textsubscript{4}}")

PlotPolar(r = ions, type="l", fill="yellow")

# the same, but let's have a grid first
PlotPolar(r = ions, type="l", lwd=2, col="blue", main="Ions",
  panel.first=PolarGrid(nr=seq(0, 6, 1)) )

# leave the radial grid out
PlotPolar(r = ions, type="l", fill="yellow")
PolarGrid(nr = NA, ntheta = length(ions), alabels = ion.names,
  col = "grey", lty = "solid")

# display radial lines
PlotPolar(r = ions, type="h", col="blue", lwd=3)

# add some points
PlotPolar(r = ions, type="p", pch=16, add=TRUE, col="red", cex=1.5)

# spiderweb (not really recommended...)
posmat <- matrix(sample(2:9,30,TRUE),nrow=3)
PlotPolar(posmat, type="l", main="Spiderweb plot", col=2:4, lwd=1:3)
PolarGrid(nr=NA, ntheta=ncol(posmat), alabels=paste("X", 1:ncol(posmat), sep=""),
  col = "grey", lty = "solid")

# example from: The grammar of graphics (L. Wilkinson)
data("UKgas")
m <- matrix(UKgas, ncol=4, byrow=TRUE)
cols <- c(SetAlpha(rep("green", 10), seq(0,1,0.1)),
  SetAlpha(rep("blue", 10), seq(0,1,0.1)),
  SetAlpha(rep("orange", 10), seq(0,1,0.1)))
PlotPolar(r=m, type="l", col=cols, lwd=2)
PolarGrid(ntheta=4, alabels=c("Winter","Spring","Summer","Autumn"), lty="solid")
legend(x="topright", legend=c(1960,1970,1980), fill=c("green","blue","orange"))
# radarplot (same here, consider alternatives...) 
data(mtcars)
d.car <- scale(mtcars[1:6,1:7], center=FALSE)

# let's have a palette with transparent colors (alpha = 32)
cols <- SetAlpha(colorRampPalette(c("red","yellow","blue"), space = "rgb")(6), 0.25)
PlotPolar(d.car, type="l", fill=cols, main="Cars in radar")
PolarGrid(nr=NA, ntheta=ncol(d.car), alabels=colnames(d.car), lty="solid", col="black")

# a polar barplot
x <- c(4,8,2,8,2,6,5,7,3,5,3)
theta <- (0:12) * pi / 6
PlotPolar(x, type = "n", main="Some data")
PolarGrid(nr = 0:9, ntheta = 24, col="grey", lty=1, rlabels = NA, alabels = NA)
DrawCircle(x=0, y=0, r.in=0, r.out=x,
           theta.1 = theta[-length(theta)], theta.2 = theta[-1],
           col=SetAlpha(rainbow(12), 0.7), border=NA)

# USJudgeRatings
PlotPolar(USJudgeRatings[1,], type="l", col=hblue, lwd=2, cex=0.8, #fill=SetAlpha("blue", 0.4),
          panel.first=PolarGrid(ntheta=ncol(USJudgeRatings), col="grey", lty="solid",
                                las=1, alabels=rownames(USJudgeRatings), lbradians=TRUE))
PlotPolar(USJudgeRatings[2,], type="l", col=hred, lwd=2, add=TRUE)
PlotPolar(USJudgeRatings[5,], type="l", col=hornge, lwd=2, add=TRUE)
legend(x="topright", inset=-0.18, col = c(hblue,hred,horange), lwd=2,
       legend=rownames(USJudgeRatings)[c(1, 2, 5)])

---

**PlotProbabilityDistribution**

**Description**

Produce a plot from a probability distribution with shaded areas. This is often needed in theory texts for classes in statistics.

**Usage**

```r
PlotProbDist(breaks, FUN,
             blab = NULL, main = "", xlim = NULL, col = NULL, density = 7,
```
alab = LETTERS[1:(length(breaks) - 1)],
alab_x = NULL, alab_y = NULL, ylab = "density", ...)

Arguments

breaks a numeric vector containing the breaks of different areas. The start and end must not be infinity.
FUN the (typically) distribution function
blab text for labelling the breaks
main main title for the plot
xlim the x-limits for the plot
col the color for the shaded areas
density the density for the shaded areas
alab the labels for areas
alab_x the x-coord for the area labels
alab_y the y-coord for the area labels, if left to default they will be placed in the middle of the plot
ylab the label for they y-axis
... further parameters passed to internally used function curve()

Details
The function sets up a two-step plot procedure based on curve() and Shade() with additional labelling for convenience.

Value
nothing returned

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
Shade, curve, polygon

Examples

# plot t-distribution
PlotProbDist(breaks=c(-6, -2.3, 1.5, 6),
function(x) dt(x, df=8),
blab=c("A","B"), xlim=c(-4,4), alab=NA,
main="t-Distribution (df=8)",
col=c(hred, hblue, horange), density=c(20, 7))

# Normal
PlotPyramid

PlotProbDist(breaks=c(-10, -1, 12),
    function(x) dnorm(x, mean=2, sd=2),
    blab="A", xlim=c(-7,10),
    main="Normal-Distribution N(2,2)",
    col=c(hred, hblue), density=c(20, 7))

# same for Chi-square
PlotProbDist(breaks=c(0, 15, 35),
    function(x) dchisq(x, df=8),
    blab="B", xlim=c(0, 30),
    main=expression(paste(chi^2-Distribution, " (df=8)")),
    col=c(hblue, hred), density=c(0, 20))

---

PlotPyramid

**Draw a Back To Back Pyramid Plot**

**Description**

Pyramid plots are a common way to display the distribution of age groups.

**Usage**

```r
PlotPyramid(lx, rx = NA, ylab = "", ylab.x = 0,
    col = c("red", "blue"), border = par("fg"),
    main = "", lxlab = "", rxlab = "",
    xlim = NULL, gapwidth = NULL,
    xaxt = TRUE, args.grid = NULL, cex.axis = par("cex.axis"),
    cex.lab = par("cex.axis"), cex.names = par("cex.axis"),
    adj = 0.5, rev = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `lx` either a vector or matrix of values describing the bars which make up the plot. If `lx` is a vector, it will be used to construct the left barplot. If `lx` is a matrix the first column will be plotted to the left side and the second to the right side. Other columns are ignored.
- `rx` a vector with the values used to build the right barplot. `lx` and `rx` should be of equal length.
- `ylab` a vector of names to be plotted either in the middle or at the left side of the plot. If this argument is omitted, then the names are taken from the names attribute of `lx` if this is a vector.
- `ylab.x` the x-position of the y-labels.
- `col` the color(s) of the bars. If there are more than one the colors will be recycled.
- `border` the border color of the bars. Set this to `NA` if no border is to be plotted.
- `main` overall title for the plot.
lxlab  
a label for the left x axis.
rxlab  
a label for the right x axis.
xlim limits for the x axis. The first value will determine the limit on the left, the second the one on the right.
gapwidth 
the width of a gap in the middle of the plot. If set to 0, no gap will be plotted. Default is NULL which will make the gap as wide, as it is necessary to plot the longest ylab.
xaxt a character which specifies the x axis type. Specifying "n" suppresses plotting of the axis.
args.grid list of additional arguments for the grid. Set this argument to NA if no grid should be drawn.
cex.axis expansion factor for numeric axis labels.
cex.lab expansion factor for numeric variable labels.
cex.names expansion factor for y labels (names).
adj one or two values in [0, 1] which specify the x (and optionally y) adjustment of the labels.
rev logical, if set to TRUE the order of data series and names will be reversed.
... the dots are passed to the barplot function.

Details
Pyramid plots are a common way to display the distribution of age groups in a human population. The percentages of people within a given age category are arranged in a barplot, typically back to back. Such displays can be used to distinguish males vs. females, differences between two different countries or the distribution of age at different timepoints. The plot type can also be used to display other types of opposed bar charts with suitable modification of the arguments.

Value
A numeric vector giving the coordinates of all the bar midpoints drawn, useful for adding to the graph.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
barplot

Examples

d.sda <- data.frame(
  kt_x = c("ZH", "BL", "ZG", "SG", "LU", "AR", "SO", "GL", "SZ", 
            "NW", "TG", "UR", "AI", "OW", "GR", "BE", "SH", "AG", 
            "BS", "FR", "GE", "JU", "NE", "TI", "VD", "VS"),
  apo_n = c(18, 16, 13, 11, 9, 12, 11, 8, 9, 8, 8, 11, 7, 9, 24, 19),
  
  # melt the pyramid data
  d.sda <- melt(d.sda, id.vars = "kt_x")
  
  # calculate the midpoints of the bars
  mids <- pyramid(d.sda, xlab = "Age Group", xaxt = "n", cex.axis = 1.5, 
                  cex.lab = 1.5, cex.names = 1.5, rev = FALSE)
  
  # plot the pyramid
  plot(mids, main = "Pyramid Plot of Age Distribution")
  
  # add the data to the graph
  text(mids, labels = d.sda$apo_n, pos = 3)
PlotPyramid(lx=d.sda[,c("apo_n","sda_n")], ylab=d.sda$kt_x, col=c("lightslategray", "orange2"), border = NA, ylab.x=0, xlim=c(-110,250), gapwidth = NULL, cex.lab = 0.8, cex.axis=0.8, xaxt = TRUE, lxlab="Drugstores", rxlab="General practitioners", main="Density of general practitioners and drugstores in CH (2010)", space=0.5, args.grid=list(lty=1))

par(mfrow=c(1,3))

m.pop<-c(3.2,3.5,3.6,3.6,3.5,3.5,3.9,3.7,3.9,3.5, 3.2,2.8,2.2,1.8,1.5,1.3,1.0,0.7,0.4)
f.pop<-c(3.2,3.4,3.5,3.5,3.5,3.7,4,3.8,3.9,3.6,3.2, 2.5,2.1,1.7,1.5,1.3,1.0,0.8)
age <- c("0-4","5-9","10-14","15-19","20-24","25-29", "30-34","35-39","40-44","45-49","50-54", "55-59","60-64","65-69","70-74","75-79","80-84","85+")

PlotPyramid(m.pop, f.pop, ylab = age, space = 0, col = c("cornflowerblue", "indianred"), main="Age distribution at baseline of HELP study", lxlab="male", rxlab="female" )

PlotPyramid(m.pop, f.pop, ylab = age, space = 0, col = c("cornflowerblue", "indianred"), xlim=c(-5,5), main="Age distribution at baseline of HELP study", lxlab="male", rxlab="female", gapwidth=0, ylab.x=-5 )

PlotPyramid(c(1,3,5,2,0.5), c(2,4,6,1,0), ylab = LETTERS[1:5], space = 0.3, col = rep(rainbow(5), each=2), xlim=c(-10,10), args.grid=NA, cex.names=1.5, adj=1, lxlab="Group A", rxlab="Group B", gapwidth=0, ylab.x=-8, xaxt="n")

PlotQQ

QQ-Plot for Any Distribution

Description

Create a QQ-plot for a variable of any distribution. The assumed underlying distribution can be defined as a function of f(p), including all required parameters. Confidence bands are provided by default.
Usage

```r
PlotQQ(x, qdist=qnorm, main = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, datax = FALSE, add = FALSE,
        args.qqline = NULL, conf.level = 0.95, args.cband = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` : the data sample
- `qdist` : the quantile function of the assumed distribution. Can either be given as simple function name or defined as own function using the required arguments. Default is `qnorm()`. See examples.
- `main` : the main title for the plot. This will be "Q-Q-Plot" by default
- `xlab` : the xlabel for the plot
- `ylab` : the ylabel for the plot
- `datax` : logical. Should data values be on the x-axis? Default is `FALSE`.
- `add` : logical specifying if the points should be added to an already existing plot; defaults to `FALSE`.
- `args.qqline` : arguments for the qqline. This will be estimated as a line through the 25% and 75% quantiles by default, which is the same procedure as `qqline()` does for normal distribution (instead of set it to abline(a = 0, b = 1)). The quantiles can however be overwritten by setting the argument `probs` to some user defined values. Also the method for calculating the quantiles can be defined (default is 7, see `quantile`). The line defaults are set to `col = par("fg"), lwd = par("lwd")` and `lty = par("lty")`. No line will be plotted if `args.qqline` is set to `NA`.
- `conf.level` : confidence level for the confidence interval. Set this to `NA`, if no confidence band should be plotted. Default is 0.95. The confidence intervals are calculated pointwise method based on a Kolmogorov-Smirnov distribution.
- `args.cband` : list of arguments for the confidence band, such as color or border (see `DrawBand`).
- `...` : the dots are passed to the plot function.

Details

The function generates a sequence of points between 0 and 1 and transforms those into quantiles by means of the defined assumed distribution.

Note

The code is inspired by the tip 10.22 "Creating other Quantile-Quantile plots" from R Cookbook and based on R-Core code from the function `qqline`. The calculation of confidence bands are rewritten based on an algorithm published in the package `BoutrosLab.plotting.general`.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, Ying Wu <Ying.Wu@stevens.edu>

References

See Also

`qqnorm, qqline, qqplot`

Examples

```r
y <- rexp(100, 1/10)
PlotQQ(y, function(p) qexp(p, rate=1/10))

w <- rweibull(100, shape=2)
PlotQQ(w, qdist = function(p) qweibull(p, shape=4))

z <- rchisq(100, df=5)
PlotQQ(z, function(p) qchisq(p, df=5),
       args.qqline=list(col=2, probs=c(0.1, 0.6)),
       main=expression("Q-Q plot for" ~~ {chi^2}[nu == 3]))
abline(0,1)

# add 5 random sets
for(i in 1:5){
  z <- rchisq(100, df=5)
  PlotQQ(z, function(p) qchisq(p, df=5), add=TRUE, args.qqline = NA,
         col="grey", lty="dotted")
}
```

PlotTernary

Ternary or Triangular Plots

Description

PlotTernary plots in a triangle the values of three variables. Useful for mixtures (chemistry etc.).

Usage

```r
PlotTernary(x, y = NULL, z = NULL, args.grid = NULL, lbl = NULL, main = "",...)
```

Arguments

- `x` vector of first variable. Will be placed on top of the triangle.
- `y` vector of second variable (the right corner).
- `z` vector of third variable (on the left corner).
- `args.grid` list of additional arguments for the grid. Set this argument to `NA` if no grid should be drawn. The usual color and linetype will be used.
- `main` overall title for the plot.
- `lbl` the labels for the corner points. Default to the names of `x`, `y`, `z`.
- `...` the dots are sent to `points`
**PlotTreemap**

**Create a Treemap**

**Description**

Creates a treemap where rectangular regions of different size, color, and groupings visualize the elements.

**Usage**

```r
PlotTreemap(x, grp = NULL, labels = NULL, cex = 1, text.col = "black", 
            col = rainbow(length(x)), labels.grp = NULL, cex.grp = 3, 
            text.col.grp = "black", border.grp = "grey50", 
            lwd.grp = 5, main = "")
```

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on example code by W. N. Venables and B. D. Ripley mentioned

**References**


**See Also**

element in Skye

**Examples**

```r
# some random data in three variables
c1 <- runif(25)
c2 <- runif(25)
c3 <- runif(25)

# basic plot
par(mfrow=c(1, 2))
PlotTernary(c1, c2, c3, args.grid=NA)

## Not run:
# plot with different symbols and a grid using a dataset from MASS
data(Skye, package="MASS")
PlotTernary(Skye[c(1,3,2)], pch=15, col=hred, main="Skye",
            lbl=c("A Sodium", "F Iron", "M Magnesium"))

## End(Not run)
```
Arguments

- **x**: a vector storing the values to be used to calculate the areas of rectangles.
- **grp**: a vector specifying the group (i.e. country, sector, etc.) to which each element belongs.
- **labels**: a vector specifying the labels.
- **cex**: the character extension for the area labels. Default is 1.
- **text.col**: the text color of the area labels. Default is "black".
- **col**: a vector storing the values to be used to calculate the color of rectangles.
- **labels.grp**: a character vector specifying the labels for the groups.
- **cex.grp**: the character extension for the group labels. Default is 3.
- **text.col.grp**: the text color of the group labels. Default is "black".
- **border.grp**: the border color for the group rectangles. Default is "grey50". Set this to NA if no special border is desired.
- **lwd.grp**: the linewidth of the group borders. Default is 5.
- **main**: a title for the plot.

Details

A treemap is a two-dimensional visualization for quickly analyzing large, hierarchical data sets. Treemaps are unique among visualizations because they provide users with the ability to see both a high level overview of data as well as fine-grained details. Users can find outliers, notice trends, and perform comparisons using treemaps. Each data element contained in a treemap is represented with a rectangle, or a cell. Treemap cell arrangement, size, and color are each mapped to an attribute of that element. Treemap cells can be grouped by common attributes. Within a group, larger cells are placed towards the bottom left, and smaller cells are placed at the top right.

Value

returns a list with groupwise organized midpoints in x and y for the rectangles within a group and for the groups themselves.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, strongly based on code from Jeff Enos <jeff@kanecap.com>

See Also

- PlotCirc
- mosaicplot
- barplot

Examples

```r
set.seed(1789)
N <- 20
area <- rlnorm(N)
PlotTreemap(x=sort(area, decreasing=TRUE), labels=letters[1:20], col=Pal("RedToBlack", 20))
```
**Description**

This function produces Venn diagrams for up to 5 datasets.

**Usage**

```r
PlotVenn(x, col = "transparent", plotit = TRUE, labels = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: the list with the sets to be analysed. Those can be factors or something coercable to a factor.
- `col`: the colors for the sets on the plot.
- `plotit`: logical. Should a plot be produced or just the results be calculated.
- `labels`: special labels for the plot. By default the names of the list `x` will be used. If those are missing, the LETTERS A..E will be chosen. Set this argument to NA, if no labels at all should be plotted.

**Details**

The function calculates the necessary frequencies and plots the venn diagram.
**Value**

a list with 2 elements, the first contains a table with the observed frequencies in the given sets. The second returns a data.frame with the xy coordinates for the labels in the venn diagram, the specific combination of factors and the frequency in that intersection area. The latter can be 0 as well.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**References**


**Examples**

```r
element <- function() paste(sample(LETTERS, 5, replace=TRUE), collapse="")
group <- replicate(1000, element())

GroupA <- sample(group, 400, replace=FALSE)
GroupB <- sample(group, 750, replace=FALSE)
GroupC <- sample(group, 250, replace=FALSE)
GroupD <- sample(group, 300, replace=FALSE)

x <- list(GroupA, GroupB, GroupC, GroupD)
x

PlotVenn(x=list(GroupA, GroupB))
PlotVenn(x=list(Set_1=GroupA, Set_2=GroupB))
PlotVenn(x=list(GroupA, GroupB), labels=c("English","Spanish"))

PlotVenn(x=x[1:3])
PlotVenn(x=x[1:4], col=SetAlpha(c("blue","red","yellow","green","lightblue"), 0.2))

r.venn <- PlotVenn(x=x[1:5], col=SetAlpha(c("blue","red","yellow","green","lightblue"), 0.2))
r.venn
```

---

**PlotViolin**

*Plot Violins Instead of Boxplots*

**Description**

This function serves the same utility as side-by-side boxplots, only it provides more detail about the different distribution. It plots violins instead of boxplots. That is, instead of a box, it uses the density function to plot the density. For skewed distributions, the results look like "violins". Hence the name.
**Usage**

PlotViolin(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
PlotViolin(x, ..., horizontal = FALSE, bw = "SJ", na.rm = FALSE, names = NULL, args.boxplot = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
PlotViolin(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

**Arguments**

- **x**: Either a sequence of variable names, or a data frame, or a model formula.
- **horizontal**: logical indicating if the density plots should be horizontal; default FALSE means vertical arrangement.
- **bw**: the smoothing bandwidth (method) being used by density. bw can also be a character string giving a rule to choose the bandwidth. See bw.nrd. The default, has been switched from "nrd0" to "SJ", following the general recommendation in Venables & Ripley (2002). In case of a method, the average computed bandwidth is used.
- **na.rm**: logical, should NAs be omitted? The density-function can't do with missings. Defaults to FALSE.
- **names**: a vector of names for the groups.
- **formula**: a formula, such as y ~ grp, where y is a numeric vector of data values to be split into groups according to the grouping variable grp (usually a factor).
- **data**: a data.frame (or list) from which the variables in formula should be taken.
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used for plotting.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").
- **...**: The dots are passed to polygon. Notably, you can set the color to red with col="red", and a border color with border="blue"
- **args.boxplot**: list of arguments for a boxplot to be superposed to the densityplot. By default (NULL) a black boxplot will be drawn. Set this to NA to suppress the boxplot.

**Value**

If a boxplot was drawn then the function returns a list with the following components:

- **stats**: a matrix, each column contains the extreme of the lower whisker, the lower hinge, the median, the upper hinge and the extreme of the upper whisker for one group/plot. If all the inputs have the same class attribute, so will this component.
- **n**: a vector with the number of observations in each group.
- **conf**: a matrix where each column contains the lower and upper extremes of the notch.
- **out**: the values of any data points which lie beyond the extremes of the whiskers.
group a vector of the same length as out whose elements indicate to which group the outlier belongs.

names a vector of names for the groups.

Note

This function is based on violinplot (package UsingR). Some adaptions were made in the interface, such as to accept the same arguments as boxplot does. Moreover the function was extended by the option to have a boxplot superposed.

Author(s)

John Verzani, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

The code is based on the boxplot function from R/base.

See Also

boxplot, PlotMultiDens, density

Examples

# make a "violin"
x <- c(rnorm(100), rnorm(50,5))
PlotViolin(x, col = "brown")

par(mfrow=c(1,2))
f <- factor(rep(1:5, 30))
# make a quintet. Note also choice of bandwidth
PlotViolin(x ~ f, col = SetAlpha("steelblue",0.3), bw = "SJ", main="Vertical")

# and the same, but in horizontal arrangement
PlotViolin(x ~ f, col = SetAlpha("steelblue",0.3), bw = "SJ", horizontal = TRUE,
    las=1, main="Horizontal")

# example taken from boxplot
boxplot(count ~ spray, data = InsectSprays, col = "lightgray", main="Boxplot")
PlotViolin(count ~ spray, data = InsectSprays, col = "lightgray", main="Violinplot")

# groupwise densityplots defined the same way as in boxplot
boxplot(len ~ supp*dose, data = ToothGrowth,
    main = "Guinea Pigs' Tooth Growth",
    xlab = "Vitamin C dose mg", ylab = "tooth length",
    col=c("yellow", "orange"), lty=c(1,2)
)
b <- PlotViolin(len ~ supp*dose, data = ToothGrowth,
main = "Guinea Pigs' Tooth Growth",
xlab = "Vitamin C dose mg", ylab = "tooth length",
col=c("yellow", "orange"), lty=c(1,2)
)
# use points, if the medians deserve special attention
points(x=1:6, y=b$stats[3,], pch=21, bg="white", col="black", cex=1.2)

------------------------------------------------------------------------

PlotWeb  

Plot a Web of Connected Points

Description

This plot can be used to graphically display a correlation matrix by using the linewidth between the nodes in proportion to the correlation of two variables. It will place the elements homogenously around a circle and draw connecting lines between the points.

Usage

PlotWeb(m, col = c(hred, hblue), lty = NULL, lwd = NULL, args.legend=NULL,
pch = 21, pt.cex = 2, pt.col = "black", pt.bg = "darkgrey",
cex.lab = 1, las = 1, adj = NULL, dist = 0.5, ...)

Arguments

m  a symmetric matrix of numeric values
col  the color for the connecting lines
lty  the line type for the connecting lines, the default will be par("lty").
lwd  the line widths for the connecting lines. If left to NULL it will be linearly scaled between the minimum and maximum value of m.
args.legend  list of additional arguments to be passed to the legend function. Use args.legend = NA if no legend should be added.
pch  the plotting symbols appearing in the plot, as a non-negative numeric vector (see points, but unlike there negative values are omitted) or a vector of 1-character strings, or one multi-character string.
pt.cex  expansion factor(s) for the points.
pt.col  the foreground color for the points, corresponding to its argument col.
pt.bg  the background color for the points, corresponding to its argument bg.
las  alignment of the labels, 1 means horizontal, 2 radial and 3 vertical.
adj  adjustments for the labels. (Left: 0, Right: 1, Mid: 0.5)
dist  gives the distance of the labels from the outer circle. Default is 2.
cex.lab  the character extension for the labels.
...  dots are passed to plot.
Details

The function uses the lower triangular matrix of \( m \), so this is the order colors, linewidth etc. must be given, when the defaults are to be overrun.

Value

A list of x and y coordinates, giving the coordinates of all the points drawn, useful for adding other elements to the plot.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

PlotCorr

Examples

\[
m <- \text{cor}(d\text{.pizza}[, \text{which}(\text{sapply}(d\text{.pizza}, \text{IsNumeric}, \text{na.rm=TRUE})[-c(1:2)]), use=\text{"pairwise.complete.obs"})
\]

PlotWeb(m=m, col=c(hred, hblue), main=\text{"Pizza Correlation"})

# let's describe only the significant corrs and start with a dataset
d.m <- d\text{.pizza}[, \text{which}(\text{sapply}(d\text{.pizza}, \text{IsNumeric}, \text{na.rm=TRUE})[-c(1:2)]])

# get the correlation matrix
m <- \text{cor}(d.m, use=\text{"pairwise.complete.obs"})

# let's get rid of all non significant correlations
ctest <- PairApply(d.m, function(x, y) cor.test(x, y)$p.value, symmetric=TRUE)

# ok, got all the p-values, now replace > 0.05 with NAs
m[ctest > 0.05] <- NA

# How does that look like now?
Format(m, na.form = ",. ", ldigits=0, digits=3, align = "right")

PlotWeb(m, las=2, cex=1.2)

# define line widths
PlotWeb(m, lwd=abs(m[lower.tri(m)] * 10))
Description

PMT computes the periodic payment of an annuity. IPMT calculates what portion of a period payment is going towards interest in a particular period and PPMT what portion of a period payment is going towards principal in a particular period. RBAL yields the remaining balance in a particular period.

Usage

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{PMT}(\text{rate, nper, pv, fv = 0, type = 0}) \\
\text{IPMT}(\text{rate, per, nper, pv, fv = 0, type = 0}) \\
\text{PPMT}(\text{rate, per, nper, pv, fv = 0, type = 0}) \\
\text{RBAL}(\text{rate, per, nper, pv, fv = 0, type = 0})
\end{align*}
\]

Arguments

- **rate**: specifies the interest rate.
- **per**: specifies the period of the payment to be applied to interest or to principal.
- **nper**: specifies the number of payment periods.
- **pv**: specifies the present value or the lump-sum amount that a series of future payments is worth currently. pv can be 0 if a positive fv argument is included.
- **fv**: specifies the future value or a cash balance that you want to attain after the last payment is made. Default is 0.
- **type**: specifies the number 0 or 1 and indicates when payments are due. Default is 0.

Value

a numeric value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

NPV, SLN

Examples

```
# original principal: 20'000
# loan term (years): 5
# annual interest rate: 8%
# annual payment: -4'156.847

# simple amortization schedule
cbind(
  year = 1:5,
  payment = PMT(rate=0.08, nper=5, pv=20000, fv=-5000, type=0),
  interest = IPMT(rate=0.08, per=1:5, nper=5, pv=20000, fv=-5000, type=0),
  principal = PPMT(rate=0.08, per=1:5, nper=5, pv=20000, fv=-5000, type=0),
  balance = RBAL(rate=0.08, per=1:5, nper=5, pv=20000, fv=-5000, type=0)
```
PoissonCI

Description

Computes the confidence intervals of a poisson distributed variable’s lambda. Several methods are implemented, see details.

Usage

PoissonCI(x, n = 1, conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided","left","right"),
method = c("exact", "score", "wald", "byar"))

Arguments

x number of events.
n time base for event count.
conf.level confidence level, defaults to 0.95.
sides a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
method character string specifying which method to use; can be one out of "wald", "score", "exact" or "byar". Method can be abbreviated. See details. Defaults to "score".

Details

The Wald interval uses the asymptotic normality of the test statistic.

Byar's method is quite a good approximation. Rothman and Boice (1979) mention that these limits were first proposed by Byar (unpublished).

Value

A vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower confidence intervall and upper for the upper one.
Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

`poisson.test`, `BinomCI`, `MultinomCI`

Examples

```r
# the horse kick example
count <- 0:4
deaths <- c(144, 91, 32, 11, 2)

n <- sum(deaths)
x <- sum(count * deaths)

lambda <- x/n

PoissonCI(x=x, n=n, method = c("exact","score", "wald", "byar"))

exp <- dpois(0:4, lambda) * n

barplot(rbind(deaths, exp * n/sum(exp)), names=0:4, beside=TRUE,
col=c(hred, hblue), main = "Deaths from Horse Kicks", xlab = "count")
legend("topright", legend=c("observed","expected"), fill=c(hred, hblue),
bg="white")

## SMR, Welsh Nickel workers
PoissonCI(x=137, n=24.19893)
```

PolarGrid

Plot a Grid in Polar Coordinates

Description

PolarGrid adds a polar grid to an existing plot. The number of radial gridlines are set by `ntheta` and the tangential lines by `nr`. Labels for the angular grid and the radial axis can be provided.
Usage

PolarGrid(nr = NULL, ntheta = NULL, col = "lightgray", lty = "dotted", lwd = par("lwd"), rlabels = NULL, alabels = NULL, lblradians = FALSE, cex.lab = 1, las = 1, adj = NULL, dist = NULL)

Arguments

nr number of circles. When NULL, as per default, the grid aligns with the tick marks on the corresponding default axis (i.e., tickmarks as computed by axTicks). When NA, no circular grid lines are drawn.

ntheta number of radial grid lines. Defaults to 12 uniformly distributed between 0 and 2*pi (each pi/3).

col character or (integer) numeric; color of the grid lines.

lty character or (integer) numeric; line type of the grid lines.

lwd non-negative numeric giving line width of the grid lines.

rlabels the radius labels. Use NA if no labels should be added.

alabels the labels for the angles, they are printed on a circle outside the plot. Use NA for no angle labels.

lblradians logic, defines if angle labels will be in degrees (default) or in radians.

cex.lab the character extension for the labels.

las alignment of the labels, 1 means horizontal, 2 radial and 3 vertical.

adj adjustments for the labels. (Left: 0, Right: 1, Mid: 0.5) The default is 1 for the levels on the right side of the circle, 0 for labels on the left and 0.5 for labels exactly on north on south.

dist gives the radius for the labels, in user coordinates. Default is par("usr")[2] * 1.07.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

PlotPolar

Examples

Canvas(xlim=c(-5,5), xpd=TRUE)
PolarGrid()

Canvas(xlim=c(-5,5), xpd=TRUE)
PolarGrid(nr=0:5, ntheta=6)

Canvas(xlim=c(-5,5), xpd=TRUE)
PolarGrid(ntheta=36, rlabels=NA, lblradians=TRUE)
PostHocTest

Post-Hoc Tests

Description

A convenience wrapper for computing post-hoc test after having calculated an ANOVA.

Usage

PostHocTest(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'aov'
PostHocTest(x = NULL,  
method = c("hsd", "bonferroni", "1sd", "scheffe", "newmankeuls", "duncan"),  
conf.level = 0.95, ordered = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
PostHocTest(x, method = c("none", "fdr", "BH", "BY", "bonferroni",  
"holm", "hochberg", "hommel"),  
conf.level = 0.95, ...)

## S3 method for class 'PostHocTest'
print(x, digits = getOption("digits", 3), ...)

## S3 method for class 'PostHocTest'
plot(x, ...)

Arguments

x
an aov object.

method
one of "hsd", "bonf", "1sd", "scheffe", "newmankeuls", defining the method  
for the pairwise comparisons.  
For the post hoc test of tables the methods of \texttt{p.adjust} can be supplied. See the  
detail there.

which
a character vector listing terms in the fitted model for which the intervals should  
be calculated. Defaults to all the terms.

conf.level
a numeric value between zero and one giving the family-wise confidence level  
to use. If this is set to NA, just a matrix with the p-values will be returned.

ordered
a logical value indicating if the levels of the factor should be ordered according  
to increasing average in the sample before taking differences. If ordered is TRUE  
then the calculated differences in the means will all be positive. The significant  
differences will be those for which the lower end point is positive.  
This argument will be ignored if method is not either \texttt{hsd} or \texttt{newmankeuls}.

digits
controls the number of fixed digits to print.

...  
further arguments, not used so far.
Details

The function is designed to consolidate a couple of post-hoc tests with the same interface for input and output.

Choosing Tests. Different post hoc tests use different methods to control familywise (FW) and per experiment error rate (PE). Some tests are very conservative. Conservative tests go to great lengths to prevent the user from committing a type 1 error. They use more stringent criterion for determining significance. Many of these tests become more and more stringent as the number of groups increases (directly limiting the FW and PE error rate). Although these tests buy you protection against type 1 error, it comes at a cost. As the tests become more stringent, you loose power (1-B). More liberal tests, buy you power but the cost is an increased chance of type 1 error. There is no set rule for determining which test to use, but different researchers have offered some guidelines for choosing. Mostly it is an issue of pragmatics and whether the number of comparisons exceeds k-1.

The Fisher’s LSD (Least Significant Different) sets alpha level per comparison. alpha = .05 for every comparison. df = df error (i.e. df within). This test is the most liberal of all post hoc tests. The critical t for significance is unaffected by the number of groups. This test is appropriate when you have 3 means to compare. In general the alpha is held at .05 because of the criterion that you can’t look at LSD’s unless the ANOVA is significant. This test is generally not considered appropriate if you have more than 3 means unless there is reason to believe that there is no more than one true null hypothesis hidden in the means.

Dunn’s (Bonferroni) t-test is sometimes referred to as the Bonferroni t because it used the Bonferroni PE correction procedure in determining the critical value for significance. In general, this test should be used when the number of comparisons you are making exceeds the number of degrees of freedom you have between groups (e.g. k-1). This test sets alpha per experiment; alpha = (.05)/c for every comparison. df = df error (c = number of comparisons (k(k-1))/2) This test is extremely conservative and rapidly reduces power as the number of comparisons being made increase.

Newman-Keuls is a step down procedure that is not as conservative as Dunn’s t test. First, the means of the groups are ordered (ascending or descending) and then the largest and smallest means are tested for significant differences. If those means are different, then test smallest with next largest, until you reach a test that is not significant. Once you reach that point then you can only test differences between means that exceed the difference between the means that were found to be non-significant. Newman-Keuls is perhaps one of the most common post hoc test, but it is a rather controversial test. The major problem with this test is that when there is more than one true null hypothesis in a set of means it will overestimate the FW error rate. In general we would use this when the number of comparisons we are making is larger than k-1 and we don’t want to be as conservative as the Dunn’s test is.

Tukey’s HSD (Honestly Significant Difference) is essentially like the Newman-Keuls, but the tests between each mean are compared to the critical value that is set for the test of the means that are furthest apart (rmax e.g. if there are 5 means we use the critical value determined for the test of X1 and X5). This method corrects for the problem found in the Newman-Keuls where the FW is inflated when there is more than one true null hypothesis in a set of means. It buys protection against type 1 error, but again at the cost of power. It tends to be the most common and preferred test because it is very conservative with respect to type 1 error when the null hypothesis is true. In general, HSD is preferred when you will make all the possible comparisons between a large set of means (6 or more means).
The **Scheffe test** is designed to protect against a type 1 error when all possible complex and simple comparisons are made. That is we are not just looking the possible combinations of comparisons between pairs of means. We are also looking at the possible combinations of comparisons between groups of means. Thus Scheffe is the most conservative of all tests. Because this test does give us the capacity to look at complex comparisons, it essentially uses the same statistic as the linear contrasts tests. However, Scheffe uses a different critical value (or at least it makes an adjustment to the critical value of F). This test has less power than the HSD when you are making pairwise (simple) comparisons, but it has more power than HSD when you are making complex comparisons. In general, only use this when you want to make many post hoc complex comparisons (e.g. more than k-1).

**Tables** For tables pairwise chi-square test can be performed, either without correction or with correction for multiple testing following the logic in `p.adjust`.

**Value**

an object of type "PostHocTest", which will either be
A) a list of data.frames containing the mean difference, lower ci, upper ci and the p-value, if a conf.level was defined (something else than NA) or
B) a list of matrices with the p-values, if conf.level has been set to NA.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`TukeyHSD`, `aov`, `pairwise.t.test`, `ScheffeTest`

**Examples**

```r
PostHocTest(aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks), method = "lsd")
PostHocTest(aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks), method = "hsd")
PostHocTest(aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks), method = "scheffe")

r.aov <- aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks)
# compare p-values:
round(cbind(
  lsd= PostHocTest(r.aov, method="lsd")$tension[,"pval"]
, bonf=PostHocTest(r.aov, method="bonf")$tension[,"pval"]
), 4)

# only p-values by setting conf.level to NA
PostHocTest(aov(breaks ~ tension, data = warpbreaks), method = "hsd",
    conf.level=NA)
```
power.chisq.test

Power Calculations for ChiSquared Tests

Description

Compute power of test or determine parameters to obtain target power (same as `power.anova.test`).

Usage

```
power.chisq.test(n = NULL, w = NULL, df = NULL, sig.level = 0.05, power = NULL)
```

Arguments

- `n` total number of observations.
- `w` effect size.
- `df` degree of freedom (depends on the chosen test).
- `sig.level` Significance level (Type I error probability).
- `power` Power of test (1 minus Type II error probability).

Details

Exactly one of the parameters `w`, `n`, `power` or `sig.level` must be passed as NULL, and this parameter is determined from the others. Note that the last one has non-NULL default, so NULL must be explicitly passed, if you want to compute it.

Value

Object of class "power.htest", a list of the arguments (including the computed one) augmented with 'method' and 'note' elements.

Note

`uniroot` is used to solve power equation for unknowns, so you may see errors from it, notably about inability to bracket the root when invalid arguments are given.

Author(s)

Stephane Champely <champely@univ-lyon1.fr>
but this is a mere copy of Peter Dalgaard’s work on `power.t.test`

References


See Also

`power.t.test`
Examples

## Exercise 7.1 P. 249 from Cohen (1988)
```r
power.chisq.test(w=0.289, df=(4-1), n=100, sig.level=0.05)
```

## Exercise 7.3 p. 251
```r
power.chisq.test(w=0.346, df=(2-1)*(3-1), n=140, sig.level=0.01)
```

## Exercise 7.8 p. 270
```r
power.chisq.test(w=0.1, df=(5-1)*(6-1), power=0.80, sig.level=0.05)
```

Description

A couple of functions to get R-stuff into MS-Powerpoint.

GetNewPP() starts a new instance of PowerPoint and returns its handle. A new presentation with one empty slide will be created thereby. The handle is needed for addressing the presentation afterwards.

GetCurrPP() will look for a running PowerPoint instance and return its handle. NULL is returned if nothing’s found. PpAddSlide() inserts a new slide into the active presentation.

PpPlot() inserts the active plot into PowerPoint. The image is transferred by saving the picture to a file in R and inserting the file in PowerPoint. The format of the plot can be selected, as well as crop options and the size factor for inserting.

PpText() inserts a new textbox with given text and box properties.

Usage

```r
GetNewPP(visible = TRUE, template = "Normal")
GetCurrPP()

PpAddSlide(pos = NULL, pp = DescToolsOptions("lastPP"))

PpPlot(type = "png", crop = c(0, 0, 0, 0), picscale = 100, x = 1, y = 1,
       height = NA, width = NA, res=200, dfact=1.6, pp = DescToolsOptions("lastPP"))

PpText(txt, x = 1, y = 1, height = 50, width = 100, fontname = "Calibri", fontsize = 18,
       bold = FALSE, italic = FALSE, col = "black", bg = "white",
       hasFrame = TRUE, pp = DescToolsOptions("lastPP"))
```

Arguments

- **visible** logical, should PowerPoint made visible by GetNewPP()? Defaults to TRUE.
- **template** the name of the template to be used for the new presentation.
- **pos** position of the new inserted slide within the presentation.
type the format for the picture file, default is "png".
crop crop options for the picture, defined by a 4-elements-vector. The first element is the bottom side, the second the left and so on.
picscale scale factor of the picture in percent, default ist 100.
x, y left/upper xy-coordinate for the plot or for the textbox.
height height in cm, this overrides the picscale if both are given.
width width in cm, this overrides the picscale if both are given.
res resolution for the png file, defaults to 200.
dfact the size factor for the graphic.
txt text to be placed in the textbox
fontname used font for textbox
fontsize used fontsize for textbox
bold logic. Text is set bold if this is set to TRUE (default is FALSE).
italic logic. Text is set italic if this is to TRUE (default is FALSE).
col font color, defaults to "black".
bg background color for textbox defaults to "white".
hasFrame logical. Defines if a textbox is to be framed. Default is TRUE.
pp the pointer to a PowerPoint instance, can be a new one, created by GetNewPP() or the last created by DescToolsOptions("lastPP") (default).

Details
See PowerPoint-objectmodel for further informations.

Value
The functions return the pointer to the created object.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
WrdPlot

Examples
## Not run: # Windows-specific example

# let's have some graphic
plot(1,type="n", axes=FALSE, xlab="", ylab="", xlim=c(0,1), ylim=c(0,1))
rect(0,0,1,1,col="black")
segments(x0=0.5, y0=seq(0.632,0.67, length.out=100),
        y1=seq(0.5,0.6, length.out=100), x1=1, col=rev(rainbow(100)))
polygon(x=c(0.35,0.65,0.5), y=c(0.5,0.5,0.75), border="white", col="black", lwd=2)
segments(x0=0,y0=0.52, x1=0.43, y1=0.64, col="white", lwd=2)
x1 <- seq(0.549,0.578, length.out=50)
segments(x0=0.43, y0=0.64, x1=x1, y1=-tan(pi/3)* x1 + tan(pi/3) * 0.93,
col=rgb(1,1,1,0.35))

# get a handle to a new PowerPoint instance
pp <- GetNewPP()
# insert plot with a specified height
PpPlot(pp=pp, x=150, y=150, height=10, width=10)

PpText("Remember?\n", fontname="Arial", x=200, y=70, height=30, fontsize=14,
bold=TRUE, pp=pp, bg="lemonchiffon", hasFrame=TRUE)
PpAddSlide(pp=pp)
# crop the picture
pic <- PpPlot(pp=pp, x=1, y=200, height=10, width=10, crop=c(9,9,0,0))
pic

# some more automatic procedure
pp <- GetNewPP()
PpText("Hello to my presentation", x=100, y=100, fontsize=32, bold=TRUE,
width=300, hasFrame=FALSE, col="blue", pp=pp)
for(i in 1:4){
  barplot(1:4, col=i)
PpAddSlide(pp=pp)
PpPlot(height=15, width=21, x=50, y=50, pp=pp)
PpText(gettextf("This is my barplot nr %s", i), x=100, y=10, width=300, pp=pp)
}

## End(Not run)

---

**Description**

Density, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the “Reverse” Gumbel distribution with parameters location and scale.

**Usage**

- `dRevGumbel(x, location = 0, scale = 1)`
- `pRevGumbel(q, location = 0, scale = 1)`
- `qRevGumbel(p, location = 0, scale = 1)`
- `rRevGumbel(n, location = 0, scale = 1)`
Primes

Find All Primes Less Than n

Description

Find all prime numbers aka 'primes' less than n.

Uses an obvious sieve method and some care, working with logical and integers to be quite fast.

---

qRevGumbelExp(p)

Arguments

- **x, q**: numeric vector of abscissa (or quantile) values at which to evaluate the density or distribution function.
- **p**: numeric vector of probabilities at which to evaluate the quantile function.
- **location**: location of the distribution
- **scale**: scale (> 0) of the distribution.
- **n**: number of random variates, i.e., length of resulting vector of rRevGumbel(..).

Value

a numeric vector, of the same length as x, q, or p for the first three functions, and of length n for rRevGumbel().

Author(s)

Werner Stahel; partly inspired by package VGAM. Martin Maechler for numeric cosmetic.

See Also

the Weibull distribution functions in R's stats package.

Examples

curve(pRevGumbel(x, scale= 1/2), -3,2, n=1001, col=1, lwd=2, 
   main = "RevGumbel(x, scale = 1/2")
abline(h=0:1, v = 0, lty=3, col = "gray30")
curve(dRevGumbel(x, scale= 1/2), n=1001, add=TRUE,
   col = (col.d <- adjustcolor(2, 0.5)), lwd=3)
legend("left", c("cdf","pdf"), col=c("black", col.d), lwd=2:3, bty="n")

med <- qRevGumbel(0.5, scale=1/2)
cat("The median is:", format(med),"\n")
Usage
Primes(n)

Arguments
n a (typically positive integer) number.

Details
As the function only uses max(n), n can also be a vector of numbers.

Value
numeric vector of all prime numbers \leq n.

Note
This function was previously published in the package sfsmisc as primes and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)
Bill Venables (\leq n); Martin Maechler gained another 40% speed, working with logicals and integers.

See Also
Factorize, GCD, LCM, IsPrime

Examples
(p1 <- Primes(100))
system.time(p1k <- Primes(1000)) # still lightning ..
stopifnot(length(p1k) == 168)

PseudoR2

Pseudo R2 Statistics

Description
Although there’s no commonly accepted agreement on how to assess the fit of a logistic regression, there are some approaches. The goodness of fit of the logistic regression model can be expressed by some variants of pseudo R squared statistics, most of which being based on the deviance of the model.
Usage

PseudoR2(x, which = NULL)

Arguments

x the glm, polr or multinom model object to be evaluated.

Details

Cox and Snell’s $R^2$ is based on the log likelihood for the model compared to the log likelihood for a baseline model. However, with categorical outcomes, it has a theoretical maximum value of less than 1, even for a "perfect" model.

Nagelkerke’s $R^2$ (also sometimes called Cragg-Uhler) is an adjusted version of the Cox and Snell’s $R^2$ that adjusts the scale of the statistic to cover the full range from 0 to 1.

McFadden’s $R^2$ is another version, based on the log-likelihood kernels for the intercept-only model and the full estimated model.

Veall and Zimmermann concluded that from a set of six widely used measures the measure suggested by McKelvey and Zavoina had the closest correspondence to ordinary least square R2. The Aldrich-Nelson pseudo-R2 with the Veall-Zimmermann correction is the best approximation of the McKelvey-Zavoina pseudo-R2. Efron, Aldrich-Nelson, McFadden and Nagelkerke approaches severely underestimate the "true R2".

Value

the value of the specific statistic. AIC, LogLik, LogLikNull and G2 will only be reported with option "all".

McFadden McFadden pseudo-$R^2$
McFaddenAdj McFadden adjusted pseudo-$R^2$
CoxSnell Cox and Snell pseudo-$R^2$ (also known as ML pseudo-$R^2$)
Nagelkerke Nagelkerke pseudo-$R^2$ (also known as CraggUhler $R^2$)
AldrichNelson AldrichNelson pseudo-$R^2$
VeallZimmermann VeallZimmermann pseudo-$R^2$
McKelveyZavoina McKelvey and Zavoina pseudo-$R^2$
Efron Efron pseudo-$R^2$
Tjur Tjur’s pseudo-$R^2$
AIC Akaike’s information criterion
LogLik log-Likelihood for the fitted model (by maximum likelihood)
LogLikNull log-Likelihood for the null model. The null model will include the offset, and an intercept if there is one in the model.
G2 differenz of the null deviance - model deviance
PtInPoly

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> with contributions of Ben Mainwaring <benjamin.mainwaring@yougov.com> and Daniel Wollschlaeger

References

See Also
logLik, AIC, BIC

Examples
r.glm <- glm(Survived ~ ., data=Untable(Titanic), family=binomial)
PseudoR^2(r.glm)
PseudoR^2(r.glm, c("McFadden", "Nagel"))

PtInPoly

Point in Polygon

Description
PtInPoly works out, whether XY-points lie within the boundaries of a given polygon.

Note: Points that lie on the boundaries of the polygon or vertices are assumed to lie within the polygon.
PtInPoly

Usage

PtInPoly(pnts, poly.pnts)

Arguments

pnts  a 2-column matrix or dataframe defining locations of the points of interest
poly.pnts  a 2-column matrix or dataframe defining the locations of vertices of the polygon of interest

Details

The algorithm implements a sum of the angles made between the test point and each pair of points making up the polygon. The point is interior if the sum is 2pi, otherwise, the point is exterior if the sum is 0. This works for simple and complex polygons (with holes) given that the hole is defined with a path made up of edges into and out of the hole.

This sum of angles is not able to consistently assign points that fall on vertices or on the boundary of the polygon. The algorithm defined here assumes that points falling on a boundary or polygon vertex are part of the polygon.

Value

A 3-column dataframe where the first 2 columns are the original locations of the points. The third column (names pip) is a vector of binary values where 1 represents points within the polygon and 0 not within the polygon.

Author(s)

Jeremy VanDerWal <jjvanderwal@gmail.com>

Examples

# define the points and polygon
pnts <- expand.grid(x=seq(1,6,0.1), y=seq(1,6,0.1))
poly.pnts <- cbind(x=c(2,3,3.5,3.5,3,4,5,4,5,4,3,3,2,2,1,1,1,1,2), y=c(1,2,2.5,2,2.1,2,3,4,5,4,5,4,3,3,4,5,4,3,2,2))

# plot the polygon and all points to be checked
plot(rbind(poly.pnts, pnts))
polygon(poly.pnts, col='#99999990')

# create check which points fall within the polygon
out <- PtInPoly(pnts, poly.pnts)
头(out)

# identify points not in the polygon with an X
points(out[which(out$pip==0), 1:2], pch='X')
Quantile

(Weighted) Sample Quantiles

Description

Compute weighted quantiles (Eurostat definition).

Usage

```r
Quantile(x, weights = NULL, probs = seq(0, 1, 0.25),
       na.rm = FALSE, names = TRUE, type = 7, digits = 7)
```

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector.
- **weights**: an optional numeric vector giving the sample weights.
- **probs**: numeric vector of probabilities with values in \([0, 1]\).
- **na.rm**: a logical indicating whether missing values in \(x\) should be omitted.
- **names**: logical; if true, the result has a `names` attribute. Set to FALSE for speedup with many `probs`.
- **type**: an integer between 1 and 9 selecting one of the nine quantile algorithms detailed below to be used. Currently only types 5 and 7 (default) are implemented.
- **digits**: used only when `names` is true: the precision to use when formatting the percentages. In R versions up to 4.0.x, this had been set to `max(2,getOption("digits"), internally.

Details

The implementation strictly follows the Eurostat definition.

Value

A named numeric vector containing the weighted quantiles of values in \(x\) at probabilities `probs` is returned.

Author(s)

Andreas Alfons, Matthias Templ, some tweaks Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

`Median`, `quantile`, `QuantileCI`
Examples

QuantileCI(d.pizza$temperature, rep(c(1:3), length.out=nrow(d.pizza)))

Description

Calculates the confidence interval for any quantile. Although bootstrapping might be a good approach for getting sensible confidence intervals there’s sometimes need to have a nonparameteric alternative. This function offers one.

Usage

QuantileCI(x, probs=seq(0, 1, .25), conf.level = 0.95,
          sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
          na.rm = FALSE, method = c("exact", "boot"), R = 999)

Arguments

x a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
probs numeric vector of probabilities with values in [0,1]. (Values up to 2e-14 outside that range are accepted and moved to the nearby endpoint.)
conf.level confidence level of the interval
sides a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right" (abbreviations allowed). "left" would be analogue to a "greater" hypothesis in a t.test.
na.rm logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
method defining the type of interval that should be calculated (one out of "exact", "boot"). Default is "exact". See Details.
R The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. See boot.ci for details.

Details

The "exact" method corresponds to the way the confidence interval for the median is calculated in SAS.
The boot confidence interval type is calculated by means of boot.ci with default type "basic".
Quot

Value

if probs was of length 1 a numeric vector with 3 elements:
est
lwr.ci lower bound of the confidence interval
upr.ci upper bound of the confidence interval

or, if probs was a vector, a matrix with 3 columns consisting of estimate, lower ci, upper ci est, lwr.ci, upr.ci

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on code of W Huber on StackExchange

See Also

Quantile, quantile, MedianCI

Examples

QuantileCI(d.pizza$price, probs=0.25, na.rm=TRUE)

QuantileCI(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)
QuantileCI(d.pizza$price, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE)

# multiple probs
QuantileCI(1:100, method="exact", probs = c(0.25, 0.75, .80, 0.95))
QuantileCI(1:100, method="boot", probs = c(0.25, 0.75, .80, 0.95))

Quot

Lagged Quotients

Description

Returns suitably lagged and iterated quotients

Usage

Quot(x, lag = 1, quotients = 1, ...)

Arguments

x a numeric vector or matrix containing the values to be used for calculating the quotients.
lag an integer indicating which lag to use.
quotients an integer indicating the order of the quotient.
... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
Details

NA's propagate.

Value

If \( x \) is a vector of length \( n \) and \( \text{quotients} = 1 \), then the computed result is equal to the successive quotients \( x[(1+\text{lag}):n] - x[1:(n-\text{lag})] \).

If \( \text{quotients} \) is larger than one this algorithm is applied recursively to \( x \). Note that the returned value is a vector which is shorter than \( x \).

If \( x \) is a matrix then the division operations are carried out on each column separately.

References


See Also
diff

Examples

Quot(1:10, 2)
Quot(1:10, 2, 2)
x <- cumprod(cumprod(1:10))
Quot(x, lag = 2)
Quot(x, quotients = 2)

Range

(Robust) Range

Description

Determines the range of the data, which can possibly be trimmed before calculating the extreme values. The robust range version is calculated on the basis of the trimmed mean and variance (see Details).

Usage

Range(x, trim = NULL, robust = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
Range

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector.
- **trim**: the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x before the mean is computed. Values of trim outside that range are taken as the nearest endpoint. Default is 0 for robust=FALSE and 0.2 for robust=TRUE.
- **robust**: logical, determining whether the robust or the conventional range should be returned.
- **na.rm**: a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
- **...**: the dots are sent to RobRange and can be used to set fac (See details).

Details

The R base function range returns the minimum and maximum value of a numeric object. Here we return the span of a (possibly trimmed) numeric vector, say the difference of maximum and minimum value.

If robust is set to TRUE the function determines the trimmed mean m and then the "upper trimmed mean" s of absolute deviations from m, multiplied by fac (fac is 3 by default). The robust minimum is then defined as m-fac*s or min(x), whichever is larger, and similarly for the maximum.

Value

If trim is zero (the default), the arithmetic mean of the values in x is computed, as a numeric or complex vector of length one. If x is not logical (coerced to numeric), numeric (including integer) or complex, NA_Real is returned, with a warning.

If trim is non-zero, a symmetrically trimmed mean is computed with a fraction of trim observations deleted from each end before the mean is computed.

Author(s)

Werner Stahel, ETH Zurich (robust range)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

range, min, max

Examples

```r
x <- c(0:10, 50)
xm <- Range(x) c(xm, Range(x, trim = 0.10))
x <- c(rnorm(20), rnorm(3, 5, 20)) Range(x, robust=TRUE)

# compared to
Range(x)
```
Rank

Description

The function base::rank has various weaknesses. Apart from the fact that it is not very fast, the option to calculate dense ranks is not implemented. Then, an argument for specifying the ranking direction is missing (assuming that this can be done with the ranking of the negative variables) and finally, multiple columns cannot be used in the case of ties for further ranking.

The function data.table::frankv provides a more elaborated interface and convinces by very performant calculations and is much faster than the original. It further accepts vectors, lists, data.frames or data.tables as input. In addition to the ties.method possibilities provided by base::rank, it also provides ties.method="dense".

The present function Rank is merely a somewhat customized parameterization of the data.table function.

Usage

```r
Rank(..., decreasing = FALSE, na.last = TRUE, 
      ties.method = c("average", "first", "last", "random", 
                      "max", "min", "dense"))
```

Arguments

- `...`: A vector, or list with all its elements identical in length or data.frame or data.table.
- `decreasing`: An logical vector corresponding to ascending and descending order. decreasing is recycled to length(...).
- `na.last`: Control treatment of NAs. If TRUE, missing values in the data are put last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed; if "keep" they are kept with rank NA.
- `ties.method`: A character string specifying how ties are treated, see Details.

Details

To be consistent with other data.table operations, NAs are considered identical to other NAs (and NaNs to other NaNs), unlike base::rank. Therefore, for na.last=TRUE and na.last=FALSE, NAs (and NaNs) are given identical ranks, unlike rank.

Rank is not limited to vectors. It accepts data.tables (and lists and data.frames) as well. It accepts unquoted column names (with names preceded with a - sign for descending order, even on character vectors), for example, `Rank(DT, a, -b, c, ties.method="first")` where a, b, c are columns in DT.

In addition to the ties.method values possible using base's rank, it also provides another additional argument "dense". Dense ranks are consecutive integers beginning with 1. No ranks are
skipped if there are ranks with multiple items. So the largest rank value is the number of unique values of x. See examples.

Like `forder`, sorting is done in "C-locale"; in particular, this may affect how capital/lowercase letters are ranked. See Details on `forder` for more.

`bit64::integer64` type is also supported.

### Value

A numeric vector of length equal to NROW(x) (unless na.last = NA, when missing values are removed). The vector is of integer type unless ties.method = "average" when it is of double type (irrespective of ties).

### See Also

`frankv`, `data.table`, `setkey`, `setorder`

### Examples

```r
# on vectors
x <- c(4, 1, 4, NA, 1, NA, 4)
# NAs are considered identical (unlike base R)
# default is average
Rank(x) # na.last=TRUE
Rank(x, na.last=FALSE)

# ties.method = min
Rank(x, ties.method="min")
# ties.method = dense
Rank(x, ties.method="dense")

# on data.frame, using both columns
d.set <- data.frame(x, y=c(1, 1, 1, 0, NA, 0, 2))
Rank(d.set, na.last="keep")
Rank(d.set, ties.method="dense", na.last=NA)

# decreasing argument
Rank(d.set, decreasing=c(FALSE, TRUE), ties.method="first")
```

---

**Recode**

**Recode a Factor**

**Description**

Combining or rearranging a factor can be tedious if it has many levels. Recode supports this step by accepting a direct definition of new levels by enumerating old levelnames as argument and adding an "elselevel" option. If new levels are given as integer values they will be translated in the according levels.
Recode

**Usage**

```r
Recode(x, ..., elselevel = NA, use.empty = FALSE, num = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` the factor whose levels are to be altered. If `x` is character it will be factorized (using `factor` defaults).
- `...` the old levels (combined by `c()` if there are several) named with the new level: `newlevel_a=c("old_a", "old_b")`, `newlevel_b=c("old_c", "old_d")`  
  See examples.
- `elselevel` the value for levels, which are not matched by `newlevel` list. If this is set to `NULL`, the elselevels will be left unchanged. If set to `NA` (default) non matched levels will be set to `NA`.
- `use.empty` logical. Defines how a new level, which can’t be found in `x`, should be handled. Should it be left in the level’s list or be dropped? The default is `FALSE`, which drops empty levels.
- `num` logical. If set to `TRUE` the result will be numeric.

**Value**

the factor having the new levels applied.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

- `factor`, `levels`  
  There’s another solution in the package `car`.

**Examples**

```r
data.set.seed(1984)
x <- factor(sample(1:15, 20, replace=TRUE))
levels(x) <- paste("old", levels(x), sep="_")

y <- Recode(x,
    "new_1" = c("old_1","old_4","old_5"),
    "new_2" = c("old_6","old_10","old_11"),
    "new_3" = c("old_12","old_13"),
    elselevel = "other")
data.frame(x=x, y=y)

# Coding NAs, NA is recoded to new_1
x[5:6] <- NA
x <- x[1:7]
```

Recycle

Recycle a List of Elements

Description

This function recycles all supplied elements to the maximal dimension.

Usage

Recycle(...)


Arguments

... a number of vectors of elements.

Value

a list of the supplied elements

attr("maxdim") contains the maximal dimension of the recyled list

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

rep, replicate

Examples

Recycle(x=1:5, y=1, s=letters[1:2])

z <- Recycle(x=letters[1:5], n=2:3, sep=c("-"," "))
sapply(1:attr(z,"maxdim"), function(i) paste(rep(z$x[i], times=z$n[i]), collapse=z$sep[i]))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RelRisk</th>
<th>Relative Risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description

Computes the relative risk and its confidence intervals. Confidence intervals are calculated using normal approximation ("wald"), ("score") or by using oddsratio ("use.or")

Usage

RelRisk(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA, method = c("score", "wald", "use.or"), delta = 0.5, ...)

Arguments

x a numeric vector or a 2x2 numeric matrix, resp. table.
y NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) will be calculated.
conf.level confidence level. Default is NA, meaning no confidence intervals will be reported.
method method for calculating odds ratio and confidence interval. Can be one out of "score", "wald", "use.or". Default is "score".
delta small constant to be added to the numerator for calculating the log risk ratio (Wald method). Usual choice is 0.5 although there does not seem to be any theory behind this. (Dewey, M. 2006)

... further arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA.
RelRisk

Details

This function expects the following table structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>exposed=0 (ref)</th>
<th>exposed=1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>disease=0</td>
<td>n00</td>
<td>n10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disease=1</td>
<td>n01</td>
<td>n11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the table to be provided is not in the preferred form, use the function `Rev()` to "reverse" the table rows, -columns, or both.

Value

If `conf.level` is not `NA` then the result will be a vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower confidence interval and upper for the upper one. Else the relative risk will be reported as a single value.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code of Yongyi Min and Michael Dewey

References


See Also

OddsRatio

Examples

```r
mm <- cbind(c(9,20),c(41,29))
mm
RelRisk(t(mm), conf.level=0.95)
RelRisk(t(mm), conf.level=0.95, method="wald")
RelRisk(t(mm), conf.level=0.95, method="use.or")
```
Rename

Change Names of a Named Object

Description

Rename changes the names of a named object.

Usage

_rename(x, ..., gsub = FALSE, fixed = TRUE, warn = TRUE)_

Arguments

- **x**: Any named object
- **...**: A sequence of named arguments, all of type character
- **gsub**: a logical value; if TRUE, **gsub** is used to change the row and column labels of the resulting table. That is, instead of substituting whole names, substrings of the names of the object can changed.
- **fixed**: a logical value, passed to **gsub**. If TRUE, substitutions are by fixed strings and not by regular expressions.
- **warn**: a logical value; should a warning be issued if those names to change are not found?

Details

This function changes the names of **x** according to the remaining arguments. If **gsub** is FALSE, argument tags are the _old_ names, the values are the new names. If **gsub** is TRUE, arguments are substrings of the names that are substituted by the argument values.

Value

The object **x** with new names defined by the ...arguments.

Note

This function was previously published in the package **memisc** as **rename** and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

Martin Elff <melff@essex.ac.uk>

See Also

**SetNames, Recode** for recoding of a factor (renaming or combining levels)
reorder.factor

Examples

```r
x <- c(a=1, b=2)
Rename(x, a="A", b="B")

str(Rename(iris,
    Sepal.Length="Sepal_Length",
    Sepal.Width="Sepal_Width",
    Petal.Length="Petal_Length",
    Petal.Width="Petal_Width"
))

str(Rename(iris, .="_", gsub=TRUE))
```

reorder.factor

Reorder the Levels of a Factor

Description

Reorder the levels of a factor

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'factor'
reorder(x, X, FUN, ..., 
    order = is.ordered(x), new.order, sort = SortMixed)
```

Arguments

- `x`: factor
- `X`: auxiliary data vector
- `FUN`: function to be applied to subsets of X determined by x, to determine factor order
- `...`: optional parameters to FUN
- `order`: logical value indicating whether the returned object should be an ordered factor
- `new.order`: a vector of indexes or a vector of label names giving the order of the new factor levels
- `sort`: function to use to sort the factor level names, used only when new.order is missing

Details

This function changes the order of the levels of a factor. It can do so via three different mechanisms, depending on whether, X and FUN, new.order or sort are provided.

If X and Fun are provided: The data in X is grouped by the levels of x and FUN is applied. The groups are then sorted by this value, and the resulting order is used for the new factor level names.

If new.order is provided: For a numeric vector, the new factor level names are constructed by reordering the factor levels according to the numeric values. For vectors, new.order gives the list...
of new factor level names. In either case levels omitted from new.order will become missing (NA) values.

If sort is provided (as it is by default): The new factor level names are generated by applying the supplied function to the existing factor level names. With sort=mixedsort the factor levels are sorted so that combined numeric and character strings are sorted in according to character rules on the character sections (including ignoring case), and the numeric rules for the numeric sections. See mixedsort for details.

Value

A new factor with reordered levels

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>

See Also

factor and reorder

Examples

# Create a 4 level example factor
trt <- factor( sample( c("PLACEBO", "300 MG", "600 MG", "1200 MG"), 100, replace=TRUE ) )
summary(trt)
# Note that the levels are not in a meaningful order.

# Change the order to something useful
# default "mixedsort" ordering
trt2 <- reorder(trt)
summary(trt2)

# using indexes:
trt3 <- reorder(trt, new.order=c(4, 2, 3, 1))
summary(trt3)

# using label names:
trt4 <- reorder(trt, new.order=c("PLACEBO", "300 MG", "600 MG", "1200 MG"))
summary(trt4)

# using frequency
trt5 <- reorder(trt, X=as.numeric(trt), FUN=length)
summary(trt5)

# drop out the '300 MG' level
trt6 <- reorder(trt, new.order=c("PLACEBO", "600 MG", "1200 MG"))
summary(trt6)
Rev provides a reversed version of its argument. Unlike the basic function, it does in higher-dimensional structures such as matrices not reverse the elements, but the order of the rows and/or columns. It further offers additional interfaces for higher dimensional arrays or tables.

Usage

Rev(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Rev(x, margin, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
Rev(x, margin, ...)

## S3 method for class 'array'
Rev(x, margin, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Rev(x, margin, ...)

Arguments

x a vector, a matrix or a higher dimensional table to be reversed.
margin vector of dimensions which to be reversed (1 for rows, 2 for columns, etc.). If not defined, all dimensions will be reverted.
... the dots are passed to the array interface.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

rev, order, sort, seq

Examples

tab <- matrix(c(1, 11, 111,
               2, 22, 222,
               3, 33, 333),
              byrow=TRUE, nrow=3,
RevCode

Reverse Codes

Description
In psychology variables often need to be recoded into reverse order in cases that items are negatively worded. So it can be ensured that a high value indicate the same type of response on every item. Let’s say we have a Likert scale from 1 to 5 and we want to recode the variable so that a 5 becomes a 1, 4 a 2 and so on.

Usage
RevCode(x, ...)

Arguments
x an numerical or logical vector, or a factor.
... the dots are sent to min/max, such as possibly to remove NAs before reversing numeric values.

Details
The function recodes based on:
\[
\min(x, na.rm=TRUE) + \max(x, na.rm=TRUE) - x
\]
RevWeibull

Value

the recoded vector

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Recode

Examples

```r
x <- 1:5
data.frame(x, rev_num=RevCode(x), rev_fac=RevCode(factor(x)))

s <- c(3,4,2,7,4,9,NA,10)
RevCode(factor(s, levels=1:10))

i <- c(1,0,0,0,1,1)
cbind(i, RevCode(i))

k <- as.logical(c(1,0,0,0,1,1))
cbind(k, RevCode(k))

x <- factor(sample(letters[1:5], 10, replace = TRUE))
RevCode(x)

# we want to set the level 5 to NA before reversing
RevCode(factor(NAIf(x, "e")))
```

---

RevWeibull  The Reverse Weibull Distribution

Description

Density function, distribution function, quantile function and random generation for the reverse (or negative) Weibull distribution with location, scale and shape parameters.

Usage

```r
dRevWeibull(x, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, log = FALSE)
pRevWeibull(q, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
qRevWeibull(p, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
rRevWeibull(n, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1)

dNegWeibull(x, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, log = FALSE)
pNegWeibull(q, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
qNegWeibull(p, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1, lower.tail = TRUE)
rNegWeibull(n, loc=0, scale=1, shape=1)
```
Arguments

- **x, q**: Vector of quantiles.
- **p**: Vector of probabilities.
- **n**: Number of observations.
- **loc, scale, shape**: Location, scale and shape parameters (can be given as vectors).
- **log**: Logical; if TRUE, the log density is returned.
- **lower.tail**: Logical; if TRUE (default), probabilities are \( P[X \leq x] \), otherwise, \( P[X > x] \)

Details

The reverse (or negative) Weibull distribution function with parameters \( \text{loc} = a \), \( \text{scale} = b \) and \( \text{shape} = s \) is

\[
G(z) = \exp \left\{ - \left[ -\left( \frac{z - a}{b} \right) \right]^s \right\}
\]

for \( z < a \) and one otherwise, where \( b > 0 \) and \( s > 0 \).

Value

\( \text{dRevWeibull} \) and \( \text{dNegWeibull} \) give the density function, \( \text{pRevWeibull} \) and \( \text{pNegWeibull} \) give the distribution function, \( \text{qRevWeibull} \) and \( \text{qNegWeibull} \) give the quantile function, \( \text{rRevWeibull} \) and \( \text{rNegWeibull} \) generate random deviates.

Note

Within extreme value theory the reverse Weibull distribution (also known as the negative Weibull distribution) is often referred to as the Weibull distribution. We make a distinction to avoid confusion with the three-parameter distribution used in survival analysis, which is related by a change of sign to the distribution given above.

Author(s)

Alec Stephenson <alec_stephenson@hotmail.com>

See Also

- \text{rFrechet}, \text{rGenExtrVal}, \text{rGumbel}

Examples

```r
dRevWeibull(-5:-3, -1, 0.5, 0.8)
pRevWeibull(-5:-3, -1, 0.5, 0.8)
qRevWeibull(seq(0.9, 0.6, -0.1), 2, 0.5, 0.8)
rRevWeibull(6, -1, 0.5, 0.8)
p <- c(1:9)/10
pRevWeibull(qRevWeibull(p, -1, 2, 0.8), -1, 2, 0.8)
## [1] 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9
```
RgbToCmy

Conversion Between RGB and CMYK

Description

These function convert colors between RGB and CMYK system.

Usage

RgbToCmy(col, maxColorValue = 1)
CmykToRgb(cyan, magenta, yellow, black, maxColorValue=1)
CmyToCmyk(col)
CmykToCmy(col)

Arguments

col the matrix of the color to be converted
cyan cyan values of the color(s) to be converted
magenta magenta values of the color(s) to be converted
yellow yellow values of the color(s) to be converted
black black values of the color(s) to be converted
maxColorValue the value for the color

Value

the converted value

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

RgbToCol

Examples

CmykToRgb(0.42, 45.23, 85.14, maxColorValue=100)
RgbToCol

Find the Nearest Named R-Color to a Given RGB-Color

Description

Converting a RGB-color to a named R-Color means looking for a color in the R-palette, which is nearest to the given RGB-color. This function uses the minimum of squared distance ("euclidean") or the minimum absolute distance ("manhattan") as proximity measure.

RgbToLong() converts a RGB-color to a long integer in numeric format. LongToRGB() does it the other way round.

Usage

RgbToCol(col, method = "rgb", metric = "euclidean")

RgbToLong(col)
LongToRgb(col)

Arguments

col the color in rgb code, say a matrix with the red, green and blue code in the rows.
method character string specifying the color space to be used. Can be "rgb" (default) or "hsv".
metric character string specifying the metric to be used for calculating distances between the colors. Available options are "euclidean" (default) and "manhattan". Euclidean distances are root sum-of-squares of differences, and manhattan distances are the sum of absolute differences.

Details

It may not be clear from the start which method, rgb or hsv, yield the more natural results. Trying and comparing is a recommended strategy. Moreover the shortest numerical distance will not always be the best choice, when comparing the colours visually.

Value

the name of the nearest found R color.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ColToRgb and the other conversion functions
**RndPairs**

Create pairs of correlated random numbers.

**Usage**

```r
RndPairs(n, r, rdist1 = rnorm(n = n, mean = 0, sd = 1),
          rdist2 = rnorm(n = n, mean = 0, sd = 1), prop = NULL)
RndWord(size, length, x = LETTERS, replace = TRUE, prob = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `n` : number of pairs. If length(n) > 1, the length is taken to be the number required.
- `r` : the correlation between the two sets.
- `rdist1, rdist2` : the distribution of the random vector X1 and X2. Default is standard normal distribution.
- `size` : a non-negative integer giving the number of artificial words to build.
- `length` : a non-negative integer giving the length of the words.
- `x` : elements to choose from.
- `replace` : Should sampling be with replacement?
- `prop` : proportions for ordinal variable, must sum to 1.
- `prob` : a vector of probability weights for obtaining the elements of the vector being sampled.

**Value**

A data.frame with 2 columns, X1 and X2 containing the random numbers.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`runif, rnorm, Random` and friends
Examples

# produce 100 pairs of a normal distributed random number with a correlation of 0.7
d.frm <- RndPairs(n=100, r=0.7)

plot(d.frm)
lines(lm(y ~ x,d.frm))

# change the distribution
d.frm <- RndPairs(n=100, r=0.7, rdist2 = rlnorm(n = 100, meanlog = 1, sdlog = .8))
d.frm <- RndPairs(n=100, r=0.7, rdist2 = runif(n = 100, -1, 4))
x <- StrCap(sapply(sample(3:15, 10), function(i) RndWord(1, i, x=letters)))

# produce some artificial words with defined probabilities for the letters
p <- c(6.51,1.89,3.06,5.08,17.4,1.66,3.01,4.76,7.55,0.27,1.21,3.44,2.53,
      9.78,2.51,0.79,0.02,7.27,6.15,4.35,0.67,1.89,0.93,0.04,1.13)
sapply(sample(3:15, 10), function(i) RndWord(1, i, x=letters, prob=p))

# produce associated ordinal variables
d.ord <- RndPairs(500, r=0.8, prop = list(c(.15, .3, .55),
            c(.3, .5, .2)))
levels(d.ord$y) <- levels(d.ord$x) <- LETTERS[1:3]
PlotMosaic(table(d.ord$x, d.ord$y), las=1, main="")

RobScale

Robust Scaling With Median and Mad

Description

RobScale is a wrapper function for robust standardization, using median and mad instead of mean
and sd.

Usage

RobScale(x, center = TRUE, scale = TRUE)

Arguments

x a numeric matrix(like object).
center a logical value defining whether x should be centered by the median. Centering
is done by subtracting the column medians (omitting NAs) of x from their corresponding columns. If center is FALSE, no centering is done.
scale a logical value defining whether x should be scaled by the mad. Scaling is done
by dividing the (centered) columns of x by their mad. If scale is FALSE, no scaling is done.
Convert Roman Numerals to Integers

Description

Convert roman numerals to integers

Usage

RomanToInt(x)

Arguments

x character vector containing roman numerals

Details

This function will convert roman numerals to integers without the upper bound imposed by R (3899), ignoring case.

Value

A integer vector with the same length as roman. Character strings which are not valid roman numerals will be converted to NA.

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>
See Also

as.roman

Examples

RomanToInt(c('I', 'V', 'X', 'C', 'L', 'D', 'M'))

# works regardless of case
RomanToInt('MMXVI')
RomanToInt('mmxvi')

# works beyond R's limit of 3899
val.3899 <- ' MMMDCCCCCIX'
val.3900 <- ' MMMMCM'
val.4000 <- ' MMMMM'
as.numeric(as.roman(val.3899))
as.numeric(as.roman(val.3900))
as.numeric(as.roman(val.4000))

RomanToInt(val.3899)
RomanToInt(val.3900)
RomanToInt(val.4000)

Rotate

Rotate a Geometric Structure

Description

Rotate a geometric structure by an angle theta around a centerpoint xy.

Usage

Rotate(x, y = NULL, mx = NULL, my = NULL, theta = pi/3, asp = 1)

Arguments

x, y vectors containing the coordinates of the vertices of the polygon, which has to be rotated. The coordinates can be passed in a plotting structure (a list with x and y components), a two-column matrix, .... See xy.coords.
mx, my xy-coordinates of the center of the rotation. If left to NULL, the centroid of the structure will be used.
theta angle of the rotation
asp the aspect ratio for the rotation. Helpful for rotate structures along an ellipse.

Value

The function invisibly returns a list of the coordinates for the rotated shape(s).
RoundTo

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
polygon, DrawRegPolygon, DrawEllipse, DrawArc

Examples

# let's have a triangle
Canvas(main="Rotation")
x <- DrawRegPolygon(nv=3)[[1]]

# and rotate
sapply( (0:3) * pi/6, function(theta) {
  xy <- Rotate( x=x, theta=theta )
  polygon(xy, col=SetAlpha("blue", 0.2))
})

abline(v=0, h=0)

RoundTo

Round to Multiple

Description

Returns a number rounded to the nearest specified multiple.

Usage

RoundTo(x, multiple = 1, FUN = round)

Arguments

x numeric. The value to round.
multiple numeric. The multiple to which the number is to be rounded. Default is 1.
FUN the rounding function as character or as expression. Can be one out of trunc, ceiling, round (default) or floor.

Details

There are several functions to convert to integers. round rounds to the nearest integer or to any number of digits. Using a negative number rounds to a power of ten, so that round (x, -3) rounds to thousands. Each of trunc, floor and ceiling round in a fixed direction, towards zero, down and up respectively. round is documented to round to even, so round(2.5) is 2.

RoundTo uses round(x/multiple)*multiple to get the result. So if x is equally close to two multiples, the multiple with the smaller absolute value will be returned when round(x/multiple)
is even (and the greater when it’s odd).
If FUN is set to ceiling it will always round up, and if set to floor it will always round down. See examples for comparison).

Value
the rounded value

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
round, trunc, ceiling, floor

Examples
RoundTo(10, 3)  # Rounds 10 to a nearest multiple of 3 (9)
RoundTo(-10, -3) # Rounds -10 to a nearest multiple of -3 (-9)
RoundTo(1.3, 0.2) # Rounds 1.3 to a nearest multiple of 0.2 (1.2)
RoundTo(-1.3, 0.2) # Rounds -1.3 to a nearest multiple of 0.2 (-1.2)
RoundTo(5, -2)   # Returns an error, because -2 and 5 have different signs

# Round down
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1.2335, 0.05, floor)
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1233.5, 100, floor)

# Round up
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1.2335, 0.05, ceiling)
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1233.5, 100, ceiling)

# Round towards zero
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1.2335, 0.05, trunc)
RoundTo(c(1,-1) * 1233.5, 100, trunc)

x <- c(-1.5, -1.3, 1.3, 1.5)
cbind(x = x,
   round = RoundTo(x, 0.2, FUN=round),
   trunc = RoundTo(x, 0.2, FUN=trunc),
   ceiling = RoundTo(x, 0.2, FUN=ceiling),
   floor = RoundTo(x, 0.2, FUN=floor)
)
x <- -10:10
cbind(x = x,
   round = RoundTo(x, 2, FUN=round),
   trunc = RoundTo(x, 2, FUN=trunc),
   ceiling = RoundTo(x, 2, FUN=ceiling),
   floor = RoundTo(x, 2, FUN=floor)
How Long Has the RSession Been Running?

Description

RSessionAlive() returns the time the R session has been running in hours. The function uses powershell in Windows and is thus restricted to run in windows only. RTempdirAlive() does the same for temporary directories, but runs on all systems.

Usage

RSessionAlive()
RTempdirAlive()

Value

time in hours

Author(s)

Markus Napflin <markus.naepfl@in>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Sys.getenv

Random Numbers Adding Up to 1

Description

Generates a vector of uniformly distributed random numbers which sum to 1.

Usage

rSum21(size, digits = NULL)

Arguments

size  a non-negative integer giving the number of numbers to generate.
digits  integer indicating the number of decimal places to be used.
Value
a vector of length size with elements drawn

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
runif, (Dirichlet distribution)

Examples
# generate 5 numbers
x <- rSum21(5)
sum(x)

== RunsTest ==

Runs Test for Randomness

Description
Performs a test whether the elements of x are serially independent - say, whether they occur in a random order - by counting how many runs there are above and below a threshold. If y is supplied a two sample Wald-Wolfowitz-Test testing the equality of two distributions against general alternatives will be computed.

Usage
RunsTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
RunsTest(x, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
  exact = NULL, correct = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
RunsTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>a dichotomous vector of data values or a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>an optional (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formula</td>
<td>a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
data: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.

subset: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.

alternative: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "less" or "greater".

exact: a logical indicating whether an exact p-value should be computed. By default exact values will be calculated for small vectors with a total length <= 30 and the normal approximation for longer ones.

correct: a logical indicating whether to apply continuity correction when computing the test statistic. Default is TRUE. Ignored if exact is set to TRUE. See details.

na.rm: defines if NAs should be omitted. Default is FALSE.

... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

The runs test for randomness is used to test the hypothesis that a series of numbers is random.

For a categorical variable, the number of runs correspond to the number of times the category changes, that is, where $x_i$ belongs to one category and $x_{i+1}$ belongs to the other. The number of runs is the number of sign changes plus one.

For a numeric variable $x$ containing more than two values, a run is a set of sequential values that are either all above or below a specified cutpoint, typically the median. This is not necessarily the best choice. If another threshold should be used use a code like: `RunsTest(x > mean(x))`.

The exact distribution of runs and the p-value based on it are described in the manual of SPSS "Exact tests" https://www.sussex.ac.uk/its/pdfs/SPSS_Exact_Tests_21.pdf.

The normal approximation of the runs test is calculated with the expected number of runs under the null

$$\mu_r = \frac{2n_0 n_1}{n_0 + n_1} + 1$$

and its variance

$$\sigma_r^2 = \frac{2n_0 n_1 (2n_0 n_1 - n_0 - n_1)}{(n_0 + n_1)^2 \cdot (n_0 + n_1 - 1)}$$

as

$$\hat{z} = \frac{r - \mu_r + c}{\sigma_r}$$

where $n_0, n_1$ the number of values below/above the threshold and $r$ the number of runs.

Setting the continuity correction `correct = TRUE` will yield the normal approximation as SAS (and SPSS if $n < 50$) does it, see http://support.sas.com/kb/33/092.html. The $c$ is set to $c = 0.5$ if $r < \frac{2n_0 n_1}{n_0 + n_1} + 1$ and to $c = -0.5$ if $r > \frac{2n_0 n_1}{n_0 + n_1} + 1$.

The Wald-Wolfowitz test is a 2-sample nonparametric test to evaluate if two continuous cumulative distributions are significantly different or not. Ideally there should be no ties in the data.
In practice there is no problem with ties within a group, but if ties occur between members of the different groups then there is no unique sequence of observations. For example the data sets A: 10,14,17,19,34 and B: 12,13,17,19,22 can give four possible sequences, with two possible values for r (7 or 9). The "solution" to this is to list every possible combination, and calculate the test statistic for each one. If all test statistics are significant at the chosen level, then one can reject the null hypothesis. If only some are significant, then Siegel (1956) suggests that the average of the P-values is taken. Help for finding all permutations of ties can be found at: https://stackoverflow.com/questions/47565066/all-possible-permutations-in-factor-variable-when-ties-exist-in-r

However this solutions seems quite coarse and in general, the test should not be used if there are more than one or two ties. We have better tests to distinguish between two samples!

Value

A list with the following components.

- statistic: z, the value of the standardized runs statistic, if not exact p-values are computed.
- parameter: the number of runs, the total number of zeros (m) and ones (n)
- p.value: the p-value for the test.
- data.name: a character string giving the names of the data.
- alternative: a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, exact p-values by Detlew Labes <detlewlabes@gmx.de>

References


Wald, A. and Wolfowitz, J. (1940): On a test whether two samples are from the same population, Ann. Math Statist. 11, 147-162.


See Also

Run Length Encoding rle

Examples

```r
# x will be coerced to a dichotomous variable
RunsTest(x)

x <- c(13, 3, 14, 14, 1, 14, 3, 8, 14, 17, 9, 14, 13, 2, 16, 1, 3, 12, 13, 14)
RunsTest(x)
# this will be treated as
```
Run\text{esTest}(x > \text{median}(x))

plot((x < \text{median}(x)) - 0.5, type="s", ylim=c(-1,1))
abline(h=0)

set.seed(123)
x <- sample(0:1, size=100, replace=\text{T}rue)
\text{RunTest}(x)
# As you would expect of values from a random number generator, the test fails to reject
# the null hypothesis that the data are random.

# \text{SPSS} example
x <- c(31,23,36,43,51,44,12,26,43,75,2,3,15,18,78,24,13,27,86,61,13,7,6,8)
\text{RunTest}(x, \text{exact}=\text{T}rue)  \qquad \# \text{exact probability}
\text{RunTest}(x, \text{exact}=\text{FALSE})  \qquad \# \text{normal approximation}

# \text{SPSS} example small dataset
x <- c(1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1)
\text{RunTest}(x)
\text{RunTest}(x, \text{exact}=\text{FALSE})

# if \text{y} is not \text{NULL}, the Wald-Wolfowitz-Test will be performed
A <- c(35,44,39,50,48,29,60,75,49,66)
B <- c(17,23,13,24,33,21,18,16,32)
\text{RunTest}(A, B, \text{exact}=\text{T}rue)
\text{RunTest}(A, B, \text{exact}=\text{FALSE})

---

**Sample**

**Random Samples and Permutations**

**Description**

\text{Sample} takes a sample of the specified size from the elements of \text{x} using either with or without replacement. The function does the same as the base::\text{sample}() and offers additionally an interface for data frames.

**Usage**

\text{Sample}(\text{x, size, replace = FALSE, prob = NULL})

**Arguments**

- \text{x} either a vector of one or more elements from which to choose, or a positive integer.
- \text{size} a positive number, the number of items to choose from.
- \text{replace} a non-negative integer giving the number of items to choose.
- \text{prob} should sampling be with replacement?
SampleTwins

Value

sampled elements in the same structure as x

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

sample

Examples

sample(d.pizza, size=5)

Description

Draw a twin sample out of a population for a given recordset, by matching some strata criteria.

Usage

SampleTwins(x, stratanames = NULL, twins, method = c("srswor", "srswr", "poisson", "systematic"), pik, description = FALSE)

Arguments

x the data to draw the sample from
stratanames the stratanames to use
twins the twin sample
method method to select units; the following methods are implemented: simple random sampling without replacement (srswor), simple random sampling with replacement (srswr), Poisson sampling (poisson), systematic sampling (systematic); if "method" is missing, the default method is "srswor". See Strata.
pik vector of inclusion probabilities or auxiliary information used to compute them; this argument is only used for unequal probability sampling (Poisson and systematic). If an auxiliary information is provided, the function uses the inclusion-probabilities function for computing these probabilities. If the method is "srswr" and the sample size is larger than the population size, this vector is normalized to one.
description a message is printed if its value is TRUE; the message gives the number of selected units and the number of the units in the population. By default, the value is FALSE.
Value

The function produces an object, which contains the following information:

id the identifier of the selected units.
stratum the unit stratum.
prob the final unit inclusion probability.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Strata, sample

Examples

```r
m <- rbind(matrix(rep("nc",165), 165, 1, byrow=TRUE),
           matrix(rep("sc", 70), 70, 1, byrow=TRUE))
m <- cbind.data.frame(m, c(rep(1, 100), rep(2,50), rep(3,15),
                            rep(1,30), rep(2,40)), 1000*runif(235))
names(m) <- c("state","region","income")

# this would be our sample to be reproduced by a twin sample
d.smp <- m[sample(nrow(m), size=10, replace=TRUE),]

# draw the sample
s <- SampleTwins(x = m, stratanames=c("state","region"), twins = d.smp, method="srswor")

d.twin <- m[s$id,]
d.twin
```

SaveAs

Saves an R Object Under a Different Name

Description

An R object cannot be saved in binary mode under a different name using the default save() function. SaveAs() extends the save function for this option.

Usage

SaveAs(x, objectname, file, ...)
Arguments

x the object to save
objectname the new name for the object.
file a (writable binary-mode) connection or the name of the file where the data will be saved (when tilde expansion is done).
... the dots are passed to the save function.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

save

Examples

x <- stats::runif(20)
SaveAs(x=x, objectname="NewX", file = "NewXFile.rda")
unlink("NewXFile.rda")
Arguments

- **x**: either a fitted model object, usually an `aov` fit, when `g` is left to `NULL`, or a response variable to be evaluated by `g` (which mustn’t be `NULL` then).
- **g**: the grouping variable.
- **which**: character vector listing terms in the fitted model for which the intervals should be calculated. Defaults to all the terms.
- **contrasts**: a `r x c` matrix containing the contrasts to be computed, while `r` is the number of factor levels and `c` the number of contrasts. Each column must contain a full contrast ("sum") adding up to 0. Note that the argument `which` must be defined, when non default contrasts are used. Default value of `contrasts` is `NULL`. In this case all pairwise contrasts will be reported.
- **conf.level**: numeric value between zero and one giving the confidence level to use. If this is set to NA, just a matrix with the p-values will be returned.
- **formula**: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- **...**: further arguments, currently not used.

Value

A list of classes c("PostHocTest"), with one component for each term requested in `which`. Each component is a matrix with columns `diff` giving the difference in the observed means, `lwr.ci` giving the lower end point of the interval, `upr.ci` giving the upper end point and `pval` giving the p-value after adjustment for the multiple comparisons.

There are print and plot methods for class "PostHocTest". The plot method does not accept `xlab`, `ylab` or `main` arguments and creates its own values for each plot.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

`pairwise.t.test`, `TukeyHSD`
Examples

```r
fm1 <- aov(breaks ~ wool + tension, data = warpbreaks)
ScheffeTest(x=fm1)
ScheffeTest(x=fm1, which="tension")
TukeyHSD(fm1)

# some special contrasts
y <- c(7,33,26,27,21,6,14,19,6,11,11,18,14,18,19,14,9,12,6,
      24,7,10,1,10,42,25,8,28,30,22,17,32,28,6,1,15,9,15,
      2,37,13,18,23,1,3,4,6,2)
group <- factor(c(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,3,3,3,3,3,
                 3,3,3,4,4,4,4,4,4,4,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6))

r.aov <- aov(y ~ group)
ScheffeTest(r.aov, contrasts=matrix( c(1,-0.5,-0.5,0,0,0,
                    0,0,0,1,-0.5,-0.5), ncol=2) )

# just p-values:
ScheffeTest(r.aov, conf.level=NA)
```

SD

(Weighted) Standard Deviation

**Description**

This function computes the standard deviation of the values in \(x\). If `na.rm` is TRUE then missing values are removed before computation proceeds.

**Usage**

```r
SD(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**: a numeric vector or an \(R\) object which is coercible to one by `as.double(x)``
- **weights**: a numerical vector of weights the same length as \(x\) giving the weights to use for elements of \(x\).
- **na.rm**: logical. Should missing values be removed?
- **...**: further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Details**

Like `var`, this uses denominator \(n - 1\).

The standard deviation of a zero-length vector (after removal of NAs if `na.rm = TRUE`) is not defined and gives an error. The standard deviation of a length-one vector is NA.
SendOutlookMail

See Also

var for its square, and mad, the most robust alternative.

Examples

SD(1:2)^2

SendOutlookMail  Send a Mail Using Outlook as Mail Client

Description

Sending emails in R can be required in some reporting tasks. As we already have RDCOMClient available we wrap the send code in a function.

Usage

SendOutlookMail(to, cc = NULL, bcc = NULL, subject, body, attachment = NULL)

Arguments

to a vector of recipients
cc a vector of recipients receiving a carbon copy
bcc a vector of recipients receiving a blind carbon copy
subject the subject of the mail
body the body text of the mail
attachment a vector of paths to attachments

Value

Nothing is returned

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> strongly based on code of Franziska Mueller

See Also

ToXL

Examples

## Not run:
SendOutlookMail(to=c("me@microsoft.com", "you@rstudio.com"), subject = "Some Info",
    body = "Hi all\nFind the files attached\nRegards, Andri",
    attachment = c("C:/temp/fileA.txt",
                   "C:/temp/fileB.txt"))

## End(Not run)
SetAlpha

Add an Alpha Channel To a Color

Description

Add transparency to a color defined by its name or number. The function first converts the color to
RGB and then appends the alpha channel.

Usage

SetAlpha(col, alpha = 0.5)

Arguments

col vector of two kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of colors())
or an integer i meaning palette()[i].
alpha the alpha value to be added. This can be any value from 0 (fully transparent) to
1 (opaque). NA is interpreted so as to delete a potential alpha channel. Default is
0.5.

Details

All arguments are recycled as necessary.

Value

Vector with the same length as col, giving the rgb-values extended by the alpha channel as hex-
number (#rrggbbaa).

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ColToHex, col2rgb

Examples

SetAlpha("yellow", 0.2)
SetAlpha(2, 0.5)  # red

Canvas(3)
DrawCircle(x=c(-1,0,1), y=c(1,-1,1), r.out=2, col=SetAlpha(2:4, 0.4))

x <- rnorm(15000)
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(x, type="p", col="blue" )
plot(x, type="p", col=SetAlpha("blue", .2), main="Better insight with alpha channel" )
**SetNames**

**Set the Names in an Object**

**Description**

This is a convenience function that sets the names of an object and returns it including the new names. It is most useful at the end of a function definition where one is creating the object to be returned and would prefer not to store it under a name just that the names can be assigned. In addition to the function `setNames` in base R the user can decide, whether rownames, colnames or simply the names are to be set. Names are recycled.

**Usage**

```r
SetNames(x, ...)  
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: an object for which a names attribute will be meaningful
- `...`: the names to be assigned to the object. This should be a character vector of names named `dimnames`, `rownames`, `colnames` or `names`. Setting `rownames=NULL` would remove existing rownames. All kind of names can be changed at the same time. Default would be `names`. Abbreviations are supported.

**Value**

An object of the same sort as object with the new names assigned.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`setNames`, `Rename`

**Examples**

```r
SetNames(1:5, names=letters[1:5])

# the default, if no argument names are provided, is "names"
SetNames(1:5, letters[1:5])

tab <- table(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$wine_delivered)
# rownames and columnnames can be set at the same time
SetNames(BinomCI(tab[,1], rowSums(tab)),
         rownames=rownames(tab), colnames=c("perc", "lci", "uci"))
```
# can also be used to set the names to an empty string
SetNames(diag(6), rownames="", colnames="")

# setting dimnames works as well
tab <- SetNames(
  as.table(rbind(c(84,43), c(10,92))),
  dimnames= list(
    dipstick=c("positive","negative"),
    culture=c("positive","negative")))

Shade

 Produce a Shaded Curve

Description

Sometimes the area under a density curve has to be color shaded, for instance to illustrate a p-value
or a specific region under the normal curve. This function draws a curve corresponding to a function
over the interval [from, to]. It can plot also an expression in the variable xname, default x.

Usage

Shade(expr, col = par("fg"), breaks, density = 10, n = 101, xname = "x", ...)

Arguments

  expr    the name of a function, or a call or an expression written as a function of x
          which will evaluate to an object of the same length as x.
  col     color to fill or shade the shape with. The default is taken from par("fg").
  breaks  numeric, a vector giving the breakpoints between the distinct areas to be shaded
differently. Should be finite as there are no plots with infinite limits.
  density the density of the lines as needed in polygon.
  n       integer; the number of x values at which to evaluate. Default is 101.
  xname   character string giving the name to be used for the x axis.
  ...     the dots are passed on to polygon.

Details

Useful for shading the area under a curve as often needed for explaining significance tests.

Value

A list with components x and y of the points that were drawn is returned invisibly.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
Shapiro-Francia Test

See Also

polygon, curve

Examples

curve(dt(x, df=5), xlim=c(-6,6),
   main=paste("Student t-Distribution Probability Density Function, df = ", 5, ", \( \delta \) = \( y \), sep=""),
   type="n", las=1, ylab="probability", xlab="t")

Shade(dt(x, df=5), breaks=c(-6, qt(0.025, df=5), qt(0.975, df=5), 6),
   col=c("red", "blue"), density=c(20, 7))

---

Shapiro-Francia Test for Normality

Description

Performs the Shapiro-Francia test for the composite hypothesis of normality.

Usage

ShapiroFranciaTest(x)

Arguments

x a numeric vector of data values, the number of which must be between 5 and 5000. Missing values are allowed.

Details

The test statistic of the Shapiro-Francia test is simply the squared correlation between the ordered sample values and the (approximated) expected ordered quantiles from the standard normal distribution. The p-value is computed from the formula given by Royston (1993).

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- statistic the value of the Shapiro-Francia statistic.
- p.value the p-value for the test.
- method the character string “Shapiro-Francia normality test”.
- data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Note

The Shapiro-Francia test is known to perform well, see also the comments by Royston (1993). The expected ordered quantiles from the standard normal distribution are approximated by \( \text{qnorm}(\text{ppoints}(x, a = 3/8)) \), being slightly different from the approximation \( \text{qnorm}(\text{ppoints}(x, a = 1/2)) \) used for the normal quantile-quantile plot by \text{qqnorm} for sample sizes greater than 10.
**Author(s)**

Juergen Gross <gross@statistik.uni-dortmund.de>

**References**


**See Also**

*shapiro.test* for performing the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. *AndersonDarlingTest, CramerVonMisesTest, LillieTest, PearsonTest* for performing further tests for normality. *qqnorm* for producing a normal quantile-quantile plot.

**Examples**

ShapiroFranciaTest(rnorm(100, mean = 5, sd = 3))

ShapiroFranciaTest(runif(100, min = 2, max = 4))

---

**SiegelTukeyTest**  
*Siegel-Tukey Test For Equality In Variability*

**Description**

Non-parametric Siegel-Tukey test for equality in variability. The null hypothesis is that the variability of x is equal between two groups. A rejection of the null hypothesis indicates that variability differs between the two groups. *SiegelTukeyRank* returns the ranks, calculated after Siegel Tukey logic.

**Usage**

SiegelTukeyTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:

SiegelTukeyTest(x, y, adjust.median = FALSE,  
alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),  
mu = 0, exact = NULL, correct = TRUE, conf.int = FALSE,  
conf.level = 0.95, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'

SiegelTukeyTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

SiegelTukeyRank(x, g, drop.median = TRUE)
SiegelTukeyTest 497

Arguments

- **x, y**: numeric vector of data values. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.
- **g**: a vector or factor object giving the group for the corresponding elements of x.
- **adjust.median**: Should between-group differences in medians be leveled before performing the test? In certain cases, the Siegel-Tukey test is susceptible to median differences and may indicate significant differences in variability that, in reality, stem from differences in medians. Default is `FALSE`.
- **alternative**: a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.
- **mu**: a number specifying an optional parameter used to form the null hypothesis. See Details.
- **exact**: a logical indicating whether an exact p-value should be computed. This is passed directly to `wilcox.test`.
- **correct**: a logical indicating whether to apply continuity correction in the normal approximation for the p-value.
- **conf.int**: a logical indicating whether a confidence interval should be computed.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval.
- **formula**: a formula of the form `lhs ~ rhs` where `lhs` gives the data values and `rhs` the corresponding groups.
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see `model.frame`) containing the variables in the formula `formula`. By default the variables are taken from `environment(formula)`.
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to `getOption("na.action")`.
- **drop.median**: logical, defining whether the median of the combined samples should be left out, ensuring that there's an even number of elements (which is a requirement of the Siegel-Tukey test). Defaults to `TRUE`.
- **...**: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

The Siegel-Tukey test has relatively low power and may, under certain conditions, indicate significance due to differences in medians rather than differences in variabilities (consider using the argument `adjust.median`). Consider also using `mood.test` or `ansari.test`.

Value

A list of class `htest`, containing the following components:

- **statistic**: Siegel-Tukey test (Wilcoxon test on tie-adjusted Siegel-Tukey ranks, after the median adjustment if specified).
- **p.value**: the p-value for the test.
null.value is the value of the median specified by the null hypothesis. This equals the input argument mu.

alternative a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

method the type of test applied

data.name a character string giving the names of the data.

Author(s)
Daniel Malter, Tal Galili <tal.galili@gmail.com>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
published on: https://www.r-statistics.com/2010/02/siegel-tukey-a-non-parametric-test-for-equality-in-

References

See Also
mood.test, ansari.test, wilcox.test, LeveneTest

Examples
# Duller, S. 183
x <- c(12, 13, 29, 30)
y <- c(15, 17, 18, 24, 25, 26)
SiegelTukeyTest(x, y)
SiegelTukeyTest(x, y, alternative="greater")

# Duller, S. 323
old <- c(870,930,935,1045,1050,1052,1055)
new <- c(932,970,980,1001,1009,1030,1046)
SiegelTukeyTest(old, new, alternative = "greater")
# compare to the recommended alternatives
mood.test(old, new, alternative="greater")
ansari.test(old, new, alternative="greater")

# Bortz, S. 250
x <- c(26.3,26.5,26.8,27.0,27.0,27.2,27.3,27.3,27.4,27.5,27.6,27.8,27.9)
id <- c(2,2,2,1,2,2,1,2,1,1,2)-1
SiegelTukeyTest(x ~ id)

A <- c(10.1,7.3,12.6,2.4,6.1,8.5,8.8,9.4,10.1,9.8)
B <- c(15.3,3.6,16.5,2.9,3.3,4.2,4.9,7.3,11.7,13.1)
SiegelTukeyTest(A, B)
### 1
x <- c(4,4,5,5,6,6)
y <- c(0,0,1,9,10,10)
SieltukeyTest(x, y)

### 2
# example for a non equal number of cases:
x <- c(4,4,5,5,6,6)
y <- c(0,0,1,9,10)
SieltukeyTest(x, y)

### 3
x <- c(33, 62, 84, 85, 88, 93, 97, 4, 16, 48, 51, 66, 98)
id <- c(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1,1,1,1,1,1)
SieltukeyTest(x ~ id)

### 4
x <- c(177,200,227,230,232,268,272,297,47,105,126,142,158,172,197,220,225,230,262,270)
id <- c(rep(0,8),rep(1,12))
SieltukeyTest(x ~ id, adjust.median=TRUE)

### 5
x <- c(33,62,84,85,88,93,97)
y <- c(4,16,48,51,66,98)
SieltukeyTest(x, y)

### 6
x <- c(0,0,1,4,4,5,5,6,9,10,10)
id <- c(0,0,0,1,1,1,1,1,0,0,0)
SieltukeyTest(x ~ id)

### 7
x <- c(85,106,96, 105, 104, 108, 86)
id <- c(0,0,1,1,1,1,1)
SieltukeyTest(x ~ id)

---

**Description**

Performs one- and two-sample sign tests on vectors of data.

**Usage**

SignTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
SignTest(x, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
SignTest

mu = 0, conf.level = 0.95, ... )

## S3 method for class 'formula'
SignTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

x numeric vector of data values. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.

y an optional numeric vector of data values: as with x non-finite values will be omitted.

mu a number specifying an optional parameter used to form the null hypothesis. See Details.

alternative is a character string, one of "greater", "less", or "two.sided", or the initial letter of each, indicating the specification of the alternative hypothesis. For one-sample tests, alternative refers to the true median of the parent population in relation to the hypothesized value of the median.

cnf.level confidence level for the returned confidence interval, restricted to lie between zero and one.

formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.

data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").

... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

The formula interface is only applicable for the 2-sample test.

SignTest computes a “Dependent-samples Sign-Test” if both x and y are provided. If only x is provided, the “One-sample Sign-Test” will be computed.

For the one-sample sign-test, the null hypothesis is that the median of the population from which x is drawn is mu. For the two-sample dependent case, the null hypothesis is that the median for the differences of the populations from which x and y are drawn is mu. The alternative hypothesis indicates the direction of divergence of the population median for x from mu (i.e., "greater", "less", "two.sided").

The confidence levels are exact.
SignTest

Value

A list of class htest, containing the following components:

- **statistic**
  the S-statistic (the number of positive differences between the data and the hypothesized median), with names attribute “S”.

- **parameter**
  the total number of valid differences.

- **p.value**
  the p-value for the test.

- **null.value**
  is the value of the median specified by the null hypothesis. This equals the input argument mu.

- **alternative**
  a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

- **method**
  the type of test applied.

- **data.name**
  a character string giving the names of the data.

- **conf.int**
  a confidence interval for the median.

- **estimate**
  the sample median.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

t.test, wilcox.test, ZTest, binom.test, SIGN.test in the package BSDA (reporting approximate confidence intervals).

Examples

```r
x <- c(1.83, 0.50, 1.62, 2.48, 1.68, 1.88, 1.55, 3.06, 1.30)
y <- c(0.878, 0.647, 0.598, 2.05, 1.06, 1.29, 1.06, 3.14, 1.29)
SignTest(x, y)
wilcox.test(x, y, paired = TRUE)

d.light <- data.frame(
  black = c(25.85, 28.84, 32.05, 25.74, 20.89, 41.05, 25.01, 24.96, 27.47),
  white <- c(18.23, 20.84, 22.96, 19.68, 19.5, 24.98, 16.61, 16.07, 24.59),
  d <- c(7.62, 8.09, 6.06, 1.39, 16.07, 8.4, 8.89, 2.88)
)
d <- d.light$d
```
SignTest(x=d, mu = 4)
wilcox.test(x=d, mu = 4, conf.int = TRUE)

SignTest(x=d, mu = 4, alternative="less")
wilcox.test(x=d, mu = 4, conf.int = TRUE, alternative="less")

SignTest(x=d, mu = 4, alternative="greater")
wilcox.test(x=d, mu = 4, conf.int = TRUE, alternative="greater")

# test die interfaces
x <- runif(10)
y <- runif(10)
g <- rep(1:2, each=10)
xx <- c(x, y)

SignTest(x ~ group, data=data.frame(x=xx, group=g ))
SignTest(xx ~ g)
SignTest(x, y)
SignTest(x - y)

---

**SmoothSpline**

*Formula Interface For smooth.spline*

**Description**

smooth.spline has no formula interface, which is sometimes inconvenient, if one simply wants to copy a formula of a linear model or a plot to spline.

**Usage**

SmoothSpline(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
SmoothSpline(x, y = NULL, w = NULL, df, spar = NULL, cv = FALSE,
all.knots = FALSE, nknots = .nknots.smspl, keep.data = TRUE,
df.offset = 0, penalty = 1, control.spar = list(),
tol = 0.000001 * IQR(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
SmoothSpline(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)
**Arguments**

- **x**: a vector giving the values of the predictor variable, or a list or a two-column matrix specifying x and y.
- **y**: responses. If y is missing or NULL, the responses are assumed to be specified by x, with x the index vector.
- **w**: optional vector of weights of the same length as x; defaults to all 1.
- **df**: the desired equivalent number of degrees of freedom (trace of the smoother matrix).
- **spar**: smoothing parameter, typically (but not necessarily) in (0, 1]. The coefficient λ of the integral of the squared second derivative in the fit (penalized log likelihood) criterion is a monotone function of spar, see the details below.
- **cv**: ordinary (TRUE) or ‘generalized’ cross-validation (GCV) when FALSE; setting it to NA skips the evaluation of leverages and any score.
- **all.knots**: if TRUE, all distinct points in x are used as knots. If FALSE (default), a subset of x[] is used, specifically x[j] where the nknots indices are evenly spaced in 1:n, see also the next argument nknots.
- **nknots**: integer or function giving the number of knots to use when all.knots = FALSE. If a function (as by default), the number of knots is nknots(nx). By default for nx > 49 this is less than nx, the number of unique x values, see the Note.
- **keep.data**: logical specifying if the input data should be kept in the result. If TRUE (as per default), fitted values and residuals are available from the result.
- **df.offset**: allows the degrees of freedom to be increased by df.offset in the GCV criterion.
- **penalty**: the coefficient of the penalty for degrees of freedom in the GCV criterion.
- **control.spar**: optional list with named components controlling the root finding when the smoothing parameter spar is computed, i.e., missing or NULL, see below.

**Note** that this is partly experimental and may change with general spar computation improvements!

- **low**: lower bound for spar; defaults to -1.5 (used to implicitly default to 0 in R versions earlier than 1.4).
- **high**: upper bound for spar; defaults to +1.5.
- **tol**: the absolute precision (tolerance) used; defaults to 1e-4 (formerly 1e-3).
- **eps**: the relative precision used; defaults to 2e-8 (formerly 0.00244).
- **trace**: logical indicating if iterations should be traced.
- **maxit**: integer giving the maximal number of iterations; defaults to 500.

Note that spar is only searched for in the interval [low; high].

- **tol**: a tolerance for same-ness or uniqueness of the x values. The values are binned into bins of size tol and values which fall into the same bin are regarded as the same. Must be strictly positive (and finite).

- **formula**: a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.

- **data**: The data frame from which the formula should be evaluated.
Some

subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.
na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").
... Other arguments to be passed to smooth.spline.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
smooth.spline, lines.smooth.spline

Examples
plot(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza)
lines(SmoothSpline(temperature ~ delivery_min, data=d.pizza))

Description
For displaying the first and last elements of an object there are the functions head and tail. Sometimes one might want to see more randomly scattered elements. This function returns some random parts of a vector, matrix or a data frame. The order of the elements within the object will be preserved.

Usage
Some(x, n = 6L, ...)  
## Default S3 method:  
Some(x, n = 6L, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Some(x, n = 6L, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Some(x, n = 6L, addrownnums = TRUE, ...)

Arguments

x an object
n a single integer. If positive, size for the resulting object: number of elements for a vector (including lists), rows for a matrix or data frame or lines for a function. If negative, all but the n last/first number of elements of x.
addrownnums if there are no row names, create them from the row numbers.
... arguments to be passed to or from other methods.
Details

For matrices, 2-dim tables and data frames, Some() returns some \( n \) rows when \( n > 0 \) or all but the some \( n \) rows when \( n < 0 \). Some.matrix() is not exported (unlike head.matrix).

If a matrix has no row names, then Some() will add row names of the form "[n,]" to the result, so that it looks similar to the last lines of \( x \) when printed. Setting addrownms = FALSE suppresses this behaviour.

I desisted from implementing interfaces for tables, ftables and functions, as this would not make much sense.

Value

An object (usually) like \( x \) but generally smaller.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell, basically copying and just slightly modifying Patrick Burns and R-Core code.

See Also

head

Examples

Some(letters)
Some(letters, n = -6L)

Some(freeny.x, n = 10L)
Some(freeny.y)

Some numeric checks

Check a Vector For Being Numeric, Zero Or a Whole Number

Description

Test if \( x \) contains only integer numbers, or if is numeric or if it is zero.

Usage

IsWhole(x, all = FALSE, tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps), na.rm = FALSE)
IsZero(x, tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps), na.rm = FALSE)
IsNumeric(x, length.arg = Inf, integer.valued = FALSE, positive = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
Some numeric checks

Arguments

x a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
all logical, specifying if the whole vector should be checked. If set to TRUE the function will return the result of all(IsWhole(x)).
tol tolerance to be used
length.arg integer, the length of the vector to be checked for.
integer.valued logical, should x be checked as integer?
positive logical, is x supposed to be positive?
na.rm logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.

Details

IsWhole is the suggested solution for checking for an integer value, as is.integer tests for class(x) == "integer" and does NOT test whether x (which might be of class "numeric") contains only integer numbers. (Why not simply implement it in base?)

IsZero tests float numeric values for being zero.

IsNumeric combines a test for numeric and integers.

Value

logical vector of the same dimension as x.

Author(s)

R-Core, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, Thomas W. Yee

See Also

is.integer

Examples

(x <- seq(1,5, by=0.5))
IsWhole( x ) #--> \code{TRUE} \code{FALSE} \code{TRUE} ...

# ... These are people who live in ignorance of the Floating Point Gods.
# These pagans expect ... (Burns, 2011)” the following to be TRUE:
(.1 - .3 / 3) == 0

# they might be helped by
IsZero(.1 - .3 / 3)
Description

Calculate Somers' Delta statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table. The function has interfaces for a table (matrix) and for single vectors.

Usage

SomersDelta(x, y = NULL, direction = c("row", "column"), conf.level = NA, ...)

Arguments

x
a numeric vector or a table. A matrix will be treated as table.

y
NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, table(x, y, ...) is calculated.

direction
direction of the calculation. Can be "row" (default) or "column", where "row" calculates Somers' D (R | C) ("column dependent").

conf.level
confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.

... further arguments are passed to the function table, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

Details

Somers' D(C|R) and Somers' D(R|C) are asymmetric modifications of $\tau_b$ and Goodman-Kruskal's Gamma. C|R indicates that the row variable x is regarded as the independent variable and the column variable y is regarded as dependent. Similarly, R|C indicates that the column variable y is regarded as the independent variable and the row variable x is regarded as dependent. It is logically very similar to Gamma, but differs in that it uses a correction only for pairs that are tied on the dependent variable. As Gamma and the Taus, D is appropriate only when both variables lie on an ordinal scale.

Somers' D is computed as

$$D(C|R) = \frac{P - Q}{n^2 - \sum(n_{ij}^2)}$$

where P equals twice the number of concordances and Q twice the number of discordances and $n_{ij}$ rowSums(tab). Its range lies [-1, 1]. The interpretation of d is analogous to Gamma.

Value

a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested
and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also
There’s an implementation of Somers’s D in Frank Harrell’s *Hmisc* `somers2`, which is quite fast for large sample sizes. However it is restricted to computing Somers’ Dxy rank correlation between a variable x and a binary (0-1) variable y.

`ConDisPairs` yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:

Examples
```r
# example in:
# pp. S. 1821

tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))

# Somers’ D C|R
SomersDelta(tab, direction="column", conf.level=0.95)

# Somers’ D R|C
SomersDelta(tab, direction="row", conf.level=0.95)
```

**Sort**

*Sort a Vector, a Matrix, a Table or a Data.frame*
Description

Sort a vector, a matrix, a table or a data.frame. The base sort function does not have an interface for classes other than vectors and coerces the whole world to a vector. This means you get a sorted vector as result while passing a matrix to sort. Sort wraps the base sort function and adds an interface for sorting the rows of the named 2-dimensional data structures by the order of one or more of its columns.

Usage

Sort(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Sort(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
Sort(x, ord = NULL, decreasing = FALSE, na.last = TRUE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'table'
Sort(x, ord = NULL, decreasing = FALSE, na.last = TRUE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
Sort(x, ord = NULL, decreasing = FALSE,
     factorsAsCharacter = TRUE, na.last = TRUE, ...)

Arguments

x a numeric, complex, character or logical vector, a factor, a table or a data.frame to be sorted.
decreasing logical. Should the sort be increasing or decreasing?
factorsAsCharacter logical. Should factors be sorted by the alphabetic order of their labels or by the order or their levels. Default is TRUE (by labels).
ord vector of integers or columnames. Defines the columns in a table, in a matrix or in a data.frame to be sorted for.
0 means row.names, 1:n the columns and n+1 the marginal sum. See examples.
na.last for controlling the treatment of NAs. If TRUE, missing values in the data are put last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed (see order.)
...

Details

The sort order for factors is the order of their levels (which is particularly appropriate for ordered factors), and usually confusing for unordered factors, whose levels may be defined in the sequence in which they appear in the data (which normally is unordered).

Value

the sorted object.
SortMixed

Sort Strings with Embedded Numbers Based on Their Numeric Order

Description

These functions sort or order character strings containing embedded numbers so that the numbers are numerically sorted rather than sorted by character value. I.e. "Asprin 50mg" will come before "Asprin 100mg". In addition, case of character strings is ignored so that "a", will come before "B" and "C".

Usage

SortMixed(x, decreasing=FALSE, na.last=TRUE, blank.last=FALSE, numeric.type=c("decimal", "roman"), roman.case=c("upper","lower","both") )
OrderMixed(x, decreasing=FALSE, na.last=TRUE, blank.last=FALSE, numeric.type=c("decimal", "roman"), roman.case=c("upper", "lower", "both"))

Arguments

- **x**: vector to be sorted.
- **decreasing**: logical. Should the sort be increasing or decreasing? Note that `descending=TRUE` reverses the meanings of `na.last` and `blank.last`.
- **na.last**: logical, controlling the treatment of NA values. If TRUE, missing values in the data are put last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed.
- **blank.last**: logical, controlling the treatment of blank values. If TRUE, blank values in the data are put last; if FALSE, they are put first; if NA, they are removed.
- **numeric.type**: either "decimal" (default) or "roman". Are numeric values represented as decimal numbers (`numeric.type="decimal"`) or as Roman numerals (`numeric.type="roman"`)?
- **roman.case**: one of "upper", "lower", or "both". Are roman numerals represented using only capital letters ('IX') or lower-case letters ('ix') or both?

Details

I often have character vectors (e.g. factor labels), such as compound and dose, that contain both text and numeric data. This function is useful for sorting these character vectors into a logical order. It does so by splitting each character vector into a sequence of character and numeric sections, and then sorting along these sections, with numbers being sorted by numeric value (e.g. "50" comes before "100"), followed by characters strings sorted by character value (e.g. "A" comes before "B") *ignoring case* (e.g. 'A' has the same sort order as 'a').

By default, sort order is ascending, empty strings are sorted to the front, and NA values to the end. Setting `descending=TRUE` changes the sort order to descending and reverses the meanings of `na.last` and `blank.last`.

Parsing looks for decimal numbers unless `numeric.type="roman"`, in which parsing looks for roman numerals, with character case specified by `roman.case`.

Value

- `OrderMixed` returns a vector giving the sort order of the input elements. `SortMixed` returns the sorted vector.

Author(s)

Gregory R. Warnes <greg@warnes.net>

See Also

- `sort`, `order`
Examples

```r
## compound & dose labels
Treatment <- c("Control", "Asprin 10mg/day", "Asprin 50mg/day", "Asprin 100mg/day", "Acetomycin 100mg/day", "Acetomycin 1000mg/day")

## ordinary sort puts the dosages in the wrong order
sort(Treatment)

## but SortMixed does the 'right' thing
SortMixed(Treatment)

## Here is a more complex example
x <- rev(c("AA 0.50 ml", "AA 1.5 ml", "AA 500 ml", "AA 1500 ml", "EXP 1", "AA 1e3 ml", "A A A", "1 2 3 A", "NA", NA, "1e2", ",", ",-", "1A", "1 A", "100", "100A", "Inf"))

OrderMixed(x)

SortMixed(x)  # Notice that plain numbers, including 'Inf' show up
             # before strings, NAs at the end, and blanks at the
             # beginning.

SortMixed(x, na.last=TRUE)  # default
SortMixed(x, na.last=FALSE)  # push NAs to the front

SortMixed(x, blank.last=FALSE)  # default
SortMixed(x, blank.last=TRUE)  # push blanks to the end

SortMixed(x, decreasing=FALSE)  # default
SortMixed(x, decreasing=TRUE)  # reverse sort order

## Roman numerals
chapters <- c("V. Non Sequiturs", "II. More Nonsense", "I. Nonsense", "IV. Nonesensical Citations", "III. Utter Nonsense")

SortMixed(chapters, numeric.type="roman")

## Lower-case Roman numerals
vals <- c("xix", "xii", "mcv", "iii", "iv", "dclxxii", "cdxci", "dxcviii", "dci", "cci")

(ordered <- SortMixed(vals, numeric.type="roman", roman.case="lower"))

RomanToInt(ordered)
```

SpearmanRho

Spearman Rank Correlation
SpearmanRho

Description

Calculate Spearman correlation coefficient and its confidence interval. In addition to the base R function cor(), frequency tables are also accepted as arguments (i.e. actually weights are used).

Usage

SpearmanRho(x, y = NULL, use = c("everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", "pairwise.complete.obs"), conf.level = NA)

Arguments

x a numeric vector, an ordered factor, matrix or data frame. An ordered factor will be coerced to numeric.

y NULL (default) or a vector, an ordered factor, matrix or data frame with compatible dimensions to x. An ordered factor will be coerced to numeric.

use an optional character string giving a method for computing covariances in the presence of missing values. This must be (an abbreviation of) one of the strings "everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", or "pairwise.complete.obs".

conf.level confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.

Details

The function calculates Spearman’s rho statistic by means of cor(..., method="spearman") when two variables x and y are supplied. If a frequency table is provided an implementation based on SAS documentation is used. The confidence intervals are calculated via z-Transformation.

Value

Either a single numeric value, if no confidence interval is required, or a vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower and upper confidence intervall.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also
cor
Examples

```r
pain <- as.table(matrix(c(26, 6, 26, 7, 23,
                        9, 18, 14, 9, 23),
                       ncol=5, byrow=TRUE,
                       dimnames=list(adverse=c("no", "yes"), dose=1:5)))

SpearmanRho(pain)
SpearmanRho(pain, conf.level=0.95)

# must be the same as
with(Untable(pain),
    SpearmanRho(adverse, dose, conf.level=0.95))
```
Description

Split a vector into several pieces at given positions.

Usage

SplitAt(x, pos)

Arguments

x the vector to be splitted.
pos integer vector, giving the positions at which the vector should be splitted.

Value

a list with the splitted parts of x.

Author(s)

flodel (on StackOverflow)

References

https://stackoverflow.com/questions/16357962/r-split-numeric-vector-at-position

See Also

split, strsplit

Examples

x <- 1:10
SplitAt(x, pos=c(3, 8))
**SplitPath**  

**Split Path In Drive, Path, Filename**

**Description**

Split a full path in its components. This is specifically an issue in Windows and not really interesting for other OSs.

**Usage**

\[
\text{SplitPath}(\text{path}, \text{last.is.file} = \text{NULL})
\]

**Arguments**

- `path`: a path
- `last.is.file`: logical, determining if the basename should be interpreted as filename or as last directory. If set to `NULL` (default), the last entry will be interpreted if the last character is either `\` or `/` and as filename else.

**Value**

A list, containing the following components:

- `normpath`: the normalized path as returned by `normalizePath`
- `drive`: the drive if the OS is Windows, NA else
- `dirname`: the path without directory and without filename
- `fullfilename`: the filename including extension
- `filename`: the filename without extension
- `extension`: the file extension

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`dirname`, `basename`

**Examples**

## Not run  
# Windows-specific example
\[
\text{path} \leftarrow \text{"C:/Documents/Projects/Import/eyestudy.dta"}
\text{SplitPath(path)}
\]

\[
\text{path} \leftarrow \text{"C:/Documents/Projects/Import/"}
\text{SplitPath(path)}
\]
### SplitToCol

**Split Data Frame String Column Into Multiple Columns**

**Description**

Splitting the string columns of a data frame into multiple columns requires a considerable number of codelines, which are condensed in this function for convenience.

**Usage**

```
SplitToCol(x, split = " ", fixed = TRUE, na.form = "", colnames = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a data frame containing the string columns to be splitted.
- `split`: character vector (or object which can be coerced to such) containing regular expression(s) (unless `fixed = TRUE`) to use for splitting. If empty matches occur, in particular if `split` has length 0, `x` is split into single characters. If `split` has length greater than 1, it is re-cycled along `x`.
- `fixed`: logical. If `TRUE` match `split` exactly, otherwise use regular expressions. Has priority over `perl`.
- `na.form`: character, string specifying how NAs should be specially formatted. Default is a blank "".
- `colnames`: column names for the resulting data.frame. Will be recycled. Can easily be set to "" if no column names should be set.

**Value**

A data.frame with all the columns splitted

A vector with the length of the number of columns of the data.frame containing the number of the found columns is returned as attribute namede "ncols".

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`strsplit`
Examples

d.frm <- data.frame(res1=c("2 [-3,5] **", "5 [-2,6] ***", "9 [-3,1]")
res2=c("5 [6,8] **", "7 [-2,9]", "4 [3,5] **")
stringsAsFactors=FALSE)

SplitToCol(d.frm, na.form="-", colnames=c("coef", "ci", "pval"))

---

**SplitToDummy**

Split Strings of a Vector and Provide Dummy Codes for Found Pieces

Description

Split the strings of a character vector, put together all the unique pieces and return a matrix of dummy vectors for each single value.

Usage

SplitToDummy(x, split = "","", ...)  

Arguments

- **x**: character vector, each element of which is to be split. Other inputs, including a factor, will give an error.
- **split**: character vector (or object which can be coerced to such) containing regular expression(s) (unless fixed = TRUE) to use for splitting. If empty matches occur, in particular if split has length 0, x is split into single characters. If split has length greater than 1, it is re-cycled along x.
- **...**: the dots are passed on to strsplit

Value

a data.frame containing x and all the found dummy vectors

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

strsplit

Examples

d.frm <- data.frame(id=1:5, txt=c("A,C,D", "A","B,C","D","D,E"))
SplitToDummy(d.frm$txt)
SpreadOut

Spread Out a Vector of Numbers To a Minimum Interval

Description

Spread the numbers of a vector so that there is a minimum interval between any two numbers (in ascending or descending order). This is helpful when we want to place textboxes on a plot and ensure, that they do not mutually overlap.

Usage

SpreadOut(x, mindist = NULL, cex = 1.0)

Arguments

x a numeric vector which may contain NAs.
mindist the minimum interval between any two values. If this is left to NULL (default) the function will check if a plot is open and then use 90% of strheight().
cex numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by par("cex") yields the final character size; the default NULL is equivalent to 1.

Details

SpreadOut() starts at or near the middle of the vector and increases the intervals between the ordered values. NAs are preserved. SpreadOut() first tries to spread groups of values with intervals less than mindist out neatly away from the mean of the group. If this doesn’t entirely succeed, a second pass that forces values away from the middle is performed.

SpreadOut() can also be used to avoid overplotting of axis tick labels where they may be close together.

Value

On success, the spread out values. If there are less than two valid values, the original vector is returned.

Note

This function is based on plotrix::spreadout() and has been integrated here with some minor changes.

Author(s)

Jim Lemon <jim@bitwrit.com.au>
some extensions Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

strheight()
Examples

SpreadOut(c(1, 3, 3, 3, 3, 5), 0.2)
SpreadOut(c(1, 2.5, 2.5, 3.5, 3.5, 5), 0.2)
SpreadOut(c(5, 2.5, 2.5, NA, 3.5, 1, 3.5, NA), 0.2)

# this will almost always invoke the brute force second pass
SpreadOut(rnorm(10), 0.5)

---

**Stamp**

Date/Time/Directory Stamp the Current Plot

Description

Stamp the current plot in the extreme lower right corner. A free text or expression can be defined as text to the stamp.

Usage

```r
Stamp(txt = NULL, las = par("las"), cex = 0.6)
```

Arguments

- **txt**: an optional single text string. If it is not given, the function will look for a defined option named stamp. If not found the current date will be taken as text. If the stamp option is defined as expression the function will evaluate it. This can be used to define dynamic texts.
- **las**: numeric in 1,3, defining direction of the text. 1 means horizontal, 3 vertical. Default is taken from `par("las")`.
- **cex**: numeric character expansion factor; multiplied by `par("cex")` yields the final character size. Defaults to 0.6.

Details

The text can be freely defined as option. If user and date should be included by default, the following option using an expression will help:

```r
DescToolsOptions(stamp=expression(gettextf("%s/%s",
                                          Sys.getenv("USERNAME"), Format(Today(), fmt='yyyy-mm-dd'))))
```

For **R** results may not be satisfactory if `par(mfrow=)` is in effect.

Author(s)

Frank E Harrell Jr <f.harrell@vanderbilt.edu>
with some amendments by Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
**StdCoef**

See Also
text

Examples

    plot(1:20)
    Stamp()

---

**StdCoef**

*Standardized Model Coefficients*

Description

Standardize model coefficients by Standard Deviation or Partial Standard Deviation.

Usage

    StdCoef(x, partial.sd = FALSE, ...)

    PartialSD(x)

Arguments

- **x**: a fitted model object.
- **partial.sd**: logical, if set to TRUE, model coefficients are multiplied by partial SD, otherwise they are multiplied by the ratio of the standard deviations of the independent variable and dependent variable.
- **...**: additional arguments passed to coefTable, e.g. dispersion.

Details

The standardized coefficients are meant to allow for a comparison of the importance of explanatory variables that have different variances. Each of them shows the effect on the response of increasing its predictor \(X(j)\) by one standard deviation, as a multiple of the response’s standard deviation. This is often a more meaningful comparison of the relevance of the input variables.

Note, however, that increasing one \(X(j)\) without also changing others may not be possible in a given application, and therefore, interpretation of coefficients can always be tricky. Furthermore, for binary input variables, increasing the variable by one standard deviation is impossible, since an increase can only occur from 0 to 1, and therefore, the standardized coefficient is somewhat counter-intuitive in this case.

Standardizing model coefficients has the same effect as centring and scaling the input variables.

“Classical” standardized coefficients are calculated as \(\beta_i^* = \beta_i \frac{s_{X_i}}{s_y}\), where \(\beta\) is the unstandardized coefficient, \(s_{X_i}\) is the standard deviation of associated dependent variable \(X_i\) and \(s_y\) is SD of the response variable.
If the variables are intercorrelated, the standard deviation of $X_i$ used in computing the standardized coefficients $\beta_i^*$ should be replaced by a partial standard deviation of $X_i$ which is adjusted for the multiple correlation of $X_i$ with the other $X$ variables included in the regression equation. The partial standard deviation is calculated as $s_{X_i}^* = s_{X_i} VIF(X_i)^{-0.5(n-1)^{0.5}}$, where $VIF$ is the variance inflation factor, $n$ is the number of observations and $p$ number of predictors in the model. Coefficient is then transformed as $\beta_i^* = \beta_i s_{X_i}^*$.

Value

A matrix with at least two columns for standardized coefficient estimate and its standard error. Optionally, third column holds degrees of freedom associated with the coefficients.

Author(s)

Kamil Bartoń

References


See Also

coeff

Examples

# Fit model to original data:
fm <- lm(Fertility ~ Agriculture + Examination + Education + Catholic,
data = swiss)

# Partial SD for the default formula:
psd <- PartialSD(lm(data = swiss))[-1]  # remove first element for intercept

# Standardize data:
zswiss <- scale(swiss, scale = c(NA, psd), center = TRUE)
# Note: first element of 'scale' is set to NA to ignore the first column 'y'

# Coefficients of a model fitted to standardized data:
# zapsmall(coefTable(stdizeFit(fm, data = zGPA)))
# Standardized coefficients of a model fitted to original data:
# zapsmall(StdCoef(fm, partial = TRUE))

# Standardizing nonlinear models:
fam <- Gamma("inverse")
fmg <- glm(log(Fertility) ~ Agriculture + Examination + Education + Catholic,
data = swiss, family = fam)
```r
psdg <- PartialSD(fmg)
# zGPA <- stdize(GPA, scale = c(NA, psdg[-1]), center = FALSE)
# fmgz <- glm(log(y) ~ z.x1 + z.x2 + z.x3 + z.x4, zGPA, family = fam)

# Coefficients using standardized data:
# coef(fmgz) # (intercept is unchanged because the variables haven't been
# centred)
# Standardized coefficients:
# coef(fmg) * psdg
```

---

### Str

**Compactly Display the Structure of any R Object**

#### Description

Basically a wrapper for `str()`, extended with an enumeration for the variables of a data.frame.

#### Usage

```r
Str(x, ...)
```

#### Arguments

- `x` any R object about which you want to have some information.
- `...` dots are passed to `str`.

#### Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

#### See Also

`str`

#### Examples

```r
Str(d.pizza)
```
**Description**

Abbreviate a character vector. The function includes starting from the first character as many characters as there are needed to result in a vector of unique values.

**Usage**

```r
StrAbbr(x, minchar = 1, method = c("left", "fix"))
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: character vector to be abbreviated
- `minchar`: integer, minimal number of characters for the abbreviations.
- `method`: one out of `left` or `fix`. While `left` restricts the result to as many characters are needed to ensure uniqueness, does `fix` yield a vector with all the elements being as long, as the the longest needed substring for differentiating the terms.

**Value**

The abbreviated strings.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`abbreviate`, `StrTrunc`, `StrTrim`

**Examples**

```r
StrAbbr(x=levels(d.pizza$driver), minchar=2)
StrAbbr(x=levels(d.pizza$driver), minchar=2, method="left")
StrAbbr(x=levels(d.pizza$driver), minchar=2, method="fix")
```

```r
x <- c("Aaron", "Aramis", "Berta", "Bello", "Claudia", "Cardinale", "Doretta", "Emilia")
StrAbbr(x, minchar=2, method="left")
StrAbbr(x, minchar=2, method="fix")
```
Description

Align a vector of strings to the left, to the right, to the center or to the first occurrence of a specified character, e.g., to the decimal separator. Alignment is achieved by padding the strings with empty spaces (which evidently only will have an alignment effect if the text is displayed with a monospaced font).

Usage

\[
\text{StrAlign}(x, \text{sep} = "\r")
\]

Arguments

- \textit{x}: a character vector to be aligned.
- \textit{sep}: the character on whose position the strings will be aligned. Left alignment can be requested by setting \textit{sep} = "\l", right alignment by "\r" and center alignment by "\c". Mind the backslashes, as if they are omitted, strings would be aligned to the \textbf{character} l, r or c respectively. Default value is "\r", thus right alignment.

Details

Alignment to the left or right leave no room for misinterpretation. The function will determine the maximum string size in the vector, resize all the strings to this size by padding empty spaces either at the beginning or at the end.

\[
\text{cbind(StrAlign(c("here", "there", "everywhere"), sep = "\r"))}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{l}
[1,] " \text{here}"\\
[2,] " \text{there}"\\
[3,] " \text{everywhere}"
\end{array}
\]

When it comes to center strings, it’s not clear where to place strings with an even length in case the maximum length is odd (or vice versa). We will put the shorter distance of an uneven string to the left (note the second term, that has 2 spaces on the left and 3 spaces on the right).

\[
\text{cbind(StrAlign(c("here", "there", "everywhere"), sep = "\c"))}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{l}
[1,] " \text{here}"\\
[2,] " \text{there}"\\
[3,] " \text{everywhere}"
\end{array}
\]

Any specific length of the strings can be created by \textbf{StrPad} if required. In case of a given character as separator the strings will be aligned towards this separator. Frequently this might be the decimal separator. If a string does not contain the separator, the affected string will be aligned as if it had a separator as last character. This seems to be a good default, when integer
numbers are to be aligned with numerical values. Note that the character length of the resulting strings can exceed the maximum length of the supplied strings.

```r
z <- c(" 6.0", "6.00 ", " 45.12 ", "784", NA)
cbind(StrAlign(z, sep="."))
[,1]  
[1,] " 6.0 "  
[2,] " 6.00"  
[3,] " 45.12"  
[4,] "784  "  
[5,] NA
```

The character strings will not be pruned of whitespaces, if the requested alignment does not explicitly require it. `StrTrim` can be used for that.

### Value

a character vector containing the aligned strings

### Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

### See Also

`StrTrim`, `StrPad`, `Format`

### Examples

# align on (the first occurring) B
x <- c("ABCDMNB", "CDGHEBK", "BCI")
cbind(StrAlign(x, sep="B"))

# align to decimal separator (here point)
z <- c(" 6.0", "6.00 ", " 45.12 ", "784", NA)
cbind(StrAlign(z, sep="."))

# right align, the width will be the max number of characters in x
cbind(StrAlign(x, sep="\r"))
# left align
cbind(StrAlign(x, sep="\l"))
# center
cbind(StrAlign(x, sep="\c"))
Strata

Stratified Sampling

Description

Stratified sampling with equal/unequal probabilities.

Usage

Strata(x, stratanames = NULL, size, 
    method = c("srswor", "srswr", "poisson", "systematic"), 
    pik, description = FALSE)

Arguments

x
    a data frame or a matrix; its number of rows is n, the population size.
stratanames
    vector of stratification variables.
size
    vector of stratum sample sizes (in the order in which the strata are given in the 
    input data set).
method
    method to select units; implemented are: a) simple random sampling without re-
    placement ("srswor"), b) simple random sampling with replacement ("srswr"), 
    c) Poisson sampling ("poisson"), d) systematic sampling ("systematic") (de-
    fault is "srswor").
pik
    vector of inclusion probabilities or auxiliary information used to compute them; 
    this argument is only used for unequal probability sampling (Poisson and sys-
    tematic). If an auxiliary information is provided, the function uses the inclusion-
    probabilities function for computing these probabilities. If the method is "srswr" 
    and the sample size is larger than the population size, this vector is normalized 
    to one.
description
    a message is printed if its value is TRUE; the message gives the number of 
    selected units and the number of the units in the population. By default, the 
    value is FALSE.

Value

The function produces an object, which contains the following information:

id
    the identifier of the selected units.
stratum
    the unit stratum.
prob
    the final unit inclusion probability.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
rewritten based on the ideas of Yves Tille <yves.tille@unine.ch> and Alina Matei <alina.matei@unine.ch>
# Example from An and Watts (New SAS procedures for Analysis of Sample Survey Data)
# generates artificial data (a 235X3 matrix with 3 columns: state, region, income).
# the variable "state" has 2 categories ('nc' and 'sc').
# the variable "region" has 3 categories (1, 2 and 3).
# the sampling frame is stratified by region within state.
# the income variable is randomly generated

m <- rbind(matrix(rep("nc",165), 165, 1, byrow=TRUE),
           matrix(rep("sc", 70), 70, 1, byrow=TRUE))

m <- cbind.data.frame(m, c(rep(1, 100), rep(2,50), rep(3,15),
                           rep(1, 30), rep(2, 40)), 1000 * runif(235))
names(m) <- c("state", "region", "income")

# computes the population stratum sizes
table(m$region, m$state)

# not run
# nc sc
# 1 100 30
# 2 50 40
# 3 15 0
# there are 5 cells with non-zero values
# one draws 5 samples (1 sample in each stratum)
# the sample stratum sizes are 10,5,10,4,6, respectively
# the method is 'srswor' (equal probability, without replacement)

s <- Strata(m, c("region", "state"), size=c(10, 5, 10, 4, 6), method="srswor")

# extracts the observed data
data.frame(income=m[s$id, "income"], s)

# see the result using a contingency table
table(s$region, s$state)

# The same data as in Example 1
# the method is 'systematic' (unequal probability, without replacement)
# the selection probabilities are computed using the variable 'income'
s <- Strata(m,c("region", "state"), size=c(10, 5, 10, 4, 6),
            method="systematic", pik=m$income)

# extracts the observed data
data.frame(income=m[s$id, "income"], s)

# see the result using a contingency table
table(s$region, s$state)
StrCap

Capitalize the First Letter of a String

Description

Capitalize the first letter of each element of the string vector.

Usage

StrCap(x, method=c("first", "word", "title"))

Arguments

x string to be capitalized.
method one out of "first" (default), "word", "title". "first" will only capitalize the first character of a string. "word" will capitalize all found words and "title" will also capitalize wordwise, but leave out: a, an, the, at, by, for, in, of, on, to, up, and, as, but, s, or and nor.)

Value

Returns a vector of characters with the first letter capitalized

Author(s)

Charles Dupont <charles.dupont@vanderbilt.edu>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (methods word and title)

Examples

# capitalize first character
StrCap(c("Hello", "bob", "daN"))
# but not all...
StrCap(c("Hello bob, how are you?", "And you, DANIEL?"))

# wordwise
StrCap(c("Capitalize all words in titles of publications and documents", "but Up and UP, not all and all", NA), method="word")

# wordwise omitting the ones listed above
StrCap(c("Capitalize all words in titles of publications and documents", "but Up and UP, not all and all", NA), method="title")

# do not touch non alphabetic characters
z <- c("Lorem ipsum dolor", "-- sit amet", "consectetur --", " adipiscing elit ", "sed,...(do) / +-*eiusmod")
StrCap(z, method="title")
StrChop

Split a String into a Number of Sections of Defined Length

Description

Splitting a string into a number of sections of defined length is needed, when we want to split a table given as a number of lines without separator into columns. The cutting points can either be defined by the lengths of the sections or directly by position.

Usage

StrChop(x, len, pos)

Arguments

x the string to be cut in pieces.
len a vector with the lengths of the pieces.
pos a vector of cutting positions. Will be ignored when len has been defined.

Details

If length is going over the end of the string the last part will be returned, so if the rest of the string is needed, it’s possible to simply enter a big number as last partlength.

len and pos can’t be defined simultaneously, only alternatively.

Typical usages are

StrChop(x, len)
StrChop(x, pos)

Value

a vector with the parts of the string.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

FixToTable, StrLeft, substr
Examples

```r
x <- paste(letters, collapse="")
StrChop(x=x, len = c(3,5,2))

# and with the rest integrated
StrChop(x=x, len = c(3, 5, 2, nchar(x)))

# cutpoints at 5th and 10th position
StrChop(x=x, pos=c(5, 10))
```

---

**StrCountW**

**Count Words in a String**

**Description**

Count the number of words that appear within a character string.

**Usage**

`StrCountW(x)`

**Arguments**

- `x`  
  a vector of strings to be parsed.

**Details**

This is just a wrapper for a fine regexpr. It uses the expression `\b\W+\b` to separate the words. The code `\W` is equivalent to `[^[:alnum:]_]` whereas `[:alnum:]` contains `[:alpha:]` and `[:digit:]`. So everything that is not an alphanumeric character, a digit or a _ (underscore) is used as separator for the words to be counted.

**Value**

an integer defining the number of word in the string

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code from Adam Bradley <hisself@adambradley.net>

**References**


**See Also**

`nchar`
Examples

StrCountW("This is a true story!")
StrCountW("Just_one_word")
StrCountW("Not-just.one/word")
StrCountW("And what about numbers 8899 or special characters $$$/*?")
StrCountW("Starting 'n ending with some whitespace ")
StrCountW(c("This is a", "text in more", "than one line."))

StrDist

Compute Distances Between Strings

Description

StrDist computes distances between strings following to Levenshtein or Hamming method.

Usage

StrDist(x, y, method = "levenshtein", mismatch = 1, gap = 1, ignore.case = FALSE)

Arguments

x character vector, first string.
y character vector, second string.
method character, name of the distance method. This must be "levenshtein", "normlevenshtein" or "hamming". Default is "levenshtein", the classical Levenshtein distance.
mismatch numeric, distance value for a mismatch between symbols.
gap numeric, distance value for inserting a gap.
ignore.case if FALSE (default), the distance measure will be case sensitive and if TRUE, case is ignored.

Details

The function computes the Hamming and the Levenshtein (edit) distance of two given strings (sequences). The Hamming distance between two vectors is the number mismatches between corresponding entries.

In case of the Hamming distance the two strings must have the same length.

In case of the Levenshtein (edit) distance a scoring and a trace-back matrix are computed and are saved as attributes "ScoringMatrix" and "TraceBackMatrix". The numbers in the trace-back matrix reflect insertion of a gap in string y (1), match/mismatch (2), and insertion of a gap in string x (3).

The edit distance is useful, but normalizing the distance to fall within the interval [0,1] is preferred because it is somewhat difficult to judge whether an LD of for example 4 suggests a high or low
degree of similarity. The method "normlevensthein" for normalizing the LD is sensitive to this scenario. In this implementation, the Levenshtein distance is transformed to fall in this interval as follows:

\[
\text{ld} = 1 - \frac{ld}{\text{max}(\text{length}(x), \text{length}(y))}
\]

where ld is the edit distance and \(\text{max}(\text{length}(x), \text{length}(y))\) denotes that we divide by the length of the larger of the two character strings. This normalization, referred to as the Levenshtein normalized distance (ld), yields a statistic where 1 indicates perfect agreement between the two strings, and a 0 denotes imperfect agreement. The closer a value is to 1, the more certain we can be that the character strings are the same; the closer to 0, the less certain.

Value
StrDist returns an object of class "dist"; cf. dist.

Note
For distances between strings and for string alignments see also Bioconductor package Biostrings

Author(s)
Matthias Kohl <Matthias.Kohl@stamats.de>

References

See Also
adist, dist

Examples
x <- "GACGGATTATG"
y <- "GATCGGAATAG"
## Levenshtein distance
d <- StrDist(x, y)
d
attr(d, "ScoringMatrix")
attr(d, "TraceBackMatrix")

## Hamming distance
StrDist(x, y, method="hamming")
**StrExtract**

*Extract Part of a String*

**Description**

Extract a part of a string, defined as regular expression. `StrExtractBetween()` is a convenience function used to extract parts between a left and right delimiter.

**Usage**

```r
StrExtract(x, pattern, ...)  
StrExtractBetween(x, left, right, greedy = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a character vector where matches are sought, or an object which can be coerced by `as.character` to a character vector.
- `pattern` character string containing a regular expression (or character string for `fixed = TRUE`) to be matched in the given character vector. Coerced by `as.character` to a character string if possible. If a character vector of length 2 or more is supplied, the first element is used with a warning. Missing values are not allowed.
- `left` left character(s) limiting the string to be extracted
- `right` right character(s) limiting the string to be extracted
- `greedy` logical, determines whether the first found match for `right` should be used (FALSE, default) or the last (TRUE).
- ... the dots are passed to the the internally used function `regexpr()`, which allows to use e.g. Perl-like regular expressions.

**Details**

The function wraps `regexpr` and `regmatches`.

**Value**

A character vector.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`regexpr`, `regmatches`
StripAttr

Remove Attributes from an Object

Description

For convenience we sometimes want to strip some or all attributes in a oneliner.

Usage

SetAttr(x, attr, attr_val)
StripAttr(x, attr_names = NULL)

Arguments

x the object whose attributes should be removed or to which an attribute should be added.
attr name of a new attribute
attr_val value for the new attribute attr
attr_names a vector with attribute names, which will be removed. Leaving the default to NULL will cause all the attributes to be deleted.

Value

the object x without the attributes contained in attr_names

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

SetNames, unname
Examples

```r
x <- runif(10)
x <- SetAttr(x, attr=c("some_attr", "other_attr"), attr_val=c("First attribute", "Second attribute"))

# strip only single
StripAttr(x, "other_attr")

# strip all attributes
StripAttr(x)
```

---

**StrIsNumeric**

Does a String Contain Only Numeric Data

Description

Check whether a string does only contain numeric data.

Usage

`StrIsNumeric(x)`

Arguments

- `x` a character vector

Value

a logical vector with the same dimension as `x`

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Other string functions, e.g. `StrTrunc`

Examples

```r
x <- c("123", "-3.141", "foobar123")
StrIsNumeric(x)
```
Description

Returns the left part or the right part of a string. The number of characters are defined by the argument n. If n is negative, this number of characters will be cut off from the other side.

Usage

StrLeft(x, n)
StrRight(x, n)

Arguments

x  a vector of strings.
n a positive or a negative integer, the number of characters to cut. If n is negative, this number of characters will be cut off from the right with StrLeft and from the right with StrRight. n will be recycled.

Details

The functions StrLeft and StrRight are simple wrappers to substr.

Value

the left (right) n characters of x

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

substr, StrTrim

Examples

StrLeft("Hello world!", n=5)
StrLeft("Hello world!", n=-5)

StrRight("Hello world!", n=6)
StrRight("Hello world!", n=-6)

StrLeft(c("Lorem", "ipsum", "dolor","sit","amet"), n=2)

StrRight(c("Lorem", "ipsum", "dolor","sit","amet"), n=c(2,3))
StrPad

Pad a String With Justification

Description

StrPad will fill a string x with defined characters to fit a given length.

Usage

StrPad(x, width = NULL, pad = " ", adj = "left")

Arguments

x  a vector of strings to be padded.
width  resulting width of padded string. If x is a vector and width is left to NULL, it will be set to the length of the largest string in x.
pad  string to pad with. Will be repeated as often as necessary. Default is " ".
adj  adjustment of the old string, one of "left", "right", "center". If set to "left" the old string will be adjusted on the left and the new characters will be filled in on the right side.

Details

If a string x has more characters than width, it will be chopped on the length of width.

Value

the string

Author(s)

Christian W. Hoffmann <c-w.hoffmann@sunrise.ch>
some extensions Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

Examples

StrPad("My string", 25, "XoX", "center")
# [1] "XoXXoXXoMy stringXXoXXoXX"
Description

Returns the numeric position of the first occurrence of a substring within a string. If the search string is not found, the result will be \( \text{NA} \).

Usage

\[
\text{StrPos}(x, \text{pattern}, \text{pos} = 1, \ldots)
\]

Arguments

- \( x \): a character vector in which to search for the pattern, or an object which can be coerced by `as.character` to a character vector.
- \( \text{pattern} \): character string (search string) containing the pattern to be matched in the given character vector. This can be a character string or a regular expression.
- \( \text{pos} \): integer, defining the start position for the search within \( x \). The result will then be relative to the begin of the truncated string. Will be recycled.
- \( \ldots \): the dots are passed to the function `regexpr`.

Details

This is just a wrapper for the function `regexpr`.

Value

a vector of the first position of pattern in \( x \)

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`StrChop`, `regexpr`

Examples

\[
\text{StrPos}(x = \text{levels(d.pizza$driver)}, \text{pattern} = \text{"t"})
\]
StrRev  
*Reverse a String*

**Description**

Returns a string in reverse order.

**Usage**

StrRev(x)

**Arguments**

x  
a string to be processed.

**Value**

string

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> solely copying R core code from strsplit example

**See Also**

String functions: *nchar*, *match*, *grep*, *regexpr*, *substr*, *sub*, *gsub*, *StrTrunc*, *StrDist*

**Examples**

StrRev("home")
StrRev("Anna")

StrSpell  
*Spell a String Using the NATO Phonetic or the Morse Alphabet*

**Description**

The function splits a string into single characters and returns their representation in either the NATO phonetic alphabet or the Morse alphabet. The 26 code words in the NATO phonetic alphabet are assigned to the 26 letters of the English alphabet in alphabetical order as follows: Alfa, Bravo, Charlie, Delta, Echo, Foxtrot, Golf, Hotel, India, Juliett, Kilo, Lima, Mike, November, Oscar, Papa, Quebec, Romeo, Sierra, Tango, Uniform, Victor, Whiskey, X-ray, Yankee, Zulu. Digits 0-9 are also supported.

**Usage**

StrSpell(x, upr = "CAP", type = c("NATO", "Morse"))
Arguments

- **x**: character, the string to be encoded.
- **upr**: character, a shortcut to be used to characterise capital letters. Ignored if `type` is set to "Morse". No distinction is made between upper and lower case if `upr` is set to NA or to an empty string "".
- **type**: the type of phonetic alphabet, either "NATO" or "Morse".

Value

a character vector containing the code words

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NATO_phonetic_alphabet

See Also

strsplit

Examples

# ... ever had to communicate a password by phone? ;-)
StrSpell("Yailov9teb6i")

paste(StrSpell("Andri", type="Morse"), collapse="|")

StrSplit

Split the Elements of a Character Vector

Description

Split the elements of a character vector `x` into substrings according to the matches to substring `split` within them.

This is a verbatim copy of the base R function `strsplit`, but with a split default of "" and returning a vector instead of a list, when `x` had the length 1.

Usage

`StrSplit(x, split = "", fixed = FALSE, perl = FALSE, useBytes = FALSE)`
StrTrim

Remove Leading/Trailing Whitespace From A String

Description

The function removes whitespace characters as spaces, tabs and newlines from the beginning and end of the supplied string. Whitespace characters occurring in the middle of the string are retained. Trimming with method "left" deletes only leading whitespaces, "right" only trailing. Designed for users who were socialized by SQL.

Arguments

- **x**: character vector, each element of which is to be split. Other inputs, including a factor, will give an error.
- **split**: character vector (or object which can be coerced to such) containing regular expression(s) (unless fixed = TRUE) to use for splitting. If empty matches occur, in particular if split has length 0, x is split into single characters. If split has length greater than 1, it is re-cycled along x.
- **fixed**: logical. If TRUE match split exactly, otherwise use regular expressions. Has priority over perl.
- **perl**: logical. Should Perl-compatible regexps be used?
- **useBytes**: logical. If TRUE the matching is done byte-by-byte rather than character-by-character, and inputs with marked encodings are not converted. This is forced (with a warning) if any input is found which is marked as "bytes" (see Encoding).

Details

See strsplit for the details.

Value

A list of the same length as x, the i-th element of which contains the vector of splits of x[i]. If the length x was 1 a vecotor with the splits will be returned.

See Also

paste for the reverse, grep and sub for string search and manipulation; also nchar, substr. ‘regular expression’ for the details of the pattern specification.

Examples

noquote(StrSplit("A text I want to display with spaces"))

# the same as ...
noquote(strsplit("A text I want to display with spaces", NULL)[[1]])

StrTrim

Remove Leading/Trailing Whitespace From A String

Description

The function removes whitespace characters as spaces, tabs and newlines from the beginning and end of the supplied string. Whitespace characters occurring in the middle of the string are retained. Trimming with method "left" deletes only leading whitespaces, "right" only trailing. Designed for users who were socialized by SQL.
**Usage**

\[\text{StrTrim}(x, \text{pattern} = " \t\n", \text{method} = "\text{both}\")\]

**Arguments**

- **x**: the string to be trimmed.
- **pattern**: the pattern of the whitespaces to be deleted, defaults to space, tab and newline: " \t\n".
- **method**: one out of "both" (default), "left", "right". Determines on which side the string should be trimmed.

**Details**

The functions are defined depending on method as

- **both**: \text{gsub}( \text{pattern} = \text{gettextf("^[\%s]+|[^\%s]+\$", \text{pattern}, \text{pattern})}, \text{replacement} = "", x = x)  
- **left**: \text{gsub}( \text{pattern} = \text{gettextf("^[\%s]+", \text{pattern})}, \text{replacement} = "", x = x)  
- **right**: \text{gsub}( \text{pattern} = \text{gettextf("[^\%s]+$", \text{pattern})}, \text{replacement} = "", x = x)

**Value**

the string \( x \) without whitespaces

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

String functions: \text{trimws}, \text{nchar}, \text{match}, \text{grep}, \text{regexpr}, \text{substr}, \text{sub}, \text{gsub}, \text{StrTrunc}, \text{StrDist}

**Examples**

\[
\text{StrTrim(}" \text{Hello world! }"
\]

\[
\text{StrTrim(}" \text{Hello world! }", \text{method=}
\text{"left\")}
\]

\[
\text{StrTrim(}" \text{Hello world! }", \text{method=}
\text{"right\")}
\]

# user defined pattern

\[
\text{StrTrim(}" \text{.Hello ... world! }", \text{pattern=}
\text{"\\.\")}
\]
StrTrunc

Truncate Strings and Add Ellipses If a String is Truncated.

Description

Truncates one or more strings to a specified length, adding an ellipsis (...) to those strings that have been truncated. The truncation can also be performed using word boundaries. Use StrAlign() to justify the strings if needed.

Usage

StrTrunc(x, maxlen = 20, ellipsis = "...", wbound = FALSE)

Arguments

x a vector of strings.
maxlen the maximum length of the returned strings (NOT counting the appended ellipsis). maxlen is recycled.
ellipsis the string to be appended, if the string is longer than the given maximal length. The default is "...".
wbound logical. Determines if the maximal length should be reduced to the next smaller word boundary and so words are not chopped. Default is FALSE.

Value

The string(s) passed as ’x’ now with a maximum length of ’maxlen’ + 3 (for the ellipsis).

Author(s)

Andri Signorell,
onece following an idea of Jim Lemon in truncString()

See Also

String functions: nchar, match, grep, regexpr, substr, sub, gsub, StrTrim, StrDist

Examples

x <- c("this is short", "and this is a longer text", "whereas this is a much longer story, which could not be told shorter")

# simple truncation on 10 characters
StrTrunc(x, maxlen=10)

# NAs remain NA
StrTrunc(c(x, NA_character_), maxlen=15, wbound=TRUE)

# using word boundaries
for(i in -5:20)
  print(StrTrunc(x, maxlen=i, wbound=TRUE))

# compare
for(i in -5:20)
  print(StrTrunc(x, maxlen=i, wbound=FALSE))

---

**StrVal**

*Extract All Numeric Values From a String*

**Description**

Extract all numeric values from a string using a regular expression and return a list of all found values. If there are several, the values can be either pasted and/or casted from characters to numeric values.

**Usage**

StrVal(x, paste = FALSE, as.numeric = FALSE, dec = getOption("OutDec"))

**Arguments**

- `x`: a character vector
- `paste`: should separately extracted numbers be pasted together? This can be useful to reverse a prior format action. Default is FALSE.
- `as.numeric`: logical value, determining if the extracted values should be converted to a number or be returned as characters. Default is FALSE.
- `dec`: character string containing a single character. The preferred character to be used as the decimal point. Defaults getOption("OutDec").

**Details**

If there are multiple numbers in the same string to paste and cast to numeric, pasting will be done first and after pasting the conversion will be performed. So if for example the numbers in `x = "34 way 066"` should be extracted StrVal(x, paste = TRUE, as.numeric = TRUE) will lead to `34066`. This is a useful choice for converting formatted numbers having some kind of bigmark.

**Value**

depending on the results the function will return either a character vector, in the case every element of x contained only one number, or a list of character vectors containing the found numbers.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, Markus Naepflin <markus@naepfl.in> provided an optimized regex
See Also

other string functions in DescTools-package, section String functions

Examples

# a simple vector with only one number per element
StrVal(x=c("week 1", "week 3", "week 4", "week 5"))

# several numbers per element, extract each part, do not paste and return characters
StrVal(x=c("This is 1. place: 45.2", "none", "12.1 but -2.7 follow, 10.2e23 "),
       paste = FALSE, as.numeric = FALSE)

# critical are numbers combined with signs, where we sequentially extract valid numbers
StrVal(x=c("78-23-99", "1e-15-34*789+9", "- 34values"),
       paste = FALSE, as.numeric = FALSE)

# a typical use case for this function is to reverse a previously
# applied number format
x <- c(100000, 4564654632, -456463)
xf <- Format(x, big.mark="",Var","quotesingle")
StrVal(xf, paste = TRUE, as.numeric = TRUE)
StrVal(xf, paste = TRUE, as.numeric = FALSE)
StrVal(xf, paste = FALSE, as.numeric = TRUE)
StrVal(xf, paste = FALSE, as.numeric = FALSE)

# use an alternative decimal point
StrVal("8 452,12", dec=".",")

StuartMaxwellTest

Stuart-Maxwell Marginal Homogeneity Test

Description

This function computes the marginal homogeneity test for a \( k \times k \) matrix of assignments of objects to \( k \) categories or two vectors \( x, y \) of category scores for \( n \) data objects by two raters. The statistic is distributed as \( \chi^2 \) with \( k-1 \) degrees of freedom.

It can be viewed as an extension of the McNemar test to \( k \times k \) table.

Usage

StuartMaxwellTest(x, y = NULL)

Arguments

\( x \)  
either a 2-way \( k \times k \) contingency table in matrix form, or a factor.

\( y \)  
a factor with the same levels as \( x \); ignored if \( x \) is a matrix.
Details

The null is that the probabilities of being classified into cells \([i, j]\) and \([j, i]\) are the same.

If \(x\) is a matrix, it is taken as a two-dimensional contingency table, and hence its entries should be nonnegative integers. Otherwise, both \(x\) and \(y\) must be vectors or factors of the same length and with the same levels.

Incomplete cases are removed, vectors are coerced into factors, and the contingency table is computed from these.

If there is perfect agreement for any category \(k\), that category must be omitted in order to invert matrix \(S\).

If for any category \(k\), all frequencies in row \(k\) and column \(k\) are 0, except possibly for the main diagonal element (e.g., for perfect agreement for category \(k\), in such cases also the corresponding row and column marginal frequencies would be equal), then the category is not included in the test and should be ignored, say the Stuart-Maxwell test is performed with respect to the remaining categories only. The degree of freedom \(df\) in this case can still be considered \(k - 1\), where \(k\) is the number of original categories; this treats omitted categories as if they were included but contributed 0 to the value of \(\chi^2\) - a reasonable view since such categories have equal row and column marginals.

(See: [https://www.john-uebersax.com/stat/mcnemar.htm#stuart](https://www.john-uebersax.com/stat/mcnemar.htm#stuart))

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- **statistic** the value of the test statistic.
- **parameter** the degrees of freedom.
- **p.value** the p-value of the test.
- **method** a character string indicating what type of test was performed.
- **data.name** a character string giving the name of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on Code from Jim Lemon

References


See Also

- `mcnemar.test`
- `chisq.test`
- `MHChisqTest`
- `BreslowDayTest`
Examples

```r
# Source: https://www.john-uebersax.com/stat/mcnemar.htm#stuart
hyp <- as.table(matrix(c(20,3,0,10,30,5,5,15,40), nrow=3))
StuartMaxwellTest(hyp)

# same as defined with two vectors
d.hyp <- Untable(hyp)
StuartMaxwellTest(x=d.hyp[,1], y=d.hyp[,2])

mc <- as.table(matrix(c(
    732, 1524, 1575, 1577, 1602, 837, 1554, 1437,
    1672, 1600, 841, 1363, 1385, 1484, 1524, 791), nrow=4))
StuartMaxwellTest(mc)
```

---

StuartTauC

**Stuart \( \tau_c \)**

### Description

Calculate Stuart’s \( \tau_c \) statistic, a measure of association for ordinal factors in a two-way table. The function has interfaces for a table (matrix) and for single vectors.

### Usage

```r
StuartTauC(x, y = NULL, conf.level = NA, ...)
```

### Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector or a table. A matrix will be treated as table.
- **y**: NULL (default) or a vector with compatible dimensions to x. If y is provided, `table(x, y, ...)` is calculated.
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set useNA. This refers only to the vector interface.

### Details

Stuart’s \( \tau_c \) makes an adjustment for table size in addition to a correction for ties. \( \tau_c \) is appropriate only when both variables lie on an ordinal scale.

It is estimated by

\[
\tau_c = \frac{2m \cdot (P - Q)}{n^2 \cdot (m - 1)}
\]
where \( P \) equals the number of concordances and \( Q \) the number of discordances, \( n \) is the total amount of observations and \( m = \min(R, C) \). The range of \( \tau_c \) is \([-1, 1] \).


The use of Stuart’s Tau-c versus Kendall’s Tau-b is recommended when the two ordinal variables under consideration have different numbers of values, e.g. good, medium, bad versus high, low.

**Value**

- a single numeric value if no confidence intervals are requested,
- and otherwise a numeric vector with 3 elements for the estimate, the lower and the upper confidence interval

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell &lt;andri@signorell.net&gt;

**References**


**See Also**

- `ConDisPairs` yields concordant and discordant pairs

Other association measures:

- `GoodmanKruskalGamma`, `KendallTauA` (\( \tau_a \)), `cor` (method="kendall") for \( \tau_b \), `SomersDelta`, `Lambda`, `GoodmanKruskalTau`, `UncertCoef`, `MutInf`

**Examples**

```r
# example in:
# pp. S. 1821

tab <- as.table(rbind(c(26,26,23,18,9),c(6,7,9,14,23)))

StuartTauC(tab, conf.level=0.95)
```
**SysInfo**  
*System Information*

**Description**

 SysInfo is a convenience function to compile some information about the computing system and environment used.

**Usage**

 ```
 SysInfo()
 FindRProfile()
 ```

**Details**

 The function SysInfo is mainly used to save the system environment information in ncdf files containing the results of some calculations.

 FindRProfile returns path candidates where the profile could be found.

**Value**

 character string with all version and system information of the current R system

**Author(s)**

 Jannis v. Buttlar <jbuttlar@bgc-jena.mpg.de>, Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

---

**TextContrastColor**  
*Choose Textcolor Depending on Background Color*

**Description**

 Text of a certain color when viewed against certain backgrounds can be hard to see. TextContrastColor returns either black or white depending on which has the better contrast.

**Usage**

 ```
 TextContrastColor(col, white = "white", black = "black", method = c("glynn", "sonego"))
 ```
Arguments

col vector of any of the three kind of R colors, i.e., either a color name (an element of colors()), a hexadecimal string of the form "#rrggbb" or "#rrggbbaa" (see rgb), or an integer i meaning palette()[i]. Non-string values are coerced to integer.

white the color for the dark backgrounds, default is "white".

black the color for the bright backgrounds, default is "black"

method defines the algorithm to be used. Can be one out of "glynn" or "sonego". See details.

Details

A simple heuristic in defining a text color for a given background color, is to pick the one that is "farthest" away from "black" or "white". The way Glynn chooses to do this is to compute the color intensity, defined as the mean of the RGB triple, and pick "black" (intensity 0) for text color if the background intensity is greater than 127, or "white" (intensity 255) when the background intensity is less than or equal to 127. Sonego calculates \( L <- c(0.2, 0.6, 0) \times \frac{\text{col2rgb(color)}}{255} \) and returns "black" if \( L \geq 0.2 \) and "white" else.

Value

a vector containing the contrast color (either black or white)

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> based on code of Earl F. Glynn, Stowers Institute for Medical Research, 2004

Examples

# works fine for grays
PlotArea( y=matrix(rep(1, times=3, each=8), ncol=8), x=1:3,
col=gray(1:8 / 8), ylab="", xlab="", axes=FALSE )
text( x=2, y=1:8-0.5, levels(d.pizza$driver),
col=TextContrastColor(gray(1:8 / 8)))

# and not so fine, but still ok, for colors
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
PlotArea( y=matrix(rep(1, times=3, each=12), ncol=12), x=1:3,
col=rainbow(12), ylab="", xlab="", axes=FALSE, main="method = Glynn" )
text( x=2, y=1:12-0.5, levels(d.pizza$driver),
col=TextContrastColor(rainbow(12)))

PlotArea( y=matrix(rep(1, times=3, each=12), ncol=12), x=1:3,
col=rainbow(12), ylab="", xlab="", axes=FALSE, main="method = Sonego" )
text( x=2, y=1:12-0.5, levels(d.pizza$driver),
col=TextContrastColor(rainbow(12), method="sonego"))
Description

Try to convert a string to a table, by first creating a data frame using `read.table`. This can then be coerced to a matrix first, and subsequently to a table. The names of the dimensions can be specified.

Usage

```
TextToTable(x, dimnames = NULL, check.names = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` the string to be interpreted as table.
- `dimnames` the names of the dimensions.
- `check.names` passed on to `read.table` and determines, if invalid column names should be adapted to valid ones. The default here is changed to FALSE.
- `...` the dots will be passed to the function `read.table` and can be used for example to specify `header`, `sep` and `row.names` arguments.

Value

a table

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

`read.table, as.table, as.matrix`

Examples

```
 txt <- "Democrat, Independent, Republican
 M, 762, 327, 468
 F, 484, 239, 477"

 (tab <- TextToTable(txt, header=TRUE, sep=""," dimnames=c("gender","party")))
```
TheilU

Theil's U Index of Inequality

Description

Calculate Theil's U index of inequality.

Usage

TheilU(a, p, type = c(2, 1), na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments

a a numeric vector with the actual observed values.
p a numeric vector containing the predictions.
type defining the type of Theil's two U measures, see Details. Default is 2.
na.rm logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. If set to TRUE complete cases of cbind(x, y) will be used. Defaults to FALSE.

Details

Theil proposed two error measures, but at different times and under the same symbol U, which has caused some confusion. U type = 1 is taken from Theil (1958, pp. 31-42). The argument a represents the actual observations and p the corresponding predictions. He left it open whether a and p should be used as absolute values or as observed and predicted changes.

Theil (1966, chapter 2) proposed U type = 2 as a measure of forecast quality: "...where Ai and Pi stand for a pair of predicted and observed changes. ..."

As \( U_1 \) has some serious disadvantages (see Bliemel 1973) it is recommended to use \( U_2 \).

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

Gini
Examples

`TheilU(1:10, 2:11, type=1)`  
`TheilU(1:10, 2:11, type=2)`

---

**Description**

The function can be used to add a title to a plot surrounded by a rectangular box. This is useful for plotting several plots in narrow distances.

**Usage**

`TitleRect(label, bg = "grey", border = 1, col = "black", xjust = 0.5, line = 2, ...)`

**Arguments**

- `label` : the main title
- `bg` : the background color of the box.
- `border` : the border color of the box
- `col` : the font color of the title
- `xjust` : the x-justification of the text. This can be c(0, 0.5, 1) for left, middle- and right alignment.
- `line` : on which MARgin line, starting at 0 counting outwards
- `...` : the dots are passed to the text function, which can be used to change font and similar arguments.

**Value**

nothing is returned

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`title`

**Examples**

`plot(pressure)`  
`TitleRect("pressure")`
**Description**

Collect the coefficients and some qualifying statistics of linear models and organize it in a table for comparison and reporting. The function supports linear and general linear models.

**Usage**

```r
TMod(..., FUN = NULL, order = NA)
ModSummary(x, ...)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'lm'
ModSummary(x, conf.level = 0.95, ...)
## S3 method for class 'glm'
ModSummary(x, conf.level = 0.95, use.profile = TRUE, ...)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'TMod'
plot(x, terms = NULL, intercept = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'TMod'
print(x, digits = 3, na.form = "-", ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` a (general) linear model object.
- `...` a list of (general) linear models.
- `conf.level` the level for the confidence intervals.
- `FUN` function with arguments `est`, `se`, `tval`, `pval`, `lci`, `uci` to display the coefficients. The default function will display the coefficient and significance stars for the p-values.
- `order` row of the results table to be used as order for the models (as typically "AIC"). Can be any label in the first column of the results table. Default is `NA` for no special order.
- `terms` a vector with the terms of the model formula to be plotted. By default this will be all of them.
- `use.profile` logical. Defines if profile approach should be used, which normally is a good choice for small datasets. Calculating profile can however take ages for large datasets and not be necessary there. So we can fallback to normal confidence intervals.
- `intercept` logical, defining whether the intercept should be plotted (default is `FALSE`).
- `digits` integer, the desired (fixed) number of digits after the decimal point. Unlike `formatC` you will always get this number of digits even if the last digit is 0.
- `na.form` character, string specifying how NAs should be specially formatted. If set to `NULL` (default) no special action will be taken.
Details

In order to compare the coefficients of linear models, the user is left to his own devices. R offers no support in this respect. `TMod()` jumps into the breach and displays the coefficients of several models in tabular form. For this purpose, different quality indicators for the models are displayed, so that a comprehensive comparison of the models is possible. In particular, it is easy to see the effect that adding or omitting variables has on forecast quality.

A plot function for a TMod object will produce a dotchart with the coefficients and their confidence intervals.

Value

character table

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

help

Examples

```r
r.full <- lm(Fertility ~ . , swiss)
r.nox <- lm(Fertility ~ . - Examination - Catholic, swiss)
r.grp <- lm(Fertility ~ . - Education - Catholic + CutQ(Catholic), swiss)
r.gam <- glm(Fertility ~ . , swiss, family=Gamma(link="identity"))
r.gama <- glm(Fertility ~ . - Agriculture , swiss, family=Gamma(link="identity"))
r.gaml <- glm(Fertility ~ . , swiss, family=Gamma(link="log"))

TMod(r.full, r.nox, r.grp, r.gam, r.gama, r.gaml)

# display confidence intervals
TMod(r.full, r.nox, r.gam, FUN = function(est, se, tval, pval, lci, uci){
  gettextf("%s [%s, %s]",
    Format(est, fmt=Fmt("num")),
    Format(lci, digits=3),
    Format(uci, digits=2)
  )
})

# cbind interface is not supported!!
# d.titanic <- reshape(as.data.frame(Titanic),
#   idvar = c("Class","Sex","Age"),
#   timevar="Survived",
#   direction = "wide")

# r.glm0 <- glm(cbind(Freq.Yes, Freq.No) ~ 1, data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
# r.glm1 <- glm(cbind(Freq.Yes, Freq.No) ~ Class, data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
# r.glm2 <- glm(cbind(Freq.Yes, Freq.No) ~ ., data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
```
d.titanic <- Untable(Titanic)

r.glm0 <- glm(Survived ~ 1, data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
r.glm1 <- glm(Survived ~ Class, data=d.titanic, family="binomial")
r.glm2 <- glm(Survived ~ ., data=d.titanic, family="binomial")

TMod(r.glm0, r.glm1, r.glm2)

# plot OddsRatios

# plot OddsRatios

d.pima <- MASS::Pima.tr2

r.a <- glm(type ~ npreg + bp + skin + bmi + ped + age, data=d.pima, family=binomial)
r.b <- glm(type ~ npreg + glu + bp + skin, data=d.pima, family=binomial)
r.c <- glm(type ~ npreg + age, data=d.pima, family=binomial)

or.a <- OddsRatio(r.a)
or.b <- OddsRatio(r.b)
or.c <- OddsRatio(r.c)

# create the model table

tm <- TMod(m_A=or.a, m_B=or.b, m_C=or.c)

# .. and plotit

plot(tm, main="ORs for Models A, B, C", intercept=FALSE,
     pch=15, col=c(hred, hblue, horange),
     panel.first=abline(v=1, col="grey30"))

---

ToLong, ToWide  Reshape a Vector From Long to Wide Shape Or Vice Versa

Description

Simple reshaping a vector from long to wide or from wide to long shape by means of a single factor.

Usage

ToLong(x, varnames = NULL)
ToWide(x, g, by = NULL, varnames = NULL)

Arguments

x  the vector to be reshaped

g  the grouping vector to be used for the new columns. The resulting data.frame
will return one column per grouplevel.

by  a vector to be used to merge the pieces of x. If this is left to NULL the pieces will
be merged by rownames in the order they are supplied.

varnames the variable names if not the grouping levels should be used.
Details

`ToLong` expects `x` as a matrix or a data.frame and reshapes it to a (long) factor representation. `ToWide` expects the vectors `x`, `g`, `by`, whereas `x` being the variable, `g` the splitting factor and `by` a vector for rowwise merging.

Value

the reshaped object

Author(s)

Andri Signorell &lt;andri@signorell.net&gt;

See Also

`reshape`

Examples

```r
# create data
set.seed(41)
Pl <- c(sample(12, 10), sample(12, 10), sample(12, 10))

# ToLong
Pl$nr <- Pl
ToLong(Pl)

# ToWide by row numbers (by = NULL)
ToWide(Pl$weight, Pl$group)

# To wide aligned by key
set.seed(41)
Pl$nr <- c(sample(12, 10), sample(12, 10), sample(12, 10))
head(Pl)
ToWide(Pl$weight, Pl$group, by=Pl$nr)
```

Description

Create a table summarizing continuous, categorical and dichotomous variables, optionally stratified by one or more variables, while performing adequate statistical tests.
Usage

TOne(x, grp = NA, add.length = TRUE, colnames = NULL, vnames = NULL, 
  total = TRUE, align = '\l',
  FUN = NULL, TEST = NULL, intref = "high",
  fmt = list(abs =Fmt("abs"), num =Fmt("num"), per =Fmt("per"),
              pval = as.fmt(fmt = "\star", na.form = " ")) )

Arguments

  x                a data.frame containing all the variables to be included in the table.
  grp              the grouping variable.
  add.length       logical. If set to TRUE (default), a row with the group sizes will be inserted as
                   first row of the table.
  colnames         a vector of column names for the result table.
  vnames           a vector of variable names to be placed in the first column instead of the real
                   names.
  total            logical (default TRUE), defines whether the results should also be displayed for
                   the whole, ungrouped variable.
  align            the character on whose position the strings will be aligned. Left alignment can
                   be requested by setting sep = "\\", right alignment by "\\r" and center align-
                   ment by "\\c". Mind the backslashes, as if they are omitted, strings would be
                   aligned to the character l, r or c respectively. Default value is "\\l", thus left
                   alignment.
  FUN              the function to be used as location and dispersion measure for numeric (includ-
                   ing integer) variables (mean/sd is default, alternatives as median/IQR are possi-
                   ble by defining a function). See examples.
  TEST             a list of functions to be used to test the variables. Must be named as "num",
                   "cat" and "dich" and be defined as function with arguments (x, g), generating
                   something similar to a p-value. Use TEST=NA to suppress test. (See examples.)
  intref           one out of "high" (default) or "low", defining which value of a dichotomous
                   numeric or logical variable should be reported. Usually this will be 1 or TRUE.
                   Setting it to "low" will report the lower value 0 or FALSE.
  fmt              format codes for absolute, numeric and percentage values, and for the p-values
                   of the tests.

Details

In research the characteristics of study populations are often characterised through some kind of a
"Table 1", containing descriptives of the used variables, as mean/standard deviation for continuous
variables, and proportions for categorical variables. In many cases, a comparison is made between
groups within the framework of the scientific question.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>var</th>
<th>Brent (39.5%)</th>
<th>Camden (28.7%)</th>
<th>Westminster (31.8%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temperature</td>
<td>51.1 (8.7)</td>
<td>47.4 (10.1)</td>
<td>44.3 (9.8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating such a table can be very time consuming and there’s a need for a flexible function that helps us to solve the task. TOne() is designed to be easily used with sensible defaults, and yet flexible enough to allow free definition of the essential design elements.

This is done by breaking down the descriptive task to three types of variables: quantitative (numeric, integer), qualitative (factor, characters) and dichotomous variables (the latter having exactly two values or levels). Depending on the variable type, the descriptives and the according sensible tests are chosen. By default mean/sd are chosen to describe numeric variables.

\[
\text{FUN} = \text{function}(x) \\text{gettextf("%s / %s",} \\
\quad \text{Format(mean(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1),} \\
\quad \text{Format(sd(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 3))}
\]

Their difference is tested with the Kruskal-Wallis test. For categorical variables the absolute and relative frequencies are calculated and tested with a chi-square test.

The tests can be changed with the argument TEST. These must be organised as list containing elements named "num", "cat" and "dich". Each of them must be a function with arguments \((x, g)\), returning something similar to a p-value.

\[
\text{TEST} = \text{list(} \\
\quad \text{num = list(fun = function(x, g){summary(aov(x ~ g))[[1]][1, "Pr(>F)"]},} \\
\quad \text{lbl = "ANOVA"),} \\
\quad \text{cat = list(fun = function(x, g){chisq.test(table(x, g))$p.val},} \\
\quad \text{lbl = "Chi-Square test"),} \\
\quad \text{dich = list(fun = function(x, g){fisher.test(table(x, g))$p.val},} \\
\quad \text{lbl = "Fisher exact test")}
\]

The legend text of the test, which is appended to the table together with the significance codes, can be set with the variable \(\text{lbl}\).

Great importance was attached to the free definition of the number formats. By default, the optionally definable format templates of DescTools are used. Deviations from this can be freely passed as arguments to the function. Formats can be defined for integers, floating point numbers, percentages and for the p-values of statistical tests. All options of the function Format() are available and can be provided as a list. See examples which show several different implementations.

\[
\text{fmt} = \text{list(abs = Fmt("abs"),}
\]
The function returns a character matrix as result, which can easily be subset or combined with other matrices. An interface for \texttt{ToWrd()} is available such that the matrix can be transferred to MS-Word. Both font and alignment are freely selectable in the Word table.

\section*{Value}

a character matrix

\section*{Author(s)}

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

\section*{See Also}

\texttt{WrdTable()}, \texttt{ToWrd.TOne()}

\section*{Examples}

```
options(scipen = 8)
opt <- DescToolsOptions()

# define some special formats for count data, percentages and numeric results
# (those will be supported by TOne)
Fmt(abs = as.fmt(digits = 0, big.mark = "\\")) # counts
Fmt(per = as.fmt(digits = 1, fmt = ") # percentages
Fmt(num = as.fmt(digits = 1, big.mark = "\\")) # numeric

TOne(x = d.pizza[, c("temperature", "delivery_min", "driver", "wine_ordered")],
     grp = d.pizza$quality)

# the same but no groups now...
TOne(x = d.pizza[, c("temperature", "delivery_min", "driver", "wine_ordered")])

# define median/IQR as describing functions for the numeric variables
TOne(iris[, -5], iris[, 5],
     FUN = function(x) {
       gettextf("%s / %s",
           Format(median(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1),
           Format(IQR(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 3))
     })

# replace kruskal.test by ANOVA and report the p.value
# Change tests for all the types
TOne(x = iris[, -5], grp = iris[, 5],
     FUN = function(x) gettextf("%s / %s",
           Format(mean(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1),
           Format(sd(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 3)),
```
TEST = list(
    num = list(fun = function(x, g){summary(aov(x ~ g))[[1]][1, "Pr(>F)"]},
        lbl = "ANOVA"),
    cat = list(fun = function(x, g){chisq.test(table(x, g))$p.val},
        lbl = "Chi-Square test"),
    dich = list(fun = function(x, g){fisher.test(table(x, g))$p.val},
        lbl = "Fisher exact test"),
    fmt = list(abs = Fmt("abs"),
        num = Fmt("num"),
        per = Fmt("per"),
        pval = as.fmt(fmt = "*", na.form = " "))
)

t1 <- TOne(x = d.pizza[,c("temperature", "driver", "rabate")],
    grp = d.pizza$area,
    align = " ",
    total = FALSE,
    FUN = function(x) gettextf("%s / %s (%s)",
        Format(mean(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1),
        Format(sd(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 3),
        Format(median(x, na.rm = TRUE), digits = 1)),
    TEST = NA,
    fmt = list(abs = as.fmt(big.mark = " ", digits=0),
        num = as.fmt(big.mark = " ", digits=1),
        per = as.fmt(fmt=function(x)
            StrPad(Format(x, fmt="%", d=1), width=5, adj = "r")),
        pval = as.fmt(fmt = "*", na.form = " "))
)

# add a userdefined legend
attr(t1, "legend") <- "numeric: mean / sd (median)), factor: n (n%)"

t1

# dichotomous integer or logical values can be reported by the high or low value
x <- sample(x = c(0, 1), size = 100, prob = c(0.3, 0.7), replace = TRUE)
y <- sample(x = c(0, 1), size = 100, prob = c(0.3, 0.7), replace = TRUE) == 1
z <- factor(sample(x = c(0, 1), size = 100, prob = c(0.3, 0.7), replace = TRUE))
g <- sample(x = letters[1:4], size = 100, replace = TRUE)
d.set <- data.frame(x = x, y = y, z = z, g = g)

TOne(d.set[1:3], d.set$g, intref = "low")
TOne(d.set[1:3], d.set$g, intref = "high")

# intref would not control factors, use relevel to change reported value
TOne(data.frame(z = relevel(z, "1")), g)
TOne(data.frame(z = z), g)

options(opt)
## Not run:

# Send the whole stuff to Word

wrd <- GetNewWrd()

ToWrd(
  TOne(x = d.pizza[, c("temperature", "delivery_min", "driver", "wine_ordered")],
       grp = d.pizza$quality,
       fmt = list(num=Fmt("num", digits=1)),
       font = list(name="Arial narrow", size=8),
       align = c("l","r") # this will be recycled: left-right-left-right ...
)

## End(Not run)

---

**ToWrd**  
**Send Objects to Word**

### Description

Send objects like tables, ftables, lm tables, TOnes or just simple texts to a MS-Word document.

### Usage

ToWrd(x, font = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

---

## S3 method for class 'Freq'

ToWrd(x, font = NULL, main = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

---

## S3 method for class 'table'

ToWrd(x, font = NULL, main = NULL, align = NULL, tablestyle = NULL, autofit = TRUE,
       row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

---

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'

ToWrd(x, font = NULL, main = NULL, row.names = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

---

## S3 method for class 'ftable'

ToWrd(x, font = NULL, main = NULL, align = NULL, method = "compact", ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

---

## S3 method for class 'TOne'

ToWrd(x, font = NULL, para = NULL, main = NULL, align = NULL, autofit = TRUE, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
## S3 method for class 'TMod'
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, para = NULL, main = NULL, align = NULL,
    split = " ", fixed=TRUE, autofit = TRUE, digits = 3, na.form = "-", ...,
    wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

## S3 method for class 'lm'
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

## S3 method for class 'character'
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, para = NULL, style = NULL, bullet = FALSE,
    ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

## Default S3 method:
ToWrd(x, font = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

### Arguments

- **x**: the object to be transferred to Word.

- **font**: the font to be used to the output. This should be defined as a list containing fontname, fontsize, bold and italic flags:
  ```
  list(name="Arial", size=10, bold=FALSE, italic=TRUE).
  ```

- **para**: list containing paragraph format properties to be applied to the inserted text. For right align the paragraph one can set:
  ```
  list(alignment="r", LineBefore=0.5). See details for the full set of properties.
  ```

- **main**: a caption for a table. This will be inserted by **WrdCaption** in Word and can be listed afterwards in a specific index. Default is NULL, which will insert nothing. Ignored if x is not a table.

- **align**: character vector giving the alignment of the table columns. "l" means left, "r" right and "c" center alignment. The code will be recyled to the length of the number of columns.

- **method**: string specifying how the "ftable" object is formatted (and printed if used as in write.ftable() or the print method). Can be abbreviated. Available methods are (see the examples):
  - "non.compact" the default representation of an "ftable" object.
  - "row.compact" a row-compact version without empty cells below the column labels.
  - "col.compact" a column-compact version without empty cells to the right of the row labels.
  - "compact" a row- and column-compact version. This may imply a row and a column label sharing the same cell. They are then separated by the string lsep.

- **autofit**: logical, defining if the columns of table should be fitted to the length of their content.
row.names logical, defining whether the row.names should be included in the output. Default is FALSE.

col.names logical, defining whether the col.names should be included in the output. Default is TRUE.
tablestyle either the name of a defined Word tablestyle or its index.
style character, name of a style to be applied to the inserted text.
... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
bullet logical, defines if the text should be formatted as bullet points.
split character vector (or object which can be coerced to such) containing regular expression(s) (unless fixed = TRUE) to use for splitting. If empty matches occur, in particular if split has length 0, x is split into single characters. If split has length greater than 1, it is re-cycled along x.

Details

The paragraph format can be defined by means of these properties:

LeftIndent, RightIndent, SpaceBefore, SpaceBeforeAuto, SpaceAfter, SpaceAfterAuto, LineSpacingRule, Alignment, WidowControl, KeepWithNext, KeepTogether, PageBreakBefore, NoLineNumber, Hyphenation, FirstLineIndent, OutlineLevel, CharacterUnitLeftIndent, CharacterUnitRightIndent, CharacterUnitFirstLineIndent, LineUnitBefore, LineUnitAfter, MirrorIndents.

Value

if x is a table a pointer to the table will be returned

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

GetNewWrd
Examples

## Not run:
# we can't get this through the CRAN test - run it with copy/paste to console

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
ToWrd("This is centered Text in Arial Black\n",  
para=list(Alignment=wdConst$wdAlignParagraphCenter,  
          SpaceBefore=3, SpaceAfter=6),  
font=list(name="Arial Black", size=14),  
wrd=wrd)

sel <- wrd$Selection()$Borders(wdConst$wdBorderBottom)
sel[["LineStyle"]]
<- wdConst$wdLineStyleSingle

`t1 <- TOne(x = d.pizza[, c("temperature","delivery_min","driver","wine_ordered")],  
grp=d.pizza$wine_delivered)`
ToWrd(t1, font=list(name="Algerian"), wrd=wrd)

`tab <- table(d.pizza$driver, d.pizza$area)`
ToWrd(tab, font = list(size=15, name="Arial"), row.names = TRUE, col.names = TRUE,  
main= "my Title", wrd=wrd)
ToWrd(tab, font = list(size=15, name="Arial"), align="r",  
row.names = FALSE, col.names=TRUE, wrd=wrd)
ToWrd(tab, font = list(size=15, name="Arial"),  
row.names = FALSE, col.names=FALSE, wrd=wrd)
ToWrd(tab, tablestyle = "Mittlere Schattierung 2 - Akzent 4",  
row.names=TRUE, col.names=TRUE, wrd=wrd)
ToWrd(Format(tab, big.mark = ",", digits=0), wrd=wrd)
`zz <- ToWrd(Format(tab, big.mark = ",", digits=0), wrd=wrd)`
zz$Rows()$Select()
WrdFont(wrd = wrd)
<- list(name="Algerian", size=14, bold=TRUE)

# Send a TMod table to Word using a split to separate columns
`r.ols <- lm(Fertility ~ . , swiss)`
`r.gam <- glm(Fertility ~ . , swiss, family=Gamma(link="identity"))`

# Build the model table for some two models, creating a user defined  
# reporting function (FUN) with | as column splitter
tm <- TMod(OLS=r.ols, Gamma=r.gam,  
FUN=function(est, se, tval, pval, lci, uci){  
   gettextf("%s[|%s, %s|]%s",  
   est, se, tval, pval, lci, uci, c,  
   est, se, tval, pval, lci, uci),  
   FUN=list(name="Arial", size=10, bold=TRUE)
   )

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
ToWrd(tm, font = list(name = "Arial", size = 10),  
main = "My Title", wrd = wrd)

Format(est, fmt=Fmt("num"), digits=2),
Format(lci, fmt=Fmt("num"), digits=2),
Format(uci, fmt=Fmt("num"), digits=2),
Format(pval, fmt="*"))

# send it to Word, where we get a table with 3 columns per model
# coef | confint | p-val
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
ToWrd(tm, split="|", align=StrSplit("lrc|rcl"))

## End(Not run)

---

**ToWrdB**

*Send Objects to Word and Bookmark Them*

**Description**

Send objects like tables, ftables, lm tables, TOnes or just simple texts to a MS-Word document and place a bookmark on them. This has the advantage, that objects in a Word document can be updated later, provided the bookmark name has been stored.

**Usage**

```r
ToWrdB(x, font = NULL, ..., wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"),
       bookmark = gettextf("bmt%s", round(runif(1, min = 0.1) * 1e+09)))
```

**Arguments**

- `x` the object to be transferred to Word.
- `font` the font to be used to the output. This should be defined as a list containing fontname, fontsize, bold and italic flags:
  ```r
  list(name="Arial", size=10, bold=FALSE, italic=TRUE).
  ```
- `...` further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
- `wrd` the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by `GetNewWrd()` or an existing one, created by `GetCurrWrd()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastWord")`.
- `bookmark` the name of the bookmark.

**Details**

This function encapsulates `ToWrd`, by placing a bookmark over the complete inserted results. The given name can be questioned with `bm$name()`.

**Value**

a handle to the set bookmark
Description

Evaluate given plot code to a `tiff()` device and imports the created plot in the currently open MS-Word document. The imported plot is marked with a bookmark that can later be used for a potential update (provided the bookmark name has been stored).

Usage

```r
ToWrdPlot(plotcode, width = NULL, height = NULL, scale = 100,
   pointsize = 12, res = 300, crop = 0, title = NULL,
   wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"),
   bookmark = gettextf("bmp%s", round(runif(1, min = 0.1) * 1e+09)))
```

Arguments

- `plotcode`: code chunk needed for producing the plot
- `bookmark`: character, the name of the bookmark
- `width`: the width in cm of the plot in the Word document (default 15)
- `height`: the height in cm of the plot in the Word document (default 9.3)
- `scale`: the scale of the plot (default 100)
ToWrdPlot

The function ToWrdPlot evaluates some given plot code chunk using a tiff device and imports the created plot in a word document. The imported plot is given a bookmark, that can be used afterwards for changing or updating the plot.

This function is designed for use with the DescToolsAddIns functions ToWrdPlotWithBookmark() and ToWrdWithBookmark() allowing to assign keyboard shortcuts. The two functions will also insert the newly defined bookmark in the source file in a format, which can be interpreted by the function UpdateBookmark().

Value

A list

- plot_hwnd: a windows handle to the inserted plot
- bookmark: a windows handle to the bookmark

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ToWrdB, WrdInsertBookmark

Examples

```r
## Not run:
# we can't get this through the CRAN test - run it with copy/paste to console

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
bm <- ToWrdB("This is text to be possibly replaced later.")

# get the automatically created name of the bookmark
bm$name()
```
Trim

Trim a Vector

Description
Clean data by means of trimming, i.e., by omitting outlying observations.

Usage
Trim(x, trim = 0.1, na.rm = FALSE)

Arguments
x  a numeric vector to be trimmed.
trim  the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x. Values of trim outside that range (and < 1) are taken as the nearest endpoint. If trim is set to a value >1 it’s interpreted as the number of elements to be cut off at each tail of x.
na.rm  a logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.

Details
A symmetrically trimmed vector x with a fraction of trim observations (resp. the given number) deleted from each end will be returned. If trim is set to a value >0.5 or to an integer value > n/2 then the result will be NA.

Value
The trimmed vector x. The indices of the trimmed values will be attached as attribute named "trim".

Note
This function is basically an excerpt from the base function mean, which allows the vector x to be trimmed before calculating the mean. But what if a trimmed standard deviation is needed?

Author(s)
R-Core (function mean), Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
Winsorize
**Examples**

```r
## generate data
set.seed(1234)  # for reproducibility
x <- rnorm(10)  # standard normal
x[1] <- x[1] * 10  # introduce outlier

## Trim data
x
Trim(x, trim=0.1)

## Trim fixed number, say cut the 3 extreme elements from each end
Trim(x, trim=3)

## check function
s <- sample(10:20)
s.tr <- Trim(s, trim = 2)
setequal(c(s[attr(s.tr, "trim")], s.tr), s)
```

---

**TTestA**  
*Student's t-Test Based on Sample Statistics*

**Description**

Performs one and two sample t-tests based on user supplied summary information instead of data as in `t.test()`.

**Usage**

```r
TTestA(mx, sx, nx, my = NULL, sy = NULL, ny = NULL,
      alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
      mu = 0, paired = FALSE, var.equal = FALSE,
      conf.level = 0.95, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `mx`  
a single number representing the sample mean of `x`.  
- `my`  
an optional single number representing the sample mean of `y`.  
- `sx`  
a single number representing the sample standard deviation of `x`.  
- `sy`  
an optional single number representing the sample standard deviation of `y`.  
- `nx`  
a single number representing the sample size of `x`.  
- `ny`  
an optional single number representing the sample size of `y`.  
- `alternative`  
a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.  
- `mu`  
a number indicating the true value of the mean (or difference in means if you are performing a two sample test).
paired = TRUE is not supported here and only present for consistency of arguments. Use the one-sample-test for the differences instead.

var.equal a logical variable indicating whether to treat the two variances as being equal. If TRUE then the pooled variance is used to estimate the variance otherwise the Welch (or Satterthwaite) approximation to the degrees of freedom is used.

cnf.level confidence level of the interval.
... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

alternative = "greater" is the alternative that x has a larger mean than y.

The option paired is not supported here, as the variance of the differences can’t be calculated on the base of the variances of the two samples. However, for calculating the paired test we can simply supply the mean and standard deviation of the differences and use the one-sample test with \( \mu = 0 \).

If var.equal is TRUE then the pooled estimate of the variance is used. By default, if var.equal is FALSE then the variance is estimated separately for both groups and the Welch modification to the degrees of freedom is used.

If the input data are effectively constant (compared to the larger of the two means) an error is generated.

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- statistic the value of the t-statistic.
- parameter the degrees of freedom for the t-statistic.
- p.value the p-value for the test.
- conf.int a confidence interval for the mean appropriate to the specified alternative hypothesis.
- estimate the estimated mean or difference in means depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.
- null.value the specified hypothesized value of the mean or mean difference depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.
- alternative a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- method a character string indicating what type of t-test was performed.
- data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

See Also

t.test
Examples

```r
## Classical example: Student's sleep data
mx <- 0.75
my <- 2.33
sx <- 1.789010
sy <- 2.002249
nx <- ny <- 10
TTestA(mx=mx, my=my, sx=sx, sy=sy, nx=nx, ny=ny)

# compare to
with(sleep, t.test(extra[group == 1], extra[group == 2]))

# use the one sample test for the differences instead of paired=TRUE option
x <- with(sleep, extra[group == 1])
y <- with(sleep, extra[group == 2])
TTestA(mx=mean(x-y), sx=sd(x-y), nx=length(x-y))

# compared to
t.test(x, y, paired = TRUE)
```

---

TukeyBiweight

Calculate Tukey's Biweight Robust Mean

Description

This calculates a robust average that is unaffected by outliers.

Usage

```r
TukeyBiweight(x, const = 9, na.rm = FALSE,
               conf.level = NA, ci.type = "bca", R=1000, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x`: a numeric vector
- `const`: a constant. `const` is preassigned a value of 9 according to the Cook reference below but other values are possible.
- `na.rm`: logical, indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds. Defaults to FALSE.
- `conf.level`: confidence level of the interval. If set to NA (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- `ci.type`: The type of confidence interval required. The value should be any subset of the values "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca" or simply "all" which will compute all four types of intervals.
TukeyBiweight

R

The number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case R would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights.

... the dots are passed to the function boot, when confidence intervals are calculated.

Details

This is a one step computation that follows the Affy whitepaper below, see page 22. const determines the point at which outliers are given a weight of 0 and therefore do not contribute to the calculation of the mean. const = 9 sets values roughly +/-6 standard deviations to 0. const = 6 is also used in tree-ring chronology development. Cook and Kairiukstis (1990) have further details. An exact summation algorithm (Shewchuk 1997) is used. When some assumptions about the rounding of floating point numbers and conservative compiler optimizations hold, summation error is completely avoided. Whether the assumptions hold depends on the platform, i.e. compiler and CPU.

Value

A numeric mean.

Author(s)

Mikko Korpela <mikko.korpela@aalto.fi>

References


See Also

HuberM, Range, RobScale

Examples

TukeyBiweight(rnorm(100))
TwoGroups

Describe a Variable by a Factor with Two Levels

Description

This function describes a numeric variable by a grouping factor with two levels. First, a descriptive

text listing the frequencies and means of the two groups and the results of the significance test is
generated. The results of \texttt{Desc(x\sim g)} are reported as they are provided by the function, followed by


a plot consisting of a density plot and a box plot. This description makes sense, for example, if the


age distribution of a collective is to be represented for both sexes.

Usage

\texttt{TwoGroups(x, g, test = t.test, main = NULL,}
\texttt{ font.txt = NULL, font.desc = NULL, wrd = NULL, ...)}

Arguments

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{x} the numeric variable to describe.
\item \texttt{g} the grouping factor (preferably with two levels.)
\item \texttt{test} the test to be applied, default is \texttt{t.test()}. 
\item \texttt{main} the main title.
\item \texttt{font.txt} the font chosen for the introducing text, when sending the output to Word.
\item \texttt{font.desc} the font chosen for the description, when sending the output to Word.
\item \texttt{wrd} the pointer to a running MS Word instance, as created by \texttt{GetNewWrd()} (for a
    new one) or by \texttt{GetCurrWrd()} for an existing one. Default is \texttt{NULL}, which will
    report all results to the console.
\item \texttt{...} the dots are sent to the internally used function \texttt{Phrase()}. They can be used to
    choose the language (\texttt{lang}) or provide variable name (\texttt{xname}).
\end{itemize}

Value

list with the results calculated by the used functions

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

\texttt{Desc, PlotMultiDens, Phrase}
Examples

```r
x <- d.pizza$temperature
g <- factor(d.pizza$rabate)

# we can change the colors for the plot by setting the DescToolsOptions
DescToolsOptions(col=c(horange, hgreen))
TwoGroups(x, g, main="Temperature ~ Rebate")

# for an output to Word simply define the wrd argument
# wrd <- GetNewWrd()
# TwoGroups(x, g, font.desc=list(name="Consolas", size=8),
#        main="Temperature ~ Rebate", wrd=wrd)
```

---

**UncertCoef**  
**Uncertainty Coefficient**

Description

The uncertainty coefficient $U(C|R)$ measures the proportion of uncertainty (entropy) in the column variable $Y$ that is explained by the row variable $X$. The function has interfaces for a table, a matrix, a data.frame and for single vectors.

Usage

```r
UncertCoef(x, y = NULL, direction = c("symmetric", "row", "column"),
conf.level = NA, p.zero.correction = 1/sum(x)^2, ...)
```

Arguments

- **x**: a numeric vector, a factor, matrix or data frame.
- **y**: `NULL` (default) or a vector, an ordered factor, matrix or data frame with compatible dimensions to `x`.
- **direction**: direction of the calculation. Can be "row" (default) or "column", where "row" calculates UncertCoef (RIC) ("column dependent").
- **conf.level**: confidence level of the interval. If set to `NA` (which is the default) no confidence interval will be calculated.
- **p.zero.correction**: slightly nudge zero values so that their logarithm can be calculated.
- **...**: further arguments are passed to the function `table`, allowing i.e. to set `useNA`. This refers only to the vector interface.

Details

The uncertainty coefficient is computed as

$$U(C|R) = \frac{H(X) + H(Y) - H(XY)}{H(Y)}$$

and ranges from $[0, 1]$. 
UnirootAll

Value

Either a single numeric value, if no confidence interval is required, or a vector with 3 elements for estimate, lower and upper confidence intervall.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell &lt;andri@signorell.net&gt; strongly based on code from Antti Arppe &lt;antti.arppe@helsinki.fi&gt;

References


See Also

Entropy, Lambda, Assocs

Examples

# example from Goodman Kruskal (1954)

m <- as.table(cbind(c(1768,946,115), c(807,1387,438), c(189,746,288), c(47,53,16)))
dimnames(m) <- list(paste("A", 1:3), paste("B", 1:4))
m

# direction default is "symmetric"
UncertCoef(m)
UncertCoef(m, conf.level=0.95)

UncertCoef(m, direction="row")
UncertCoef(m, direction="column")

UnirootAll

Finds many (all) roots of one equation within an interval

Description

The function UnirootAll searches the interval from lower to upper for several roots (i.e., zero’s) of a function f with respect to its first argument.

Usage

UnirootAll(f, interval, lower = min(interval), upper = max(interval),
          tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.5, maxiter = 1000, n = 100, ...)
Arguments

- **f**: the function for which the root is sought.
- **interval**: a vector containing the end-points of the interval to be searched for the root.
- **lower**: the lower end point of the interval to be searched.
- **upper**: the upper end point of the interval to be searched.
- **tol**: the desired accuracy (convergence tolerance).
- **maxiter**: the maximum number of iterations.
- **n**: number of subintervals in which the root is sought.
- **...**: additional named or unnamed arguments to be passed to `f` (but beware of partial matching to other arguments).

Details

- `f` will be called as `f(x, ...)` for a numeric value of `x`.
- Run `demo(Jacobandroots)` for an example of the use of `UnirootAll` for steady-state analysis.
- See also second example of `gradient` This example is discussed in the book by Soetaert and Herman (2009).

Value

- a vector with the roots found in the interval

Note

- This is a verbatim copy from `rootSolve::uniroot.all` (v. 1.7).
- The function calls `uniroot`, the basic R-function.
- It is not guaranteed that all roots will be recovered.
- This will depend on `n`, the number of subintervals in which the interval is divided.
- If the function "touches" the X-axis (i.e. the root is a saddle point), then this root will generally not be retrieved. (but chances of this are pretty small).
- Whereas `unitroot` passes values one at a time to the function, `UnirootAll` passes a vector of values to the function. Therefore `f` should be written such that it can handle a vector of values. See last example.

Author(s)

- Karline Soetaert <karline.soetaert@nioz.nl>

See Also

- `uniroot` for more information about input.
Examples

```r
# a well-behaved case...
fun <- function (x) cos(2*x)^3

curve(fun(x), 0, 10, main = "UnirootAll")

All <- UnirootAll(fun, c(0, 10))
points(All, y = rep(0, length(All)), pch = 16, cex = 2)

# a difficult case...
f <- function (x) 1/cos(1+x^2)

AA <- UnirootAll(f, c(-5, 5))

curve(f(x), -5, 5, n = 500, main = "UnirootAll")

points(AA, rep(0, length(AA)), col = "red", pch = 16)

f(AA)  # !!!
```

```r
# Vectorisation:

integrand1 <- function(x) 1/x*dnorm(x)
integrand2 <- function(x) 1/(2*x-50)*dnorm(x)
integrand3 <- function(x, C) 1/(x+C)

res <- function(C) {
  integrate(integrand1, lower = 1, upper = 50)$value +
  integrate(integrand2, lower = 50, upper = 100)$value -
  integrate(integrand3, C = C, lower = 1, upper = 100)$value
}

# uniroot passes one value at a time to the function, so res can be used as such
uniroot(res, c(1, 1000))

# Need to vectorise the function to use UnirootAll:
res <- Vectorize(res)
UnirootAll(res, c(1, 1000))
```
Description
Recreates the data.frame out of a contingency table x.

Usage

\texttt{Untable(x, \ldots)}

\texttt{# S3 method for class 'data.frame'}
\texttt{Untable(x, freq = "Freq", rownames = NULL, \ldots)}

\texttt{# Default S3 method:}
\texttt{Untable(x, dimnames = NULL, type = NULL, rownames = NULL, colnames = NULL, \ldots)}

Arguments

- \texttt{x} a numeric vector, a matrix, a table or a data.frame. If x is a vector, a matrix or a table it is interpreted as frequencies which are to be inflated to the original list. If x is a data.frame it is interpreted as a table in frequency form (containing one or more factors and a frequency variable).

- \texttt{dimnames} the dimension names of x to be used for expanding. Can be used to expand a weight vector to its original values. If set to NULL (default) the dimnames of x will be used.

- \texttt{type} defines the data type generated. This allows to directly define factors or ordered factors, but also numeric values. See examples.

- \texttt{rownames} A names vector for the rownames of the resulting data.frame. If set to NULL (default) the names will be defined according to the table’s dimnames.

- \texttt{colnames} A names vector for the colnames of the resulting data.frame. If set to NULL (default) the names will be defined according to the table’s dimnames.

- \texttt{freq} character, the name of the frequency variable in case x is a data.frame.

- \ldots further arguments passed to or from functions (not used here).

Details
For x being a vector this reduces to \texttt{rep(\ldots, n)} with n as vector (which is not supported by \texttt{rep()}). NAs in the table will be treated as 0 without raising an error.

Value
a data.frame with the detailed data (even if x was a 1-dimensional table)

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
expand.grid, rep, gl, xtabs
Examples

d.titanic <- Untable(Titanic)
str(d.titanic)

# ... not the same as:
data.frame(Titanic)

tab <- table(set1=sample(letters[1:5], size=40, replace=TRUE),
             set2=sample(letters[11:15], size=40, replace=TRUE))
Untable(tab)

# return a numeric vector by setting type and coerce to a vector by [,]
Untable(c(6,2,2), type="as.numeric")[,]

# how to produce the original list based on frequencies, given as a data.frame
d.freq <- data.frame(xtabs(Freq ~ Sex + Survived, data=Titanic))

# a data list with each individual
d.data <- Untable(xtabs(c(1364, 126, 367, 344) ~ .,
                        expand.grid(levels(d.freq$Sex),levels(d.freq$Survived))))
head(d.data)

# expand a weights vector
Untable(c(1,4,5), dimnames=list(c("Zurich","Berlin","London")))

# and the same with a numeric vector
Untable(c(1,4,5), dimnames=list(c(5,10,15)), type="as.numeric")[,]
# ... which again is nothing else than
rep(times=c(1,4,5), x=c(5,10,15))

# the data.frame interface
d.freq <- data.frame(f1=c("A","A","B","B"),
f2=c("C","D","C","D"), Freq=c(1,2,3,4))
Untable(d.freq)

---

Unwhich  Inverse Which

Description

The inverse function to which creates a logical vector/matrix from indices.

Usage

Unwhich(idx, n, useNames = TRUE)
Arguments

idx the indices as returned by `which`.
n integer, the length of the original vector.
useNames logical, determining if the names of the indices should be preserved.

Value

a logical vector of the length n, with TRUE on the positions i.

Author(s)

Nick Sabbe

References

https://stackoverflow.com/questions/7659833/inverse-of-which

See Also

`which`

Examples

```r
ll <- c(TRUE, FALSE, TRUE, NA, FALSE, FALSE, TRUE)
names(ll) <- letters[seq(ll)]
i <- which(ll)
# back again (loosing the names of the FALSEs)
Unwhich(i, length(ll))
```

Description

Performs a van der Waerden normal scores test.

Usage

```r
VanWaerdenTest(x, ...)
```
VanWaerdenTest performs a van der Waerden test of the null that the location parameters of the distribution of x are the same in each group (sample). The alternative is that they differ in at least one.

The van der Waerden rank scores are defined as the ranks of data, i.e., \( R[i], i = 1, 2, ..., n \), divided by \( 1 + n \) transformed to a normal score by applying the inverse of the normal distribution function, i.e., \( \Phi^{-1}(R[i]/(1 + n)) \). The ranks of data are obtained by ordering the observations from all groups (the same way as kruskal.test does it).

If x is a list, its elements are taken as the samples to be compared, and hence have to be numeric data vectors. In this case, g is ignored, and one can simply use VanWaerdenTest(x) to perform the test. If the samples are not yet contained in a list, use VanWaerdenTest(list(x, ...)). Otherwise, x must be a numeric data vector, and g must be a vector or factor object of the same length as x giving the group for the corresponding elements of x.

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- statistic: the van der Waerden statistic.
- parameter: the degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic.
- p.value: the p-value of the test.
- method: the character string "van-der-Waerden normal scores test".
- data.name: a character string giving the names of the data.

References


See Also

normal_test in package coin where the test is implemented in a more general context (but has a quite unpractical interface).

Examples

```r
## Hollander & Wolfe (1973), 116.
## Mucociliary efficiency from the rate of removal of dust in normal
## subjects, subjects with obstructive airway disease, and subjects
## with asbestosis.
x <- c(2.9, 3.0, 2.5, 2.6, 3.2) # normal subjects
y <- c(3.8, 2.7, 4.0, 2.4)    # with obstructive airway disease
z <- c(2.8, 3.4, 3.7, 2.2, 2.0) # with asbestosis
VanWaerdenTest(list(x, y, z))

## Equivalently,
x <- c(x, y, z)
g <- factor(rep(1:3, c(5, 4, 5)),
                   labels = c("Normal subjects",
                              "Subjects with obstructive airway disease",
                              "Subjects with asbestosis"))
VanWaerdenTest(x, g)

## Formula interface.
require(graphics)
boxplot(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
VanWaerdenTest(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality)
```

### Description

Var() computes the variance of x. If x is a matrix variances of the columns of x are computed.

### Usage

```r
Var(x, ...)
```

## S3 method for class 'Freq'
Var(x, breaks, ...)

## Default S3 method:
Var(x, weights = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, method = c("unbiased", "ML"), ...)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Var</th>
<th>Variance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---
### Arguments
- **x**: a numeric vector, matrix or data frame.
- **weights**: a numerical vector of weights the same length as `x` giving the weights to use for elements of `x`.
- **na.rm**: logical. Should missing values be removed?
- **method**: determines the estimator type; if "unbiased" (the default) then the usual unbiased estimate (using Bessel’s correction) is returned, if "ML" then it is the maximum likelihood estimate for a Gaussian distribution. Uses stats:cox.wt for both methods.
- **breaks**: breaks for calculating the variance for classified data as composed by `Freq`.
- **...**: further arguments passed to or from other methods.

### Details
`Var` is just another interface to `Cov`.

The denominator \(n - 1\) is used which gives an unbiased estimator of the (co)variance for i.i.d. observations. These functions return `NA` when there is only one observation (whereas S-PLUS has been returning `NaN`), and fail if `x` has length zero.

### Value
For `r <- Cor(*, use = "all.obs")`, it is now guaranteed that `all(abs(r) <= 1)`.

### References

### See Also
- `cor`, `cov` for covariance and correlation matrices
- `cor.test` for confidence intervals (and tests).
- `cov.wt` for weighted covariance computation.
- `sd` for standard deviation (vectors).

### Examples
```
Var(1:10)  # 9.166667
Var(1:5, 1:5) # 2.5

# weighted Variance
set.seed(45)
(z <- as.numeric(names(w <- table(x <- sample(-10:20, size=50, replace=TRUE)))))
Var(z, w=w)

# check!
```
all.equal(Var(x), Var(z, w=w))

# Variance for frequency tables
Var(Freq(as.table(c(6,16,24,25,17))),
    breaks=c(0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50))

---

**VarCI**  
*Confidence Intervals for the Variance*

**Description**

Calculates confidence intervals for the variance. Available approaches are the classical one using the ChiSquare distribution, a more robust version proposed by Bonett and the bootstrap options available in the package boot.

**Usage**

```r
VarCI(x, method = c("classic", "bonett", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca"),
    conf.level = 0.95, sides = c("two.sided", "left", "right"),
    na.rm = FALSE, R = 999)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: a (non-empty) numeric vector of data values.
- `method`: vector of character strings representing the type of intervals required. The value should be any subset of the values "classic", "bonett", "norm", "basic", "stud", "perc", "bca". See `boot.ci`.
- `conf.level`: confidence level of the interval.
- `sides`: a character string specifying the side of the confidence interval, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "left" or "right". You can specify just the initial letter. "left" would be analogue to a hypothesis of "greater" in a t.test.
- `na.rm`: logical. Should missing values be removed? Defaults to FALSE.
- `R`: number of bootstrap replicates. Usually this will be a single positive integer. For importance resampling, some resamples may use one set of weights and others use a different set of weights. In this case R would be a vector of integers where each component gives the number of resamples from each of the rows of weights. See `boot`.

**Details**

The confidence interval for the variance is very sensitive to non-normality in the data. Bonett (2006) has proposed an interval that is nearly exact when the data is normally distributed and provides good performance for moderately non-normal data. See the references for the details.
Value

a numeric vector with 3 elements:

- **var**: variance
- **lwr.ci**: lower bound of the confidence interval
- **upr.ci**: upper bound of the confidence interval

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


https://www.itl.nist.gov/div898/software/dataplot/refman1/auxillar/sdconfli.htm (might be outdated)

See Also

MeanCI, MedianCI, VarTest, Var

Examples

```r
VarCI(d.pizza$price, na.rm=TRUE)
VarCI(d.pizza$price, conf.level=0.99, na.rm=TRUE)

VarCI(x, conf.level=0.9)

# and for the standard deviation
sqrt(VarCI(x, conf.level=0.9))
```

```r
# from Bonett's paper
# expected results:
# 90.0 0.5168 0.3592 0.9359
# 95.0 0.5168 0.3263 1.0841
# 99.0 0.5168 0.2607 1.5109
```

```r
p <- c(15.83, 16.01, 16.24, 16.42, 15.33, 15.44, 16.88, 16.31)
sqrt(VarCI(p, method="bonett", conf.level=0.9))
sqrt(VarCI(p, method="bonett"))
sqrt(VarCI(p, method="bonett", conf.level=0.99))
```

```r
# some bootstrap intervals
VarCI(x, method="norm")
VarCI(x, method="perc")
```
VarTest

ChiSquare Test for One Variance and F Test to Compare Two Variances

Description
Performs either a one sample chi-squared test to compare the variance of a vector with a given value or an F test to compare the variances of two samples from normal populations.

Usage
VarTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
VarTest(x, y,
    alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
    ratio = 1, sigma.squared = 1,
    conf.level = 0.95, ...)

## S3 method for class 'formula'
VarTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments
x, y numeric vectors of data values.

alternative a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.

ratio the hypothesized ratio of the population variances of x and y.

sigma.squared a number indicating the true value of the variance, if one sample test is requested.

conf.level confidence level for the returned confidence interval.

formula a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs is a numeric variable giving the data values and rhs a factor with two levels giving the corresponding groups.

data an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults togetOption("na.action").

... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.
Details

The formula interface is only applicable for the 2-sample tests.

The null hypothesis is that the ratio of the variances of the populations from which \( x \) and \( y \) were drawn, or in the data to which the linear models \( x \) and \( y \) were fitted, is equal to \( \text{ratio} \).

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

- **statistic** the value of the F test statistic.
- **parameter** the degrees of the freedom of the F distribution of the test statistic.
- **p.value** the p-value of the test.
- **conf.int** a confidence interval for the ratio of the population variances.
- **estimate** the ratio of the sample variances of \( x \) and \( y \).
- **null.value** the ratio of population variances under the null.
- **alternative** a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- **method** the character string "F test to compare two variances".
- **data.name** a character string giving the names of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net> (One sample test)
Two Sample test and help text from R-Core.

See Also

- **var.test**, **bartlett.test** for testing homogeneity of variances in more than two samples from normal distributions; **ansari.test** and **mood.test** for two rank based (nonparametric) two-sample tests for difference in scale.

Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(50, mean = 0, sd = 2)
# One sample test
VarTest(x, sigma.squared = 2.5)

# two samples
y <- rnorm(30, mean = 1, sd = 1)
VarTest(x, y)  # Do x and y have the same variance?
VarTest(lm(x ~ 1), lm(y ~ 1))  # The same.
```
**VecRot**  
*Vector Rotation (Shift Elements)*

**Description**
Shift the elements of a vector in circular mode by \( k \) elements to the right (for positive \( k \)) or to the left (for negative \( k \)), such that the first element is at the \((k+1)\)th position of the new vector and the last \( k \) elements are appended to the beginning.  

`VecShift` does not attach the superfluous elements on one side to the other, but fills the resulting gaps with NAs.

**Usage**

```r
VecRot(x, k = 1)
VecShift(x, k = 1)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**: a vector of any type.
- **k**: the number of elements to shift.

**Details**
The function will repeat the vector two times and select the appropriate number of elements from the required shift on.

**Value**
the shifted vector in the same dimensions as `x`.

**Author(s)**
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**
`
[, rep, lag
```

**Examples**

```r
VecRot(c(1,1,0,0,3,4,8), 3)
VecRot(letters[1:10], 3)
VecRot(letters[1:10], -3)
VecShift(letters[1:10], 3)
VecShift(letters[1:10], -3)
```
Description

Calculates variance-inflation and generalized variance-inflation factors for linear and generalized
linear models. It’s a measure describing how much the variance of an estimated coefficient is
increased because of collinearity.

Usage

VIF(mod)

Arguments

mod an object that responds to coef, vcov, and model.matrix, such as an lm or glm
object.

Details

If all terms in an unweighted linear model have 1 df, then the usual variance-inflation factors are
calculated.

The vif are defined as

\[ \text{vif}_j = \frac{1}{1 - R^2_j} \]

where \( R^2 \) equals the coefficient of determination for regressing the explanatory variable \( j \) in ques-
tion on the other terms in the model. This is one of the well-known collinearity diagnostics.

If any terms in an unweighted linear model have more than 1 df, then generalized variance-inflation
factors (Fox and Monette, 1992) are calculated. These are interpretable as the inflation in size of
the confidence ellipse or ellipsoid for the coefficients of the term in comparison with what would
be obtained for orthogonal data.

The generalized vifs are invariant with respect to the coding of the terms in the model (as long as
the subspace of the columns of the model matrix pertaining to each term is invariant). To adjust for
the dimension of the confidence ellipsoid, the function also prints \( GVIF^{1/(2 \times df)} \) where \( df \) is the
degrees of freedom associated with the term.

Through a further generalization, the implementation here is applicable as well to other sorts of
models, in particular weighted linear models and generalized linear models.

Values of vif up to 5 are usually interpreted as uncritical, values above 5 denote a considerable
multicollinearity.

Value

A vector of vifs, or a matrix containing one row for each term in the model, and columns for the
GVIF, df, and \( GVIF^{1/(2 \times df)} \).
Note
This is a verbatim copy from the function car::vif.

Author(s)
Henric Nilsson and John Fox <jfox@mcmaster.ca>

References

Examples
VIF(lm(Fertility ~ Agriculture + Education, data=swiss))
VIF(lm(Fertility ~ ., data=swiss))

Vigenere

Description
Implements a Vigenere cypher, both encryption and decryption. The function handle keys and text of unequal length and discards non-alphabetic characters.

Usage
Vigenere(x, key = NULL, decrypt = FALSE)

Arguments
x the text to be encrypted
key the key to be used. If this remains to NULL the PasswordDlg will be presented and the key can be entered there.
decrypt boolean defining if the text should be encrypted or decrypted.

Details
All characters beside charlist = c(LETTERS, letters, 0:9) will be discarded from the text and from the key.

Value
the encrypted, resp. decrypted text
Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
strongly based on code found at https://rosettacode.org/wiki/Vigen%C3%A8re_cipher#R
(credits to the unknown soldier)

Examples

key <- "My FavoriteKey452"
(xenc <- Vigenere("Beware the Jabberwock, my son! The jaws that bite, the claws that catch!", key))

Vigenere(xenc, key, decrypt = TRUE)
# note that everything besides the characters in the list will be discarded

VonNeumannTest

Von Neumann’s Successive Difference Test

Description

A popular statistic to test for independence is the von Neumann ratio.

Usage

VonNeumannTest(x, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"), unbiased = TRUE)

Arguments

x
a numeric vector containing the observations

alternative
a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter.

unbiased
logical. In order for VN to be an unbiased estimate of the true population value, the calculated value is multiplied by \( n/(n-1) \). Default is TRUE.

Details

The VN test statistic is in the unbiased case

\[
VN = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (x_i - x_{i+1})^2 \cdot n}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \cdot (n - 1)}
\]

It is known that \((VN - \mu)/\sigma\) is asymptotically standard normal, where \( \mu = \frac{2n}{n-1} \) and \( \sigma^2 = 4 \cdot n^2 \cdot \frac{(n-2)}{(n+1)(n-1)} \).

The VN test statistic is in the original (biased) case

\[
VN = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (x_i - x_{i+1})^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^2}
\]

The test statistic \((VN - 2)/\sigma\) is asymptotically standard normal, where \( \sigma^2 = \frac{4(n-2)}{(n+1)(n-1)} \). Missing values are silently removed.
Value

A list with class "htest" containing the components:

- statistic: the value of the VN statistic and the normalized statistic test.
- parameter, n: the size of the data, after the remotion of consecutive duplicate values.
- p.value: the p-value of the test.
- alternative: a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
- method: a character string indicating the test performed.
- data.name: a character string giving the name of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

References


See Also

-BartelsRankTest

Examples

VonNeumannTest(d.pizza$temperature)

---

wdConst

*Word VBA Constants*

Description

This is a list with all VBA constants for MS Word 2010, which is useful for writing R functions based on recorded macros in Word. This way the constants need not be replaced by their numeric values and can only be complemented with the list’s name, say the VBA-constant wd10Percent for example can be replaced by wdConst$wd10Percent. A handful constants for Excel are consolidated in xlConst.

Usage

data(wdConst)
data(xlConst)
**Format**

The format is:
List of 2755
$ wd100Words: num -4
$ wd10Percent: num -6
$ wd10Sentences: num -2
...

**Source**

Microsoft

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Winsorize</th>
<th>Winsorize (Replace Extreme Values by Less Extreme Ones)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Description**

Winsorizing a vector means that a predefined quantum of the smallest and/or the largest values are replaced by less extreme values. Thereby the substitute values are the most extreme retained values.

**Usage**

`Winsorize(x, minval = NULL, maxval = NULL, probs = c(0.05, 0.95), na.rm = FALSE, type = 7)`

**Arguments**

- `x`: a numeric vector to be winsorized.
- `minval`: the low border, all values being lower than this will be replaced by this value. The default is set to the 5%-quantile of x.
- `maxval`: the high border, all values being larger than this will be replaced by this value. The default is set to the 95%-quantile of x.
- `probs`: numeric vector of probabilities with values in [0,1] as used in `quantile`.
- `na.rm`: should NAs be omitted to calculate the quantiles? Note that NAs in x are preserved and left unchanged anyway.
- `type`: an integer between 1 and 9 selecting one of the nine quantile algorithms detailed in `quantile` to be used.
Details

The winsorized vector is obtained by

\[ g(x) = \begin{cases} 
-c & \text{for } x \leq -c \\
\quad x & \text{for } |x| < c \\
\quad c & \text{for } x \geq c 
\end{cases} \]

You may also want to consider standardizing (possibly robustly) the data before you perform a winsorization.

Value

A vector of the same length as the original data \( x \) containing the winsorized data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Winsorize from the package robustHD contains an option to winsorize multivariate data

scale, RobScale

Examples

```r
## generate data
set.seed(1234) # for reproducibility
x <- rnorm(10) # standard normal
x[1] <- x[1] * 10 # introduce outlier

## Winsorize data
x
Winsorize(x)

# use Large and Small, if a fix number of values should be winsorized (here k=3):
Winsorize(x, minval=tail(Small(x, k=3), 1), maxval=head(Large(x, k=3), 1))
```

Description

Setting and resetting options is lengthy in command mode. `WithOptions()` allows to evaluate a function with temporary set options.

Usage

`WithOptions(optlist, expr)`
WoolfTest  

Arguments  

  optlist    a list with new option settings. 
  expr      the expression to be evaluated 

Value  

  the function result 

Author(s)  

  Thomas Lumley <t.lumley@auckland.ac.nz> 

See Also  

  options,getOption 

Examples  

  # original: 
  print((1:10)^-1) 

  # with new options 
  WithOptions(list(digits=3), print((1:10)^-1)) 

WoolfTest  Woolf Test For Homogeneity in 2x2xk Tables  

Description  

  Test for homogeneity on $2 \times 2 \times k$ tables over strata (i.e., whether the log odds ratios are the same in all strata). 

Usage  

  WoolfTest(x) 

Arguments  

  x    a $2 \times 2 \times k$ table, where the last dimension refers to the strata. 

Value  

  A list of class "htest" containing the following components: 

  statistic    the chi-squared test statistic. 
  parameter    degrees of freedom of the approximate chi-squared distribution of the test statistic. 
  p.value      $p$-value for the test. 
method a character string indicating the type of test performed.
data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
observed the observed counts.
expected the expected counts under the null hypothesis.

Note

This function was previously published as woolf_test() in the vcd package and has been integrated here without logical changes.

Author(s)

David Meyer, Achim Zeileis, Kurt Hornik, Michael Friendly

References


See Also

mantelhaen.test, BreslowDayTest

Examples

migraine <- xtabs(freq ~ ., 
cbind(expand.grid(treatment=c("active","placebo"), 
response=c("better","same"), 
gender=c("female","male")), 
freq=c(16,5,11,20,12,7,16,19))

WoolfTest(migraine)

---

WrdBookmark

Some Functions to Handle MS-Word Bookmarks

Description

Accessing bookmarks by name is only possible by browsing the bookmark names. WrdBookmark returns a handle to a bookmark by taking its name as argument. WrdInsertBookmark, WrdDeleteBookmark inserts/deletes a bookmark in a Word document. WrdGotoBookmark allows to place the cursor on the bookmark and WrdUpdateBookmark replaces the content within the range of the bookmark in a Word document with the given text.
Usage

WrdBookmark(name, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdInsertBookmark(name, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdDeleteBookmark(name, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdGoto(name, what = wdConst$wdGoToBookmark, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdUpdateBookmark(name, text, what = wdConst$wdGoToBookmark, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

Arguments

  name        the name of the bookmark.
  text        the text of the bookmark.
  what        a word constant, defining the type of object to be used to place the cursor.
  wrd         the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or
               an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer
               stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Details

Bookmarks are useful to build structured documents, which can be updated later.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

WrdFont, WrdPlot, GetNewWrd, GetCurrWrd

Examples

## Not run: # we can't get this through the CRAN test - run it with copy/paste to console
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdText("a)\n\n\n\nb)", fontname=WrdGetFont()$name, fontsize=WrdGetFont()$size)
WrdInsertBookmark("chap_b")
WrdText("\n\n\n\n\nc)", fontname=WrdGetFont()$name, fontsize=WrdGetFont()$size)
WrdGoto("chap_b")
WrdUpdateBookmark("chap_b", "Goto chapter B and set text")
WrdInsertBookmark("mybookmark")
ToWrd("A longer text\n\n\n")
# Now returning the bookmark
bm <- WrdBookmark("mybookmark")
# get the automatically created name of the bookmark
bm$name()

## End(Not run)

---

**WrdCaption**  
*Insert Caption to Word*

**Description**
Insert a caption in a given level to a Word document. The caption is inserted at the current cursor position.

**Usage**

```r
WrdCaption(x, index = 1, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
```

**Arguments**

- `x` the text of the caption.
- `index` integer from 1 to 9, defining the number of the heading style.
- `wrd` the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by `GetNewWrd()` or an existing one, created by `GetCurrWrd()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastWord")`.

**Author(s)**
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`ToWrd`, `WrdPlot`, `GetNewWrd`, `GetCurrWrd`

**Examples**

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()

# insert a title in level 1
WrdCaption("My First Caption level 1", index=1, wrd=wrd)

# works as well for several levels
sapply(1:5, function(i)
  WrdCaption(gettextf("My First Caption level %s",i), index=i, wrd=wrd)
)
```

## End(Not run)
WrdCellRange

Return the Cell Range Of a Word Table

Description

Return a handle of a cell range of a word table. This is useful for formatting the cell range.

Usage

WrdCellRange(wtab, from, to)

Arguments

wtab  a handle to the word table as returned i.e. by WrdTable
from a vector containing row- and column number of the left/upper cell of the cell range.
to a vector containing row- and column number of the right/lower cell of the cell range.

Details

Cell range selecting might be complicated. This function makes it easy.

Value

a handle to the range.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

WrdTable

Examples

## Not run:

# Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdTable(nrow=3, ncol=3, wrd=wrd)
crng <- WrdCellRange(from=c(1,2), to=c(2,3))
crng$Select()

## End(Not run)
Get or Set the Font in Word

Description

WrdFont can be used to get and set the font in Word for the text to be inserted. WrdFont returns the font at the current cursor position.

Usage

WrdFont(wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdFont(wrd) <- value

Arguments

value the font to be used to the output. This should be defined as a list containing fontname, fontsize, bold and italic flags:
list(name="Arial", size=10, bold=FALSE, italic=TRUE, color=wdConst$wdColorBlack).

wrd the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Details

The font color can be defined by a Word constant beginning with wdConst$wdColor. The defined colors can be listed with grep("wdColor", names(wdConst), val=TRUE).

Value

a list of the attributes of the font in the current cursor position:

name the fontname
size the fontsize
bold bold
italic italic
color the fontcolor

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ToWrd, WrdPlot, GetNewWrd, GetCurrWrd
Examples

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()

for(i in seq(10, 24, 2))
  ToWrd(gettextf("This is Arial size %s \n", i), font=list(name="Arial", size=i))

for(i in seq(10, 24, 2))
  ToWrd(gettextf("This is Times size %s \n", i), font=list(name="Times", size=i))

## End(Not run)
```

---

### WrdFormatCells

**Format Cells Of a Word Table**

#### Description

Format cells of a Word table.

#### Usage

```r
WrdFormatCells(wtab, rstart, rend, col = NULL, bg = NULL,
font = NULL, border = NULL, align = NULL)
```

#### Arguments

- **wtab**: a handle to the word table as returned i.g. by `WrdTable`
- **rstart**: the left/upper cell of the cell range
- **rend**: the right/lower cell of the cell range
- **col**: the foreground colour
- **bg**: the background colour
- **font**: the font to be used to the output. This should be defined as a list containing fontname, fontsize, bold and italic flags:
  ```r
  list(name="Arial", size=10, bold=FALSE, italic=TRUE, color=wdConst$wdColorBlack).
  ```
- **border**: the border of the cell range, defined as a list containing arguments for border, linestyle, linewidth and color. border is a vector containing the parts of the border defined by the Word constants `wdConst$wdBorderBottom`, `wdBorderBottom`, `wdBorderLeft`, `wdBorderTop`, `wdBorderRight`, `wdBorderHorizontal`, `wdBorderVertical`, `wdBorderDiagonalUp`, `wdBorderDiagonalDown`. linestyle, linewidth and color will be recycled to the required dimension.
- **align**: a character out of "l", "c", "r" setting the horizontal alignment of the cell range.
**WrdMergeCells**

Merges Cells Of a Defined Word Table Range

**Description**

Merges a cell range of a word table.

**Usage**

`WrdMergeCells(wtab, rstart, rend)`

**Arguments**

- `wtab`: a handle to the word table as returned i.g. by `WrdTable`
- `rstart`: the left/upper cell of the cell range.
- `rend`: the right/lower cell of the cell range.

**Details**

Cell range selecting might be complicated. This function makes it easy.

**Value**

a handle to the range.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`WrdTable`

**Examples**

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
m <- matrix(rnorm(12)*100, nrow=4,
  dimnames=list(LETTERS[1:4], c("Variable","Value","Remark")))

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
w <- ToWrd(m)

WrdFormatCells(w, rstart=c(3,1), rend=c(4,3),
  bg=wdConst$wdColorGold, font=list(name="Arial Narrow", bold=TRUE),
  align="c", border=list(color=wdConst$wdColorTeal,
  linewidth=wdConst$wdLineWidth300pt))

## End(Not run)
```
Insert a Page Break

Description

Insert a page break in a MS-Word (R) document at the position of the cursor.

Usage

WrdPageBreak(wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

Arguments

wrd

the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

WrdFont, WrdPlot, GetNewWrd, GetCurrWrd
**Examples**

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdText("This is text on page 1.\n\n")
WrdPageBreak()
WrdText("This is text on another page.\n\n")
## End(Not run)
```

---

**WrdParagraphFormat**

*Get or Set the Paragraph Format in Word*

**Description**

`WrdParagraphFormat` can be used to get and set the font in Word for the text to be inserted.

**Usage**

```r
WrdParagraphFormat(wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdParagraphFormat(wrd) <- value
```

**Arguments**

- `value` a list defining the paragraph format. This can contain any combination of:
  - `LeftIndent`, `RightIndent`, `SpaceBefore`, `SpaceBeforeAuto`, `SpaceAfter`, `SpaceAfterAuto`, `LineSpacingRule`, `Alignment`, `WidowControl`, `KeepWithNext`, `KeepTogether`, `PageBreakBefore`, `NoLineNumber`, `Hyphenation`, `FirstLineIndent`, `OutlineLevel`, `CharacterUnitLeftIndent`, `CharacterUnitRightIndent`, `CharacterUnitFirstLineIndent`, `LineUnitBefore`, `LineUnitAfter` and/or `MirrorIndents`. The possible values of the arguments are found in the Word constants with the respective name.
  The alignment for example can be set to `wdAlignParagraphLeft`, `wdAlignParagraphRight`, `wdAlignParagraphCenter` and so on.
  Left alignment with indentation would be set as:
  ```r
  list(Alignment=wdConst$wdAlignParagraphLeft, LeftIndent=42.55).
  ```

- `wrd` the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by `GetNewWrd()` or an existing one, created by `GetCurrWrd()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastWord")`.

**Value**

an object with the class `paragraph`, basically a list with the attributes of the paragraph in the current cursor position:

- `LeftIndent` left indentation in (in points) for the specified paragraphs.
- `RightIndent` right indent (in points) for the specified paragraphs.
- `SpaceBefore` spacing (in points) before the specified paragraphs.
SpaceBeforeAuto  TRUE if Microsoft Word automatically sets the amount of spacing before the specified paragraphs.

SpaceAfter  amount of spacing (in points) after the specified paragraph or text column.

SpaceAfterAuto  TRUE if Microsoft Word automatically sets the amount of spacing after the specified paragraphs.

LineSpacingRule  line spacing for the specified paragraph formatting. Use wdLineSpaceSingle, wdLineSpace1pt5, or wdLineSpaceDouble to set the line spacing to one of these values. To set the line spacing to an exact number of points or to a multiple number of lines, you must also set the LineSpacing property.

Alignment  WdParagraphAlignment constant that represents the alignment for the specified paragraphs.

WidowControl  TRUE if the first and last lines in the specified paragraph remain on the same page as the rest of the paragraph when Word repaginates the document. Can be TRUE, FALSE or wdUndefined.

KeepWithNext  TRUE if the specified paragraph remains on the same page as the paragraph that follows it when Microsoft Word repaginates the document. Read/write Long.

KeepTogether  TRUE if all lines in the specified paragraphs remain on the same page when Microsoft Word repaginates the document.

PageBreakBefore  TRUE if a page break is forced before the specified paragraphs. Can be TRUE, FALSE, or wdUndefined.

NoLineNumber  TRUE if line numbers are repressed for the specified paragraphs. Can be TRUE, FALSE, or wdUndefined.

Hyphenation  TRUE if the specified paragraphs are included in automatic hyphenation. FALSE if the specified paragraphs are to be excluded from automatic hyphenation.

FirstLineIndent  value (in points) for a first line or hanging indent. Use a positive value to set a first-line indent, and use a negative value to set a hanging indent.

OutlineLevel  outline level for the specified paragraphs.

CharacterUnitLeftIndent  left indent value (in characters) for the specified paragraphs.

CharacterUnitRightIndent  right indent value (in characters) for the specified paragraphs.

LineUnitBefore  amount of spacing (in gridlines) before the specified paragraphs.

LineUnitAfter  amount of spacing (in gridlines) after the specified paragraphs.

MirrorIndents  Long that represents whether left and right indents are the same width. Can be TRUE, FALSE, or wdUndefined.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>
See Also

`ToWrd, WrdPlot, GetNewWrd, GetCurrWrd`

Examples

```r
## Not run:
# Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd() # get the handle to a new word instance

WrdParagraphFormat(wrd=wrd) <- list(Alignment=wdConst$wdAlignParagraphLeft,
                                      LeftIndent=42.55)

ToWrd("Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy
eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua.
At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd
gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est.
", wrd=wrd)

# reset
WrdParagraphFormat(wrd=wrd) <- list(LeftIndent=0)

## End(Not run)
```

---

**WrdPlot**

*Insert Active Plot to Word*

**Description**

This function inserts the plot on the active plot device to Word. The image is transferred by saving
the picture to a file in R and inserting the file in Word. The format of the plot can be selected, as
well as crop options and the size factor for inserting.

**Usage**

```r
WrdPlot(type = "png", append.cr = TRUE, crop = c(0, 0, 0, 0), main = NULL,
        picscale = 100, height = NA, width = NA, res = 300,
        dfact = 1.6, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
```

**Arguments**

- `type` the format for the picture file, default is "png".
- `append.cr` should a carriage return be appended? Default is TRUE.
- `crop` crop options for the picture, defined by a 4-elements-vector. The first element is
  the bottom side, the second the left and so on.
- `main` a caption for the plot. This will be inserted by InserCaption in Word. Default is
  NULL, which will insert nothing.
- `picscale` scale factor of the picture in percent, default ist 100.
- `height` height in cm, this overrides the picscale if both are given.
width  width in cm, this overrides the picscale if both are given.
res   resolution for the png file, defaults to 300.
dfact the size factor for the graphic.
wrd   the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Value
Returns a pointer to the inserted picture.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
ToWrd, WrdCaption, GetNewWrd

Examples
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
# let's have some graphics
plot(1,type="n", axes=FALSE, xlab="", ylab="", xlim=c(0,1), ylim=c(0,1), asp=1)
rect(0,0,1,1,col="black")
segments(x0=0.5, y0=seq(0.632,0.67, length.out=100),
         y1=seq(0.5,0.6, length.out=100), x1=1, col=rev(rainbow(100)))
polygon(x=c(0.35,0.65,0.5), y=c(0.5,0.5,0.75), border="white",
        col="black", lwd=2)
segments(x0=0.52, x1=0.43, y0=0.64, col="white", lwd=2)
x1 <- seq(0.549,0.578, length.out=50)
segments(x0=0.43, y0=0.64, x1=x1, y1=-tan(pi/3)* x1 + tan(pi/3) * 0.93,
         col=rgb(1,1,1,0.35))

# get a handle to a new word instance
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
# insert plot with a specified height
WrdPlot(wrd=wrd, height=5)
ToWrd("Remember?\n", fontname="Arial", fontsize=14, bold=TRUE, wrd=wrd)
# crop the picture
WrdPlot(wrd=wrd, height=5, crop=c(9,9,0,0))

wpic <- WrdPlot(wrd=wrd, height=5, crop=c(9,9,0,0))
wpic

## End(Not run)
WrdSaveAs  
Open and Save Word Documents

Description

Open and save MS-Word documents.

Usage

WrdOpenFile(fn, wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdSaveAs(fn, fileformat = "docx", wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))

Arguments

fn  
filename and -path for the document.

fileformat  
file format, one out of "doc", "htm", "pdf".

wrd  
the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Value

nothing returned

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

GetNewWrd()

Examples

## Not run:
# Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdCaption("A Report")
WrdSaveAs(fn="report", fileformat="htm")

## End(Not run)
WrdStyle  Get or Set the Style in Word

Description

WrdStyle can be used to get and set the style in Word for the text to be inserted. WrdStyle returns the style at the current cursor position.

Usage

WrdStyle(wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
WrdStyle(wrd) <- value

Arguments

- value: the name of the style to be used to the output. This should be defined an existing name.
- wrd: the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by GetNewWrd() or an existing one, created by GetCurrWrd(). Default is the last created pointer stored in DescToolsOptions("lastWord").

Value

character, name of the style

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

ToWrd, WrdPlot, GetNewWrd, GetCurrWrd

Examples

## Not run: # Windows-specific example

wrd <- GetNewWrd()
# the current style
WrdStyle(wrd)

## End(Not run)
**WrdTable**  
*Insert a Table in a Word Document*

**Description**
Create a table with a specified number of rows and columns in a Word document at the current position of the cursor.

**Usage**

```r
WrdTable(nrow = 1, ncol = 1, heights = NULL, widths = NULL, main = NULL,
          wrd = DescToolsOptions("lastWord"))
```

**Arguments**
- `nrow`: number of rows.
- `ncol`: number of columns.
- `heights`: a vector of the row heights (in [cm]). If set to `NULL` (which is the default) the Word defaults will be used. The values will be recycled, if necessary.
- `widths`: a vector of the column widths (in [cm]). If set to `NULL` (which is the default) the Word defaults will be used. The values will be recycled, if necessary.
- `main`: a caption for the plot. This will be inserted by `InserCaption` in Word. Default is `NULL`, which will insert nothing.
- `wrd`: the pointer to a word instance. Can be a new one, created by `GetNewWrd()` or an existing one, created by `GetCurrWrd()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastWord")`.

**Value**
A pointer to the inserted table.

**Author(s)**
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**
`GetNewWrd`, `ToWrd`

**Examples**

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
WrdTable(nrow=3, ncol=3, wrd=wrd)
```

## End(Not run)
Draw Borders to a Word Table

Description

Drawing borders in a Word table is quite tedious. This function allows to select any range and draw border lines around it.

Usage

WrdTableBorders(wtab, from = NULL, to = NULL, border = NULL,
                 lty = wdConst$wdLineStyleSingle, col = wdConst$wdColorBlack,
                 lwd = wdConst$wdLineWidth050pt)

Arguments

- `wtab`: a pointer to a Word table as returned by `WrdTable` or `TOne`.
- `from`: integer, a vector with two elements specifying the left upper bound of the cell-range.
- `to`: integer, a vector with two elements specifying the right bottom of the cell-range.
- `border`: a Word constant (wdConst$wdBorder...) defining the side of the border.
- `lty`: a Word constant (wdConst$wdLineStyle...) defining the line type.
- `col`: a Word constant (wdConst$wdColor...) defining the color of the border. See examples for converting R colors to Word colors.
- `lwd`: a Word constant (wdConst$wdLineWidth...pt) defining the line width.

Value

nothing

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

WrdTable

Examples

```r
## Not run:

# create table
tab <- table(op=d.pizza$operator, area=d.pizza$area)

# send it to Word
wrd <- GetNewWrd()
```
wtab <- ToWrd(tab, wrd=wrd, tablestyle = NA)

# draw borders
WrdTableBorders(wtab, from=c(2,2), to=c(3,3), border=wdConst$wdBorderBottom, wrd=wrd)
WrdTableBorders(wtab, from=c(2,2), to=c(3,3), border=wdConst$wdBorderDiagonalUp, wrd=wrd)

# demonstrate linewidth and color
wtab <- ToWrd(tab, wrd=wrd, tablestyle = NA)
WrdTableBorders(wtab, from=c(2,2), to=c(3,3), border=wdConst$wdBorderBottom, wrd=wrd, lwd=wdConst$wdLineWidth150pt)
WrdTableBorders(wtab, border=wdConst$wdBorderBottom, col=RgbToLong(ColorToRgb("olivedrab")), lwd=wdConst$wdLineWidth300pt, wrd=wrd)

# use an R color in Word
RgbToLong(ColorToRgb("olivedrab"))

# find a similar R-color for a Word color
ColorToRgb(RgbToColor(LongToRgb(wdConst$wdColorAqua)))

## End(Not run)

---

**XLDateToPOSIXct**

*Convert Excel Dates to POSIXct*

**Description**

As I repeatedly forgot how to convert Excel dates to POSIX here’s the specific function.

**Usage**

```
XLDateToPOSIXct(x, tz = "GMT", xl1904 = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- **x** the integer vector to be converted.
- **tz** a time zone specification to be used for the conversion, if one is required. See `as.POSIXct`.
- **xl1904** logical, defining if the unspeakable 1904-system should be used. Default is FALSE.

**Details**

`XLGetRange` will return dates as integer values, because XL stores them as integers. An Excel date can be converted with the (unusual) origin of `as.Date(myDate, origin="1899-12-30")`, which is implemented here.

Microsoft Excel supports two different date systems, the 1900 date system and the 1904 date system. In the 1900 date system, the first day that is supported is January 1, 1900. A date is converted...
into a serial number that represents the number of elapsed days since January 1, 1900. In the 1904 date system, the first day that is supported is January 1, 1904. By default, Microsoft Excel for the Macintosh uses the 1904 date system, Excel for Windows the 1900 system. See also: https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/kb/214330.

**Value**

return an object of the class POSIXct. Date-times known to be invalid will be returned as NA.

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

as.POSIXct

**Examples**

XLDateTo POSIXct(41025)
XLDateTo POSIXct(c(41025.23, 41035.52))

---

**Import Data Directly From Excel**

**Description**

The package RDCOMClient is used to open an Excel workbook and return the content (value) of one (or several) given range(s) in a specified sheet. This is helpful, whenever pathologically scattered data on an Excel sheet, which can’t simply be saved as CSV-file, has to be imported in R.

XLGetWorkbook() does the same for all the sheets in an Excel workbook.

**Usage**

XLGetRange(file = NULL, sheet = NULL, range = NULL, as.data.frame = TRUE, header = FALSE, stringsAsFactors = FALSE, echo = FALSE, na.strings = NULL, skip = 0)

XLGetWorkbook(file, compactareas = TRUE)

XLCurrReg(cell)
XLNamedReg(x)
Arguments

file  the fully specified path and filename of the workbook. If it is left as NULL, the
       function will look for a running Excel-Application and use its current sheet. The
       parameter sheet will be ignored in this case.

sheet  the name of the sheet containing the range(s) of interest.

range  a scalar or a vector with the address(es) of the range(s) to be returned (charac-
       ters). Use "A1"-address mode to specify the ranges, for example "A1:F10".
       If set to NULL (which is the default), the function will look for a selection that
       contains more than one cell. If found, the function will use this selection. If
       there is no selection then the current region of the selected cell will be used.
       Use XLCurrReg() if the current region of a cell, which is currently not selected,
       should be used. Range names can be provided with XLNamedReg("name").

as.data.frame  logical. Determines if the cellranges should be coerced into data.frames. De-
               faults to TRUE, as this is probably the common use of this function.

header  a logical value indicating whether the range contains the names of the variables
       as its first line. Default is FALSE. header is ignored if as.data.frame has been
       set to FALSE.

stringsAsFactors  logical. Should character columns be coerced to factors? The default is FALSE,
                  which will return character vectors.

echo  logical. If set to TRUE, the function will print the full command used, such that
       it can be copied into the R-script for future use.

na.strings  a character vector of strings which are to be interpreted as NA values. Blank
            fields are always considered to be missing values. Default is NULL, meaning
            none.

compactareas  logical, defining if areas should be returned by XLGetWorkbook as list or as
              matrix (latter is default).

cell  range of the left uppe cell, when current region should be used.

x  the name or the index of the XL-name to be used.

skip  the number of lines of the data file to skip before beginning to read data.

Details

The result consists of a list of lists, if as.data.frame is set to FALSE. Be then prepared to encounter
NULL values. Those will prevent from easily being able to coerce the square data structure to a
data.frame.

The following code will replace the NULL values by NA and coerce the data to a data.frame.

```r
# get the range D1:J69 from an excel file
xlrng <- XLGetRange(file="myfile.xlsx", sheet="Tabelle1",
                     range="D1:J69", as.data.frame=FALSE)

# replace NULL values by NA
xlrng[unlist(lapply(xlrng, is.null))] <- NA
```
# coerce the square data structure to a data.frame

d.lka <- data.frame(lapply(data.frame(xlrng), unlist))

This of course can be avoided by setting as.data.frame = TRUE.

The function will return dates as integers, because MS-Excel stores them internally as integers. Such a date can subsequently be converted with the (unusual) origin of as.Date(myDate, origin="1899-12-30"). See also XLDateToPOSIXct, which does the job. The conversion can directly be performed by XLGetRange() if datecols is used and contains the date columns in the sheet data.

Value

If as.data.frame is set to TRUE, a single data.frame or a list of data.frames will be returned. If set to FALSE a list of the cell values in the specified Excel range, resp. a list of lists will be returned.

XLGetWorkbook() returns a list of lists of the values in the given workbook.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

GetNewXL, GetCurrXL, XLView

Examples

## Not run: # Windows-specific example

XLGetRange(file="C:/My Documents/data.xls",
          sheet="Sheet1",
          range=c("A2:B5","M6:X23","C4:D40"))

# if the current region has to be read (incl. a header), place the cursor in the interesting region
# and run:
d.set <- XLGetRange(header=TRUE)

# Get XL nameslist
nm <- xl$ActiveWorkbook()$names()

lst <- list()
for(i in 1:nm$count())
  lst[[i]] <- c(name=nm[[i]]$name(),
               address=nm[[i]]$refersToRange()$Address())

# the defined names
as.data.frame(do.call(rbind, lst), stringsAsFactors = FALSE)

## End(Not run)
**XLSaveAs**  
*Save Excel File*

**Description**

Save the current workbook under the given name and format.

**Usage**

```r
XLSaveAs(fn, file_format = xlConst$XlFileFormat$xlWorkbookNormal,  
          xl = DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))
```

**Arguments**

- `fn` the filename
- `file_format` the file format using the `xl` constant.
- `xl` the pointer to a MS-Excel instance. An new instance can be created with `GetNewXL()`, returning the appropriate handle. A handle to an already running instance is returned by `GetCurrXL()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastXL")`.

**Value**

returns TRUE if the save operation has been successful

**Author(s)**

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

**See Also**

`XLView`

**Examples**

```r
## Not run: # Windows-specific example
XLView(d.diamonds)
XLSaveAs("Diamonds")
xl$quit()

## End(Not run)
```
**XLView**  
*Use MS-Excel as Viewer for a Data.Frame*

**Description**

`XLView` can be used to view and edit a data.frame directly in MS-Excel, resp. to create a new data.frame in MS-Excel.

**Usage**

```r
XLView(x, col.names = TRUE, row.names = FALSE, na = "", preserveStrings = FALSE, sep = ";")
```

```r
ToXL(x, at, ..., xl=DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
ToXL(x, at, ..., xl=DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
ToXL(x, at, ..., xl=DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))
## Default S3 method:
ToXL(x, at, byrow = FALSE, ..., xl=DescToolsOptions("lastXL"))
```

`XLKill()`

**Arguments**

- **x**
  - is a data.frame to be transferred to MS-Excel. If data is missing a new file will be created.

- **row.names**
  - either a logical value indicating whether the row names of `x` are to be written along with `x`, or a character vector of row names to be written.

- **col.names**
  - either a logical value indicating whether the column names of `x` are to be written along with `x`, or a character vector of column names to be written. See the section on 'CSV files' `write.table` for the meaning of `col.names = NA`.

- **na**
  - the string to use for missing values in the data.

- **preserveStrings**
  - logical, will preserve strings from being converted to numerics when imported in MS-Excel. See details. Default is `FALSE`.

- **sep**
  - the field separator string used for export of the object. Values within each row of `x` are separated by this string.

- **at**
  - can be a range address as character (e.g. "A1"), a vector of 2 integers (e.g. `c(1,1)`) or a cell object as it is returned by `xl$Cells(1,1)`, denoting the left upper cell, where the data.frame will be placed in the MS-Excel sheet.

- **byrow**
  - logical, defines if the vector should be inserted by row or by column (default).

- **xl**
  - the pointer to a MS-Excel instance. An new instance can be created with `GetNewXL()`, returning the appropriate handle. A handle to an already running instance is returned by `GetCurrXL()`. Default is the last created pointer stored in `DescToolsOptions("lastXL")`

- **...**
  - further arguments are not used.
Details

The data.frame will be exported in CSV format and then imported in MS-Excel. When importing data, MS-Excel will potentially change characters to numeric values. If this seems undesirable (maybe we’re losing leading zeros) then you should enclose the text in quotes and preset:

```
x <- gettextf('%s', x)
```

would do the trick.

Take care: Changes to the data made in MS-Excel will NOT automatically be updated in the original data.frame. The user will have to read the csv-file into R again. See examples how to get this done.

ToXL() is used to export data frames or vectors directly to MS-Excel, without export the data to a csv-file and import it on the XL side. So it it possible to export several data.frames into one Workbook and edit the tables after ones needs.

XLKill will kill a running XL instance (which might be invisible). Background is the fact, that the simple XL:quit() command would not terminate a running XL task, but only set it invisible (observe the TaskManager). This ghost version may sometimes confuse XLView and hinder to create a new instance. In such cases you have to do the garbage collection...

Value

the name/path of the temporary file edited in MS-Excel.

Note

The function works only in Windows and requires RDCOMClient to be installed (see: Additional_repositories in DESCRIPTION of the package).

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, ToXL() is based on code of Duncan Temple Lang <duncan@r-project.org>

See Also

GetNewXL, XLGetRange, XLGetWorkbook

Examples

```r
## Not run:
# Windows-specific example
XLView(d.diamonds)

# edit an existing data.frame in MS-Excel, make changes and save there, return the filename
fn <- XLView(d.diamonds)
# read the changed file and store in new data.frame
d.frm <- read.table(fn, header=TRUE, quote="", sep=";"")
# Create a new file, edit it in MS-Excel...
fn <- XLView()
```
Yuen t-Test For Trimmed Means

Description

Performs one and two sample Yuen t-tests for trimmed means on vectors of data.
Usage

YuenTTest(x, ...)  

## Default S3 method:  
YuenTTest(x, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),  
mu = 0, paired = FALSE, conf.level = 0.95, trim = 0.2, ... )  

## S3 method for class 'formula'  
YuenTTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)  

Arguments

- **x**: numeric vector of data values. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.  
- **y**: an optional numeric vector of data values: as with x non-finite values will be omitted.  
- **alternative**: is a character string, one of "greater", "less", or "two.sided", or the initial letter of each, indicating the specification of the alternative hypothesis. For one-sample tests, alternative refers to the true median of the parent population in relation to the hypothesized value of the mean.  
- **paired**: a logical indicating whether you want a paired z-test.  
- **mu**: a number specifying the hypothesized mean of the population.  
- **conf.level**: confidence level for the interval computation.  
- **trim**: the fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of x before the mean is computed. Values of trim outside that range are taken as the nearest endpoint.  
- **formula**: a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs the corresponding groups.  
- **data**: an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).  
- **subset**: an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.  
- **na.action**: a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").  
- **...**: further arguments to be passed to or from methods.  

Value

An object of class htest containing the following components:

- **statistic**: the value of the t-statistic.  
- **parameter**: the degrees of freedom for the t-statistic and the trim percentage used.  
- **p.value**: the p-value for the test.
YuenTTest

conf.int  a confidence interval for the trimmed mean appropriate to the specified alternative hypothesis.
estimate  the estimated trimmed mean or difference in trimmed means depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.
null.value  the specified hypothesized value of the trimmed mean or trimmed mean difference depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.
alternative  a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
method  a character string indicating what type of test was performed.
data.name  a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on R-Core code of t.test

References


See Also

t.test, print.htest

Examples

x <- rnorm(25, 100, 5)
YuenTTest(x, mu=99)

# the classic interface
with(sleep, YuenTTest(extra[group == 1], extra[group == 2]))

# the formula interface
YuenTTest(extra ~ group, data = sleep)

# Stahel (2002), pp. 186, 196
d.tyres <- data.frame(A=c(44.5,55,52.5,50,2,45.3,46.1,52.1,50.5,50.6,49.2),
                      B=c(44.9,54.8,55.6,55.2,55.6,47.7,53.1,49.1,52.3,50.7))
with(d.tyres, YuenTTest(A, B, paired=TRUE))

d.oxen <- data.frame(ext=c(2.7,2.7,1.1,3.0,1.9,3.0,3.8,0.3,1.9,1.9),
                     int=c(6.5,5.4,8.1,3.5,0.5,3.8,6.8,4.9,9.5,6.2,4.1))
with(d.oxen, YuenTTest(int, ext, paired=FALSE))
ZeroIfNA  

Replace NAs by 0

Description

Replace NAs in a numeric vector x with 0. This function has the same logic as the zeroifnull function in SQL. NAIfZero() does replace zeros with NA. BlankIfNA() and NAIfBlank() do the same, but for character vectors.

Usage

ZeroIfNA(x)
NAIfZero(x)
NAIf(x, what)

BlankIfNA(x, blank="")
NAIfBlank(x)

Impute(x, FUN = function(x) median(x, na.rm = TRUE))

Arguments

x  
the vector x, whose NAs should be overwritten with 0s.
blank  
a character to be used for "blank". Default is an empty string ("").
what  
a vector of elements to be set to NA in x.
FUN  
the name of a function to be used as imputation. Can as well be a self defined function or a constant value. Default is median.

Value

the edited vector x

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

replace

Examples

z <- c(8, NA, 9, NA, 3)

ZeroIfNA(z)
# [1] 8 0 9 0 3
# set 8 and 9 to NA
NAIf(ZeroIfNA(z), what=c(8, 9))

Impute(z)
# [1] 8 8 9 8 3

z <- c("a", NA, ",", NA, "k")

BlankIfNA(z)
# [1] "a" "," "," "," "k"

---

**Zodiac**  
*Calculate the Zodiac of a Date*

**Description**
Calculate the sign of zodiac of a date.

**Usage**
```
Zodiac(x, lang = c("engl", "deu"), stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**
- `x` the date to be transformed.
- `lang` the language of the zodiac names, can be english (default) or german ("deu").
- `stringsAsFactors` logical. If set to TRUE (default) the result will consist of a factor with zodiac signs as levels.

**Details**
The really relevant things can sometimes hardly be found. You just discovered such a function... ;-)
The following rule to determine zodiac symbols is implemented:

Dec. 22 - Jan. 19 : Capricorn  
Jan. 20 - Feb. 17 : Aquarius  
Feb. 18 - Mar. 19 : Pisces  
March 20 - April 19 : Aries  
April 20 - May 19 : Taurus  
May 20 - June 20 : Gemini  
June 21 - July 21 : Cancer  
July 22 - Aug. 22 : Leo  
Aug 23 - Sept. 21 : Virgo  
Sept. 22 - Oct. 22 : Libran  
Oct. 23 - Nov. 21 : Scorpio  
Nov. 22 - Dec. 21 : Sagittarius
Value
c CHARACTER vector or factor with the zodiac.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on code from Markus Naepflin

See Also
Year and other date functions

Examples
d <- sample(seq(as.Date("2015-01-01"), as.Date("2015-12-31"), 1), 120)
z <- Zodiac(d)
Desc(z)

ZTest

Z Test for Known Population Standard Deviation

Description
Compute the test of hypothesis and compute confidence interval on the mean of a population when the standard deviation of the population is known.

Usage
ZTest(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
ZTest(x, y = NULL, alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"),
    paired = FALSE, mu = 0, sd_pop, conf.level = 0.95, ... )

## S3 method for class 'formula'
ZTest(formula, data, subset, na.action, ...)

Arguments

- x numeric vector of data values. Non-finite (e.g. infinite or missing) values will be omitted.
- y an optional numeric vector of data values: as with x non-finite values will be omitted.
mu

a number specifying the hypothesized mean of the population.

sd_pop

a number specifying the known standard deviation of the population.

alternative

a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "two.sided" (default), "greater" or "less". You can specify just the initial letter. For one-sample tests, alternative refers to the true mean of the parent population in relation to the hypothesized value of the mean.

paired

a logical indicating whether you want a paired z-test.

conf.level

confidence level for the interval computation.

formula

a formula of the form lhs ~ rhs where lhs gives the data values and rhs a factor with two levels giving the corresponding groups.

data

an optional matrix or data frame (or similar: see model.frame) containing the variables in the formula formula. By default the variables are taken from environment(formula).

subset

an optional vector specifying a subset of observations to be used.

na.action

a function which indicates what should happen when the data contain NAs. Defaults to getOption("na.action").

... further arguments to be passed to or from methods.

Details

Most introductory statistical texts introduce inference by using the z-test and z-based confidence intervals based on knowing the population standard deviation. However statistical packages often do not include functions to do z-tests since the t-test is usually more appropriate for real world situations. This function is meant to be used during that short period of learning when the student is learning about inference using z-procedures, but has not learned the t-based procedures yet. Once the student has learned about the t-distribution the \texttt{t.test()} function should be used instead of this one (but the syntax is very similar, so this function should be an appropriate introductory step to learning \texttt{t.test()}).

The formula interface is only applicable for the 2-sample tests.

Value

A list with class "htest" containing the following components:

statistic

the value of the z-statistic.

p.value

the p-value for the test

conf.int

a confidence interval for the mean appropriate to the specified alternative hypothesis.

estimate

the estimated mean or difference in means depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.

null.value

the specified hypothesized value of the mean or mean difference depending on whether it was a one-sample test or a two-sample test.

alternative

a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

method

a character string indicating what type of test was performed.

data.name

a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>, based on R-Core code of t.test, documentation partly from Greg Snow <greg.snow@imail.org>

References

See Also
t.test, print.htest

Examples
x <- rnorm(25, 100, 5)
ZTest(x, mu=99, sd_pop=5)

# the classic interface
with(sleep, ZTest(extra[group == 1], extra[group == 2], sd_pop=2))

# the formula interface
ZTest(extra ~ group, data = sleep, sd_pop=2)

# Stahel (2002), pp. 186, 196

d.tyres <- data.frame(A=c(44.5,55,52.5,50.2,45.3,46.1,52.1,50.5,50.6,49.2),
                      B=c(44.9,54.8,55.6,55.2,55.6,47.7,53,49.1,52.3,50.7))
with(d.tyres, ZTest(A, B, sd_pop=3, paired=TRUE))

d.oxen <- data.frame(ext=c(2.7,2.7,1.1,1.3,0.1,9.3,0,3.8,3.8,0.3,1.9,1.9),
                      int=c(6.5,5.4,8.1,3.5,0.5,3.8,6.8,4.9,9.5,6.2,4.1))
with(d.oxen, ZTest(int, ext, sd_pop=1.8, paired=FALSE))

---

%like%

Description
The like operator is a simple wrapper for grep(..., value=TRUE), whose complexity is hard to crack for R-newbies.

Usage
x %like% pattern

x %like any% pattern
Arguments

x  a vector, typically of character or factor type
pattern  simple character string to be matched in the given character vector.

Details

Follows the logic of simple SQL or basic commands.

Value

a vector (numeric, character, factor), matching the mode of x

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

match, pmatch, grep, %[], %overlaps%

Examples

# find names ending on "or"
names(d.pizza) %like% "%or"

# find names starting with "d"
names(d.pizza) %like% "%d"

# ... containing er?
names(d.pizza) %like% "%er"

# and combined, search for a name containing "un", ending on "or" # or beginning with "F"
levels(d.pizza$driver) %like any% c("%un%", "%or", "F%")

# the positions on the vector
match(names(d.pizza) %like% "%er", names(d.pizza))

%nin% Find Matching (or Non-Matching) Elements

Description

%nin% is a binary operator, which returns a logical vector indicating if there is a match or not for its left operand. A true vector element indicates no match in left operand, false indicates a match.

Usage

x %nin% table
Arguments
  x        a vector (numeric, character, factor)
  table   a vector (numeric, character, factor), matching the mode of x

Value
  vector of logical values with length equal to length of x.

Author(s)
  Frank E Harrell Jr <f.harrell@vanderbilt.edu>

See Also
  match, %in%

Examples
  c('a','b','c') %nin% c('a','b')

%overlaps% Determines If And How Extensively Two Date Ranges Overlap

Description
  %overlaps% determines if two date ranges overlap at all and returns a logical value. Interval returns the number of days of the overlapping part of the two date periods. Inspired by the eponymous SQL-functions.

Usage
  x %overlaps% y
  Overlap(x, y)
  Interval(x, y)

Arguments
  x        range 1, vector of 2 numeric values or matrix with 2 columns, the first defining the left point the second the right point of the range.
  y        range 2, vector of 2 numeric values or matrix with 2 columns, the first defining the left point the second the right point of the range.
Details
%overlaps% returns TRUE or FALSE depending on if the two ranges overlap. The function Overlap returns the range of the overlapping region as numeric value. This will be 0, if the ranges do not overlap.
Interval returns the width of the empty space between 2 ranges. Again this will be 0 if the ranges overlap.
To handle overlapping ranges there are 4 cases to consider:

Ranges a and b overlap, the function Overlap will return the absolute value of the overlapping region (which will be 3 - 2 = 1 in this case). The result will be the same for Overlap(a, b) and Overlap(b, a).
Interval will have a direction. Ranges b and c do not overlap, Overlap will return 0, %overlaps% FALSE. Interval will return 2 for the case Interval(a, b) and -2 for Interval(b, a).
This functions can be of value, if one has to decide, whether confidence intervals overlap or not.

Value
returns a logical vector (match or not for each element of x).
Interval and Overlap return a numeric vector.

Author(s)
Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also
similar operators: Between,%like% for calculating the overlapping time: difftime

Examples
as.Date(c("2012-01-03", "2012-02-03")) %overlaps%
as.Date(c("2012-03-01", "2012-03-03"))
as.Date(c("2012-01-03", "2012-02-03")) %overlaps%
as.Date(c("2012-01-15", "2012-01-21"))

Interval(as.Date(c("2012-01-03", "2012-02-03")), as.Date(c("2012-03-01", "2012-03-03")))

# both ranges are recyled if necessary
as.Date("2012-01-03") %overlaps% as.Date(c("2012-03-01", "2012-03-03"))

# works with numerics as well
c(1, 18) %overlaps% c(10, 45)
Description

%c% is just a short operator implementation for paste(x, y, separator="").

Usage

x %c% y

Arguments

x

first string

y

second string, which will be pasted behind the first one.

Details

R-Core does not consider it a good idea to use + as an operator not being commutative. So we use c here.

See the discussion: https://stat.ethz.ch/pipermail/r-devel/2006-August/039013.html

and https://stackoverflow.com/questions/1319698/why-doesnt-operate-on-characters-in-r?

Still the paste syntax seems sometimes clumsy in daily life and so %c% might spare some keys.

Value

returns the concatenation as string.

Author(s)

Andri Signorell <andri@signorell.net>

See Also

Between, %like%

Examples

"foo" %c% "bar"

# works with numerics as well

345 %c% 457
Index

* IO
  AllIdentical, 35
  Format, 218
  IQRw, 276
  ParseSASDatalines, 369
  RndPairs, 475
  Sample, 485
  TOne, 558

* MS-Office
  PowerPoint Interface, 447
  SendOutlookMail, 491
  WrdBookmark, 598
  WrdCaption, 600
  WrdCellRange, 601
  WrdFont, 602
  WrdFormatCells, 603
  WrdMergeCells, 604
  WrdPageBreak, 605
  WrdParagraphFormat, 606
  WrdPlot, 608
  WrdSaveAs, 610
  WrdStyle, 611
  WrdTable, 612
  WrdTableBorders, 613
  XLDateToPOSIXct, 614
  XLGetRange, 615
  XLSaveAs, 618
  XLView, 619

* aplot
  Arrow, 39
  Asp, 42
  AxisBreak, 49
  axTicks.POSIXct, 50
  BarText, 57
  BoxedText, 82
  BubbleLegend, 89
  ColorLegend, 111
  ConnLines, 126
  DrawArc, 183
  DrawBand, 184
  DrawBezier, 185
  DrawCircle, 186
  DrawEllipse, 188
  DrawRegPolygon, 190
  ErrBars, 203
  GeomTrans, 235
  lines.lm, 307
  lines.loess, 308
  LineToUser, 310
  PolarGrid, 441
  Rotate, 478
  Shade, 494
  Stamp, 520
  TitleRect, 554

* arith
  Base Conversions, 59
  CartToPol, 91
  ConvUnit, 131
  DegToRad, 160
  DigitSum, 174
  Divisors, 178
  Extremes, 207
  Factorize, 210
  Frac, 223
  Gmean, 245
  Hmean, 259
  IsDichotomous, 278
  IsEuclid, 279
  IsOdd, 280
  matpow, 322
  NPV, 354
  PMT, 438
  Primes, 450
  Quot, 457
  RomanToInt, 477

* array
  Abind, 25
  Cor, 133
Cross, 145
CrossN, 146
Dot, 182
matpow, 322
MultMerge, 350
Var, 584
* attribute
  CollapseTable, 109
  Unwhich, 581
* category
  BinomDiffCI, 71
  split.formula, 514
  SplitAt, 515
* character
  %nin%, 629
  Phrase, 380
  SplitToCol, 517
  StrAbbr, 524
  StrAlign, 525
  StrCap, 529
  StrChop, 530
  StrCountW, 531
  StrDist, 532
  StrExtract, 534
  StrIsNumeric, 536
  StrLeft, StrRight, 537
  StrPad, 538
  StrPos, 539
  StrRev, 540
  StrSpell, 540
  StrSplit, 541
  StrTrim, 542
  StrTrunc, 544
  StrVal, 545
* chron
  AddMonths, 30
  AddMonthsYM, 31
  axTicks.POSIXct, 50
  CountWorkDays, 140
  Date Functions, 157
  HmsToSec, 260
  IsDate, 277
  XLDateToPOSIXct, 614
  Zodiac, 625
* color
  ColToGrey, 114
  ColToHex, 115
  ColToHsv, 116
  ColToOpaque, 117
  ColToRgb, 118
  DescTools Palettes, 170
  FindColor, 213
  HexToCol, 257
  HexToRgb, 258
  MixColor, 342
  RgbToCol, 474
  SetAlpha, 492
  TextContrastColor, 550
* combinatorics
  CombinPairs, 120
  GenRandGroups, 233
  Permm, 378
* confidence interval
  BinomCI, 70
  MeanCI, 328
  QuantileCI, 456
* datasets
  CourseData, 141
  d.countries, 150
  d.diamonds, 151
  d.periodic, 152
  d.pizza, 153
  d.whisky, 154
  Datasets for Simulation, 156
  day.name, 159
  wdConst, 594
* data
  MultMerge, 350
  Rank, 460
  SplitAt, 515
* dates
  Date Functions, 157
* dictionary sort
  SortMixed, 510
* distribution
  Benford, 60
  ExtrVal, 209
  Frechet, 224
  Freq2D, 227
  GenExtrVal, 230
  GenPareto, 231
  Gompertz, 247
  GTest, 252
  Gumbel, 254
  IQRw, 276
  Order, 358
pRevGumbel, 449
RevWeibull, 471
RndPairs, 475
Sample, 485

* documentation
  Keywords, 293
  * dplot
    CartToPol, 91
    Clockwise, 96
    ColToOpaque, 117
    FindColor, 213
    Freq2D, 227
  * file
    SaveAs, 487
  * goodness-of-fit
    GTest, 252
    * hplot
      Canvas, 90
      identify.formula, 271
      PlotACF, 381
      PlotArea, 382
      PlotBag, 383
      PlotBubble, 387
      PlotCandlestick, 389
      PlotCirc, 392
      PlotCorr, 395
      PlotDot, 398
      PlotECDF, 401
      PlotFaces, 402
      PlotDist, 405
      PlotFun, 408
      PlotLinesA, 410
      PlotLog, 412
      PlotMarDens, 413
      PlotMiss, 415
      PlotMonth, 416
      PlotMosaic, 417
      PlotMultiDens, 418
      PlotPairs, 420
      PlotPolar, 421
      PlotPyramid, 426
      PlotQQ, 428
      PlotTernary, 430
      PlotTreeMap, 431
      PlotVenn, 433
      PlotViolin, 434
      PlotWeb, 437
  * htest
    AndersonDarlingTest, 36
    BarnardTest, 52
    BartelsRankTest, 55
    BhapkarTest, 65
    BreslowDayTest, 83
    BreuschGodfreyTest, 85
    CochranArmitageTest, 99
    CochranQTest, 101
    ConoverTest, 127
    Contrasts, 130
    CramerVonMisesTest, 142
    DunnnettTest, 193
    DunnTest, 195
    DurbinWatsonTest, 198
    EtaSq, 204
    GTest, 252
    HoeffD, 262
    HotellingsT2Test, 265
    JarqueBeraTest, 282
    JonckheereTerpstraTest, 284
    LehmanchTest, 302
    LeveneTest, 303
    LillieTest, 305
    MHChisqTest, 340
    MosesTest, 345
    NemenyiTest, 351
    PageTest, 363
    PearsonTest, 372
    PostHocTest, 443
    power.chisq.test, 446
    RunsTest, 482
    ScheffeTest, 488
    ShapiroFranciaTest, 495
    SiegelTukeyTest, 496
    SignTest, 499
    StuartMaxwellTest, 546
    TTestA, 571
    VanWaerdenTest, 582
    VarTest, 588
    VonNeumannTest, 593
    WoolfTest, 597
    YuenTTest, 621
    ZTest, 626
  * iteration
    AllIdentical, 35
  * list
    BinTree, 77
    SetNames, 493
* logic
  AllIdentical, 35
  Between, Outside, 62
  Closest, 97
  CompleteColumns, 121
  IsDate, 277
  Some numeric checks, 505
  Unwhich, 581
* manipulate
  as.matrix.xtabs, 40
* manipulation
  StripAttr, 535
* manip
  %c%, 632
  %like%, 628
  %nin%, 629
  %overlaps%, 630
  Abind, 25
  AllDuplicated, 33
  Append, 37
  AscToChar, 41
  Between, Outside, 62
  Coalesce, 98
  CollapseTable, 109
  CombPairs, 120
  CutQ, 148
  FctArgs, 211
  FindCorr, 214
  FixToTable, 217
  Freq2D, 227
  IdentifyA, 272
  InDots, 275
  MultMerge, 350
  PairApply, 366
  ParseFormula, 368
  Recode, 461
  Rename, 466
  reorder.factor, 467
  Rev, 469
  RoundTo, 479
  Some, 504
  Sort, 508
  SortMixed, 510
  SplitPath, 516
  StrLeft, StrRight, 537
  StrTrim, 542
  TextToTable, 552
  ToLong, ToWide, 557
  Untable, 579
  VecRot, 590
  XLGetRange, 615
  XLSaveAs, 618
  XLView, 619
  ZeroIfNA, 624
* math
  AUC, 48
  DigitSum, 174
  Divisors, 178
  Dummy, 191
  Factorize, 210
  lines.lm, 307
  lines.loess, 308
  Logit, 315
  LogSt, 316
  Measures of Shape, 334
  Permn, 378
  Primes, 450
  StrDist, 532
  Vigenere, 592
* methods1
  MultMerge, 350
* methods
  LOF, 314
* misc
  BoxedText, 82
  GetCurrWrd, 237
  GetNewWrd, 238
  GetNewXL, 240
  KrippAlpha, 294
  Label, Unit, 295
  PlotBag, 383
  SpreadOut, 519
* models
  BrierScore, 87
  CorPolychor, 137
  Eps, 202
  FisherZ, 216
  ImputeKnn, 274
  OddsRatio, 355
  StdCoef, 521
* model
  Measures of Accuracy, 332
  PseudoR2, 451
* mod
  Cstat, 147
  TMod, 555
INDEX

* multivariate
  Association measures, 42
  Assocs, 45
  ConDisPairs, 121
  Cor, 133
  CorPart, 136
  Desc, 162
  DivCoef, 175
  DivCoefMax, 176
  ExpFreq, 206
  FisherZ, 216
  Freq2D, 227
  HotellingsT2Test, 265
  ICC, 269
  PercTable, 375
  PlotCorr, 395
  PlotViolin, 434
  PlotWeb, 437
  RelRisk, 464
  UncertCoef, 576
  Var, 584
* multivar
  CohenKappa, 107
  Conf, 122
  CronbachAlpha, 143
  GoodmanKruskalGamma, 248
  GoodmanKruskalTau, 250
  KappaM, 286
  KendallTauA, 288
  KendallTauB, 289
  KendallW, 291
  OddsRatio, 355
  SomersDelta, 507
  SpearmanRho, 512
  StuartTauC, 548
  TheilU, 553
* natural sort
  SortMixed, 510
* nonparametric
  BarnardTest, 52
  BootCI, 78
  GoodmanKruskalGamma, 248
  GoodmanKruskalTau, 250
  HodgesLehmann, 261
  HoeffD, 262
  KendallTauA, 288
  KendallTauB, 289
  SomersDelta, 507
  StuartTauC, 548
* optimize
  UnirootAll, 577
* package
  DescTools-package, 13
* print
  Abstract, 29
  CatTable, 92
  ColumnWrap, 119
  Desc, 162
  PowerPoint Interface, 447
  ToWrd, 563
  ToWrdB, 567
  ToWrdPlot, 568
  WrddBookmark, 598
  WrddCaption, 600
  WrddCellRange, 601
  WrddFont, 602
  WrddFormatCells, 603
  WrddMergeCells, 604
  WrddPageBreak, 605
  WrddParagraphFormat, 606
  WrddPlot, 608
  WrddSaveAs, 610
  WrddStyle, 611
  WrddTable, 612
  WrddTableBorders, 613
* programming
  AllIdentical, 35
* regression
  Eps, 202
  VIF, 591
* robust location
  HuberM, 267
* robust
  HodgesLehmann, 261
  HuberM, 267
  IQRw, 276
  MAD, 318
  Median, 337
  RobScale, 476
  Trim, 570
  TukeyBiweight, 573
  Winsorize, 595
* smooth
  SmoothSpline, 502
* string
  StrAbbr, 524
StrAlign, 525
StrCap, 529
StrChop, 530
StrCountW, 531
StrDist, 532
StrExtract, 534
StripAttr, 535
StrIsNumeric, 536
StrLeft, StrRight, 537
StrPad, 538
StrPos, 539
StrRev, 540
StrSpell, 540
StrSplit, 541
StrTrim, 542
StrTrunc, 544
StrVal, 545
* survey
  SampleTwins, 486
  Strata, 527
* test
  HosmerLemeshowTest, 264
  PostHocTest, 443
* ts
  BoxCoxLambda, 81
* univar
  Agree, 32
  Atkinson, 47
  BinomCI, 66
  BootCI, 78
  BoxCox, 79
  CCC, 93
  CoefVar, 103
  Cor, 133
  CutQ, 148
  Desc, 162
  DoBy, 179
  Entropy, 200
  Freq, 225
  Gini, 241
  GiniSimpson, 243
  Herfindahl, 256
  HodgesLehmann, 261
  HosmerLemeshowTest, 264
  HuberM, 267
  IQRw, 276
  Lambda, 296
  Lc, 298
  LinScale, 311
  LOCF, 313
  MAD, 318
  Mean, 323
  MeanAD, 324
  MeanCI, 326
  MeanDiffCI, 329
  MeanSE, 331
  Median, 337
  MedianCI, 339
  Midx, 341
  Mode, 343
  MoveAvg, 347
  MultinomCI, 348
  ORToRelRisk, 359
  Outlier, 362
  PercentRank, 374
  PlotQQ, 428
  PoissonCI, 440
  Quantile, 455
  Range, 458
  RobScale, 476
  SD, 490
  SortMixed, 510
  Trim, 570
  TukeyBiweight, 573
  Var, 584
  VarCI, 586
  Winsorize, 595
* utilities
  Label, Unit, 295
  List Variety Of Objects, 312
  Mar and Mgp, 321
  PasswordDlg, 371
  Recycle, 463
  Str, 523
  StrAbbr, 524
  StrCap, 529
  StrCountW, 531
  StrDist, 532
  StrExtract, 534
  StrPos, 539
  StrTrunc, 544
  StrVal, 545
  [...]
INDEX

% () % (Between, Outside), 62
% [] % (Between, Outside), 62
% % (matpow), 322
% ][ % (Between, Outside), 62
% like any % (like%), 628
% () %, 13
% %, 13
% **, 323
% [% %, 629
% % %, 13
% %, 632
% % %, 630
% like any %, 13
% like %, 628, 631, 632
% % %, 13, 629
% overlaps %, 13, 629, 630

abbreviate, 524
ABCCoords, 24
Abind, 15, 25
abline, 307
Abstract, 21, 29
addmargins, 377
AddMonths, 20, 30, 32
AddMonthsYM, 20, 31, 31
adist, 533
aggregate, 180
Agree, 32
AIC, 453
alist, 211
AllDuplicated, 14, 33
AllIdentical, 35
AndersonDarlingTest, 20, 36, 143, 283, 307, 373, 496
Anova, 205
anova, 205
ansari.test, 497, 498, 589
ansari.test, 304
aov, 202, 205, 445, 489
aovlDetails (EtaSq), 204
aovlErrorTerms (EtaSq), 204
Append, 15, 37
append, 38
apply, 339
areaplot, 383
args, 211
array, 28
Arrow, 39
arrows, 39, 203, 204

as.CDateFmt (Format), 218
as.character, 534
as.Date, 30, 169
as.factor, 179, 514
as.fmt (Format), 218
as.integer, 223, 322
as.matrix, 40, 552
as.matrix.xtabs, 40
as.numeric, 169, 398
as.POSIXct, 614, 615
as.POSIXlt, 159
as.roman, 478
as.table, 552
AscToChar, 16, 41
Asp, 16, 42
Association measures, 42
Assocs, 19, 44, 45, 577
Atkinson, 19, 47, 257, 300
AUC, 13, 48
ave, 180
axis, 50, 51, 413
axis.POSIXct, 51
AxisBreak, 17, 49
axTicks, 51
axTicks.Date (axTicks.POSIXct), 50
axTicks.POSIXct, 50

BarnardTest, 20, 52
barplot, 58, 126, 383, 427, 432
BartelsRankTest, 20, 55, 594
BarText, 16, 57
bartlett.test, 304, 589
Base Conversions, 59
basename, 516
Benford, 60
Between, 631, 632
Between (Between, Outside), 62
Between, Outside, 62
Bg, 64
BhapkarTest, 65
BIC, 453
binconf, 69
binom.test, 69, 73, 501
BinomCI, 18, 66, 70, 71, 73, 76, 124, 165, 441
BinomCIn, 70, 328
BinomDiffCI, 18, 69, 71, 76
BinomRatioCI, 18, 69, 73, 74
BinToDec, 16
BinToDec (Base Conversions), 59
BinTree, 14, 77
BlankIfNA (ZeroIfNA), 624
body, 211
bondyield, 198
boot, 245, 259, 267, 326, 329, 330, 335, 574, 586
boot.ci, 78, 245, 259, 326, 329, 330, 339, 456, 586
BootCI, 78
BoxCox, 14, 79, 81
boxcox, 80
BoxCoxInv, 14
BoxCoxInv (BoxCox), 79
BoxCoxLambda, 14, 80, 81
boxed.labels, 83
BoxedText, 16, 25, 57, 58, 82
boxplot, 362, 386, 406, 407, 436
BreslowDayTest, 20, 66, 83, 547, 598
BreuschGodfreyTest, 20, 85
BrierScore, 19, 87, 148
BubbleLegend, 16, 89, 113, 388
bw.nrd, 435
call, 494
canvas, 16, 77, 90
cards, 22
cards (Datasets for Simulation), 156
CartToPol, 16, 91
CartToSph, 16
CartToSph (CartToPol), 91
CatTable, 21, 92
cbind, 28, 38
CCC, 19, 93
cdplot, 394
ceiling, 479, 480
CharToAsc, 16
CharToAsc (AscToChar), 41
charToRaw, 41
chisq.test, 43, 66, 165, 207, 254, 341, 547
choose, 379
class.ind, 192
Clockwise, 15, 96
Closest, 14, 97
CmToPts (ConvUnit), 131
CmykToCmy (RgbToCmy), 473
CmykToRgb (RgbToCmy), 473
CmykToCmyk (RgbToCmy), 473
Coalesce, 14, 98
CochranArmitageTest, 20, 99
CochranQTest, 20, 101
cod, 522, 591
CoefVar, 18, 103
CoefVarCI (CoefVar), 103
CohenD, 19, 106
CohenKappa, 19, 33, 107, 144, 287, 295
col2rgb, 116, 118, 492
CollapseTable, 14, 109
colMeans, 324
ColorLegend, 16, 111, 395, 396
colorRamp, 342
colorRampPalette, 171
colors, 115, 116, 118, 258
ColToGray, 16
ColToGray (ColToGrey), 114
ColToGrey, 16, 114
ColToHex, 16, 115, 117, 258, 492
ColToHsv, 16, 116
ColToOpaque, 117
ColToRgb, 16, 114, 115, 117, 118, 258, 474
ColumnWrap, 30, 119
CombN, 15, 233
CombN (Permn), 378
combn, 120, 379
CombPairs, 15, 120, 367, 379
CombSet, 15, 233
CombSet (Permn), 378
Comparison, 63
complete.cases, 43, 121, 140, 275
CompleteColumns, 121, 140
compute.bagplot (PlotBag), 383
Concatenate Strings (%c%), 632
Conf, 19, 88, 122
confusionMatrix, 125
ConnLines, 17, 126
ConoverTest, 20, 127, 352
ContCoef, 18, 46
ContCoef (Association measures), 42
Contrasts, 19, 130
contrasts, 192
ConvUnit, 16, 131
Cor, 19, 133
cor, 43, 122, 137, 249, 251, 289, 290, 292, 298, 508, 513, 549, 585
cor.fk, 135
cor.test, 135, 217, 585
INDEX

CorCI, 19
CorCI (FisherZ), 216
CorPart, 19, 136
CorPolychor, 19, 137
corr, 341
corrgram, 396
CountCompCases, 139, 415
CountWorkDays, 140
CourseData, 141
Cov (Cor), 133
cov, 585
cov.wt, 135, 585
CramerV, 18, 46
CramerV (Association measures), 42
CramerVonMisesTest, 20, 142, 283, 307, 373, 496
createCOMReference (GetNewWrd), 238
CronbachAlpha, 19, 108, 143, 292, 295
Cross, 145, 146, 183
CrossN, 145, 146
Cstat, 19, 147
cumsum, 227
currencysubstitution, 198
curve, 406, 409, 425, 495
cut, 149, 226–228, 395
CutQ, 14, 148
d.countries, 22, 150
d.diamonds, 151
d.periodic, 22, 152
d.pizza, 22, 153
d.prefix, 22, 220
d.prefix (ConvUnit), 131
d.units, 22
d.units (ConvUnit), 131
d.whisky, 22, 154
data.frame, 141
data.table, 461
Datasets for Simulation, 156
Date, 21, 337
date, 323
Date Functions, 157
date-time, 323
DateTimeClasses, 159
Day, 21
Day (Date Functions), 157
day.abb, 20
day.abb (day.name), 159
day.name, 20, 159
Day<- (Date Functions), 157
DB, 21
DB (Depreciation), 161
dBenf, 17
dBenf (Benford), 60
DecToBin, 16
DecToBin (Base Conversions), 59
DecToHex, 16, 117
DecToHex (Base Conversions), 59
DecToOct, 16
DecToOct (Base Conversions), 59
DegToRad, 16, 92, 160, 189
density, 394, 406, 407, 414, 419, 435, 436
Depreciation, 161
Desc, 21, 162, 166, 575
Desc.formula, 368, 369
DescTools (DescTools-package), 13
DescTools Aliases, 169
DescTools Palettes, 170
DescTools-package, 13
DescToolsOptions, 22, 171, 221, 222, 377
dexp, 248
dExtrVal, 18
dExtrVal (ExtrVal), 209
dFrechet, 18
dFrechet (Frechet), 224
dGenExtrVal, 18
dGenExtrVal (GenExtrVal), 230
dGenPareto, 18
dGenPareto (GenPareto), 231
dGompertz, 18
dGompertz (Gompertz), 247
dGumbel, 18
dGumbel (Gumbel), 254
diff, 458
DiffDays360, 21
DiffDays360 (Date Functions), 157
dftime, 631
DigitsSum, 14, 174
dirname, 516
dist, 533
DivCoef, 19, 175, 244
DivCoefMax, 19, 176
Divisors, 14, 178, 211
dNegWeibull, 18
dNegWeibull (RevWeibull), 471
do.call, 181, 402
DoBy, 179
DoCall, 181
DOrder, 18
DOrder (Order), 358
Dot, 145, 146, 182
dotchart, 398, 400
DrawArc, 16, 183, 186, 187, 189, 190, 235, 479
DrawBand, 16, 184, 299, 307, 309, 429
DrawBez.ier, 16, 185
DrawCircle, 16, 184, 186, 186, 189, 190
DrawEllipse, 16, 187, 188, 235, 479
DrawRegPolygon, 16, 186, 187, 189, 190, 235, 479
dRevGumbel, 18
dRevGumbel (pRevGumbel), 449
dRevWeibull, 18
dRevWeibull (RevWeibull), 471
Dummy, 14, 191
DunnettTest, 20, 193
DunnTest, 20, 128, 129, 195, 352
duplicated, 33, 34
DurbinWatsonTest, 20, 87, 198
dweibull, 248
ecdf, 407
Encoding, 542
Eps, 202
ErrBars, 16, 203, 399
EtaSq, 19, 204
expand.grid, 120, 580
ExpFreq, 18, 206
expression, 494
Extremes, 207
ExtrVal, 209
factor, 192, 353, 374, 462, 468
factorial, 379
Factorize, 14, 210, 229, 281, 451
factorize, 211
FctArgs, 22, 211
Fibonacci, 14, 212
filter, 347
FindColor, 16, 90, 113, 213
FindCorr, 19, 214
findInterval, 213, 214
FindRProfile (SysInfo), 550
fisher.test, 54
FisherZ, 14, 216
FisherZInv, 14
FisherZInv (FisherZ), 216
FixToTable, 16, 217, 530
Flags (IsDichotomous), 278
fligner.test, 304
floor, 479, 480
Fm. 21, 172, 376, 377
Fm (Format), 218
forder, 461
formalArgs, 211
formals, 211
Format, 21, 172, 173, 218, 376, 526, 560
format, 222
format.info, 223
format.pval, 221
fmtC, 218, 222, 555, 565
formula, 227, 273, 369, 382
Frac, 14, 223
fractions, 221
frankv, 461
Frechet, 224
Freq, 18, 166, 225, 228, 323, 337, 376, 377, 585
Freq2D, 227, 227
friedman.test, 291, 292, 365
ftable, 377
function, 503
GCD, 14, 178, 211, 451
GCD (GCD, LCM), 229
GCD, LCM, 229
Gen ExtrVal, 230
GenPareto, 231
GenRandGroups, 233
GenRandSn, 234
GeomSn, 234
GeomTrans, 235
GetCalls, 236
GetCurrPP, 21, 282
GetCurrPP (PowerPoint Interface), 447
GetCurrWrd, 21, 237, 282, 599, 600, 602, 605, 608, 611
GetCurrXL, 21, 282, 617
GetCurrXL (GetCurrWrd), 237
GetNewPP, 21, 239
GetNewPP (PowerPoint Interface), 447
GetNewWrd, 21, 237, 238, 565, 599, 600, 602, 605, 608–612
GetNewXL, 21, 239, 240, 617, 620
going, 597
Gini, 19, 241, 244, 257, 300, 553
INDEX 643

GiniSimpson, 19, 243
GKgamma, 249
gl, 580
glm, 265
Gmean, 18, 245, 260, 355
Gompertz, 247
GoodmanKruskalGamma, 18, 46, 248, 251, 289, 290, 298, 508, 549
GoodmanKruskalTau, 19, 122, 249, 250, 290, 298, 508, 549
graphical parameters, 399
grep, 540, 542–544, 628, 629
grey, 114
grid, 412
growthofmoney, 198
Gsd, 18
Gsd (Gmean), 245
gsub, 466, 540, 543, 544
GTest, 20, 252
Gumbel, 254

hblue (DescTools Palettes), 170
hclust, 415
head, 505
hecru (DescTools Palettes), 170
help, 293, 556
Herfindahl, 19, 47, 243, 244, 256
hetcor, 139
HexToCol, 16, 115, 257, 259
HexToDec, 16
HexToDec (Base Conversions), 59
HexToRgb, 16, 258
hgreen (DescTools Palettes), 170
HighLow, 14
HighLow (Extremes), 207
hist, 225, 227, 401, 405, 407
Hmean, 18, 246, 259
HmsToMinute (Date Functions), 157
HmsToSec, 21, 260
HodgesLehmann, 18, 261, 340
HoeffD, 18, 262
horange (DescTools Palettes), 170
HosmerLemeshowTest, 20, 264
HotellingsT2Test, 20, 265
Hour, 21
Hour (Date Functions), 157
hred (DescTools Palettes), 170
huber, 267
HuberM, 18, 267, 574
hubers, 268
HunterGaston (GiniSimpson), 243
hyellow (DescTools Palettes), 170
ICC, 19, 95, 269, 292
identical, 35
identify, 17, 271–273
identify.formula, 17, 271
IdentifyA, 17, 272
if, 63
ifelse, 63
image, 395, 396
Impute, 14
Impute (ZeroIfNA), 624
ImputeKnn, 274
InDots, 22, 275
ineq, 47, 243, 257
integrate, 49
intersect, 34
Interval, 13, 62, 63
Interval (%overlaps%), 630
IPMT (PMT), 438
IQR, 276, 319
IQRw, 19, 276
IRR, 21
IRR (NPV), 354
is.integer, 506
is.na, 98, 121, 140
is.numeric, 134, 398
IsDate, 20, 277
IsDichotomous, 15, 278
IsEuclid, 15, 279
IsLeapYear, 20
IsLeapYear (Date Functions), 157
IsNumeric, 15
IsNumeric (Some numeric checks), 505
IsOdd, 15, 280
IsPrime, 15, 175, 178, 211, 229, 280, 451
IsValidHwnd, 21, 237, 281
IsWeekend, 20
IsWeekend (Date Functions), 157
IsWhole, 15, 280
IsWhole (Some numeric checks), 505
IsZero, 15
IsZero (Some numeric checks), 505
JarqueBeraTest, 20, 282
JonckheereTerpstraTest, 20, 284
KappaM, 19, 33, 108, 144, 286, 292, 295
KendallTauA, 18, 122, 249, 251, 288, 290, 298, 308, 549
KendallTauB, 18, 46, 249, 288, 289, 298, 508
KendallW, 19, 95, 291
Keywords, 22, 293
KrippAlpha, 19, 108, 294
kruskal.test, 127, 129, 197, 583
ks.test, 346
Kurt, 18, 166
Kurt (Measures of Shape), 334

Label, 15, 29
Label (Label, Unit), 295
label, 296
Label, Unit, 295
Label<-(Label, Unit), 295
lag, 590
Lambda, 18, 46, 122, 249, 251, 289, 290, 296, 508, 549, 577
Large, 14
Large (Extremes), 207
LastDayOfMonth, 20
LastDayOfMonth (Date Functions), 157
layout, 407, 414
Lc, 19, 243, 298, 300
LCM, 14, 178, 211, 451
LCM (GCD, LCM), 229
legend, 90, 113
LehmacherTest, 20, 302
length, 178, 450
levels, 462
LeveneTest, 20, 303, 498
LillieTest, 20, 143, 283, 305, 373, 496
lines, 308
lines.Lc (Lc), 298
lines.lm, 16, 307
lines.loess, 16, 204, 308, 308
lines.smooth.spline, 16, 504
lines.smooth.spline (lines.loess), 308
lines.SmoothSpline (lines.loess), 308
LineToUser, 16, 310
LinScale, 14, 311
list, 211
List Variety Of Objects, 312
lm, 192, 199, 308, 334
locator, 272, 273
LOCF, 14, 313
loess, 309
LOF, 19, 314
log, 318
log10, 318
Logit, 14, 315
logit, 316
LogitInv, 14
LogitInv (Logit), 315
loglik, 453
LogSt, 14, 316
LogStInv, 14
LogStInv (LogSt), 316
LongToRgb, 16
LongToRgb (RgbToCol), 474
Lorenz curve (Lc), 298
lower.tri, 120
ls, 312, 313
ls.str, 312, 313
lsf.str, 312, 313
Lsfct, 22, 236
LsFct (List Variety Of Objects), 312
LsObj, 22
LsObj (List Variety Of Objects), 312

ma, 347
MAD, 19, 318, 320
mad, 166, 268, 319, 320, 325, 476, 491
MADCI, 319
MAE, 19
MAE (Measures of Accuracy), 332
mantelhaen.test, 398
MAPE, 19
MAPE (Measures of Accuracy), 332
maply, 32
Mar, 16
Mar (Mar and Mgp), 321
Mar and Mgp, 321
margin.table, 110, 376
Margins, 18
Margins (PercTable), 375
match, 540, 543, 544, 629, 630
matplot, 411, 412
matpow, 322
matrix, 322
max, 208, 451, 459
MaxDigits, 14
MaxDigits (Frac), 223
mcnemar.test, 66, 124, 303, 547
Mean, 19, 105, 323, 324, 325, 344
mean, 106, 246, 336, 476, 570
INDEX

mean.POSIXct, 324
MeanAD, 18, 282, 324
MeanCI, 18, 79, 260, 326, 330, 331, 340, 587
MeanCIn, 327, 328
MeanDiffCI, 18, 327, 329
MeanSE, 18, 166, 331
Measures of Accuracy, 332
Measures of Shape, 334
Median, 18, 276, 337, 344, 455
median, 262, 319, 340, 476, 624
MedianCI, 18, 79, 262, 327, 330, 339, 457, 587
merge, 351
Mgp(Mar and Mgp), 321
MHChisqTest, 20, 66, 340, 547
Midx, 14, 341, 347
min, 459
Minute, 21
Minute (Date Functions), 157
MixColor, 16, 342
mixedsort, 468
Mode, 18, 343
model.frame, 101, 128, 179, 192, 194, 196, 266, 284, 299, 304, 329, 345, 352, 364, 369, 376, 388, 419, 483, 489, 497, 500, 583, 588, 622, 627
model.matrix, 591
ModSummary (TMod), 555
moneydemand, 198
Month, 21, 31, 32, 222, 277
Month (Date Functions), 157
month.abb, 159, 160
month.name, 159, 160
MonthDays (Date Functions), 157
mood.test, 304, 497, 498, 589
mosaicplot, 418, 432
MosesTest, 20, 345
MoveAvg, 18, 342, 347
MSE, 19
MSE (Measures of Accuracy), 332
mtext, 310
MultinomCI, 18, 69, 73, 348, 441
MultMerge, 350
MutInf, 19, 46, 122, 249, 251, 289, 290, 508, 549
MutInf (Entropy), 200
N, 354
N (DescTools Aliases), 169
NA, 134, 458, 585
na.omit, 121, 140, 275
NAIf (ZeroIfNA), 624
NAIfBlank (ZeroIfNA), 624
NAIfZero, 4
NAIfZero (ZeroIfNA), 624
names, 455
nchar, 331, 540, 542–544
Ndec, 14
Ndec (Frac), 223
NemenyiTest, 20, 129, 351
Nf, 353
NMAE, 19
NMAE (Measures of Accuracy), 332
NMSE, 19
NMSE (Measures of Accuracy), 332
normal_test, 584
normalizePath, 516
Now, 21
Now (Date Functions), 157
NPV, 21, 161, 354, 391, 439
NPVFxBond, 21
NPVFxBond (NPV), 354
OctToDec, 16
OctToDec (Base Conversions), 59
OddsRatio, 19, 125, 355, 360, 465
OPR, 21
OPR (NPV), 354
optim, 139
options, 597
Order, 358
order, 374, 469, 509–511
ordered, 467
OrderMixed, 14
OrderMixed (SortMixed), 510
ORToRelRisk, 19, 359
outer, 120, 367
Outlier, 19, 362
Overlap, 21, 62, 63
Overlap (%overlaps%), 630
p.adjust, 128, 129, 196, 197, 303, 443, 445
PageTest, 20, 363
PairApply, 22, 43, 44, 297, 366
pairs, 420, 421
pairwise.t.test, 445, 489
pairwise.table, 367
Pal, 16, 173
Pal (DescTools Palettes), 170
par, 57, 112, 322, 399, 406, 411, 412, 422, 519
ParseFormula, 22, 368
ParseSASDatalines, 22, 369
PartialSD (StdCoef), 521
PasswordDlg, 21, 371
paste, 93, 542
pBenf (Benford), 60
PDFManual, 22, 371
PearsonTest, 20, 143, 283, 307, 372, 496
PercentRank, 14, 374
PercTable, 18, 227, 228, 375
Perm, 14, 378
pExtrVal (ExtrVal), 209
pFrechet (Frechet), 224
pGenExtrVal (GenExtrVal), 230
pGenPareto (GenPareto), 231
pGompertz (Gompertz), 247
pGumbel (Gumbel), 254
Phi, 18, 46, 251
Phi (Association measures), 42
Phrase, 380, 575
plot, 166, 272, 388, 411, 414, 415
plot.barplot (PlotBag), 383
plot.Conf (Conf), 122
plot.default, 307, 408
plot.Desc (Desc), 162
plot.ecdf, 402, 406
plot.Lc (Lc), 298
plot.Lclist (Lc), 298
plot.palette (DescTools Palettes), 170
plot.PostHocTest (PostHocTest), 443
plot.TMod (TMod), 555
plot.window, 91, 399, 408, 409
PlotACF, 17, 381
PlotArea, 17, 382
PlotBag, 17, 383
PlotBagPairs, 17
PlotBagPairs (PlotBag), 383
PlotBinTree, 14
PlotBinTree (BinTree), 77
PlotBubble, 17, 387, 390
PlotCandlestick, 17, 389
PlotCashFlow, 390
PlotCirc, 17, 392, 432
PlotCondens, 393
PlotCorr, 17, 44, 395, 438
PlotDot, 17, 398
PlotDotCI, 400
PlotDotCI (PlotDot), 398
PlotECDF, 17, 401
PlotFaces, 17, 402
PlotFdist, 17, 402, 405
PlotFun, 17, 408
PlotGACF, 17
PlotGACF (PlotACF), 381
PlotLinesA, 17, 410
PlotLog, 17, 412
PlotMarDens, 17, 413
PlotMiss, 17, 140, 415
PlotMonth, 17, 416
PlotMosaic, 17, 417
PlotMultiDens, 17, 394, 418, 436, 575
PlotPairs, 420
PlotPolar, 17, 96, 393, 421, 442
PlotProbDist, 424
PlotPyramid, 17, 426
PlotQQ, 17, 428
PlotTernary, 17, 430
PlotTreeMap, 17, 431
PlotVenn, 17, 433
PlotViolin, 17, 419, 434
PlotWeb, 17, 396, 437
pmatch, 629
PMT, 438
pNegWeibull (RevWeibull), 471
points, 411, 414, 422, 430, 437
poisson.test, 441
PoissonCI, 18, 440
PolarGrid, 17, 422, 441
PolToCart, 16
PolToCart (CartToPol), 91
polygon, 184, 186, 187, 189, 190, 235, 383, 425, 435, 479, 494, 495
polyserial, 139
pOrder (Order), 358
PostHocTest, 20, 195, 443
power.anova.test, 446
power.chisq.test, 446
power.t.test, 446
PowerPoint Interface, 447
PpAddSlide, 22
PpAddSlide (PowerPoint Interface), 447
PPMT (PMT), 438
PpPlot, 22
PpPlot (PowerPoint Interface), 447
PpText, 22
INDEX

PpText (PowerPoint Interface), 447
Prec, 14
Prec (Frac), 223
predict.Lc (Lc), 298
pretty, 228
prettyNum, 222
pRevGumbel, 449
pRevWeibull (RevWeibull), 471
Primes, 14, 178, 210, 211, 229, 281, 450
primes, 451
print.Assocs (Assocs), 45
print.Conf (Conf), 122
print.CorPolychor, 137
print.CountCompCases (CountCompCases), 139
print.default, 302
print.Desc (Desc), 162
print.DunnTest (DunnTest), 195
print.Freq (Freq), 225
print.HoeffD (HoeffD), 262
print.htest, 623, 628
print. ICC (ICC), 269
print.mtest (LehmacherTest), 302
print.PercTable (PercTable), 375
print.PostHocTest (PostHocTest), 443
print.table, 228
print.TMod (TMod), 555
printTable2, 377
prop.table, 227, 377
prop.test, 73
prop.trend.test, 100
PseudoR2, 19, 451
PtInPoly, 17, 453
PtsToCm (ConvUnit), 131
qBenf, 17
qBenf (Benford), 60
qExtrVal (ExtrVal), 209
qFrechet (Frechet), 224
qGenExtrVal (GenExtrVal), 230
qGenPareto (GenPareto), 231
qGompertz (Gompertz), 247
qGumbel (Gumbel), 254
qNegWeibull (RevWeibull), 471
qqline, 283, 429, 430
qqnorm, 143, 283, 307, 373, 430, 495, 496
qqplot, 430
qRevGumbel (pRevGumbel), 449
qRevGumbelExp (pRevGumbel), 449
qRevWeibull (RevWeibull), 471
Quantile, 19, 276, 337, 455, 457
quantile, 149, 166, 276, 338, 429, 455, 457, 395
QuantileCI, 455, 456
Quarter, 21
Quarter (Date Functions), 157
Quot, 457
RadToDeg, 16
RadToDeg (DegToRad), 160
Random, 475
Range, 18, 458, 574
range, 459
Rank, 14, 374, 460
rank, 208, 374, 460
rank.test, 56
RBAL (PMT), 438
rBenf, 17
rBenf (Benford), 60
rbind, 28, 38
rcorr, 264
read.table, 141, 552
Recode, 14, 461, 466, 471
rect, 65
Recycle, 22, 463
regexp, 534, 539, 540, 543, 544
regmatches, 534
regular expression, 517, 542
RelRisk, 19, 125, 357, 464
Rename, 14, 466, 493
take, 466
reorder, 468
reorder.factor, 15, 467
rep, 464, 580, 590
replace, 624
replicate, 464
reshape, 558
resid, 334
Rev, 14, 357, 465, 469
rev, 469
RevCode, 470
RevWeibull, 471
rExtrVal, 359
rExtrVal (ExtrVal), 209
rFrechet, 231, 255, 472
rFrechet (Frechet), 224
rgb, 342, 551
rgb2hsv, 116, 117
RgbToCmy, 473
RgbToCol, 16, 118, 473, 474
RgbToHex, 117
RgbToHex (ColToHex), 115
RgbToLong, 16
RgbToLong (RgbToCol), 474
rGenExtrVal, 210, 225, 232, 255, 359, 472
rGenExtrVal (GenExtrVal), 230
rGenPareto (GenPareto), 231
rGompertz (Gompertz), 247
rGumbel, 225, 231, 472
rGumbel (Gumbel), 254
rle, 484
RMSE, 19
RMSE (Measures of Accuracy), 332
RndPairs, 15, 475
RndWord, 15
RndWord (RndPairs), 475
rNegWeibull (RevWeibull), 471
rnorm, 475
RobScale, 18, 311, 467, 574, 596
RomanToInt, 16, 477
rOrder, 210
rOrder (Order), 358
Rosenbluth, 19, 47, 243
Rosenbluth (Herfindahl), 256
Rotate, 16, 478
roulette, 22
roulette (Datasets for Simulation), 156
round, 479, 480
RoundTo, 14, 479, 479
rRevGumbel (pRevGumbel), 449
rRevWeibull, 225, 231, 255
rRevWeibull (RevWeibull), 471
RSessionAlive, 481
rSum21, 481
RTempdirAlive (RSessionAlive), 481
rug, 407
runif, 475, 482
runmean, 347
RunsTest, 20, 56, 482
Sample, 156, 485
sample, 156, 486, 487, 528
SampleTwins, 15, 486
sapply, 260, 339
save, 488
SaveAs, 487
scale, 311, 596
scan, 370
scatter.smooth, 309
ScheffeTest, 20, 130, 445, 488
SD, 19, 105, 135, 490
sd, 336, 476, 585
Second, 21
Second (Date Functions), 157
SecToHms, 21
SecToHms (HmsToSec), 260
SendOutlookMail, 491
Sens, 19
Sens (Conf), 122
seq, 469
SetAlpha, 16, 492
setAttribute (StripAttr), 535
setdiff, 34
setequal, 34
setkey, 461
SetName, 15, 466, 493, 535
setName, 493
setorder, 461
Shade, 17, 425, 494
shapiro.test, 37, 143, 283, 307, 373, 496
ShapiroFranciaTest, 20, 143, 283, 307, 373, 495
SiegelTukeyRank, 20
SiegelTukeyRank (SiegelTukeyTest), 496
SiegelTukeyTest, 20, 496
SIGN.test, 501
SignTest, 20, 339, 499
Skew, 18, 166
Skew (Measures of Shape), 334
Skye, 431
SLN, 21, 439
SLN (Depreciation), 161
Small, 14
Small (Extremes), 207
SMAPE, 19
SMAPE (Measures of Accuracy), 332
smooth.spline, 309, 504
SmoothSpline, 309, 502
Some, 15, 504
Some numeric checks, 505
somers2, 508
SomersDelta, 18, 46, 122, 249, 290, 298, 507, 549
Sort, 14, 508
INDEX
649

sort, 208, 374, 469, 510, 511
SortMixed, 14, 510
Spearmanr, 19, 46, 512
Spec, 19
Spec (Conf), 122
SphToCart, 16
SphToCart (CartToPol), 91
spineplot, 394
splinefun, 49
split, 34, 418, 514, 515
split.formula, 15, 514
SplitAt, 15, 515
SplitPath, 15, 516
SplitToCol, 15, 517
SplitToDummy, 518
SpreadOut, 17, 83, 519
sprintf, 222
Stamp, 17, 520
stars, 390
StdCoef, 19, 521
Str, 15, 523
str, 30, 523
StrAbbr, 15, 524
StrAlign, 15, 219, 222, 525, 544
Strata, 19, 486, 487, 527
StrCap, 15, 529
StrChop, 15, 218, 530, 539
StrCountW, 15, 531
StrDist, 15, 532, 540, 543, 544
StrExtract, 15, 534
StrExtractBetween (StrExtract), 534
strheight, 519
StripAttr, 535
StrIsNumeric, 15, 536
StrLeft, 15, 530
StrLeft (StrLeft, StrRight), 537
StrLeft, StrRight, 537
StrPad, 15, 222, 525, 526, 538
StrPos, 15, 539
strptime, 159
StrRev, 15, 540
StrRight, 15
StrRight (StrLeft, StrRight), 537
StrSpell, 540
StrSplit, 541
strsplit, 515, 517, 518, 541, 542
strtoi, 60
StrTrim, 15, 524, 526, 537, 542, 544
StrTrunc, 15, 524, 536, 540, 543, 544
StrVal, 15, 545
strwrap, 119
StuartMaxwellTest, 20, 65, 66, 303, 546
StuartTauC, 18, 46, 122, 249, 251, 289, 290, 298, 508, 548
sub, 540, 542–544
substr, 530, 537, 540, 542–544
sum, 234
summary, 30, 166
summary.dist (IsEuclid), 279
sunflowerplot, 388
sweep, 134, 311
SYD, 21
SYD (Depreciation), 161
symbol, 387
symbols, 388
symnum, 222
Sys.getenv, 481
Sys.setlocale, 41, 222
SysInfo, 22, 550
t.test, 327, 330, 380, 501, 572, 575, 623, 628
table2d_summary, 377
tapply, 180
tarot, 22
tarot (Datasets for Simulation), 156
terms, 369
text, 25, 272, 521, 554
TextContrastColor, 16, 550
TextToTable, 15, 552
TheilU, 19, 553
tiff, 568
time interval, 323
times, 261
Timezone, 21
Timezone (Date Functions), 157
title, 381, 399, 414, 416, 422, 554
TitleRect, 16, 554
TMod, 21, 555
Today, 21
Today (Date Functions), 157
ToLong, 15
ToLong (ToLong, ToWide), 557
ToLong, ToWide, 557
TOne, 21, 172, 221, 558, 613
ToWide, 15
ToWide (ToLong, ToWide), 557
ToWrd, 21, 239, 561, 563, 567, 568, 600, 602, 608, 609, 611, 612
ToWrd.TOne, 561
ToWrdB, 567, 569
ToWrdPlot, 568
ToXL, 21, 491
ToXL (XLView), 619
Trim, 14, 570
trunc, 223, 479, 480
truncString, 544
ts, 381, 416
TschuprowT, 18
TschuprowT (Association measures), 42
TTestA, 20, 571
TukeyBiweight, 18, 573
TukeyHSD, 445, 489
TwoGroups, 575
UncertCoef, 19, 46, 122, 249, 251, 289, 290, 508, 549, 576
unclass, 40
unemployment, 198
union, 34
unique, 34
unrroot, 70, 328, 356, 446, 578
UnootAll, 355, 577
Unit, 15
Unit (Label, Unit), 295
Unit<- (Label, Unit), 295
unnam, 535
Untable, 14, 110, 579
Unwhich, 14, 581
VanWaerdenTest, 582
Var, 19, 135, 584, 587
var, 106, 319, 490, 491
var.test, 304, 589
VarCI, 18, 327, 330, 586
varclus, 264
VarTest, 20, 587, 588
vcov, 591
VecRot, 15, 590
VecShift, 15
VecShift (VecRot), 590
VIF, 19, 591
Vifener, 14, 592
violinplot, 436
VonNeumannTest, 20, 593
wages, 198
wdConst, 594
Week, 21
Week (Date Functions), 157
Weekday, 21, 222
Weekday (Date Functions), 157
weekdays, 140
Weibull, 430
weighted.mean, 324
which, 14, 97, 581, 582
wilcox.test, 129, 197, 261, 262, 340, 346, 497, 498, 501
Winsorize, 14, 570, 595, 596
WithOptions, 596
WoolfTest, 20, 84, 303, 597
WrdBookmark, 598
WrdCaption, 21, 564, 600, 609
WrdCellRange, 21, 601, 605
WrdDeleteBookmark, 22
WrdDeleteBookmark (WrdBookmark), 598
WrdFont, 21, 599, 602, 605
WrdFont<- (WrdFont), 602
WrdFormatCells, 21, 603
WrdGoto, 22
WrdGoto (WrdBookmark), 598
WrdInsertBookmark, 22, 568, 569
WrdInsertBookmark (WrdBookmark), 598
WrdKill, 21
WrdKill (GetNewWrd), 238
WrdMergeCells, 21, 604
WrdOpenFile (WrdSaveAs), 610
WrdPageBreak, 605
WrdParagraphFormat, 21, 606
WrdParagraphFormat<- (WrdParagraphFormat), 606
WrdPlot, 21, 448, 599, 600, 602, 605, 608, 609, 611
WrdSaveAs, 22, 610
WrdStyle, 22, 611
WrdStyle<- (WrdStyle), 611
WrdTable, 21, 239, 561, 601, 603–605, 612, 613
WrdTableBorders, 21, 613
WrdUpdateBookmark, 22
WrdUpdateBookmark (WrdBookmark), 598
write.table, 619
INDEX

xlConst (wdConst), 594
XLCurrReg (XLGetRange), 615
XLDateToPOSIXct, 22, 614, 617
XLGetRange, 22, 241, 614, 615, 620
XLGetWorkbook, 22, 241, 620
XLGetWorkbook (XLGetRange), 615
XLKill, 21
XLKill (XLView), 619
XLNamedReg (XLGetRange), 615
XLSaveAs, 618
XLView, 22, 241, 617, 618, 619
xtabs, 40, 580
xtfrm, 134
xy.coords, 235, 387, 478

Year, 21, 31, 32, 277, 626
Year (Date Functions), 157
YearDay, 21
YearDay (Date Functions), 157
YearDays (Date Functions), 157
YearMonth, 21
YearMonth (Date Functions), 157
YTM, 21
YTM (NPV), 354
YuenTTest, 20, 621
YuleQ, 18, 249
YuleQ (Association measures), 42
YuleY, 18
YuleY (Association measures), 42

ZeroIfNA, 14, 624
Zodiac, 21, 625
ZTest, 20, 501, 626